



**RHODES UNIVERSITY**  
*Where leaders learn*

# Rhodes University Research Report

# 2016



Rhodes University Research Office  
[www.ru.ac.za](http://www.ru.ac.za)

# 2016

# RESEARCH REPORT

A publication of the Rhodes University Research Office, compiled and edited by: Tarryn Gillitt, Thumeka Mantolo, Jill Macgregor and Jaine Roberts.



**RHODES UNIVERSITY**  
*Where leaders learn*

Cover: Rhodes University researchers Visiting Professor Thembela Kepe (top left), Associate Professor Dion Nkomo (top right), Professor Sioux McKenna (below left) and Associate Professor Sam Naidu (below right).

Research Office  
Director: Jaine Roberts  
j.roberts@ru.ac.za  
Tel: +27 (46) 603 8756/7572

# CONTENTS

03	<b>FOREWORD</b> Dr Sizwe Mabizela, Vice-Chancellor
05	<b>INTRODUCTION</b> Dr Peter Clayton, Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research & Development
07	<b>TOP 30 RESEARCHERS</b>
08	<b>PHD GRADUATES AT THE 2016 GRADUATION CEREMONIES</b>
13	<b>VICE-CHANCELLOR'S DISTINGUISHED SENIOR RESEARCH AWARD</b> Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka
15	<b>VICE-CHANCELLOR'S DISTINGUISHED RESEARCH AWARD</b> Associate Professor Dion Nkomo
18	<b>VICE-CHANCELLOR'S DISTINGUISHED RESEARCH AWARD</b> Associate Professor Julie Coetzee
20	<b>RESEARCH FOCUS</b> Associate Professor Sam Naidu
22	<b>HUMAN GEOGRAPHY</b> Professor Thembela Kepe
24	<b>THE CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES</b> Professor Sioux McKenna
26	<b>RETRIEVING &amp; RE-PUBLISHING ISIXHOSA WRITINGS</b>

## Departments

30	Publications from the Vice-Chancellorate and Administration
31	Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL)
35	Community Engagement Division
38	Library Services
43	Department of Accounting
45	Department of Anthropology
48	Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
55	Department of Biotechnology and the Biotechnology Innovation Centre (RUBIC)
59	Department of Botany
62	Department of Chemistry
71	Department of Computer Science
76	Department of Drama
80	Department of Economics and Economic History
83	Faculty of Education
94	Department of English
97	Department of English Language and Linguistics
99	Department of Environmental Science
105	Department of Fine Art
110	Department of Geography
116	Department of Geology
121	Department of History
123	Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics
127	Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science
132	Department of Information Systems
135	School of Journalism and Media Studies
139	Faculty of Law
142	Department of Management
145	Department of Mathematics
148	Department of Music and Musicology
152	International Library of African Music (ILAM)
154	Faculty of Pharmacy
159	Department of Philosophy
161	Department of Physics and Electronics
167	Department of Political and International Studies
171	Department of Psychology
176	Rhodes Business School
178	School of Languages and Literatures
181	Department of Sociology
185	Department of Statistics
187	Department of Zoology and Entomology

## Affiliates, Institutes and Units

195	Albany Museum
199	Dictionary Unit for South African English (DSEA)
200	Electron Microscopy Unit (EMU)
202	Institute for Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU)
204	Institute for the Study of English in Africa (ISEA)
208	Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER)
211	Institute for Water Research (IWR)
214	Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM)
218	Rhodes University Mathematics Education Project (RUMEP)
220	South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB)
227	Unit for the Humanities at Rhodes University (UHURU)



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## Dr Sizwe Mabizela, Vice-Chancellor

Our country is in desperate need of quality leadership; good leadership, caring leadership, compassionate leadership, bold and courageous leadership, moral and ethical leadership; a leadership which, in the words of Eleanor Roosevelt, does not only inspire confidence in people but one that inspires people to have confidence in themselves; the kind of leadership which,

*“is not a function of material wealth, high office or status, or bestowed by a degree or qualification, but one that must be earned through ethical conduct, impeccable integrity, visionary endeavour, selfless public service and commitment to people and responsibilities.”*

*(Dr Saleem Badat, Graduation Ceremony Address, 2012)*

Given our South African history, we, of all peoples cannot afford to lose the hope that sustained us in the dark days of apartheid; we cannot afford not to

imagine a better society and a better world than the one which we pray we inhabit temporarily. Indeed, the research conducted by Valerie Møller, Professor Emeritus of Quality of Life Studies, shows that South Africans remain amongst the most hopeful nations about the future, despite widespread dissatisfaction with current circumstances.

Our University is very fortunate to have outstanding, loyal, dedicated and committed academic and support staff who take a deep and keen interest in the growth, development and academic success of each and every one of our students. As Vice-Chancellor, I could not ask for more! Our graduates are all future leaders, an important component of our country's hope for a better world, and we entrust them to use their knowledge, skills and ingenuity to improve the human condition, and to be voices of reason, truth, justice and hope in our society.

The results of the 2016 academic year were celebrated during a bumper graduation weekend in April 2017, in which a record 2 464 graduates were capped at 6 graduation ceremonies, 46% of whom were Postgraduates, 59% were women,

and 21% were international students. A record number of 88 PhD degrees were awarded (up from 67 of 2016). We celebrated a new record of 29 PhD degrees for the Faculty of Humanities, up from the previous record of 19 achieved last year. The Faculty of Science produced 38 PhD graduates, the Faculty of Commerce 6, the Faculty of Education 13, and the Faculty of Pharmacy 2. All Faculties have done exceedingly well. Our warm congratulations go to all our Faculty Deans, Heads of Department and the academic and support staff who made this possible.

Engaged research has become a strong feature of Rhodes University, and once again recipients of the Vice-Chancellor's Awards in Research were also acknowledged in the Vice-Chancellor's Awards for Community Engagement - an example of how outstanding research and meaningful community engagement should co-exist. The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award for 2016 was awarded to Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka, SARChI Chair in Global Change and Social Learning Systems, within the Environmental Learning Research Centre, for extending the boundaries of new knowledge in transformative social learning and critical realist analyses of environmental education research, and for rethinking education in a post-sustainability paradigm. She also featured as a recipient of the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Community Engagement Award for 2016, for a related role in the WRC Amanzi for Food Research Programme from the Environmental Learning Research Centre - led by Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka, the award also included Mr Tichaona Pesanayi, Ms Kim Weaver, Mr Chisala Lupele, Mr Lawrence Sisitka, Professor Rob O'Donoghue, Ms Phindile Sithole, Ms Wilma van Staden, Mr Chris Mabeza, Mr Jonathan Denison and Ms Katrina Phillips.

The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award (in the age group 40 and below) for 2016 had two recipients, Associate Professor Dion Nkomo and Associate Professor Julie Coetzee.

Associate Professor Nkomo's research has yielded a lexicography framework for the development of glossaries, and he has published widely in the fields of lexicography and language planning, making theoretical and practical contributions to the lexicon of African Languages. Associate Professor Coetzee's research in the biological control of alien invasive weeds has reunited many rampant pest organisms in Southern Africa and further afield with their natural enemies, to restore some balance in nature. Also with a strong engaged research emphasis, Associate Professor Coetzee is a member of the Biological Control Research Group, which received the group Community Engagement Award in 2013.

Another engaged research group, the Recreational Fisheries Research Group from the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science led by Professor Warren Potts, were the second recipients of the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Community Engagement Award for 2016. Members of the project include Mr Matthew Parkinson, Dr Amber Childs, Mr David Drennan, Mr Alexander Winkler, Mr Edward Butler and Ms Samantha Mannheim.

Many other individual academics received widespread national and international acknowledgement of their work. Their fine accomplishments are contained within the pages of this report.

I extend my congratulations and thanks to all of our researchers, collaborators, funders, donors, and partners who contributed to making 2016 a year in which research at Rhodes University flourished. Your expertise, integrity, dedication, rigour and generosity make Rhodes University the rich and distinctive intellectual space that it is.

**Dr Sizwe Mabizela**  
Vice-Chancellor



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## Dr Peter Clayton, Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research & Development

Rhodes University improved its record of high achievement in overall accredited research outputs in 2016, and in other forms of scholarship which enhance the intellectual space of the university. The university's Enrolment Plan outlines our intention of becoming a more Postgraduate university, and our overall strategy is to enhance our contribution to knowledge production through research and scholarship. Rhodes is well positioned for such a trajectory, and 2016 exhibited the fruits of this strategy in our numbers of Postgraduate degrees awarded. We look to further strengthen our capacity to serve society in this way by striving to provide our academics with effective research support.

Our university continues to be listed in the DHET Ministerial Report on National Research Outputs as having amongst the most favourable research output rate per capita (the accepted norm for measuring efficiency of investment in the research domain) in

the South African university system, and amongst the highest percentage of academic staff with PhDs. Other studies show that Rhodes has the top PhD graduation rate of South African universities, and very good Postgraduate throughput rates overall. We continue to give special attention to identifying potential new Postgraduate and research niche areas and programmes, and to developing the appropriate institutional arrangements to effectively support larger numbers of Honours and Masters students, and Doctoral candidates, and further enhance their academic and social experiences.

After a tailing off of research output in 2015 (following a number of years of growth), we saw a very significant increase in our accredited research output in 2016. Year on year accredited output grew by 17% to 1024.75.

For the 2016 academic year, Rhodes submitted 70.7 book and chapter units for consideration (40% up on the 2015 submission), and 38.2 accredited conference proceeding weighted units (a similar number to 2015). Year-on-year variance on the relatively small submission base in these categories is to be expected. For the big component of Rhodes's publication output, our journal publications,

424 units were submitted for the 2016 academic year (5% up on the 2015). Postgraduates graduating by thesis grew by 105 weighted points to 491.8 (27% up on the 2015 graduation numbers in degrees taken by thesis).

The department of Zoology and Entomology continues to be our most research productive entity, closely followed by Chemistry, and Education. Research output in the School of Languages and Literatures has soared in recent years, particularly in the areas of African Languages Studies and French Studies. The departments of Environmental Science and Biochemistry and Microbiology (which also includes a very productive Bioinformatics stream) are consistently high research producers in the Science Faculty, as are Sociology and Psychology in the Humanities Faculty.

All of those highlighted here, and the many others whose intellectual work is listed in this report, contribute wonderfully to the intellectual space of the university, and to the academic capacity and the scholarly reputation that Rhodes continues to raise.

I add my warm thanks and congratulations to all of our researchers, funders, collaborators and partners who contributed to the strong accredited research results of 2016, as well as those generating the many forms of scholarship that are not counted in the accreditation exercise but which contribute much to the rich intellectual space that is Rhodes. I also thank all the administrators who play a crucial role in preparing the university's meticulous audited submissions, and all who support the research endeavor intellectually, administratively, technically, creatively, and by maintaining our physical space as one that facilitates and encourages our diverse intellectual activity.

**Dr Peter Clayton**

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research and Development



Jaine Roberts. Director: Research.

Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## TOP 30 RESEARCHERS

Rhodes University acknowledges and congratulates the following for their accredited research outputs (Journal Publications, Books & Chapters, and Masters/Doctoral students graduated) in 2016:

1. **Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong**  
Department of Chemistry
2. **Professor Russell Kaschula**  
School of Languages & Literatures
3. **Professor Charlie Shackleton**  
Department of Environmental Science
4. **Associate Professor Kirk Helliker**  
Department of Sociology
5. **Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka**  
Faculty of Education
6. **Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff**  
Department of Political and International Studies
7. **Professor Marc Schafer**  
Faculty of Education
8. **Professor Sioux McKenna**  
Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching & Learning
9. **Professor Martin Villet**  
Department of Zoology & Entomology
10. **Professor Martin Hill**  
Department of Zoology & Entomology
11. **Associate Professor Barry Irwin**  
Department of Computer Science
12. **Professor Lilla Stack**  
Department of Accounting
13. **Professor Adrienne Edkins**  
Department of Biochemistry & Microbiology
14. **Professor Rod Walker**  
Faculty of Pharmacy
15. **Professor Oleg Smirnov**  
Department of Physics & Electronics
16. **Associate Professor Julie Coetzee**  
Department of Botany
17. **Dr Arthur Mukenge**  
School of Languages & Literatures
18. **Professor Enocent Msindo**  
Department of History
19. **Professor Ruth Simbao**  
Department of Fine Art
20. **Professor Fred Ellery**  
Department of Geography
21. **Distinguished Professor Christopher McQuaid**  
Department of Zoology & Entomology
22. **Dr Ken Ngcoza**  
Faculty of Education
23. **Professor Lucien Van Der Walt**  
Department of Sociology
24. **Associate Professor Candice Christie**  
Department of Human Kinetics & Ergonomics
25. **Professor Mellony Graven**  
Faculty of Education
26. **Dr Kevin Lobb**  
Department of Chemistry
27. **Associate Professor Caroline Khene**  
Department of Information Systems
28. **Professor Patrice Mwepu**  
School of Languages & Literatures
29. **Professor Louise Vincent**  
Department of Political & International Studies
30. **Dr Roman Tandlich**  
Faculty of Pharmacy



Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong relaxing in her garden.

Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE (2 PhDs)

### DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

**BUNTING, Mark Bevan**, MCom (Rhodes), in Accounting, in the Department of Accounting. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Financial characteristics of the nonprofit organisation: Theory and evidence for the assessment of the financial condition of South African public universities*. Supervisor: Professor EM Stack.

**MARIRE, Juniours, MA** (Malawi), in Economics, in the Department of Economics and Economic History. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Institutional change, institutional isolation and biodiversity governance in South Africa: A case study of the trout industry in alien and invasive species regulatory reforms*. Supervisor: Professor JD Snowball. Co-supervisor: Professor GCG Fraser.

## FACULTY OF EDUCATION (10 PhDs)

### DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

**AGBEDAHIN, Adesuwa Vanessa**, MEd (Rhodes), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *A morphogenic and laminated system explanation of position-practice systems and professional development training in mainstreaming education for sustainable development in African*

*universities*. Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka. Co-supervisor: Dr A Hlengwa.

**CHIKIWA, Clemence**, MEd (Zimbabwe), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *An exploration of how consistently and precisely mathematics teachers code-switch in multilingual classrooms*. Supervisor: Professor M Schäfer.

**ELLERY, Karen**, MSc (Wits), in Education, in the Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Epistemo-logical access in a science foundation course: A social realist perspective*. Supervisor: Dr CM Boughey.

**FERDINAND, Victoria Ugulumu**, MSc (Uppsala), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The influence of introduced management practices on transformative social learning in selected social-ecological forest communities*. A case of PFM and REDD projects at Pugu and Kazimzumbwi forest reserves in Tanzania. Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka.

**GILOI, Susan Louise**, MTech (NMMU), in Education, in the Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The knowledge-knower structures used in the assessment of graphic design practical work in a multi-campus context*. Supervisor: Professor LE Quinn. Co-supervisor: Dr D Belluigi.

**NAMPOTA, Tarsizius Ian**, MPA (Botswana), in Education, in the Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Emergent governance practices in the University of Malawi following reform implementation from 1997 to 2013*. Supervisor: Professor S McKenna. Co-supervisor: Professor ACM Webb.

**NARAYANAN, Ajayagosh Ettappiriparambil**, MPhil (St Augustine), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *An ethnographic study of beginner mathematics teachers' classroom practices in the first two years of their employment: Shaping of a professional identity*. Supervisor: Professor M Schäfer.

**NGALANGI, Naftal Sakaria**, MEd (Rhodes), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *A Foucauldian analysis of discourses shaping perspectives, responses and experiences on the accessibility, availability and distribution of condoms in some school communities in Kavango region*. Supervisor: Professor J Baxen.

**SIBANDA, Lucy**, MEd (Rhodes), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Investigating the nature of the linguistic challenges of the Department of Basic Education (DBE) 2013 Mathematics ANAs and learners' and teachers' experience of them*. Supervisor: Professor M Graven.

**TSHININGAYAMWE, Sirkka Alina Nambashu**, MEd (Rhodes), in Education, in the Department of Education. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Exploring capabilities and teacher agency in science and biodiversity teacher professional learning communities*. Supervisor: Professor H Lotz-Sisitka. Co-supervisor: Professor RB O'Donoghue.

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (18 PhDs)

### DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

**BUTLER, Nina Melissa**, BAHons (Rhodes), in History, in the Department of History. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Ways of seeing over time: the construction and imagination of 'Historic Separation' in Israeli and Palestinian cultures*. Co-Supervisors: Professor GF Baines and Dr V Jagarnath.

**CHIRAU, Takunda John**, MSS (Rhodes), in Sociology, in the Department of Sociology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Rural livelihood strategies of female headed households in former Bantustans of post apartheid South Africa: The case of Cala, Eastern Cape Province*. Supervisor: Professor K Helliker.

**CHIWESHE, Malvern Tatenda**, MA (Rhodes), in Psychology, in the Department of Psychology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *A narrative-discursive analysis of*

*abortion decision-making in Zimbabwe*. Supervisor: Professor CI Macleod.

**FELTHAM-KING, Tracey Jean**, MSS (Fort Hare), in Psychology, in the Department of Psychology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Risk and responsibility: The management of teenaged pregnant women within the antenatal healthcare nexus*. Supervisor: Professor CI Macleod.

**GEHRING, Heike**, MA (UCT), in Drama, in the Department of Drama. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Shifting identities: An exploration of the possibilities for a syncretic Afrikaans theatre by means of three case studies - Hex (2003), Lady Anne (2006) and Ekspedisies (2007)*. Supervisor: Professor A Krueger.

**MAHIYA, Innocent Tonderai**, MSc (Zimbabwe), in Sociology, in the Department of Sociology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Supervisor: A critical analysis of agricultural innovation platforms among small-scale farmers in Hwedza communal area, Zimbabwe*. Supervisor: Professor K Helliker.

**MAHUNDU, Fabian Gallus**, MA (Dar-es-Salaam), in Industrial & Economic Sociology, in the Department of Sociology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *E-governance in the public sector: A case study of the Central Admission System in Tanzania's higher education sector*. Supervisor: Professor GG Klerck.

**MAKWEMBERE, Sandra**, MSS (Rhodes), in Industrial and Economic Sociology, in the Department of Sociology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Perceptions and experiences of G2E e-Government workplace restructuring: The cases of Buffalo City and City of Cape Town metropolitan municipalities*. Supervisor: Professor GG Klerck.

**MARAZI, Tafara**, MSc (Zimbabwe), in Sociology, in the Department of Sociology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *An investigation into the survival strategies of the rural elderly in Zimbabwe: A case study of the Hobodo ward in Mangwe district*. Supervisor: Professor K Helliker.

**MARE, Admire**, MA (Rhodes), in Journalism and Media Studies, in the School of Journalism and Media Studies. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Facebook, youth and political action: A comparative study of Zimbabwe and South Africa*. Supervisor: Professor J Duncan (UJ). Co-supervisor: Professor HJ Wasserman.

**MASEKO, Robert**, MSc (Wits), in Sociology, in the Department Sociology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Being a black mine worker in South Africa: The case of Anglo Platinum Mine*. Supervisor: Professor K Helliker.

**MASON, Paul**, MA (Natal), in English, in the Department of English. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Contesting masculinities: A study of selected texts of resistance to conscription into the South African Defence Force (SADF) in the 1980s*. Supervisor: Professor D Wylie.

**MOODLEY, Dale Dhersen**, MACC (Wits), in Psychology, in the Department of Psychology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Nascent desires: Gendered sexualities in Life Orientation sexuality education programmes and popular music*. Supervisor: Professor CI Macleod. Co-supervisor: Professor L Saville-Young.

**MOSE, Peter Nyakundi**, MA (Kenya), in African Languages, in the School of Languages. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The development of trilingual literacy in primary schools in Kenya*. Supervisor: Professor RH Kaschula. Co-supervisor: Dr D Nkomo.

**SESHOKA, Keabaka Omphile Precious**, MA (Rhodes), in African Languages, in the School of Languages. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *An overview of language policy implementation in the City of Tswane Metropolitan Municipality with a focus on translation as an activity of language policy implementation*. Supervisor: Professor RH Kaschula. Co-supervisor: Dr P Maseko.

**SITAMBULI, Emma**, MSc (Reading), in Anthropology, in the Department of Anthropology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Examining the influence of Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) upon the long term outcomes of the Involuntary Community Resettlement processes: with special reference to the Kariba case, Zambia*. Supervisor: Professor CJ De Wet.

**TSARWE, Stanley Zvinaiye**, MA (Rhodes), in Journalism & Media Studies, in the School of Journalism and Media Studies. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The gendered appropriation of the mobile phone for online health information by youths in Zimbabwean tertiary learning institutions*. Supervisor: Professor H Dugmore.

**VON LENGELING, Volker Heinrich Christoph**, MA (Rhodes), in Anthropology, in the Department of Anthropology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Borderline hospitality: Homestays as a commercial hospitality development project in Grahamstown, Eastern Cape*. Supervisor: Professor RCG Palmer.

## FACULTY OF PHARMACY (2 PhDs)

### DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

**OLAWODE, Emmanuel Oladayo**, MSc (Pharmacognosy) (Obafemi Awolowo), in Pharmaceutical Chemistry, in the Faculty of Pharmacy. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Synthesis and biological evaluation of novel thiazole-based compounds*. Supervisor: Dr R Tandlich. Co-supervisors: Dr E Prinsloo and Professor PT Kaye.

**UMUMARARUNGU, Théoneste**, MSc (London), in Pharmaceutical Chemistry, in the Faculty of Pharmacy. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Synthesis and exploration of resorcinol derivatives as Plasmodium falciparum Hsp90 inhibitors*. Supervisors: Dr S Khanye and Dr ED Goosen.

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE (34 PhDs)

### DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

**ABBOO, Sagar**, MSc (Rhodes), in Biochemistry, in the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Development of an enzyme-synergy based bioreactor system for the beneficiation of apple pomace lignocellulosic waste*. Supervisor: Professor BI Pletschke.

**BESTER, Hertzog Landman**, MSc (Rhodes), in Applied Mathematics, in the Department of Mathematics. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Observational cosmology with imperfect data*. Supervisor: Professor J Larena. Co-supervisor: Professor NT Bishop.

**BROMLEY, Candice Leigh**, MSc (Rhodes), in Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The chemistry of Algoa Bay ascidians*. Supervisor: Professor MT Davies-Coleman (UWC). Co-supervisors: Professor DR Beukes (UWC) and Ms JD Sewry.

**CHARI, Lenin Dzibakwe**, MSc (Zimbabwe), in Zoology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Aerial predators and riparian cross-boundary trophic dynamics: web-building spiders, dragonflies and damselflies*. Supervisor: Professor MH Villet. Co-supervisor: Professor NB Richoux.

**CHIAWO, David Odhiambo**, MSc (Kenya), in Zoology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The effects of land use on the avifauna and its conservation in a Kenyan coastal forest ecosystem, and the significance of the Arabuko Sokoke Forest to the local community*. Supervisor: Professor AJFK Craig.

**COOMBES, Candice Anne**, MSc (Rhodes), in Entomology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Field evaluation of the use of select entomopathogenic fungal isolates as microbial control agents of the soil dwelling stages of a key South African citrus pest, Thaumatotibia leucotreta (Meyrick) (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae)*. Supervisor: Professor MP Hill. Co-supervisors: Professor JF Dames and Dr S Moore (Citrus Research Institute).

**D'SOUZA, Sarah**, MSc (Rhodes), in Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The effect of shaped nanoparticles on the photophysical-chemical behaviour of metallophthalocyanines*. Supervisor: Distinguished Professor T Nyokong. Co-supervisor: Dr EM Antunes (UWC).

**DAVY, Jonathan Patrick**, MSc (Rhodes), in Human Kinetics and Ergonomics, in the Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The effects of a gradual shift rotation and a split shift nap intervention on cognitive, physiological and subjective responses under simulated night shift settings*. Supervisor: Professor M Göbel.

**EALES, Andrew Arnold**, MSc (Rhodes), in Computer Science, in the Department of Computer Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The development of a discovery and control environment for networked audio devices based on a study of current audio control protocols*. Supervisor: Professor RJ Foss.

**FORGET, Fabien Rocky Gilbert**, BScHons (Rhodes), in Ichthyology, in the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Behaviour and trophic ecology of oceanic triggerfish (*Canthidermis maculata*) and rainbow runner (*Elagatis bipinnulata*) associated with floating objects in the open ocean*. Supervisor: Dr P Cowley (SAIAB). Co-supervisor: Dr L Dagorn (IRD).

**HASSAN, Yusuf**, MSc (Bayero), in Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Synthesis of chiral ketopinic acid-derived catalysts and their evaluation in asymmetric transformations*. Supervisor: Dr R Klein. Co-supervisor: Professor PT Kaye.

**HATHERLEY, Rowan Andrew**, MSc (Rhodes), in Bioinformatics, in the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Structural bioinformatics studies and tool development related to drug discovery*. Supervisor: Professor OA Tastan Bishop.

**HEAN, Jeffrey William**, MSc (UKZN), in Zoology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The trophic ecology of waterbirds in a small temperate estuary: a stable isotope and lipid tracer approach*. Supervisor: Professor NB Richoux. Co-supervisor: Professor AJFK Craig.

**HEYNS, Elodie Rosiena**, MSc (Rhodes), in Marine Biology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Community structure and trophic ecology of shallow and deep rocky reefs in a well-established marine protected area*. Supervisor: Dr A Götz (SAEON). Co-supervisor: Professor NB Richoux.

**HOLLAND, Alexandra Jennifer**, MSc (Freie Universität), in Water Resource Science, in the Institute for Water Research. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Assessment of fluctuating asymmetry as an indicator of water quality stress in South Africa*. Supervisor: Dr WJ Muller (Amatola Water). Co-supervisors: Dr A Gordon (Dept Water and Sanitation), and Dr N Griffin.

**KOK, Armand Du Preez**, MSc (Rhodes), in Zoology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Land-use effects on mammal communities in the Fish-Kowie corridor, Eastern Cape, South Africa, with particular reference to carnivores*. Supervisor: Dr DM Parker. Co-supervisor: Professor TW Perry (Furman University).

**MAMBO, Mutsa Prudence**, MSc (Rhodes), in Environmental Biotechnology, in the Institute for Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU). Degree by thesis.

Thesis: *Integrated algae pond systems for the treatment of municipal waste water*. Supervisor: Professor AK Cowan.

**MEYER, André Harold**, MSc (Stellenbosch), in Microbiology, in the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Soil microbial properties and apple tree performance under conventional and organic management*. Supervisor: Professor JF Dames. Co-supervisor: Dr J Wooldridge (ARC).

**MORONKOLA, Bridget Adekemi**, MSc (Lagos State), in Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The removal of toxic axions from wastewater using electrospun nanofibres*. Supervisor: Professor G Watkins.

**MOSTERT, Bruce Petrus**, MSc (Rhodes), in Marine Biology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Assessing the impact of climate change on mangrove crabs: The role of ontogenetic macrophysiology and settlement in the persistence of central and marginal populations*. Supervisor: Distinguished Professor CD McQuaid. Co-supervisor: Dr F Porri (SAIAB).

**MOYO, Sydney**, BSc Hons (Africa), MSc (Zimbabwe), in Zoology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Aquatic-terrestrial trophic linkages via riverine invertebrates in a South African catchment*. Supervisor: Professor NB Richoux. Co-supervisor: Professor MH Villet.

**NEL, Alida**, MSc (Stellenbosch) in Fisheries Science, in the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The effect of kelp supplementation in formulated feed on the production performance and gut microbiota of South African abalone (*Haliotis midae*)*. Supervisor: Professor P Britz. Co-supervisor: Professor BI Pletschke.

**NGOMANE, Nokuthula**, MSc (Rhodes), in Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Gold nanoparticle-based colorimetric probes for dopamine detection*. Supervisor: Professor R Krause. Co-supervisor: Dr S Vilakazi (Mintek).

**NOTTINGHAM, Alastair Timothy**, MSc (Rhodes), in Computer Science, in the Department of Computer Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *GPU accelerated protocol analysis for large and long-term traffic traces*. Supervisor: Professor BVW Irwin.

**NYONI, Stephen**, MSc (BUSE), in Chemistry, in the Department of Chemistry. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Characterisation of Nanocomposites of Carbon Nanomaterials and Metallophthalocyanines: Applications Towards Electrocatalysis*. Supervisor: Distinguished Professor T Nyokong.

**OWEN, Candice Ann**, MSc (Rhodes), in Entomology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Life history of the maritime platygastrid Echthrodesis lamorali Masner 1968 (Hymenoptera: Platygastridae: Scelioninae)*. Supervisor: Professor JA Coetsee. Co-supervisor Dr S Van Noort (Iziko South African Museum).

**PARKER, Denham**, MSc (Rhodes), in Fisheries Science, in the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *An evaluation of sampling and statistical methods for long-term monitoring of subtidal reef fishes: A case study of Tsitsikamma National Park Marine Protected Area*. Supervisor: Dr A Götz (SAEON). Co-supervisor: Dr H Winker (SANBI).

**PEREIRA DA CONCEICAO, Lyndall Louise**, BScHons (Rhodes), in Entomology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Phylogenetics and historical biogeography of the Teloganodidae (Ephemeroptera)*. Supervisor: Dr HM James (Albany Museum).

**SEKHOHOLA, Lerato Mary**, BScHons (Rhodes), in Environmental Biotechnology in the Institute of Environmental Biotechnology (EBRU). Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Evaluation of 'Fungcoal' as a bioprocess technology for self-cladding of waste coal dumps*. Supervisor: Professor AK Cowan.

**SHIBESHI, Zelalem Sintayehu**, MSc (Addis Ababa), in Computer Science, in the Department of Computer Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Selecting and augmenting a FOSS development and deployment environment for personalized video-oriented services in a Telco context*. Supervisor: Professor A Terzoli.

**SMITH-ADAO, Lindie Babara**, MSc (UWC), in Geography, in the Department of Geography. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Links between valley confinement, landforms and vegetation distribution in a semi-arid valley floor environment, Baviaanskloof, South Africa*. Supervisor: Emeritus Professor KM Rowntree.

**SOEKOE, Michelle**, MSc (UJ), in Ichthyology and Fisheries Science, in the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Adaptations in allopatric populations of Triakis megalopterus isolated by the Benguela Current. Steps towards understanding evolutionary processes affecting regional biodiversity*. Supervisor: Professor WM Potts. Co-supervisor: Dr M Smale (Bayworld).

**STRÜMPHER, Werner Petrus**, NatDip (Technikon Pretoria), BSc (Pretoria), in Entomology, in the Department of Zoology and Entomology. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *Phylogenetics of the keratin-feeding beetle family Trogidae (Coleoptera: Scarabaeoidea)*. Supervisor: Professor MH Villet.

**TATA EPSE NGOME, Precillia Ijang**, MSc (Cameroon), in Environmental Science, in the Department of Environmental Science. Degree by thesis. Thesis: *The contribution of fruit from trees to improve household food security in the context of deforestation in Cameroon*. Supervisor: Professor C Shackleton.



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Senior Research Award Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka

Professor Lotz-Sisitka is widely regarded as one of Africa's foremost scholars in the field of environmental education. She regularly receives invitations from across the globe to deliver keynote addresses. Several seminal texts in the field of environmental education feature her work. Her contributions to extending the boundaries of new knowledge in environmental education span transformative-social learning in environmental education, critical realist analyses of environmental education research, and rethinking education in a post-sustainability paradigm. She is also one of only two Rhodes academics to hold Vice-Chancellor's awards in all three pillars of the university's intellectual mission: teaching, research, and community engagement. Lotz-Sisitka has also been instrumental in raising a staggering R74 million in research funding and for capacity building in Environmental Research at Rhodes University and across the SADC region.

Given her exemplary research and teaching record as Professor and SARCHI Chair in the Faculty of Education's Environmental Learning Research Centre (ELRC), it is understandable that her peer reviewers describe her as being "an important international player". Lotz-Sisitka is uncomfortable with any such academic celebrity status though. "I can't actually claim anything for myself," she says. "For me, it's never about an individual. The intellectual work is always a collective process and I've had very good colleagues". Over the course of our conversation she consistently emphasises the collective agency which drives her pursuit of academic excellence.

For starters, she has always been passionate about education. "As a Grade 1 teacher I came to understand that all meaning that we make is made in relation to the socio-cultural environment in which we are," she says. For Lotz-Sisitka all learning takes place in this "socio-material reality" - in South Africa this has resulted in unequal access to the modern education system. "It's a system which has divided and excluded people, mainly because the system is unable to adapt to people," she says. "What are we educating for? How do we avoid mis-education? How does education align with contemporary reality and how do we know what those contemporary realities are?" These were the questions Lotz-Sisitka needed answers for.

As a Postgraduate student between 1990 and 1996 she started to find answers by getting involved in curriculum activism around the National Education Policy Initiative process. "I was young then, on the fringes of that work and started getting involved because I figured here was a platform for transformation," she says. An interest in how scholars were framing the environment as a social justice issue took her research into the history of colonisation being one of control of resource flows, the land issue and the way conservation practices excluded people, as well as how these issues were inscribed in the educational curriculum.

The key question of how to produce innovative curriculums has recently led her to a research focus on transformative social learning and green skills learning pathways. "In transformative learning one has to open up the space for the emergence of agency," she says. Lotz-Sisitka insists that this requires research that is committed to a praxis-oriented approach which is theory driven in order to achieve both capacity and knowledge building in the policy, scholarly, and operational domains.

It is for this reason that the ELRC works with research-based knowledge on specific issues such as biodiversity and on programmes that activate knowledge of these issues in community contexts, bringing everyday knowledge together in various educational spaces. An illustrative example here is their Amanzi for Food project. A water for food initiative in the Fort Cox and Alice area, the project explores the ways in which traditional Xhosa water harvesting practices can assist in mobilising epistemological access to scientific knowledge. For Lotz-Sisitka the connection between the formal learning institution and informal learning systems in "a boundary crossing space" is most important. "If we can get a better relationship between those we can amplify and expand learning much more quickly than if we just sit in our universities and produce theories, you know? It's about bringing the two together and that's a pedagogical process, a social learning process."

It is creating the conditions for a dialectical relationship between what social scientists refer to as World 1 ("everyday") knowledge and World 2 ("scientific") knowledge that drives Lotz-Sisitka's research into developing curriculum models that build what she terms "a direct, emergent context of agency where education comes in to support you." Her writing makes it clear that she views research as something that should benefit society at the micro and macro levels, and, that one cannot compromise either the quality or ethical integrity of the research process.

It is for this reason that all the ERLC's theoretical work is rooted in practice. "The first thing students do is what we call contextual profiling," says Lotz-

Sisitka. "This is so that they understand the social context in which they are trying to do their research, and so that they can reveal the research questions that need to be considered." Significantly, such contextual situated research also supplies students with the agency to generate new knowledge bases. "I think that theory is very important because if we can't work with theory we are only reproducing our own conventional wisdom," she says.

It is such intellectual rigour that has led peer reviewers to describe her work as "theoretically stringent and clear", having "indisputable academic status" and being of "the highest standard in her field". Lotz-Sisitka has served on 20 international scientific committees, holds journal editorships, has produced articles in a host of top scholarly journals, books and reports - her publications number more than 135 - and she has successfully supervised 59 Masters and 29 PhD theses, as well as being the Director in 2015 of Rhodes University's Postgraduate Studies Centre which set up support structures for Postgraduates across the institution. Amongst the many forms of recognition that Lotz-Sisitka has received for her work was a 2016 Lifetime Conservation Achiever Award from WESSA (Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa). A thought leader and project initiator in all respects, she has also collaborated with colleagues from across the world, worked closely with various Southern African and United Nations agencies, and the International Social Science Council, her influence finding its way into national, regional and international policy documents, and many institutional settings in education politics and practice.

**Lotz-Sisitka is "reflexively utopian" about the future of environmental education research which is one of the fastest growing curriculum areas in the world.**

"What we need is a transdisciplinary, collaborative, networked approach to education," she says, "an emergent reflexivity that will facilitate new learning processes in more socially just ways". One such emergent reflexivity is the notion of 'transgressive learning' which she is currently researching. "It's such a fascinating concept," she says. "It's not actually defined in the field yet, but the logic here is that if you want to really transform your society you have to transgress norms and boundaries. We don't have the right language for it yet, so it's easy to try and fall into a definitional space, but we're not going to do that. For now it's a signifier for us to think more carefully about transformation."

– Miles Keylock

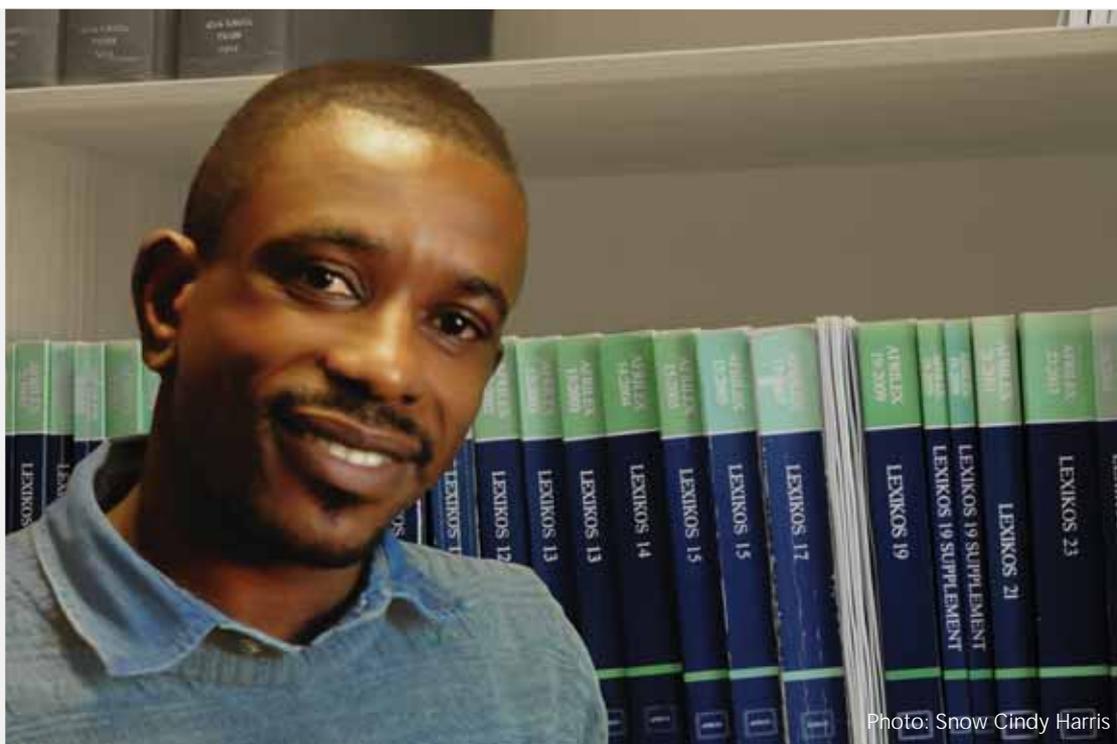


Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award

### Associate Professor Dion Nkomo, African Languages Studies in the School of Languages and Literatures

Perched in an office chair upstairs in the African Languages Department, poring over a pile of books and manuscripts scattered across his desk, bespectacled Professor Dion Nkomo looks every bit the embodiment of a lexicographer. "An exceptional young researcher", "a true scholar", and "an asset to the field of metalexigraphy" are the phrases that peer reviewers have chosen to describe him. They're not necessarily pigeonholes he's comfortable with though. "It's only under very special circumstances that I would even identify myself as a lexicographer," Nkomo grins. It's a playful opening gambit that registers his desire to interrogate the normative academic definitions of his discipline.

"Many lexicographers identify themselves as linguists, others as socio-linguists," he explains. Not Nkomo though. "First and foremost I'm a student of languages, African languages" he says, by way

of introducing a synaptic summary of his research career-to-date. In the early 2000s he worked as a research assistant in the African Languages Research Project at the University of Zimbabwe studying the role that dictionaries play in language development, documentation and preservation. Following the exodus of lexicographers due to Zimbabwe's economic crisis, as a Masters student Nkomo was thrown in the deep end and given the responsibility of editing an isiNdebele music dictionary, *Isichazamazwi SezoMculo*. "Being able to complete that dictionary in 2006 helped me develop a passion for lexicography as a discipline - the professional practice of dictionary making," he says animatedly, "but I was also looking for theoretical explanations for the work I was doing".

Nkomo began to find the answers by focusing on metalexigraphy as the topic of his Master of Arts research at the University of Stellenbosch in 2007. The degree was awarded with cum laude in 2008 "I need to contextualise this clearly," he says. "Dictionary making is a part of language planning. After 1994 a new multilingual language policy was constitutionalised. A number of interventions were required in order to intellectualise the indigenous

African languages so that they could function in the new spaces that they could not hitherto before independence." One of these interventions was the establishment of 11 national lexicography units to produce dictionaries and teach the discipline at universities in South Africa.

For Nkomo, the significance of such interventions should not be underestimated. "A language without a dictionary is like religion without a book of its doctrines!" he grins. Imagine Christianity without the Bible, or Islam without the Quran! "As language develops, a norm has to be established and the dictionary plays a very vital role in this process" he says, illustrating his argument with a dizzying history lesson on how the publication of monolingual dictionaries in Italian, French and English during the 17th and 18th centuries ensured the legitimacy of these languages. "The dictionary plays a very pivotal role in standardising a language so that it can be regarded a language," he says, bringing the conversation back to the symbolic value of the dictionary in South Africa.

**"If you want to ascertain the spelling, meaning, history, usage of a word in isiXhosa, for example, then you also need that isiXhosa dictionary as a language learning tool." However, the contribution of lexicography transcends the intellectualisation of languages, it is part of a cultural practice that has a definite role in nation-building processes.**

It's a common sense argument - or so you might think. Despite language planning policy and the creation of lexicography units across the country over the past 20 years, there remains a lack of awareness of the value of the dictionary within the academy itself. "Apparently there was a colleague who passed a comment last year about the teaching of lexicography at this university," Nkomo says. "He said, 'I would assume that these are skills taught at primary school, as part of English'." He sighs, frustrated at what he calls a "poor dictionary culture" that extends to students of African languages themselves. "When I say to my first year students we will be learning about dictionaries, they say 'which dictionaries?' So I say 'dictionaries in isiXhosa and African languages'. And they say, 'are there dictionaries in isiXhosa?' People are not even aware that dictionaries exist in African languages, let alone that dictionaries are needed. Even those that are

available are not being used. We produce them, we put them in libraries - sometimes libraries don't even buy them!"

It is precisely the slow pace of language policy implementation through meaningful curriculum transformation that frustrates Nkomo. "There may be a language policy but it will not be actioned without people doing work that will ensure these African languages are actually used in high-level domains" he says. For Nkomo this involves a commitment to ensuring not just that dictionaries and other resources are produced, but ultimately that they are available as learning resources that contribute in the realisation of a truly multilingual nation. This has meant extending his own research in lexicography into the related fields of terminology, translation, and language policy and planning. Drawing on his rich knowledge of the field, he has developed a lexicography framework for the development of glossaries. "Practical lexicographers have felt that it is the worst of times to produce these kind of guidelines," he says. "Every dictionary is like any tool, you might need a manual to start a computer, but how many people actually read the manual these days?" he raises an eyebrow. For Nkomo, "the dictionary is the whole book, not only the letters A to Z'. In the context of an isiXhosa lexicography though, any assumption that a dictionary is simply a book that alphabetises and explains words is problematic. "For Xhosa speakers the assumption is that if you know your alphabet you'll be fine," cautions Nkomo. But the linguistic structure of the word in African languages is different from that in English. "My very first lecture for isiXhosa students of lexicography is asking them where to locate a particular word in the dictionary. Once you have three options, it means you may give up before you get to the third and say the dictionary has failed you. But in some cases it may be the user who has failed to navigate the dictionary successfully in order to find where the needed information is located."

Addressing the practical challenges of dictionary making are arguably the cornerstone of Nkomo's research approach. "We need a theory that will help us understand why we need dictionaries and a theory that will enable us reflect on the challenges of practical dictionary making," he explains. "One lexicographer once remarked that the worst of criminals shouldn't be taken to jail, they should be taken into dictionary-making!" he chuckles. "It involves lots of work, the divergence of spelling, the variation in language usage - these are all issues that the lexicographer has to deal with. If you start to analyse a single word, the different nuances of its usage in different Xhosa communities, you realise that it can take a month to finish one dictionary entry!" It's not merely standardising an African language that navigates the

socio-linguistic tightrope of inclusion and exclusion that is challenging though.

There's also the problem of limited published literature which can be used as source material for the lexicographer to validate aspects of the language like pronunciation, for instance. For Nkomo, an obvious solution lies in embracing the audio-visual resources for lexicography and for language intellectualisation provided by the Internet. "It is not cast in stone that you should use international phonetic transcription to provide information on pronunciation," he says. "Now you can actually record someone pronouncing the word and I can simply click and listen to it. We need more electronic dictionaries that will show that these African languages - contrary to what many people think - can also live within the digital age."

As his numerous published monographs and book chapters have shown, Nkomo eschews any prescriptive approach to lexicography which focuses solely on language, favouring a functional and social approach to curriculum transformation. "It's not enough to tell people to learn a language, they should rather be inspired to," he says. "If we link the discipline of lexicography to language intellectualisation, then we'll realise that you cannot teach language and you cannot translate language if you don't know how to use dictionaries. When we train students in this field we hope they will infiltrate and spread these skills into other disciplines." It is part of comprehensive literacy and education.

- Miles Keylock



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## The Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award Associate Professor Julie Coetzee, Botany Department

Associate Professor Julie Coetzee of the Centre for Biological Control has always had a passion for saving the world. "I originally wanted to be a nature conservationist," she says. "But I had no idea what a nature conservationist was so I went to study botany and zoology at the University of Witwatersrand."

It was in her second year at Wits that the biological control bug well and truly bit when a charismatic lecturer showed the class photographs from the Karoo in the 1930s. "It was just prickly-pear as far as the eye could see," she says. Then he showed the class photographs after the cochineal insect had been released into the environment - there was no more prickly-pear. "That really spoke to me," says Coetzee. "Instead of using chemicals and herbicides I realised you could use this natural relationship between a plant and its host to return nature to its original ecosystem." As a result she shelved her plans to do honours in botany, opting for a zoology degree in the biological control of aquatic plants. "1998 was when I first started working on water hyacinth," she says. "And nearly twenty years later I am still working on biological control of water hyacinth!"

*Eichhornia crassipes*, commonly known as water hyacinth is an aquatic plant native to the Amazon Basin, but often highly problematic as an invasive species outside of its native environment. Professor Coetzee and her colleagues in the Centre for Biological Control at Rhodes University have directly, or through assistance to others, introduced, established, and evaluated more biological control organisms on this weed than any other institution in the world. "We live in this anthropocene where the majority of these invasions are a result of human activities," she explains. "But there are different ways we can mitigate their impact. Our goal in biological control is to use fewer and fewer herbicides and pesticides to have the greatest impact on the environment." As a direct result of her work, critical water resources in South Africa and other countries have been preserved. Lake Victoria is one of many examples of the immense benefits provided by the foundational research and exchange of biological agents conducted by Coetzee and her colleagues and partners. Her trans-continental network operates as a global, non-profit enterprise for the good of humans and the natural environment, improving water quality, protecting natural ecosystems, preserving biodiversity, increasing agricultural production and promoting human health. "Just look at what glyphosate is doing, it's being found in

breastmilk and now everyone's claiming that's why they've got gluten intolerance," she says. "The majority of weeds in South Africa are sprayed with glyphosate. But we can use natural enemies to try and mitigate those."

In addition to the control of invasive alien plants, Coetzee is exploring the post-release elements that promote ecosystem recovery and restoration, a long neglected facet of weed biological control. "You've got an infected dam, you release insects and you come back a couple of months later and you've cleared these floating plants but the ecosystems are degraded," she explains. "What we're seeing happening is a whole new suite of invasives coming through which are submerged plants growing from the bottom up. So now we're trying to look at how we stop these invasive submerged plants by restoring these ecosystems with indigenous plants."

After twenty years of fighting the good ecosystem fight does Coetzee feel like any meaningful change is being made? "I don't have a utopian view," she says. "I've recently had two children and I've been thinking, 'oh, I'm bringing them into such a sad state of affairs, what are we doing?' But we do see tangible results, waterways are being restored, fynbos regenerated, ecosystems recovering - we can make a difference. But we've got to do more than just put a Band-Aid® on a system."

For Coetzee, making a difference means translating theoretical research into community-driven collaboration with practical outcomes. As a senior research officer in the Biological Control Research Group in 2009, she was instrumental in establishing the Disabled People's Programme, an empowerment project that provides a blueprint for how research and intervention can co-exist. This unit has reared and released about one million biocontrol agents for waterweeds over the past eight years. In 2013, she expanded this idea to initiate the "Disabled People's Weed Biological Control Short Course" a collaboration with the Grahamstown Area Distress Relief Association (GADRA). "We asked how we could make biocontrol relevant to the community?" says Coetzee. The answer was to provide training on aspects of biological control for members of the Grahamstown community with disabilities, with the ultimate goal of matching trained individuals with job opportunities. "If we can take what we know from theory and apply it we can improve things," she says. "We have to look at how we are benefitting not just our natural world or the ecosystem but the community. We can't detach communities from ecosystems."

Her contribution to the protection of South Africa's natural environment, as well as to marginalised communities who rely on it, was recognised when Coetzee together with her closest collaborating colleagues were awarded the prestigious NSTF-BHP Billiton GreenMatter Award in 2015. This award recognises outstanding contributions to the environment

over a ten-year period, an exceptional achievement for somebody who ten years ago might have been classified as an emerging researcher.

A scholar with "an outstanding research profile", peer reviewers characterise Coetzee as "an exceptional scientist", and her work as "ground breaking". Both local and international colleagues regard Coetzee as a leading researcher in the fields of invasive species ecology and biological control. She has published forty-three (43) peer reviewed academic journal articles, four book chapters, supervised five (5) PhD and eight (8) MSc students, and contributed to over eighty (80) conference presentations. Not only is she highly regarded as an academic and supervisor but she has served as an expert advisor on several national and international panels on weed biocontrol including the South African Alien Species Risk Analysis Review Panel, of the Department of Environmental Affairs and the European Plant Protection Organisation, of the Council of Europe.

**"I love working with these little insects that solve problems," says Coetzee. "But what I love even more is the team I work with now - mainly Postgraduates, watching them become enthusiastic about what we do and contributing to this big research 'juggernaut'".**

"Each one of them contributes a little building block to this bigger theoretical ecological discussion." For Coetzee the future success of this broader discussion pivots on more than getting politics, sociology and other disciplines involved. "The buzzword right now is 'transdisciplinary'," she says. "Yes, we need to add to a pool of theory that has outcomes that we can see, that do make a difference. But to create sustainable, environmentally-friendly solutions to human problems we need to get people from local communities through to deputy directors of businesses on board that biocontrol is the way forward."

- Miles Keylock



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## RESEARCH FOCUS

### *Intersecting Diasporas: A Comparative Study of the Literature of the African, Latin American and South Asian Diasporas*

#### Associate Professor Sam Naidu, Department of English

"I thought it was a hoax!" Associate Professor Sam Naidu exclaims, recounting the moment she heard the news that she had been awarded an Andrew W. Mellon Foundation grant. "The award came as a surprise. I didn't apply for it. So I actually phoned the Research Office to check but thankfully it turned out to be genuine." For Naidu, the 3-year grant to research literature from the South Asian, African and Latin American diasporas gives her the opportunity to pull together her many different current research and teaching interests - spanning South African crime fiction, African diasporic fiction, postcolonial fiction and transnational feminist literature - into one project.

It is also an opportunity for her to reflect on her academic career. "I originally came to Rhodes to do a Bachelor of Journalism degree", she says. After graduation she worked as a corporate journalist

in the computer software industry for two years in London. "But I was starved of literature. Working in a corporate environment was anathema, it was the death of my soul!" It was her love of reading fiction that motivated her to return to university and pursue literary studies with a passion.

In the early '90s this meant Naidu had to contend with a colonial English literature canon. "I started to question it in about my third year," she says. With a B.Journ degree and joint Honours in English and Classical Civilisation under her belt, by the time she got to Masters level she decided to choose postcolonial literary studies as her research field, for what she terms both political and professional reasons. "I needed the grounding, the foundation which that kind of education gave me", she says. "Later I felt I was in a position to critique it, to be reflexive and to question what I had been taught, how I'd been taught. I decided then to try and do something different. I had to carve out a space for myself and stake a claim to a very particular kind of literary studies which was not the norm here at the time."

As a young academic Naidu found that her commitment to transforming literary studies, so that it became more cognisant of its political and socio-cultural context, had its challenges. "Within the discipline of literary studies I have had to be courageous, strategic and committed," she says. "I have to have the strength of my convictions. I found as a young academic I was perhaps dismissed because of race or gender, treated as somewhat decorative, exoticised, objectified in the way that women usually are in the workplace. So that added to the professional, disciplinary struggle." It was these transformative struggles and 'intersectional' issues she raised when she published a paper "On Becoming an African-English-Asian Academic at Rhodes University" in the *African Sociological Review* following the Rhodes centenary celebrations in 2004.

"What you'll find is that my work is very closely aligned to my personal and professional convictions", she says. When she chose her PhD topic she made sure it was one of deep personal and political significance: *Transnational Feminist Aesthetics* which focused specifically on writing by women of the South-Asian diaspora. "I wanted to understand how women like myself across the globe were dealing with their particular gendered identity," she says. "As women of South-Asian descent in particular diasporic contexts, whether it be the United Kingdom, USA or South Africa, how do we negotiate our particular heritage which interpellates us very strictly and narrowly? In the diasporic location our subjectivities are more diversely informed. So how do we negotiate that multiplicity of heritages in the contemporary world, being neither Eastern nor Western, you know, just being in-between?"

It is this liminal space that the *Intersecting Diasporas* project explores, focusing on transnational subjectivities represented in literature of the African, Latin American and South Asian diasporas. The research project is underpinned by foundational theories which view diaspora as a social category and transnationalism as a type of consciousness and mode of cultural production. The basic tenet of intersectionality, which posits that oppression and discrimination are multidimensional, informs its goal to examine various categories of transnational identities (such as race, class, ethnicity and gender), as well as systems of surveillance, policing and justice, which impinge on the migrant.

Naidu's own focus in the study is on representations of crime and criminality. "I am looking at how migrants were criminalised, treated with suspicion as personae non grata, and how they experienced the official xenophobia that we know is the current situation for say Mexicans in the USA, but also for African migrants across the world, on the basis of race, ethnicity, and cultural differences," she says. "It's a comparative methodology that I am deploying," she explains. "It looks at how imaginary constructions of similar and differing transnational migrant experiences converge in

literary terms and seeks to determine the value of representations of hybrid and fluid transnational subjectivities in an increasingly globalised world."

Underlying the project is also the view that critical appreciation of such fictional representations contributes to a more holistic understanding of the experiences and exigencies of diasporas in broader social and cultural terms. "What I have found in the shift from postcolonial literature to transnational literature is that there is an increased celebration of mobility, of what one scholar calls the 'heroic potential' of migrancy," says Naidu. "Every ordinary person can be a hero as they explore new ground, move into new territory, create new identities. There is a hugely empowered, much more positive transnational subjectivity that is being articulated in these texts."

For Naidu a study of the liberatory and creative potential of these texts in relation to notions of self-determination and hybrid cultural forms, which arise from diasporas is both politically and personally relevant. "I consider myself deeply enriched by having these different heritages that I can draw on," she says. "To what extent am I South Asian, African, South African, a global citizen? I am not interpellated entirely by the forces, ideologies and discourses external to me. I get to choose, there's a negotiation. I have agency. That's crucial not just for the characters in the texts I am studying, but for the readers, the students I teach. Now, that's a reason to wake up in the morning, to know that literature can do that!"

- Miles Keylock



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## Human Geography

### Professor Thembela Kepe (Visiting Professor, University of Toronto)

Thembela Kepe (Visiting Professor in the Department of Geography) has always been a son of the soil. As a young boy growing up on an Eastern Cape farm near Bedford in the 1970s he fell in love with land and the natural environment. "There was just so much land," he says. "You could run, you could walk all day without seeing the end of the farm." From his grandparents Kepe also learned to appreciate the value of self-sufficiency and living off the land as a means of subsistence. Yet these early idyllic experiences were also shadowed by some more sinister questions.

"How come my grandpa who is an old person doesn't have a farm when this young person in his 20s who inherited the farm does? Why are my grandparents so submissive around him? I thought this was how things were designed, but I wondered why they were designed like this," he says. In the 1980s the politicised Kepe found the answers he was looking for at Fort Hare University while registered for an agricultural degree in land use planning.

"When I was doing my final year I had a Belgian professor who asked us several questions that changed my life," he says. "He said 'okay, you guys are trying to get these degrees in agriculture - what are you going to do with them? Where are you going to farm and work with farmers? What kind of farmers? Where is this land that you are talking about? Whose land is it?'" For an undergraduate student passionate about agriculture this amounted to nothing less than an existential crisis. "I needed to start asking different questions," he says. "That's why I became a geographer and why my research interest remains around issues of land rights, the environment and social justice."

Back in the late 1980s pursuing such issues was problematic for any black student. "It was actually even dangerous to acknowledge that there was inequitable distribution of land," he says, "but I had this activist mind." After he joined what he calls "semi-underground movements" to discuss these issues at Fort Hare, Kepe later moved to Canada where he was able to pursue his Masters degree on the same issues without fear. "It was both exciting and also a moment of sadness because I felt that I knew so little about my own country and my own continent," he says. "I learned more about South Africa working for an NGO in Canada." As a scholar-

activist in Canada, raising money for a South African political organization and calling for sanctions against the apartheid government, Kepe first embraced the dialectical relationship between theory and praxis that has informed his entire career.

"I love theory only as much as it can help me to figure out and understand the everyday issues," he states. Upon his return to South Africa in 1994 he had one mission: to research land rights. This mission manifested in policy development research at the University of the Western Cape's Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies. "What I liked about that experience was that I was doing this grounded work in the former Transkei," he says. "It was an opportunity to actually engage with the people in Mpondoland. Once they found out about what I stood for and what my skills were they said, 'come talk to us!'" Later Kepe did historical research into the Mpondo revolts with a colleague from the University of Cape Town, Professor Lungisile Ntsebeza. "After 50 years do people still remember why the Mpondo people revolted between 1958 and 1960 and all the way through the 1970s? What are the lessons that can be drawn from that history?" As editors of the book, *Rural Resistance in South Africa*, Kepe and Ntsebeza interrogated the contemporary significance of these questions relating to issues of land, rural governance, party politics and the agency of the marginalised.

For Kepe, these issues remain central to his recent research focus on the question of how land reform has been implemented in what he terms, 'the colonial present'. "That's a big concept," he smiles wryly. "Nobody wants to hear that we still see traces of colonialism in South Africa, except for those who are marginalised, who are feeling the heat." As a veteran scholar-activist Kepe is frustrated at the slow pace of implementing the land reform policy designs first tabled in the mid-to-late 90s. "We were praised for our land reform policies back then," he says. "Yet almost 20 years later only about 10% of the land has actually changed hands and the question is 'why?'"

One potential answer is posited in his most recent publication, *Domains of Freedom: Justice, Citizenship and Social Change in South Africa*, edited together with Melissa Levin and Bettina von Lieres. Here, Kepe and his colleagues interrogate the concept of freedom in contemporary South Africa relating to citizen rights issues of access to land, health and housing. "The latest land reform strategy for redistributing land does nothing for justice," he says, his fist gently pounding his desk to make his point. "People get land and they never own it, they are leasing and to get any support from the state they have to have strategic partners." Summarised briefly, his research findings have shown that not only are these strategic partners being enriched by such policies, but some are "treating the so-called beneficiaries of land reform as labourers!"

As a research scholar Kepe is frustrated at the lack of government engagement with these findings. "We've been to parliament, departmental offices - land reform, rural development - I don't know how many times to say these are the findings," he says. Confronted with government's silence on these issues has prompted the activists in Kepe and co-researcher Professor Ruth Hall of UWC to take their academic research findings into the public domain through the medium of television, radio, newspapers and the internet. "We publicise it widely, let people talk about it," he says. "We are not trying to make ourselves celebrities, but these are alternative ways of disseminating information, you know? We don't have many fans on the side of the state, but people we work with want us to do this work."

For Kepe the ability to work within, beyond and in-between the academy and everyday life has provided him with both the ideological and political agency to make a real change in society. "It wasn't something that was initially deliberate, it was just my desire to be a person who is relevant in my communities," he says. This isn't mere academic rhetoric. As a Visiting Professor to Rhodes from the University of Toronto, for the past four years Kepe chooses to stay in the township where he can be actively engaged with his community. "I'm from Grahamstown, my family is in the township so I live there, I have projects there," he says. He donates his book royalties to these projects, sponsors children in primary and high schools, is involved in sports, and yes, even helps community members with their land claims. "Rhodes opened this door for me," he says. "It was like 'hell, let's take this opportunity!' I see myself making a small contribution in an alternative way to decolonise certain things. I'm an advocate for alternative ways of acquiring knowledge and if you're going to mentor and nurture the next generation you have to come with a message that's going to connect to them. If my ideas, my writing, my teaching result in change, then that's it, that's what I want."

- Miles Keylock



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

## Professor Sioux McKenna, Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies & Coordinator: PhD in Higher Education Programme, CHERTL

There's a sense of real urgency in Professor Sioux McKenna's voice when she speaks about the pedagogical challenges facing the university today. "Whose knowledge is valued? Who's allowed to have that knowledge? What form should that knowledge take?" These are the questions that have informed her research into Postgraduate teaching and learning practices over the past decade.

McKenna's research is driven by an understanding that knowledge production in the academy is neither neutral nor generic, but very specific to different disciplines and histories. "It's political, social, cultural," she says. It is these contextual concerns that she is addressing as the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies which facilitates development for Postgraduate students and academic staff through a variety of short courses and other initiatives. This includes managing the national supervision development course, *Strengthening Postgraduate Supervision* ([www.postgraduatesupervision.com](http://www.postgraduatesupervision.com)), funded by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), which has been offered 54 times in 21 different higher education institutions in South Africa. For McKenna, such a programme provides

space for reflection on the chaos, complexity and context of Postgraduate research, teaching and learning in South Africa. "In the Humanities and Social Sciences, in particular, we have by and large maintained the one-on-one, master-apprentice model of supervision," she explains. "This often means the only relationship is between the student and the supervisor behind closed doors; the power imbalance may be obvious in some relationships."

The Centre for Postgraduate Studies aims to address power imbalances and other constraints in our current Postgraduate education practices by supporting supervisors and Postgraduate scholars in a variety of ways. For example, since March 2017, students have enjoyed support structures such as Writing Circles. Run by Postgraduate students, these interdisciplinary groups provide emancipatory spaces for students to meet, read, and share feedback on each other's research work. "Our initial data shows that there is change, these Writing Circles enable student agency and a space to experiment and to find their own authorial voice," says McKenna.

Empowering students to new knowledge production is also a key component of online initiatives such as the *Enhancing Postgraduate Environments* project ([www.postgradenvironments.com](http://www.postgradenvironments.com)) funded by the European Union. A collaboration between Dutch,

German, Scottish, Turkish and South African universities, the project focuses on developing materials and online resources to support research development across all disciplines in a format that is user-friendly and open access. "It's about agency," reiterates McKenna. "At Postgraduate level, you're very much a knowledge producer or creator, working at the boundaries of your field. Postgraduate students should be pushing agendas of change, making spaces of legitimation for voices that aren't in the canon, and while engaging with the canon is crucial, you should be able to challenge and critique it and make your own contribution to it."

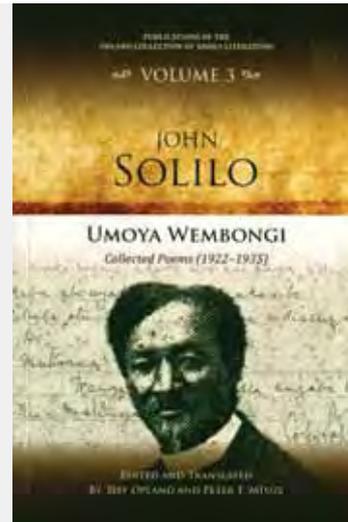
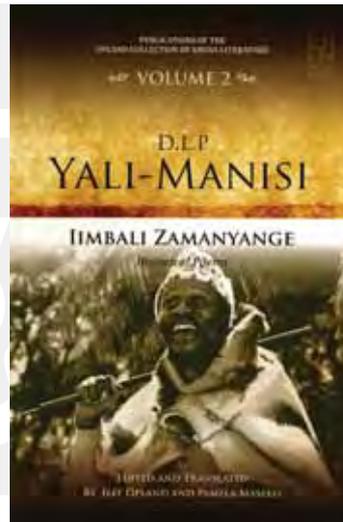
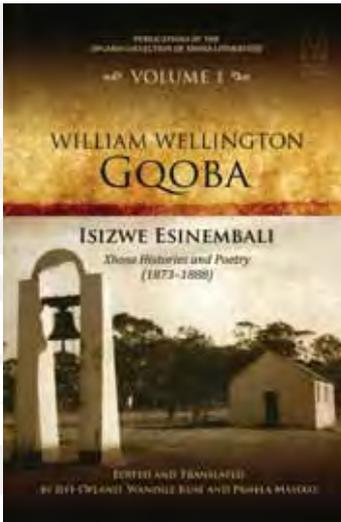
Yet while contestation of canonical conceptions of the higher education processes and practices of the academy is a necessary focus in a truly transformative space of higher education, in practice this is more complex. "It is a high stakes place," acknowledges McKenna. "For students, there is an internal tension between taking risks in making a knowledge contribution and being examined by the 'old farts' of their field." She chuckles, "No, not all examiners think like that! But as supervisors and examiners we do need to be having lots of conversations around the need for Postgraduate students to challenge the canon."

McKenna argues that "throwing the baby out with the bathwater" is not a means of decolonising the curriculum. "Countries have tried that with disastrous effects. There is powerful knowledge within the academy and students want and deserve access to that powerful knowledge," she says. "We must resist a relativist position where anything goes, where any perspective is held to be equally valid." The focus of her research, and that of the students she supervises in the Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning's PhD programme, is on understanding how the academy works and questioning how its gatekeeping practices privilege particular literacy practices, ways of writing, reading, thinking. "Are we just reinforcing the social status quo?" she asks. This question informed her own PhD and her early publications around how to make literacy practices accessible and overt to students.

More recently this research question has manifested in the need to enhance students' 'epistemological access' not only to the subject-specific knowledge and practices, but also the kinds of knowledge required to work and converse across disciplines. "What do we expect of students and why?" she asks. The literacy practices that are valued in the university emerge from specific disciplinary histories yet students are often expected to master these as if they were common sense and natural. Success entails recognizing and crossing conceptual thresholds and for McKenna, the way to empower students to cross such conceptual thresholds is through collegial approaches that foster collaborative and interdisciplinary research practices.

"It's a huge goal. We're not just producing theses - the product - that needs to get out there, we are producing researchers," she says. "These researchers need to have agency and the best way to nurture agency is through a collective." McKenna strongly believes that such collective practices will enable researchers to contribute to their fields and also learn how to articulate and advocate for their work in a way that's meaningful to a much broader public beyond the academy. She cites the agency given to her by publishing her research findings beyond discipline-specific academic journals, in newspapers like the *Mail & Guardian* and online spaces such as *The Conversation*. "You can write in a more provocative way than the academy permits in these forums," she says. "What's interesting is that once people have read my publications online, then they often follow the links to read my academic stuff."

- Miles Keylock



The writings have been collected in a series, *Publications of the Opland Collection of Xhosa Literature*. Jeff Opland and Pam Maseko are the general editors of the series published by UKZN Press. The first volume, *William Wellington Gqoba's Isizwe Esinembali: Xhosa Histories and Poetry (1873-1888)* was published in December 2014. The second volume, *DLP Yali-Manisi's Iimbali Zamanyange: Historical Poems* was published in March 2015. *John Solilo's Umoya Wembongi: Collected Poems (1922-1935)*, translated by Peter T Mtuzwa was published in June 2016.

## Retrieving and Re-publishing isiXhosa Writings

"How is it that what I know is not part of learning in the academy? How is it that my educational experiences, including the theories that frame that experience, are only linked to a past that undermines my own experience?" Associate Professor Pamela Maseko of African Languages Studies and her colleagues have grappled with this question, as teachers of African languages in the academy. "As a little child, a young girl, a married woman, and an academic I don't see myself, I don't see my society, I don't see my experiences, I don't see my knowledge in what defines knowledge," she says. Maseko is, of course, referring to the marginalised position that knowledge embedded in works written in isiXhosa and other African languages are invariably relegated to within the academy.

A few years before 2005, the African Languages Studies Section of the School of Languages and Literatures went through a review process that threatened its closure. Unless it reimagined its theoretical paradigm and the content of its curriculum, and developed innovative teaching practices, it seemed it could face the demise of many other African Language Departments that

closed down at about the same time. When Russell Kaschula and Pamela Maseko joined Bulelwa Nosilela and Ntosh Mazwi in 2006 and 2007 respectively, it was with the purpose of repositioning scholarship in African languages, specifically in isiXhosa, at Rhodes University.

The African Languages Studies Section at Rhodes University took this ambitious intellectual and academic responsibility upon themselves. Their aim was to engage in teaching, learning and research that not only put at the centre of the University a language that was previously at the periphery, but also to see isiXhosa studies contribute to the transformation process taking place in our universities and society in general at this time of our history. Their vision was "to further the intellectualization of isiXhosa across all disciplines".

The development and the history of the teaching, learning and research in African languages at universities is long, yet it is clouded with controversy - mainly because African languages were studied for functional purposes rather than as repositories of knowledge. This presented a challenge in the repositioning of scholarship in isiXhosa: where does one draw from, in terms of resources written in isiXhosa, to support this new vision?

The Eastern Cape is the home of isiXhosa. It is also the home of the pioneering of the writing of isiXhosa. Institutions like Lovedale published extensively in



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

Associate Professor Pamela Maseko

isiXhosa, with isiXhosa-speaking intellectuals writing for forms of media less controlled by the missionaries who published for Christian schooling and the church. One of the classical isiXhosa intellectuals from the Eastern Cape, Professor A.C. Jordan, wrote in 1973 that if one were to learn about the intellectual thought and the knowledge of isiXhosa speaking people, it would make sense for one to unearth the writings of people such as W.W. Gqoba, S.E.K. Mqhayi, J. Ntsiko, J. Solilo and I.W. Wauchope to mention but a few. They wrote from the 1840s in newspapers such as *Isigimi*, *Izwi Labantu* and *Imvo Zabantsundu* whose content they controlled and they, therefore, escaped missionary censorship. These texts constitute the earliest recordings of the isiXhosa-speaking people about their own knowledge at the time. It is these kinds of texts that are critical in the academy and in the discipline of isiXhosa as its scholarship is repositioned.

Professor Jeff Opland has been actively involved over the last 30 years in collecting the works of these intellectuals. From 2007, Opland collaborated with isiXhosa-speaking scholars and translated and edited two volumes from his *Collection of Xhosa Literature*, one comprising

the unpublished works of Nontsizi Mqgwetho, and another of Samuel Edward Krune Mqhayi. The scholarly collaboration in editing, translating and facilitating the publication of works from the Opland *Collection of Xhosa Literature* was critical in creating an intellectual home for the Series at Rhodes University, and finding a publisher (UKZN Press) who would take on publications of an extensive body of material that would justify a proposed Series.

Given the vision of the Section, it made sense to include the publication of these works as a research focus area on "Historiography of isiXhosa Literature" in the NRF SARChI research Chair hosted by African Languages, and led by Professor Russell Kaschula. Additional dedicated financial support was received from the National Institute for Humanities and Social Sciences (NIHSS) which supported the Project on Concept Formation in African Languages, a project which has evolved into an African Languages Literary Research Hub, led by Professor Pam Maseko. This project has also facilitated collaborations with renowned isiXhosa

scholars, Professors Peter Mtuze and Wandile Kuse. Andrew W. Mellon Foundation funding added to the available resources. The University of KwaZulu-Natal Press was the only publisher open to publishing isiXhosa books. This was undergirded by the realisation that the works from Opland's collection warranted the conceptualization of a Series to be named *Publications of the Opland Collection of Xhosa Literature*. Professors Opland and Maseko are the General Series Editors.

As Maseko notes, the significance of the project is three-fold. Firstly, "it's important for me to play a part in bringing those works that have been marginalised into the centre - to make them alive in the academy". In order to understand this marginalisation it is important to situate these early isiXhosa writings within the historical context of the early Christian missionary project which was to evangelise the 'natives' in South Africa, and to expurgate any kind of value evident in their language and thought. Secondly, "it is important to challenge the South African literary canon that deliberately excludes writings in isiXhosa. If it was because there were no writings in isiXhosa, these exist now, and intellectual engagement with them will illustrate their value in inclusion in the canon". The third, arguably most important, aim of the project is to interrogate what these works might mean in the 21st century academy beyond the discipline of African Languages Studies. While Maseko acknowledges the value of teaching these texts for the discipline of isiXhosa and African languages in general, she insists that their true value lies in their interdisciplinary potential. "It's really important that we present African ways of knowing in other disciplines," she says. "How can they influence how we teach history, language, philosophy, sociology, law, politics and so forth, where African ways of thinking are considered?"

These works reflect, through various literary genres, the intellectual thought of the isiXhosa-speaking Nguni people of the Eastern Cape. "These are works written in the 19th and 20th centuries by isiXhosa speaking people in isiXhosa writing about their own experiences," explains Maseko. "When I first read these works I suddenly thought 'wow, this is what I have been missing!'" For example, the first volume in the Series, Gqoba's *Isizwe Esinembali: Xhosa Histories and Poetry (1873-1888)* engages with different subjects such as South African History, Politics and isiXhosa Language and Folklore. In one of his essays, he engages philosophically with the concept of language and power, and how "writing" and educational institutions maintain this power by selecting what gets written and disseminated. He also writes in 1880 about how white colonial rule maintained its authority, even though they were few in number. He tells, in a humorous yet philosophical way, how white magistrates gave power to black people to control other black people, and how this process induced fear of a white person. He also unearths the philosophical, historical and socio-cultural knowledge of amaXhosa

that lie in their proverbs, metaphors and idioms. Gqoba (2015) was the first volume of the five volumes published in the Series up to date. This was followed by David Yali-Manisi (2015), and John Solilo (2016).

As Kaschula says, this commitment to furthering the intellectualisation of isiXhosa literature began with some serious self-critique. What are we doing in the university? Do we just want to regurgitate knowledge that has been dominant in the academy up to now, or do we want to do research and find new knowledge and let that infuse itself into our teaching, using these texts as a base? For Kaschula and his colleagues the translation of these canonical isiXhosa works into English, and their publication in both isiXhosa and English, is a starting point on a long road to curriculum transformation. "Translation of these works permits a comparative discourse to take place for teachers and scholars. For me that is core to transformation. It's just such a beautiful moment to be doing that, to be creating these new texts and infusing them into our teaching. Rather than embracing a single kind of theoretical paradigm, I think it's about the south speaking not only to the south but to the north as well, from our own perspective and point of view."

Professor Wandile Kuse, Professor of African Languages at the University of Wisconsin-Madison and a student of Professor A.C Jordan, co-translated and co-edited *Gqoba*, the first volume in the Series. Professor Peter Mtuze, Rhodes University Emeritus Professor is a distinguished and dedicated scholar in isiXhosa, and has co-translated and co-edited two of the volumes in the Series, *Solilo* and *Mqhayi*.

Maseko envisions the project as a living archive that people study alongside other knowledge archives. "One of our agendas now is to find students who are going to engage intellectually with these works. We need students not to look at them solely for their language or literary attributes but as texts that can be used in other disciplines, especially in so far as they unearth the perceptions of amaXhosa around specific knowledges. The process has started. We have two PhD students who graduated this year, and whose research projects were based on some of these authors, and there are a few that are in the pipeline".

It is ten years since African Languages Studies repositioned the study of isiXhosa. There has been a supportive university administration, and from a student body of about 60 students and no first language or Postgraduate students, African Languages now boasts over 600 students, about 8 percent of whom are Postgraduate students. The staff has also grown with Bulelwa Nosilela, Professor Dion Nkomo, Mr Msindisi Sam, Dr Ntosh Mazwi and Dr Mhlobo Jadezweni, also as key roleplayers in the realization of the vision of the Section. In all our areas of study, be it Linguistics, Literature, Lexicography, Sociolinguistics, Language



Photo: Snow Cindy Harris

Professor Russell Kaschula

Localisation, the works in the Series have been valuable in what we teach and how we teach.

In an era where the academy is dominated by transformation debates calling for the decolonisation of the curriculum, the translation and publication of these classic isiXhosa texts is a timely, pathfinding project. Is Maseko confident that she and her colleagues in African Languages Studies will be able to do justice to the body of knowledge embedded in these visionary isiXhosa works?

“Rhodes University is one of the few institutions where language is taken seriously. It’s really opened up possibilities, we are really thinking out of the box,” she says. “But for me the project will not be fulfilled if we have 20 books published and they are lying on the shelves. What’s really, really important is for people to unearth the ideas that are lying between the covers of these books.”



## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Boughey, C.**

**Boughey, C. and McKenna, S.** (2016) Academic literacy and the decontextualized learner. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*. 4 (2). p.1-9.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Boughey, C.**

**McKenna, S. and Boughey, C.** Lessons learned from a national supervision development programme. *Higher Education Conference*. University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam. Netherlands. July 2016.

**McKenna, S. and Boughey, C.** Constraints and enablers of postgraduate supervision. *Higher Education Close Up*. University of Lancaster, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2016.

**Ellery, K. and Boughey, C.** Promoting epistemic and learning-context access in a science foundation course: Supporting student learning. *Higher Education Conference*. Amsterdam University of Applied Sciences, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. July 2016.

**Ellery, K. and Boughey, C.** Is offering powerful knowledge sufficient? Epistemic and social concerns in the sciences. *Higher Education Close-Up*. Lancaster University, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2016.

**Jacob, A.P.**

**Jacob, A.P.** The Research Lifecycle at Rhodes University: The Optimum Combination of Spaces for Researchers to Flourish, Manage Research Data and Generate Knowledge, supported by analytical systems. *SARIMA*. Coastlands; Umhlanga, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.



CHERTL staff members (from left to right) Mrs Nomphele Tshuma, Dr Mandy Hlengwa and Dr Mel Skead.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Centre for Higher Education Research, Teaching and Learning (CHERTL) undertakes staff and student development through formal qualifications, short courses and a variety of other initiatives. The Centre's focus on higher education research is underpinned by the understanding that educational problems require theorised solutions that move beyond the constraints of dominant common sense approaches.

In 2016, CHERTL celebrated the graduation of three (3) PhD and thirty-two (32) Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education scholars. The centre's staff and associates also published ten (10) book chapters, fifteen (15) journal articles and presented sixteen (16) conference papers.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

In 2016, CHERTL continued to offer the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education to academics from universities across South Africa, including staff from within Rhodes University. This course offers a broad introduction to the higher education sector with a particular focus on teaching and learning. Thirty-two (32) students graduated from this programme in 2016, four (4) of whom graduated with distinction.

The CHERTL PhD programme continues to be offered to academics across South Africa and from six (6) other countries in the Southern African region and further afield. In 2016, three (3) PhDs graduated:

- **Tarsizius Nampota:** *Emergent governance practices in the University of Malawi following reform implementation from 1997 to 2013*
- **Karen Ellery:** *Epistemological access in a science foundation course: A social realist perspective*

- **Sue Giloi:** *The knowledge-knower structures used in the assessment of graphic design practical work in a multi-campus context.*

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

In 2016, CHERTL enjoyed visits from four (4) distinguished visitors.

Professor Thierry Luescher from the University of Free State gave a public lecture entitled: *The 2015/16 SA student movement and 12 propositions for investigating its character and significance* in March 2016. Also in March 2016, Professor Paul Ashwin, from Lancaster University gave a guest lecture entitled: *The challenges of capturing the transformative power of higher education in comparisons of quality: Why would going to university change anyone?*

In July 2016, Professor Rebecca Schendel, from the Institute of Education in London, ran a workshop for staff and PhD scholars entitled: *Critically consuming (and using) quantitative data in higher education research.*

In October 2016, Professor Michael Samuel from University of KwaZulu-Natal offered a seminar entitled: *Life History Methodology and Narrative Enquiry.*

### Significant Research Aligned Events

In 2016, CHERTL offered a number of research related events, which included the following

workshops, panel discussions and seminars:

A hands-on workshop entitled: "Beyond the academy: How to write for non-academics" in which Carolyn Southey (Editor, *The Conversation*) and Thabo Leshilo (Politics Editor, *The Conversation*) was hosted about using media better to expand research dissemination.

A panel discussion entitled: "Research, Education and Transformative Social Movement" with Emmanuel Mqgqwashu, Enocent Msindo, Thierry Luescher, Heila Lotz-Sisitka and Sarah Sephton.

As is tradition, in 2016 we invited some of our previous graduates back to run workshops for our current PhD scholars. These included: "Describing the implicit: uncovering specialist knowledge-knower structures in assessment practice" by Sue Giloi, "Managing large data sets" by Thandeka Mkhize, and "The ongoing process of dialogue with data (using Legitimation Code Theory)" by Karen Ellery.

Alongside the usual 'Doc Weeks' comprising public lectures, seminars, workshops and scholar presentations, in July 2016, CHERTL held a Writing Boot Camp whereby twenty-three (23) PhD candidates spent a week at the Continuing Education Centre engaged in a structured writing week.

CHERTL, Rhodes University, continues to be the lead institution on the 'Strengthening Postgraduate Supervision' project ([postgraduatesupervision.com](http://postgraduatesupervision.com)). This course has been offered over fifty (50) times nationally at twenty-three (23) universities and offers a space for the development of supervision to grow knowledge production in the country. It is certified through Rhodes University and offered through both the Teaching Development Grants and Research Development Grants of various universities, as well as a Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) collaborative grant held by CHERTL.

CHERTL, Rhodes University, is also the South African lead in a multi-institutional EU Erasmus Mundus+ funded initiative to develop Postgraduate education across the country. The '*Enhancing Postgraduate Environments*' project has resulted in the development of a number of online resources for research based degrees: [postgradenvironments.com](http://postgradenvironments.com)

With the National Research Foundation (NRF) funded project '*Social Inclusion in Higher Education*' drawing to a close, the extended NRF funded project '*Institutional Differentiation in Higher Education*' continues successfully and all seven (7) PhD scholars in this project are making good progress. Their cross-institution studies look at the ways in which central issues related to teaching and learning play out across the higher education sector.

The NRF funded project '*Going to university: The influence of higher education on the lives of young*

*South Africans*', led by Professor Jenni Case, with Sioux McKenna, Delia Marshall and Disa Mogashana, looks at how university experiences have shaped the lives of people who entered Rhodes University, University of the Western Cape and the University of Cape Town in 2009. The study has generated seventy-three (73) rich narrative interviews which have been analysed for a book due to be published in 2017.

An ESRC/NRF funded project '*Pathways to personal & public good: understanding access to, student experiences of, and outcomes from South African undergraduate higher education*', led by Professors Jenni Case and Paul Ashwin brings together academics from eighteen (18) universities in South Africa and elsewhere to undertake a meta-analysis within three (3) themes. Sioux McKenna is the South African leader of the student experiences theme. This project targets the wealth of literature that already exists on higher education but which is often under-utilised or which, by its small scale and context-dependent nature, makes a system level understanding of the issues difficult. It is particularly pleasing that four (4) CHERTL PhD graduates are included in this project as researchers: Thandeka Mkhize, Mandy Hlengwa, Sherran Clarence and Langutani Masehela.

Dr Amanda Hlengwa, in her role as Chair of Higher Education Learning, Teaching and Assessment Southern Africa, attended the third *Annual Southern African Universities Learning and Teaching* forum which took place at the University of Namibia in 2016. Arising from this, she joined an NRF funded project: The influence of rurality on student trajectories - a view from the South. If it is the case that rurality is associated with academic disadvantage, then this project argues that it would be fair to argue that in the interests of social justice and social inclusion, attention should be paid to the experience and conditions of rural students in higher education in Southern Africa.

Dr Melanie Skead participated in an international project of the Southern African Regional Universities Association (SARUA) Curriculum Innovation Network aimed developing a Southern African Masters degree in Climate Change and Sustainable Development. In addition to her role as lead curriculum developer and facilitator of the curriculum innovation project, she was involved in researching the curriculum innovation project spanning seven (7) Southern African countries. She also researched the implementation of academic staff development to enable the implementation of the curriculum developed through this project.

**Dr Jo-Anne Vorster**  
Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Badat, S.**

**Badat, S.** (2016) SASO and Black Consciousness, and the shift to Congress. In: Heffernan, A. and Nieftagodien, N. (eds.). *Students Must Rise: Youth Struggle in South Africa Before and Beyond Soweto 76*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.98-108. ISBN: 9781868149193.

**Clarence, S.**

**Clarence, S.** (2016) Seeing yourself in a new light: crossing thresholds in becoming a researcher. In: Frick, L., Motshoane, P., McMaster, C. and Murphy, C. (eds.). *Postgraduate study in South Africa: surviving and succeeding*. Stellenbosch: SUN PRESS. p.127-136. ISBN: 9781928357230.

**Maton, K.**

**Maton, K.** (2016) Legitimation Code Theory: Building knowledge about knowledge-building. In: Maton, K., Hood, S. and Shay, S. (eds.). *Knowledge-building: Educational studies in Legitimation Code Theory*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.1-24. ISBN: 9780415692335.

**Maton, K.** and Chen, R. (2016) LCT in qualitative research: Creating a translation device for studying constructivist pedagogy. In: Maton, K., Hood, S. and Shay, S. (eds.). *Knowledge-building: Educational studies in Legitimation Code Theory*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.27-48. ISBN: 9780415692335.

**Maton, K.** and Howard, S. (2016) LCT in mixed-methods research: Evolving an instrument for quantitative data. In: Maton, K., Hood, S. and Shay, S. (eds.). *Knowledge-building: Educational studies in Legitimation Code Theory*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.49-71. ISBN: 9780415692335.

**Maton, K.,** Carvalho, L. and Dong, A. (2016) LCT in praxis: Creating an e-learning environment for informal learning of principled knowledge. In: Maton, K., Hood, S. and Shay, S. (eds.). *Knowledge-building: Educational studies in Legitimation Code Theory*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.72-92. ISBN: 9780415692335.

**Maton, K.,** Martin, J.R. and Matrugiolo, E. (2016) LCT and systemic functional linguistics: Enacting complementary theories for explanatory power. In: Maton, K., Hood, S. and Shay, S. (eds.). *Knowledge-building: Educational studies in Legitimation Code Theory*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.93-114. ISBN: 9780415692335.

**McKenna, S.**

Frick, L., Albertyn, R., Brodin, E., **McKenna, S.** and Claesson, S. (2016) The role of doctoral education in early career academic development. In: Fourie-Malherbe, M., Albertyn, R., Aitchison, C. and Bitzer, E. (eds.). *Postgraduate supervision: future foci for the knowledge society*. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA. p.203-222. ISBN: 9781928357216.

**McKenna, S.** (ed.) (2016) *Postgraduate study in South Africa: surviving and succeeding*. Stellenbosch: SUN PRESS. ISBN: 9781928357230.

**Singh, M.**

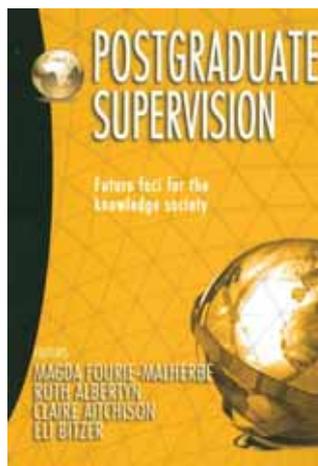
**Singh, M.,** Little, B. and Abbas, A. (2016) Changing Practices, Changing Values? A Bernsteinian Analysis of Knowledge Production and Knowledge Exchange in Two UK Universities. In: Hoffman, D.M. and Valimaa, J. (eds.). *Re-Becoming Universities? Higher Education Institutions in Networked Knowledge Societies*. Netherlands: Springer. p.201-222. ISBN: 9789401773690.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Belluigi, D.Z.**

**Thondhlana, G.** and **Belluigi, D.Z.** (2016) Students' reception of peer assessment of group-work contributions: problematics in terms of race and gender emerging from a South African case study. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*. 2016. p.1-14.

**Belluigi, D.Z.** (2016) Constructions of Roles in Studio Teaching and Learning. *International Journal of Art & Design Education*. 35 (1). p.21-35.



Professor Sioux McKenna co-authored the chapter *The role of doctoral education in early career academic development*, in the book *Postgraduate supervision: future foci for the knowledge society*, published by SUN MeDIA in 2016.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

**Belluigi, D.Z.** (2016) Influences on the struggle over content: considering two fine art studio practice curricula in developing/ed contexts. *Teaching in Higher Education*. 21 (6). p.700-715.

**Clarence, S.**

**Clarence, S.** (2016) Surfing the waves of learning: enacting a Semantics analysis of teaching in a first-year Law course. *Higher Education Research and Development*. 2016. p.1-14.

**Clarence, S.** (2016) Knowledge and knowers in teaching and learning: an enhanced approach to curriculum alignment. *Journal of Education*. 66 (2016). p.65-84.

van Heerden, M., **Clarence, S.** and Bharuthram, S. (2016) What lies beneath: exploring the deeper purposes of feedback on student writing through considering disciplinary knowledge and knowers. *Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education*. 2016. p.1-11.

**Ellery, K.**

**Ellery, K.** (2016) Conceptualising knowledge for access in the sciences: academic development from a social realist perspective. *Higher Education*. 2016. p.1-17.

**McKenna, S.**

**Snowball, J.D.** and **McKenna, S.** (2016) Student-generated content: an approach to harnessing the power of diversity in higher education. *Teaching in Higher Education*. 2016. p.1-15.

**McKenna, S.** (2016) Crossing conceptual thresholds in doctoral communities. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*. 2016. p.1-9.

Vahed, A., **McKenna, S.** and Singh, S. (2016) Linking the 'know-that' and 'know-how' knowledge through games: a quest to evolve the future for science and engineering education. *Higher Education*. 71 (2016). p.781-790.

Blackie, M., le Roux, K. and **McKenna, S.** (2016) Possible futures for science and engineering education. *Higher Education*. 71 (2016). p.755-766.

**McKenna, S.** and **Muthama, E.L.**

Frick, L., **McKenna, S.** and **Muthama, E.L.** (2016) Death of the PhD: when industry partners determine doctoral outcomes. *Higher Education Research and Development*. 2016. p.1-4.

**Quinn, L.** and **Vorster, J.A.**

**Quinn, L.** and **Vorster, J.A.** (2016) Conceptualising an Epistemically Diverse Curriculum for a Course for Academic Developers. *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 30 (6). p.24-38.

Leibowitz, B., Bozalek, V., Farmer, J., Garraway, J., Herman, N., Jawitz, J., McMillan, W., Mistri, G., Ndebele, C., Nkonki, V., **Quinn, L.**, Van Schalkwyk, S., **Vorster, J.A.** and Winberg, C. (2016) Collaborative research in contexts of inequality: the role of social reflexivity. *Higher Education*. 2016. p.1-16.

**Vorster, J.A.**

Leibowitz, B.L., **Vorster, J.A.** and Ndebele, C. (2016) Why a contextual approach to professional development? *South African Journal of Higher Education* 30 (6). p.1-7.

Wilmot, K.

Wilmot, K. (2016) Designing writing groups to support postgraduate students' academic writing: a case study from a South African university. *Innovations in Education and Teaching International*. 2016. p.1-9.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Badat, S.

Badat, S. (2016) Deciphering the Meanings and Explaining the South African Higher Education Student Protests of 2015-16. *Pax Academica: African Journal of Academic Freedom*. 1 & 2 (2016). p.71-106.

Clarence, S.

Clarence, S. (2016) Peer tutors as learning and teaching partners: a cumulative approach to building peer tutoring capacity in higher education. *Critical studies in Teaching and Learning*. 4 (1). p.39-54.

McKenna, S.

Boughey, C. and McKenna, S. (2016) Academic literacy and the decon-textualized learner. *Critical Studies in Teaching and Learning*. 4 (2). p.1-9.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

Belluigi, D.Z.

Belluigi, D.Z. Situating 'the author' within the development and assessment of teaching portfolios. *Ethics, Care and Quality in Educational Development*. ICED and HELTASA, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

Clarence, S.

Clarence, S. Rethinking the 'canon': reimagining a South African Political Science curriculum. *South African Association of Political Science (SAAPS) biennial national conference*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

Clarence, S., Wolff, K.E., Winberg, S., Farmer, J. and Esambe, E.E. Transforming the use of tutorials through academic staff development. *Combined HELTASA/ICED conference: Ethics, care and quality in higher education*. Park Inn and Southern Sun, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

Clarence, S. Reimagining curriculum through a Bernsteinian lens: rethinking the canon in Political Science. *South African Education Research Association*. Southern Sun Cape Sun, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2016.

Ellery, K.

Ellery, K. and Boughey, C. Promoting epistemic and learning-context access in a science foundation course: Supporting student learning. *Higher Education Conference*. Amsterdam University of Applied Sciences, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. July 2016.

Ellery, K. and Boughey, C. Is 'offering' powerful knowledge sufficient? Epistemic and social concerns in the sciences. *Higher Education Close-Up*. Lancaster University, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2016.

McKenna, S.

McKenna, S. and Boughey, C. Lessons learned from a national supervision development programme. *Higher Education Conference*. University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam. Netherlands. July 2016.

McKenna, S. Greater than the sum of its parts: Collaboration in doctoral education. *Quality in Postgraduate Research*. University of Adelaide, Adelaide. Australia. April 2016.

McKenna, S. and Boughey, C. Constraints and enablers of postgraduate supervision. *Higher Education Close Up*. University of Lancaster, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2016.

McKenna, S. The doctorate as product, pedagogy and public good. *Quality in Postgraduate Research*. University of Adelaide, Adelaide. Australia. April 2016.

Quinn, L.

Quinn, L. Ways in which academic development can contribute

to decolonising institutional teaching and learning practices. *Higher Education Close Up 8*. Lancaster University, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2016.

Quinn, L. and Vorster, J.A.

Quinn, L., Vorster, J.A., Leibowitz, B., Bozalek, V., Muhuro, P. and Winberg, C. Reimagining conditions for learning how to teach in higher education: Results of a multi-site South African study. *South African Education Research Association*. University of Stellenbosch, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2016.

Quinn, L. and Vorster, J.A. Shaping a scholarly gaze for academic development practice. *The Higher Education Conference*. Amsterdam University of Applied Sciences, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. July 2016.

Skead, M.

Skead, M. and Ashburner, L. An exploration of quality enhancement through interdisciplinary curriculum development. *ICED and HELTASA*. Consortium of Western Cape universities, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

Skead, M. Freedom to learn: experiences of a formal course for academic developers. *Society for Research in Higher Education Conference*. Celtic Manor, Wales, United Kingdom. December 2016.

Vorster, J.A.

Vorster, J.A. What does a socially and epistemically just response to the call for the decolonization of South African university curricula mean for learning to teach. *Higher Education Close Up 8*. Lancaster University, Lancaster. United Kingdom. July 2016.

Vorster, J.A. and Quinn, L.

Vorster, J.A., Quinn, L., Edem, A.B., Ganas, R., Geldenhuys, Y., Heymans, Y., Mphumela, N., Olivier, V., Otulaja, F., Padayachee, K., Sebolao, R., Sibuqashe, R. and Van den Berg, D. Developing the agency of academic developers. *ICED and HELTASA*. Consortium of Western Cape universities, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

Vorster, J.A. and Quinn, L. Challenges for the decolonization of curricula in South African higher education. *Higher Education Conference 2016*. Amsterdam University of Applied Sciences, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. July 2016.

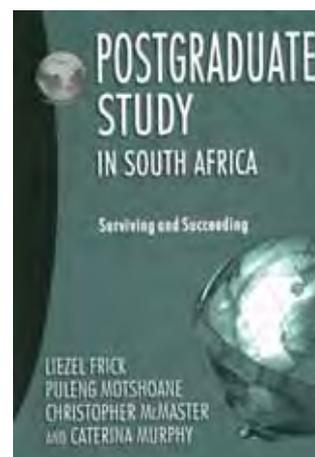
## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Tshuma, N.

Marara, P., Mtolo, L.T., Mhlongo, M.P., Golozana, M., Duxbury, T., Bradshaw, K., Tandlich, R., Khamanga, S.M.M., Tshuma, N. and Srinivas, S. Use of technology for Health Promotion during the National Science Festival 2016. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

Moyo, T., McKenna, S. and Hoffman, N. (2016) 'South Africa must open student funding to public scrutiny' *The Conversation*. 29 April 2016.

McKenna, S. (2016) 'Questions your reader should never have to ask.' *Doctoral Writing*. 2 February 2016.



CHERTL 2016 Postdoctoral Fellow Dr Sherran Clarence published the chapter *Seeing yourself in a new light: crossing the threshold to 'researcher'*, in the book *Postgraduate study in South Africa: Surviving and Succeeding*, published by SUN MeDIA in 2016.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



Community Engagement Award winners: *Back row, from left to right: Fredy Hunnel Mashate, Gerald Carlton Kihara Muchiri, Mhlonishwa Mavuso, Eshlin Vedan. Front row, from left to right: Thato Malesa, Nompumelelo Queen, Anna Talbot, Vukosi Maluleka. Absent: Nokwanda Amanda Cele and Thandiswa Ngqwana.*

Photo: Supplied by the Community Engagement Division

The Rhodes University Community Engagement Division (RUCE) has a strategic role to fulfil as the University more broadly seeks to reimagine itself as an engaged University - one which is both responsive to the socio-political context in which it is embedded, and one which produces graduates and research which contribute to sustainable development within that context. In fulfilling this role, RUCE works alongside academic departments, students and researchers to facilitate transformation in the teaching, learning and research practices within the university.

Globally, the engaged research paradigm has gained traction, and Rhodes University continues to house internationally renowned engaged research programs with meaningful community based partnerships.

In 2016, two (2) of these outstanding programs were recognised and jointly awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Award for Community Engagement.

Associate Professor Warren Potts and the Recreational Fisheries Research Group were recognised for their six (6) years of engagement within fishing communities to improve practices for sustainability of fishing stock, and in order to improve the health and survival of the fish that they release.

Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka and the Water Research Commission (WRC) Amanzi for Food Research Programme were recognised for their large scale engaged research project on rainwater harvesting for food production in the face of the challenges brought about by climate change.

The emerging discipline of the Scholarship of Engagement is gaining momentum internationally,



*Members of the WRC Amanzi for Food Research Group, who are joint winners of the prestigious Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Community Engagement Award (from left to right: Kim Weaver, Chisala Lupele, and Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka).*

Photo: Supplied by the Community Engagement Division

and Rhodes University is establishing itself as a national hub of research and Postgraduate study.

In 2016, RUCE welcomed Ms Benita Bobo into the team as a full time academic staff member to work in the flourishing volunteerism space and conduct research within the scholarship of engagement more broadly.

Ms Diana Hornby and Dr Sharli Paphitis are heading up the RUCE team on the three (3) year Erasmus+ Common Good First project which launched in October 2016. The project aims to showcase, network and enhance community-based social innovation projects across South Africa through digital storytelling.



*Jameson Residence students and Inkululeko partnered for Trading Live to cook and sell Magwinya and rostie.*

Photo: Mako Muzenda

Dr Sharli Paphitis was awarded a three (3) year grant for her transdisciplinary research project on Epistemic Justice and Engaged Research through the National Research Foundation (NRF) Community Engagement funding instrument. The project will see a team of Postdoctoral Research Fellows and students joining the division from 2017.

## International Visits

Ms Diana Hornby travelled to Buenos Aires, Argentina, to represent the RUCE division at the 19th International Service-Learning Conference, strengthening already established South-South ties.

Dr Sharli Paphitis and Dr Lindsay Kelland presented at the Global status of Women and Girls Conferences hosted by Christopher Newport University, USA, on their engaged research project, *Siyahluma* - which was the Vice-Chancellor's Community Engaged Award winner of 2015.

Dr Sharli Paphitis also presented her research on epistemic justice at the Ethics and Politics of Community Engagement in Global Health Research Conference hosted by Trinity College, Oxford.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In 2016 the RUCE team hosted the *Second Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. The event was a huge success, attracting national and international community engaged learning

practitioners both from within the academy and community partner organisations.

The Symposium has grown considerably since the first year, with over one hundred (100) delegates from fourteen (14) institutions and over sixty-five (65) presentations in 2016.

In 2016, RUCE also partnered with the Journal for New Generation Sciences, and Dr Sharli Paphitis and Ms Kim Weaver are editing a special edition of the journal dedicated to articles presented at the Symposium.

### Ms Diana Hornby

Director: Community Engagement

### Dr Sharli Anne Paphitis

Systems and Scholarship Coordinator



*Ms Diana Hornby and Dr Sharli Paphitis with delegates at the first consortium meeting for the Erasmus+ Common Good First Project held in Port Elizabeth.*

Photo: Supplied by the Community Engagement Division



Learners and Rhodes students collaborate to recite lines from Shakespeare's plays as part of an exercise.

Photo: Nereesha Patel

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Paphitis, S.A.**

**Kelland, L. and Paphitis, S.A.** (2016) Motivation Matters: Effective Ethical Agents as Leaders for Change. In: Roksana, A. (ed.). *Ethics and Leadership*. United States: Kendall Hunt Publications. p.1-20. ISBN: 9781465289544.

**Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** (2016) The 'Africanness' of white South Africans? In: Winkler, R. (ed.). *Identity and Difference: Contemporary debates about the self*. UK: Palgrave Macmillan. p.235-257. ISBN: 9783319404271.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Paphitis, S.A.**

**Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** (2016) The University As A Site For Transformation: Developing Civic-Minded Graduates At South African Institutions Through An Epistemic Shift in Institutional Culture. *Education as Change*. 20 (2). p.184-203.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Hornby, D.**

**Kuzeeko, F.P.K., Hornby, D., Tandlich, R. and Srinivas, S.** Community engagement: Implications for MDG 4 in South Africa. *Annual Public Health Conference: Conference Proceedings*. Bangkok, Thailand. July 2015.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Bobo, A.B.D.**

**Bobo, A.B.D.** A Sociological Analysis of Beedz, a Grahamstown Skills Training Project for Women. *2nd Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Hornby, D.**

**Srinivas, S., Katsinde, S., Chemuru, N. and Hornby, D.** Sustainable and Participatory Development of Facilitator's Manuals for the Promotion of Exclusive Breastfeeding and Preventing Adolescent Pregnancy. *Community Engagement Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A.**

**Pearse, N.J. and Paphitis, S.A.** Developing and Implementing a Service-Learning Module into an MBA Programme: Critical perspectives from facilitators, students and partners - *2nd Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.



Ms Benita Bobo pictured here with Dr Nosiphiwe Ngqwala (right) working with community partner organisations and students at Student Volunteer Training.

Photo: Supplied by the Community Engagement Division

**Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** Siyahluma: Breaking the Culture of Silence and Social Stigmas Surrounding Menstruation in South Africa. *The Global Status of Women and Girls*. Christopher Newport University, Newport News. United States of America. March 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A., Kelland, L., Macleod, C. and Du Toit, R.D.** Siyahluma: Breaking the Culture of Silence and Social Stigmas Surrounding Menstruation. *2nd Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** The Africanness of White South Africans? *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Crawford, Chintsa. South Africa. January 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A.** Death and Taxidermy. *Philosophy Wild Coast Symposium*. Crawford, Chintsa. South Africa. October 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A.** The possibility of addressing epistemic injustice through engaged research practice: Reflections on a menstruation related critical health project. *Ethics and Politics of Community Engagement in Global Health Research*. Trinity College, Oxford. United Kingdom. September 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A. and Hornby, D.**

**Paphitis, S.A. and Hornby, D.** Critically engaging with the relevance of Community Engagement in Higher Education. *South African Sociological Association Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.



*Rhodes Library staff Mr Wynand Van Der Walt (left), Head of Technical Services, and Mr Larshan Naicker (right), Head of User Services & Research Support Services.*

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

Disruption has been one of the key drivers for the reshaping of academic libraries over the years. New technologies; high cost of information resources and dwindling budgets; changing user profiles, learning styles and needs; demand for alignment to institutional imperatives and a demonstration of value to the academic project; new roles and new competencies for staff have been identified as key disruptors for academic libraries. By adopting strategic thinking and strategic planning, academic libraries embrace disruption easily and are adept to change.

The Rhodes University Library (RUL) is guided by a Strategic Plan (2013-2015) which has been extended to 2019. This Plan takes into cognisance the trends and developments impacting academic libraries with specific reference to the librarian's role in research, undergraduate student success, information literacy, new roles and competencies for librarians, and the library as place within the academic context.

A strategic review which was held on 02 February 2016 and guided by the theme "Academic Library Practice in an Age of Disruption" confirmed that the identified priorities – **Positioning the Library, Dynamic User Services, Staff Development and Technology & Innovation** - are still relevant and pertinent. **Transformation and Risk Management** were identified as additional priorities based on the University's transformation agenda and challenges posed by utility shortages, facilities management and sustainability.

For the purposes of this report, the activities relating to the following strategic priorities impacting research will be highlighted:

1. Promote the Library's values of service, scholarship, respect, and the provision of diverse resources, and stimulating places as a foundation for University life.
2. Provide access to appropriate, authoritative and relevant resources and services at the point of need and in the users' environment.
3. Strengthen existing delivery services (physical, electronic and digital), while integrating new technologies, tools and services for information discovery and delivery.
4. Champion Open Access (OA), open publishing and scholarly communication.
5. Implement scholarly communications.
6. Investigate tools and initiatives to enhance access to information resources and the visibility of RU research.

1. Promote the Library's values of service, scholarship, respect, and the provision of diverse resources, and stimulating places as a foundation for University life.

The Library has consolidated its position:

- As a stable, centrally located and well managed facility with its various Commons' (Research Commons and Postgraduate Commons) catering for different user groups; excellent individual and group study spaces; training, meeting and seminar facilities for use by the broader Rhodes community; an abundance of natural light and ventilation according to green principles; and comfortable furniture that have all resulted in a communal, social, contemplative and scholarly atmosphere.
- In the face of the digital deluge of information, as a trusted place for accessing authentic information in support of academic scholarship.
- During protests and academic disruption as an accessible safe and secure space, despite repeated barricades, damage to several windows, reduced hours, and stricter access and security controls.
- As the driver of Open Access and the promotion of Open Scholarship at the University.
- As an organisation willing to support the participation of its staff in national and regional professional associations and leadership.

2. Provide access to appropriate, authoritative & relevant resources and services at the point of need and in the users' environment.

3. Strengthen existing delivery services (physical, electronic and digital), while integrating new technologies, tools and services for information discovery and delivery.

- Membership to the South African National Library and Information Consortium (SANLIC). Through its membership to the SANLIC, the RUL continues to provide access to the most relevant and authoritative knowledge resources for research. In 2016 SANLIC member institutions participated in six hundred and ninety-six (696) SANLIC negotiated subscriptions, across one hundred and seventy-three (173) products from fifty-one (51) publishers.
- The Library continues to facilitate the acquisition of InCites, the customized, web-based research evaluation tool that allows researchers to analyse institutional productivity and benchmark their output against peers worldwide, and the training of academic staff in the use thereof.
- As a willing development partner to explore new library applications and platforms such as ContentPro,

SAPnet and Open Journal Systems (OJS).

- As an active collaborative partner within the regional SEALS consortium.



4. Champion Open Access (OA), open publishing and scholarly communication

- **Draft Open Access Policy:** The Library was tasked by the Research Committee to lead the process of drafting an Open Access Policy for the University, which was compiled on 15 August 2016. This draft policy incorporates the National Research Foundation (NRF) Open Access requirement, that from 01 March 2015, all publicly funded authors "*deposit their final peer-reviewed manuscripts that have been accepted by the journals, to the administering Institution Repository with an embargo period of no more than twelve (12) months.*" (NRF, 2015).

The Draft Open Access Policy was circulated and tabled at the Research Committee Meeting held on the 18 August 2016 and the Library Committee Meeting held on 23 August 2016, for comment and amendments. It was recommended that the draft policy be further tabled at the respective Faculty Board Meetings for comment and feedback.

- Joined the Scholarly Publishing and Academic Resources Coalition (SPARC) Africa Chapter (<http://www.sparc.afl.org/>), which was launched at the 2015 IFLA World Library and Information Congress (WLIC) in Cape Town. SPARC focuses on

Open Access and support to academic institutions to realise their Open Access strategy.

- The Director and Librarian: Scholarly Communications attended the UCT Open Access Symposium 2016 *“Empowerment through Open Scholarship: Transcending Boundaries”*, 04-09 December 2016, Cape Town. This Symposium also addressed the agenda for SPARC Africa, which will be facilitated from UCT Libraries.
- The scheduled programme for Open Access Week 2015 and 2016 were cancelled as it coincided with the national #FeesMustFall protests and institutional shutdown during October 2015 and 2016.
- The Faculty Liaison librarians continue to engage with the various departments with the implementation of ORCID and ResearcherID amongst the teaching staff.
- Ms Anelise Mente, Faculty Librarian attended the four (4) week residential *Enhancing librarians’ ICT skills for research enablement in African universities: a Carnegie CPD programme*, Department of Information Science, University of Pretoria, 29 October to 26 November 2016.

## 5. Implement scholarly communications

The role of the librarian is further being redefined by advancing discovery tools, evolving research methods, pedagogies and changing research communication practices and the abundance of information in varied formats. Greater engagement, relationship building and collaborative partnerships across the institution are also now expected of librarians. This evolving academic library environment and changing user expectations requires new expertise and specialist librarians in support of the changing teaching, learning and research paradigm.

- To this end, the posts of Librarian: Scholarly Communications and Librarian: Institutional Repository and Metadata were identified as critical new posts during a review of the RUL organogram and vision. Ms. Debbie Martindale and Ms. Khawulile Radebe were appointed to these posts respectively in 2016.
- Larshan Naicker and Debbie Martindale attended the NRF-hosted *ORCID Workshop* in Pretoria on 19 July 2016.
- The RUL Faculty Liaison model enables faculty liaison librarians to attend Faculty Board meetings, departmental activities and events, and work closely with Postgraduate students.

## 6. Investigate tools and initiatives to enhance access to information resources and the visibility of RU research

- Ensured that the **Rhodes Digital Commons**, the RU institutional repository (see infographic), continued to develop as a quality web-based Open Access platform for the University's research output according to international standards and National Research Foundation (NRF) requirements for electronic theses and dissertations (ETDs) and NRF-funded research as stipulated in the following Open Access Statement issued on 10 January 2015:

*“The NRF recognises the importance of Open Access to science and research while at the same time appreciating that Open Access will continue to evolve in response to societal needs, achieving overarching policy harmonisation and new innovative publishing business models.*

*From 01 March 2015, authors of research papers generated from research either fully or partially funded by NRF, when submitting and publishing in academic journals, should deposit their final peer-reviewed manuscripts that have been accepted by the journals, to the administering Institution Repository with an embargo period of no more than twelve (12) months. Earlier Open Access may be provided should this be allowed by the publisher. If the paper is published in an Open Access journal or the publisher allows the deposit of the published version in PDF format, such version should be deposited into the administering Institutional Repository and Open Access should be provided as soon as possible.”*

- As part of its Digitisation Mandate, the RUL has identified for digitisation several research collections located within academic departments and Institutes. To ensure legal compliance with intellectual property and copyright requirements, Ms Tharusha Naidoo (Manager: Contracts and Intellectual Property, Research Office) assisted the Library with the drafting of the agreement that will form the basis of future digitization initiatives between the Library and Rhodes entities.

The first formal agreement has been signed between the Library and the Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER) for the development of the digital ISER collection. This collection of one hundred and sixty (160) items, which includes books, working papers, articles and pamphlets, will be digitized, assigned metadata and uploaded onto the RU Digital Commons, an Open Access repository.

- As social media is widely used in promoting RU research, the RUL maintains the following accounts and posts regularly:

<https://www.facebook.com/RhodesUniversityLibrary>

<https://twitter.com/RhodesResearch>

<https://twitter.com/RhodesLibrary>

- Digital Object Identifier (DOI) registration: Rhodes

University joined the Publishers International Linking Association (PILA) by registering with *Crossref*, which is the official Digital Object Identifier Registration Agency of the DOI Foundation. As such the Digital Object Identifier (DOI) service (ISO Standard 26324) has been deployed to register content held in the institutional repository and Open Journal System (OJS) with a permanent unique digital identifier. The integration of the DOI framework is based on several critical strategic processes, including:

- Support for the Linked Data (Web3) environment;
- In anticipation of the NRF requirement for research output and research datasets to be assigned a unique identifier, preferably DOI;
- The integration of the DOI with the *ORCID (Open Researcher and Contributor ID) framework, allowing for content to be readily registered with the author's research profile;*
- Link persistence despite possible changes in ownership;
- Increases content visibility (drives traffic via partnerships etc.)
- Centralized linking agreement;
- Full OpenURL integration;
- Increased quality of citation tracking;
- Turn references into hyperlinks.

Examples of DOIs registered for Rhodes University:  
<http://search.crossref.org/?q=African+Music%3A+Journal+of+the+African+Music+society&publisher=Rhodes+University>

- Implemented the **Open Journal Systems (OJS)**, an open source journal management and publishing system that has been developed by the Public Knowledge Project (<https://pkp.sfu.ca/ojs/>) to expand open access publishing and improve access to research. This system enables the RUL to host and provide retrospective access to journals published by Rhodes entities. The current content includes two journals:
  - **Southern African Journal of Gerontology** (Rhodes curator) - **1993-2000**, of which the complete set of this journal, originally published by UCT/HSRC, has been digitized and is available online. The collection is available at <http://journal.ru.ac.za/index.php/sajog>.
  - **African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music (Rhodes publisher via ILAM) – 1954-2016**. An agreement between Rhodes University Library and the International Library of African Music (ILAM) allowed for all back copies of this unique and internationally renowned and distinguished journal, to be made publicly accessible via the Library's Rhodes Hosted Journal service. All volumes since 1954 have been loaded and is accessible online with

a two (2) year rolling embargo placed on access to the latest volumes. The collection is available at <http://journal.ru.ac.za/index.php/africanmusic>.

Several discussions have been held with RU editors with the intention of making their journals Open Access and/or streamlining the publishing process as this system enables every stage of the refereed publishing process, from submissions through to online publication and indexing. The system complements the current institutional repository allowing for the management of serial publications including subscriptions.

- ISER Project: The RUL entered into a collaborative agreement with the **Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER)** to digitise and make accessible approximately one hundred and sixty (160) ISER publications. As a research institute since its inception in 1954 at Rhodes University, ISER has developed a diverse portfolio of collaborative research initiatives, which were published in various publication formats. These have greatly contributed towards the national discourse on the impact of apartheid on the socio-economic conditions, developmental and political concerns of the Eastern Cape and greater South Africa. Increasingly, publications with the ISER research theme of Social Policy and Labour Studies will be reflected in the collection.

The RUL, through ISER, was approached to assist with determining the feasibility of relocating the **Labour Research Service (LRS) archive** (<http://www.lrs.org.za/index.php/services/32-services/services/49-trade-union-library>) to Rhodes University. The intended project will add considerable value in terms of researchers gaining online access to this valuable labour-related collection. The Head: Technical Services has undertaken a feasibility study, which included a visit to the archive in Cape Town to determine the depth and scope of archive. This feasibility study will be concluded shortly.

Furthermore, in support of establishing Rhodes University as the centre for labour-related research, discussions were initiated with Mr Elijah Chiwota, editor of the **South African Labour Bulletin**, with the intent of determining whether the historical collection of the South African Labour Bulletin may be hosted on the RUL Open Journals platform.

## Reintegration of Cory Library

The Cory Library reintegration into the administrative and governance structures of the Rhodes University Library was approved by Senate on 05 June 2015 and the reintegration implementation commenced in January 2016. The implications hereof include:

- Dr Cornelius Thomas now forms part of the RUL management team and reports to the RUL Director.

- Strategic alignment – a review process was conducted with the entire staff of Cory Library on 20 June and 18 August 2016 with the intention of aligning Cory Library activities with the strategic priorities of the RUL.
- Several infrastructure upgrades (including security and ICT) – a new security detection system was installed at the entrance of the Cory Library.
- Collection development and management (print and digital) – an assessment of the Cory collections was undertaken and the digitization of the theses held in Cory was completed.
- Staff development – Ms. Louisa Verwey attended a five (5) day ITOCA digitisation course from 26-30 September 2016 in Pretoria.
- Consideration of Cory Library as a research space.
- Continued academic project.

**Closed Access Collection:** From early July 2016, the open stacks in Cory Library are being managed as a Closed Access collection and are no longer open for browsing. Books are released to researchers on the same basis as archival material.

**New Deposits:** Cory Library has secured the following deposits:

- From Alan P Bamford four (4) linear metres of Eastern Cape bound serial publications (received), and thirty (30) linear metres of mostly Eastern Cape books (to be received later).
- From Michael Barry the “Schauderville letters” of the late Irish Catholic priest, Fr Goodwin.
- The Jean l’Ons deposit of the Charles Butler papers, consisting of about forty (40) archival boxes of original material.
- The Vivian Frederick FitzSimons deposit of text and photographs.

## Publications

- Cory Library’s Grahamstown Series No. 15, *Diary of Captain James Maurice Primrose*. The Tyser family and Lord Remnant contributed approx. R28,000 towards the printing of the book, which was launched in Cape Town on 29 January 2016.
- Work is being done to produce a book from Dr Pat Gibbs’s manuscript on the social-dynamics of coal-mining in the Molteno area. This book will be no. 2 in the Eastern Cape Themes, as approved by the previous Advisory Board.
- Cory Library managed the publication of James Matthews, *Gently Stirs My Soul*, and launched this book of poetry in Grahamstown and Cape Town.

**Windfall:** Working with the Development and Communications Division and the Office of the Registrar, Cory Library crafted and provided a high-resolution copy



Dr Cornelius Thomas published two chapters in the book *Ons kom van vër: Bydraes oor bruin Afrikaans-sprekendes se rol in die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

of a Walter Battiss water-colour for use on the cover of Christopher L Vaughn’s book *On the Shoulders of Oldenburg: A Biography of the Academic Rating System in South Africa*. In reciprocation, Dr Vaughn, an alumnus and Old Rhodian award recipient, donated R25,000.00 to Rhodes University.

The ability to adapt and be agile in times of disruption is crucial for sustainability. The RUL is committed to ensuring a proactive role within the changing landscape of the University.

**Ms Ujala Satgoor**

**Director: Library Services**

## Rhodes University Library Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Mente, A.**

**Mente, A.** *Rhodes University Library: a shift from “you’re not allowed to use Facebook in the library” to “please like and follow our page”*. Library & Information Association of South Africa (LIASA), 17th Annual Conference, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal.

**Naicker, L. and Van der Walt, W.**

**Naicker, L. and Van der Walt, W.** *Monitoring and evaluation of library resources*. Library & Information Association of South Africa (LIASA), 17th Annual Conference, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. Available: <http://www.liasa-new.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/LIASACollection-Development-Management-Workshop.pdf>

**Satgoor, U.**

**Satgoor, U.** *The development agenda and new roles for librarians*. Annual General Meeting of the Eastern Cape branch of the Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA), East London, Eastern Cape. Available: <http://hdl.handle.net/10962/3498>.

**Van der Walt, W.**

**Van der Walt, W.** *Our data - our responsibility: the semantic web, deep linking and repositories*. Innovative User Group Southern Africa (IUGSA), 14th Annual Conference, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng. Available: <http://hdl.handle.net/10962/5602>.

**Van der Walt, W.** *SIERRA: ERM and usage statistics*. Innovative User Group Southern Africa (IUGSA), 14th Annual Conference, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng. Available: <http://hdl.handle.net/10962/5611>.

## Cory Library Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Thomas, C.C.**

**Thomas, C.C.** (2016) Hoofletter K Kleurlinge - 'n Besondere Suid-Afrikaanse. In: Carstens, W.A.M. and Le Cordeur, M. (eds.). *Ons kom van vër*. South Africa: Naledi. p.146-170. ISBN: 9780928316674.

**Thomas, C.C.** (2016) UWK - Die Universiteit Van Die Werkersklas 1960-2010 Met Die Klem Op Studente - En Politieke Kultuur. In: Carstens, W.A.M. and Le Cordeur, M. (eds.). *Ons kom van vër*. South Africa: Naledi. p.489-504. ISBN: 9780928316674.



Department of Accounting staff members (from left to right): Professor Jackie Arendse, Acting Head of Department Professor John Williams, and Professor Lilla Stack.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Department of Accounting continues to develop capacity in a number of fields of research, with contributions from staff members in taxation, capital markets research, nonprofit finance, and accounting education.

**Professor Jackie Arendse** wrote eight (8) chapters in *Silke on Tax Administration*, a peer-reviewed guide to the administrative provisions of taxation legislation in South Africa published by LexisNexis. Widely used by professionals, academics and students, it explains the investigation and audit powers of the South African Revenue Service (SARS), provides guidance on taxpayers' rights relating to taxation, and incorporates commentary and interpretation on a range of legislative items.

**Professor Lilla Stack** continued her substantial contributions to academic taxation research as mentor and supervisor. An important contributor as supervisor was the graduation of seven (7) Masters degree candidates and two (2) PhDs.

**Ms Peta Myers** published two (2) peer-reviewed subsidy-earning journal articles on knowledge structures in introductory-level university accounting.

**Professor Mark Bunting** continued his research work on economic and financial theories of the nonprofit organisation.

**Professor John Williams**  
Acting Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Arendse, J.A.**

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 4: Registration, returns, assessments and records. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-61. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 5: Dispute resolution. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-72. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 6: Advance rulings. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-38. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 7: Administrative penalties. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-43. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 8: Audit, investigation, search, seizure and access to information. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-31. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 9: Payment of taxes, refunds and SARS' collection powers. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-44. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 10: Registration, returns, assessments and records. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-38. ISBN: 9780409059168.

**Arendse, J.A.** (2016) Chapter 11: Miscellaneous provisions. In: Clegg, D., Arendse, J.A. and Williams, R.C. (eds.). *Silke on Tax Administration*. 9th Ed. South Africa: Lexis Nexis (Pty) Ltd. p.1-39. ISBN: 9780409059168.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Myers, L.P.**

**Myers, L.P.** (2016) An analysis of how students construct knowledge in a course with a hierarchical knowledge structure. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*. 31 (3) p.193-211.

**Myers, L.P.** (2016) Knowledge structures and their relevance for teaching and learning in introductory financial accounting. *SA Journal of Accounting Research*. 30 (1). p.79-95.

**Stack, L.**

Bornman, M. and **Stack, L.** (2015) Rewarding Tax Compliance: Taxpayers' Attitudes and Beliefs. *Journal of Economic and Financial Sciences*. 8(3). p.790-807.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Bunting, M.B.**

**Bunting, M.B.** Presenter. Accounting, auditing and accountability failures at South African public universities 2007 - 2014. *Commerce Faculty Research Colloquium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 12 April 2016.

**Bunting, M.B.** Presentation. South African public universities in 2018: Projections of comparative financial condition. *CHET/DST-NRF Centre of Excellence on Scientometrics and Science Policy Differentiation Dialogue on Indicators for Development*. Twelve Apostles Hotel, Camps Bay, Cape Town. South Africa. 22 August 2016.

**Williams, J.M.**

**Williams, J.M.** E-presentation. Unpacking UCKAR's 2016 budget. *An e-presentation on Rhodes University's financial sustainability (Available at <https://m.youtube.com/watch?v=gRbPILZP1d4>)* Uploaded 19 October 2016. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 22 August 2016.



*Above and below:* The utilization of the green spaces in the towns of King William's Town and Queenstown, which form part of a study focus of Associate Professor Michelle Cocks and Professor Charlie Shackleton's multi-disciplinary research project entitled *A place to belong: urban planning, housing and greening*.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Anthropology

Rhodes University Anthropology Department is a small dynamic department with four (4) academic and two (2) research staff members. Dr Ivo Ngade, our Postdoctoral Research Fellow from Uganda, completed his final year of Postdoctorate research. The staff continued their involvement in a number of exciting research initiatives.

Dr Michelle Cocks, Professor Charlie Shackleton (Department of Environmental Science) and their Postgraduate students began the implementation of their National Research Foundation (NRF) funded project (valued at R2.7 million). The project aims to understand the role and significance of urban green spaces in small towns in the Eastern Cape.

Dr Patricia Henderson spent part of her sabbatical undertaking research with rural AIDS orphans in KwaZulu-Natal. She also spent time working on research pieces which she will publish in 2017.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

2016 was an exciting year for the Department as two (2) PhD candidates, Emma Sitambuli and Volkher Von Lengeling, were awarded their Doctoral degrees. Emma's thesis examined the influence of NGOs on the Involuntary Community Resettlement processes, with special reference to the Kariba case, Zambia; and Volkher's thesis had a local focus, exploring homestays as a commercial hospitality development



project in Grahamstown. Bursaries were awarded to three (3) of our Honours students to complete their Honours degrees.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

In 2016 an MoU with Münster University provided the opportunity for Dr Joy Owen to teach courses on *Congolese Transregional Migration* to undergraduate students and *Research Methods* to the German Postgraduate students in April to July 2016. As part of the exchange program, Julia Koch from Münster University visited our department and taught *Indian Ocean Ethnographies* to our Anthropology second year class. The collaboration between the two (2) universities has greatly benefitted both the staff and students of the department.



Professor Aswani and Dr Scott conducting Participatory Mapping of environmental change in Ambola Village, SW Madagascar.  
Photo: Supplied by the Department of Anthropology

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Staff and student's research initiatives resulted in the publication of a book chapter, four (4) peer reviewed papers and the delivery of five (5) papers and a poster at local and international conferences.

Dr Michelle Cocks awarded three (3) NRF bursaries to Masters students towards a multi-disciplinary research project entitled *A place to belong: urban planning, housing and greening*. Bursaries were awarded to Lindsey Welsh (Anthropology Department), Amanda Manyani and Dennis Radeba (both Environmental Science Department). Co-supervision of these students with Professor Shackleton from the Department of Environmental Science ensures cross-over of research perspectives and methodologies.

Dr Cocks hosted a group of twelve (12) secondary school teachers from the USA as part of their four-week 'cultural immersion' in South Africa. The objectives of the project included improving cross-cultural competence of USA teachers and to create and disseminate curricular resources that can be used to teach about South African culture and history in USA schools. The initiative was started by Dr Donyell L. Roseboro from the Secondary Education Department of Instructional Technology, Foundations, and Secondary Education, Wilmington, USA. As part of their training school teachers were encouraged to read *Voices from the Forest* (authored by Tony Dold and Michelle Cocks). The school teachers participated in Dr Cocks' CE program *Inkubeko Nendalo* activities,

visited local schools and participated in forest outings together with learners.

In June 2016 Dr Cocks presented a paper co-authored with her MA student, Avela Njwambe, at the *Political Ecologies of Conflict, Capitalism and Contestation* conference at Wageningen University. The paper will be published in a special issue of *Journal of Southern African Studies (JSAS)*.

Janet Hayward presented aspects of her PhD studies at *Scifest Africa* and *Think!Fest*. Her presentations 'Unraveling a triple helix: ways of knowing about foreign ancestry' and 'Ways of knowing: the history, biology and ethnography of contemporary amaMpondo and amaBomvana clans descended from foreign forebears' were well received.

**Dr Michelle Cocks**  
Head of Department



The 2016 Anthropology Honours class.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Anthropology

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Ngade, I.N.M.**

**Ngade, I.N.M.**, Singer, Prof., Marcus, M.S. and Hasemann Lara, J.E. (2016) Washing Away Ebola: Environmental Stress, Rumor, and Ethnomedical Response in a Deadly Epidemic. In: Singer, M. (ed.) *A Companion to Anthropology and Environmental Health*. Chichester, UK: Wiley-Blackwell. p.157-172. ISBN: 9781118786994.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Aswani, S.**

**Aswani, S.**, van Putten, I. and Miñarro, S. (2016) Environmental and social recovery asymmetries to large-scale disturbances in small island communities. *Natural Hazards*. 2016. p.1-22. (doi: 10.1007/s11069-016-26.)

Diedrich, A. and **Aswani, S.** (2016) Exploring the potential impacts of tourism development on social and ecological change in the Solomon Islands. *Ambio*. 45 (7). p.808-818.

**Cocks, M., Alexander, J. and Mogano, L.**

**Cocks, M., Alexander, J., Mogano, L. and Vetter, S.** (2016) Ways of Belonging: Meanings of "Nature" Among Xhosa-Speaking Township Residents in South Africa. *Journal of Ethnobiology*. 36 (4). p.820-841.

**Owen, J.**

**Owen, J.** (2016) Xenophilia in Muizenberg, South Africa: New potentials for race relations? *City and Society*. 28 (3). p.365-386.

**Owen, J.** (2015) Transnationalism as Process, Diaspora as Condition. *Journal of social development in Africa*. 30 (1). p.31-46.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Aswani, S.**

**Aswani, S.** Understanding People's Perceptions of Climate Change in Coastal Madagascar. Paper presented at the *Global*

*Learning Opportunities for Regional Indian Ocean Adaptation (GLORIA)*. Antananarivo, Madagascar. June 2016.

**Aswani, S.** Geospatial Analysis for Integrating Human Ecology in Coastal Management. Paper presented at *Global Learning Opportunities for Regional Indian Ocean Adaptation (GLORIA)*. Antananarivo, Madagascar. June 2016.

Ferse S.C.A., Chong-Montenegro, C. and **Aswani, S.** Changing Local Ecological Knowledge in the Solomon Islands: Applying an index of taxonomic distinctness to folk taxonomy. Poster presented at *13th International Coral Reef Symposium*. Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA, June 2016 (in absentia).

**Cocks, M.L. and Njwambe, T.A.**

**Cocks, M.L. and Njwambe, T.A.** Relevance of home, land and the natural environment to the concept of self and belonging amongst South Africa migrants. *The political ecology of belonging and indigeneity under neoliberal capitalism*. Schip van Blaauw, Wageningen. The Netherlands. July 2016.

**Owen, J.**

**Owen, J.** Straining against the shackles. *IUAES Inter-Congress 2016*. Hotel Dubrovnik Palace, Dubrovnik. Croatia. May 2016.

**Owen, J.** Anthropology's Humanism -- a Catalyst for Change? *Annual Anthropology Southern Africa conference*. University of Venda, Venda. South Africa. September 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Owen, J.**

**Owen, J.** Presenter. Straining against the shackles: the potential of South African Anthropology. *DAAD Summer School: Postcolonial Encounters*. Institute for Ethnology, Muenster. Germany. 24 - 25 June 2016.

## International Visits

**Owen, J.**

**Owen, J.** Institute of Ethnology, University of Muenster, Muenster, Germany. *Courses Taught: Congolese Transregional Migration (BA course) Research Methods (Masters Level)*. 14 April - 8 July 2016.



Secondary school teachers from the USA and local learners participating in Dr Cocks' *Inkubeko Nendalo*, forest experience.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Anthropology



Students Karin Staebe and Sunet van Aswegen in the field at Sessegen, Antarctica.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology had another productive research year, due to the collective efforts of all the staff and research students. The department is home to two (2) National Research Foundation SARChI Chairs, namely the Marine Natural Products and the Molecular and Cellular Biology of the Eukaryotic Stress Response Chairs. The Chairs, together with the Research Unit in Bioinformatics, the Biomedical Biotechnology Research Unit, the Medical Research Council (MRC) University Flagship Drug Discovery Programme, the Enzyme Science and Technology Programme and the Mycorrhizal Research group form a formidable group of talented scientists, producing quality research as highlighted below.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

A total of sixteen (16) Honours, eleven (11) Masters and three (3) PhD students graduated from the Department in 2016. We are particularly proud of Dr Sagaran Abboo, the Chief Technical Officer in the Department, working on a Water Research Commission (WRC) funded research project, received his PhD degree in Biochemistry under the supervision of Professor Brett Pletschke.

Professor Pletschke accompanied six (6) of his Postgraduate students to various national conferences during the year, namely the *27th Annual Conference of the Catalysis Society of South Africa (CATSA)* conference, the *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress (SASBMB)* held at the East London Convention

Centre, and the *DSG2016 South African Society for Microbiology (SASM)* conference, where their research findings were presented.

Mr Samkelo Malgas, received an award for presenting one of the top three (3) posters at the CATSA 2016 conference. PhD candidates Sarah Kituyi and Stacey Mattison represented BioBRU and the department at the *8th international conference on the Hsp90 chaperone machine*, where they presented their PhD research to a group of leading international researchers in the area of chaperone biology. BioBRU was also well represented at the SASBMB 2016 Congress. This is a leading national conference in the area of biochemistry and molecular biology.

Postgraduate students William Samson, Stacey Mattison, Shantal Maharaj, Sarah Kituyi, Hayley Jackson, Maxine Hoft, Laura Dingle and Natasha Boel all gave oral presentations on their research at this meeting, while Jason Sterrenberg, Roxanne Thornton and Michaelone Vaaltyn presented posters. Postgraduate students who also gave oral presentations at the SASBMB congress include Dustin Laming, Tarryn Swart, Aminu Usman and Olusegun Adeoyo.

PhD candidate Samantha Waterworth, a member of the Marine Natural Products Research Group, attended the 11th International Marine Biotechnology (IMB) Conference in Baltimore, USA. Her presentation was judged the "Best Oral Presentation" at the conference. Samantha was also awarded a WhiteSci

travel award to attend the conference and is the first recipient of this award in the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology at Rhodes University. After the IMB Congress, Samantha visited the laboratory of Dr Jason Kwan at the University of Wisconsin in Madison.

Carli Weyers presented her research as a poster at the All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy in Muldersdrift in October 2016.

Bioinformatics PhD candidate, Caroline Ross, was awarded a Scientific and Technological Research Council of Turkey 2016 Fellowship for International Researchers, which afforded her the opportunity to attend Sabanci University, Turkey, in 2016, where she completed part of her doctoral studies.

Professor Özlem Tastan Bishop was awarded a three year NRF collaborative Postgraduate training grant to establish collaborative research projects and train students from previously disadvantaged universities. Participant universities are the University of Fort Hare, the University of Limpopo, the University of Venda and NMMU.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

In June 2016, Professor Hoppe attended the annual DFG (German Research Foundation) conference on German-African collaborations in Infectiology in Yaounde, Cameroon. The conference aimed to foster collaborations in order to strengthen research capacity in African neglected diseases. Professor Hoppe presented malaria research being done in this regard with collaborators Professor Przyborski (Phillips University Marburg) and Professor Shonhai (Univen). Professor Hoppe was also a keynote speaker at the Frank Warren conference of the SA Chemical Institute, held in Grahamstown in December 2016.

Professor Dames presented research on the Kalahari Truffle at the *8th International Workshop on Edible Mycorrhizal Mushrooms* in Cahors, France in October 2016. This was followed by a visit to the mycorrhizal group of Professor Marc-André Selosse at the National Natural History Museum in Paris. She then attended a training workshop on the In vitro Culture of Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi in Belgium.

Professor Pletschke attended and presented his research group's findings at the *38th Symposium on Biotechnology for Fuels and Chemicals* in Baltimore, USA, on 25-28 April 2016, and at the *24th European Biomass Conference & Exhibition (EUBCE)*, in Amsterdam, in the Netherlands on 6-9 June 2016; he also presented his research group's finding at Lund University, Lund, Sweden, acting as an external faculty opponent for a PhD candidate in the Faculty of Science. Two (2) of Professor Pletschke's Postdoctoral Research Fellows, Dr Abhishek Bhattacharya and Dr Ankita Bhattacharya, also presented



Chief Technical Officer in the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Dr Sagar Abboo (left) receiving his PhD in Biochemistry with his supervisor, Professor Brett Pletschke (right).

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

their work at the IRF International Conference in Nagpur, India in June 2016.

Dr Gwynneth Matcher attended the *34th Scientific Committee of Antarctic Research conference* in Malaysia in August 2016. The conference focused on research in the extreme Antarctic region. At the conference, a research consortia led by Professor Pearce, Northumbria University, was initiated to determine the transport of microbiota via air currents and winds in the Southern Ocean area. As the sole South African representative, Dr Matcher will be responsible for sampling the air masses in South Africa as well as in the Western Dronning Maudland area of Antarctica (the location of the South Africa research base, SANAE IV).

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In December 2016, an all-female team consisting of Dr Gwynneth Matcher (principal investigator) and two (2) PhD candidates, Sunet van Aswegen and Karin Staebe, went on a research expedition to Antarctica. The focus of this research project is characterisation of the microbial population endemic to Western Dronning Maud Land. The microbes (bacteria, fungi, eukaryotes and viruses) in this part of the continent have not been studied to date so this project will fill a significant gap in our knowledge and understanding of these unique ecosystems. During the month and half spent in this extreme environment, temperature monitoring stations were set up to monitor temperature fluctuation in selected meltwater pools. In addition, lichen, hypolith, soil, air and water samples were collected for numerous locations in order to determine the effect of soil substrate, altitude, aspect, water/nutrient availability and glacial isolation events on the microbial populations.

**Dr Brendan Wilhelmi**  
Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Edkins, A.L.**

**Edkins, A.L.** and McAlpine, S.R. (ed.) (2016) *Topics in Medicinal Chemistry Heat Shock Protein Inhibitors: Success Stories*. Switzerland: Springer. ISBN: 9783319326054.

**Edkins, A.L.** (2016) Hsp90 Co-chaperones as Drug Targets in Cancer: Current Perspectives. In: Edkins, A.L. and McAlpine, S.R. (eds.). *Topics in Medicinal Chemistry Heat Shock Protein Inhibitors: Success Stories*. Switzerland: Springer. p.21-54. ISBN: 9783319326054.

**Pesce, E.R., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Pesce, E.R., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.** (2016) Hsp40 Co-chaperones as Drug Targets: Towards the Development of Specific Inhibitors. In: Edkins, A.L. and McAlpine, S.R. (eds.). *Topics in Medicinal Chemistry Heat Shock Protein Inhibitors: Success Stories*. Switzerland: Springer. p.163-195. ISBN: 9783319326054.

**Whiteley, C.G.**

**Whiteley, C.G.** (2016) Alzheimer's Disease: making sense of the stress. In: *Alzheimer's Disease*. USA: SM Group. p.1-29. ISBN: 9781944685980.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Bamigboye, C.O. and Dames, J.F.**

**Bamigboye, C.O., Okole, J.K. and Dames, J.F.** (2016) Biological Activity of Extracellular and Intracellular Polysaccharides from *Pleurotus tuber-regium* Hybrid and Mutant Strains. *Journal of Food and Nutrition Research*. 4 (7). p.422-428.

**Bhattacharya, A. and Pletschke, B.I.**

Kuhad, R.C., Deswal, D., Sharma, S., **Bhattacharya, A.**, Jain, K.K., Kaur, A., **Pletschke, B.I.**, Singh, A. and Karp, M. (2016) Revisiting cellulase production and redefining current strategies based on major challenges. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 55 (2016). p.249-272.

**Bizabani, C. and Dames, J.F.**

**Bizabani, C., Fontenla, S. and Dames, J.F.** (2016) Ericoid fungal inoculation of blueberry under commercial production in South Africa. *Scientia Horticulturae*. 209 (2016). p.173-177.

**Blatch, G.L.**

Apostolopoulos, V., de Courten, M.P.J., Stojanovska, L., **Blatch, G.L.**, Tangalakis, K. and de Courten, B. (2016) The complex immunological and inflammatory network of adipose tissue in obesity. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research*. 60 (1). p.43-57.

**Brooks, M.**

Gu, C., Liu, Y., Mohamed, I., Zhang, R., Wang, X., Nie, X., Jiang, M., **Brooks, M.**, Chen, F. and Li, Z. (2016) Dynamic changes of soil surface organic carbon under different mulching practices in citrus orchards on sloping land. *PLoS One*. 11 (12). p.1-15.

**Brits, D., Brooks, M. and Villet, M.H.** (2016) Diversity of bacteria isolated from the flies *Musca domestica* (Muscidae) and *Chrysomya megacephala* (Calliphoridae) with emphasis on vectored pathogens. *African Entomology*. 24 (2). p.365-375.

Gu, C., Liu, Y., Liu, D., Li, Z., Mohamed, I., Zhang, R., **Brooks, M.** and Chen, F. (2016) Distribution and ecological assessment of heavy metals in irrigation channel sediments in a typical rural area of south China. *Ecological Engineering*. 90 (2016). p.466-472.

**Ismail, M. and Brooks, M.** (2016) The impact of geographical origin of two strains of the herbivore, *Eccritotarsus catarinensis*, on several fitness traits in response to temperature. *Journal of Thermal Biology*. 60 (2016). p.222-230.

**Chartier Fitzgerald, V.C. and Dames, J.F.**

**Chartier Fitzgerald, V.C., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Dames, J.F.** (2016) Screening of entomopathogenic fungi against citrus mealybug, *Planococcus citri* (Hemiptera: Pseudococcidae). *African Entomology*. 24 (2). p.343-351.

**Damarjanan, C., Isemonger, E.W., Kalinski, J.J. and Dorrington, R.A.**

Flatt, P.M., **Damarjanan, C., Isemonger, E.W., Kalinski, J.J., Dorrington, R.A.** and McPhail, K.L. (2016) Abstracts 9th Joint Meeting of AFERP, ASP, GA, JSP, PSE & SIF: Stromatolite microbial communities as a source of new bioactive secondary

metabolites. *Planta Medica*. 82 (S01). p.576.

**Dames, J.F.**

Janion-Scheepers, C., Measey, J., Braschler, B., Chown, S.L., Coetzee, L., Colville, J.F., **Dames, J.F.**, Davies, A.B., **Villet, M.H.** and *et al.* (2016) Soil biota in a megadiverse country: Current knowledge and future research directions in South Africa. *Pedobiologia*. 59 (2016). p.129-174.

Mestre, M.C., Fontenla, S., Bruzone, M.C., Fernandez, N.V. and **Dames, J.F.** (2016) Detection of plant growth enhancing features in psychrotolerant yeasts from Patagonia (Argentina). *Journal of Basic Microbiology*. 56 (2016). p.1-9.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and **Dames, J.F.** (2016) Entomopathogenic fungi as control agents of *Thaumotobia leucotreta* in citrus orchards: field efficacy and persistence. *BioControl*. 61 (2016). p.729-739.

**Daniyan, M.O., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L.**

**Daniyan, M.O., Boshoff, A., Prinsloo, E., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L.** (2016) The Malarial Exported PFA0660w Is an Hsp40 Co-Chaperone of PfHsp70-x. *PLoS One*. 11 (2). p.1-13.

**De La Mare, J.A. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Chiwakata, M.T., De La Mare, J.A., Edkins, A.L. and Beukes, D.R.** (2016) Abstracts 9th Joint Meeting of AFERP, ASP, GA, JSP, PSE & SIF: Sargaquinoic acid and related synthetic naphthoquinones inhibit the function of Hsp90. *Planta Medica*. 82 (S01). p.702.

**Dingle, L.M.K. and Edkins, A.L.**

Olsen, E.K., de Cerf, C.K., Dziwornu, G.A., Puccinelli, E., Ansoorge, I.J., Samaai, T., **Dingle, L.M.K., Edkins, A.L.** and Sunassee, S.N. (2016) Cytotoxic activity of marine sponge extracts from the sub-Antarctic Islands and the Southern Ocean. *South African Journal of Science*. 112 (11/12). p.1-5.

**Dorrington, R.A.**

Halo, I., **Dorrington, R.A.**, Bornman, T., de Villiers, S. and Fawcett, S. (2016) South Africa in the Antarctic Circumnavigation Expedition: A multi-institutional and interdisciplinary scientific project. *South African Journal of Science*. 112 (9/10). p.1-4.

Ansoorge, I.J., Brundrit, G., Brundrit, J., **Dorrington, R.A.**, Fawcett, S., Gammon, D., Henry, T.J., Hermes, J., **Meiklejohn, I.** and *et al.* (2016) SEAmester-South Africa's first class afloat. *South African Journal of Science*. 112 (9/10). p.1-4.

**Dorrington, R.A., Hilliar, S.H., Kalinski, J.J., Parker-Nance, S. and Waterworth, S.C.**

**Dorrington, R.A., Hilliar, S.H., Kalinski, J.J., Krause, R.W.M., McPhail, K.L., Parker-Nance, S., Walmsley, T. and Waterworth, S.C.** (2016) Abstracts 9th Joint Meeting of AFERP, ASP, GA, JSP, PSE & SIF: Latrunculin sponges, their microbial communities and secondary metabolites: connecting conserved bacterial symbionts to pyrrolimoquinone production. *Planta Medica*. 82 (S01). p.596.

**Edkins, A.L., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D. and Hoppe, H.C. Faridooon, H., Edkins, A.L., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D., Hoppe, H.C. and Kaye, P.T.** (2016) Synthesis and evaluation of substituted 4-(N-benzylamino) cinnamate esters as potential anti-cancer agents and HIV-1 integrase inhibitors. *BioOrganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters*. 26 (2016). p.3810-3812.

**Hatherley, R., Brown, D.K., Glenister, M. and Tastan Bishop, O.**

**Hatherley, R., Brown, D.K., Glenister, M. and Tastan Bishop, O.** (2016) PRIMO: An Interactive Homology Modeling Pipeline. *PLoS One*. 11 (11). p.1-20.

**Hoppe, H.C.**

Lourens, A.C.U., Gravestock, D., van Zyl, R.L., **Hoppe, H.C.**, Kolesnikova, N., Taweetchai, S., Yuthavong, Y., Kamchonwongpaisan, S. and Rousseau, A.L. (2016) Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of 6-aryl-1,6-dihydro-1,3,5-triazine-2,4-diamines as antimalarial antifolates. *Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry*. 14 (2016). p.7899-7911.

Zininga, T., Achilono, I., **Hoppe, H.C., Prinsloo, E., Dirr, H.W.** and Shonhai, A. (2016) *Plasmodium falciparum* Hsp70-z, an Hsp110 homologue, exhibits independent chaperone activity and interacts with Hsp70-1 in a nucleotide-dependent fashion. *Cell Stress and Chaperones*. 21 (2016). p.499-513.

**Hoppe, H.C. and Blatch, G.L.**

Nyakundi, D.O., Vuko, L.A.M., Bentley, S.J., **Hoppe, H.C.**,



David Brown and Caroline Ross enjoying Istanbul. Caroline spent 2016 at Sabanci University and worked on a collaborative project established between Professor Özlem Tastan Bishop, Professor Canan Atilgan and Professor Caroline Knox. David visited Sabanci University in May 2016 to learn some new techniques, the results of which have recently been published.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

**Blatch, G.L. and Boshoff, A.** (2016) *Plasmodium falciparum* Hep1 Is Required to Prevent the Self Aggregation of PfHsp70-3. *PLoS One*. 11 (6). p.1-13.

**Isaacs, M. and Hoppe, H.C.**

**Svogie, A.L., Isaacs, M., Hoppe, H.C., Khanye, S.D. and Veale, C.G.L.** (2016) Indolyl-3-ethanone-a-thioethers: A promising new class of non-toxic antimalarial agents. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*. 114 (2016). p.79-88.

**Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D. and Hoppe, H.C.**

**Adeyemi, C.M., Faridooon, H., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D., Hoppe, H.C., Krause, R.W.M. and Kaye, P.T.** (2016) Synthesis and antimalarial activity of N-benzylated (N-Arylcarbamoyl) alkylphosphonic acid derivatives. *BioOrganic and Medicinal Chemistry*. 24 (2016). p.6131-6138.

**Jiwaji, M., Short, J.R. and Dorrington, R.A.**

**Jiwaji, M., Short, J.R. and Dorrington, R.A.** (2016) Expanding the host range of small insect RNA viruses: *Providencia virus* (*Carmotetraviridae*) infects and replicates in a human tissue culture cell line. *Journal of General Virology*. 97 (2016). p.2763-2768.

**Jukes, M.D., Motsoeneng, B.M. and Knox, C.**

**Jukes, M.D., Motsoeneng, B.M., Knox, C., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.** (2016) The comparative analysis of complete genome sequences from two South African betabaculoviruses: *Phthorimaea operculella* granulovirus and *Plutella xylostella* granulovirus. *Archives of Virology*. 161 (2016). p.2917-2920.

**Knox, C.**

**Opuku-Debrah, J., Hill, M.P., Knox, C. and Moore, S.** (2016) Heterogeneity in virulence relationships between *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus isolates and geographically distinct host populations: lessons from codling moth resistance to CpGV-M. *Biocontrol*. 61 (2016). p.449-459.

**Malgas, S., Abboo, S. and Pletschke, B.I.**

**Malgas, S., Van Dyk, S., Abboo, S. and Pletschke, B.I.** (2016) The inhibitory effects of various substrate pre-treatment by-products and wash liquors on mannanolytic enzymes. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis B-Enzymatic*. 123 (2016). p.132-140.

**Matcher, G.F.**

**Pearce, D., Alekhina, I., Terauds, A., Wilmotte, A., Quesada, A., Edwards, A., Dommergue, A., Sattler, B., Adams, B., Matcher, G.F. and et al.,** (2016) Aerobiology Over Antarctica—A New Initiative for Atmospheric Ecology. *Frontiers in Microbiology*. 7 (2016). p.1-7.

**Matcher, G.F., Waterworth, S.C., Walmsley, T.A., Matsatsa, T., Parker-Nance, S. and Dorrington, R.A.**

**Matcher, G.F., Waterworth, S.C., Walmsley, T.A., Matsatsa, T., Parker-Nance, S., Davies-Coleman, M.T. and Dorrington, R.A.** (2016) Keeping it in the family: Coevolution of latrunculin sponges and their dominant bacterial symbionts. *MicrobiologyOpen*. 2016. p.1-13.

**Mattison, S.A., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Mattison, S.A., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.** (2016) HOP expression is regulated by p53 and RAS and characteristic of a cancer gene signature. *Cell Stress and Chaperones*. 2016. p.1-11.

**Moses, V., Hatherley, R. and Tastan Bishop, O.**

**Moses, V., Hatherley, R. and Tastan Bishop, O.** (2016) Bioinformatic characterization of type-specific sequence and structural features in auxiliary activity family 9 proteins. *Biotechnology for Biofuels*. 9 (239). p.1-17.

**Musyoka, T.M., Kanzi, A.M. and Tastan Bishop, O.**

**Musyoka, T.M., Kanzi, A.M., Lobb, K.A. and Tastan Bishop, O.** (2016) Analysis of non-peptidic compounds as potential malarial inhibitors against Plasmodial cysteine proteases via integrated virtual screening workflow. *Journal of Biomolecular Structure and Dynamics*. 34 (10). p.2084-2101.

**Musyoka, T.M., Kanzi, A.M., Lobb, K.A. and Tastan Bishop, O.**

(2016) Structure Based Docking and Molecular Dynamic Studies of Plasmodial Cysteine Proteases against a South African Natural Compound and its Analogs. *Scientific Reports*. 6 (23690). p.1-12.

**Parker-Nance, S. and Dorrington, R.A.**

**Gallegos, D.J., Serrill, J.D., Parker-Nance, S., Dorrington, R.A. and McPhail, K.L.** (2016) Abstracts 9th Joint Meeting of AFERP, ASP, GA, JSP, PSE & SIF: A cytotoxic pentadecapeptide from a South African Didemnid tunicate. *Planta Medica*. 81 (S01). p.628.

**Penkler, D.L., Jiwaji, M., Short, J.R. and Dorrington, R.A.**

**Penkler, D.L., Jiwaji, M., Domitrovic, T., Short, J.R., Johnson, J.E. and Dorrington, R.A.** (2016) Binding and entry of a non-enveloped T=4 insect RNA virus is triggered by alkaline pH. *Virology*. 498 (2016). p.277-287.

**Pletschke, B.I.**

**Soni, H., Rawat, H.K., Pletschke, B.I. and Kongo, N.** (2016) Purification and characterization of B-mannanase from *Aspergillus terreus* and its applicability in depolymerization of mannans and saccharification of lignocellulosic biomass. *3 Biotech*. 6 (136). p.1-11.

**Ross, C., Upfold, N., Tastan Bishop, O. and Knox, C.**

**Ross, C., Upfold, N., Luke, G.A., Tastan Bishop, O. and Knox, C.** (2016) Subcellular localisation of Theiler's murine encephalomyelitis virus (TMEV) capsid subunit VP1 *vis-à-vis* host protein Hsp90. *Virus Research*. 222 (2016). p.53-63.

**Siddarthan, V. and Mukhopadhyay, A.**

**Uddin, I., Siddarthan, V., Mukhopadhyay, A. and Usmani, M.A.** (2016) Nanomaterials in the Pharmaceuticals: Occurrence, Behaviour and Applications. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*. 22 (11). p.1472-1484.

**Tastan Bishop, O.**

**Mulder, N.J., Christoffels, A., de Oliveira, T., Gamielidien, J., Hazelhurst, S., Joubert, F., Kumuthini, J., Pillay, C.S., Snoep, J.L., Tastan Bishop, O. and Tiffin, N.** (2016) The Development of Computational Biology in South Africa: Successes Achieved and Lessons Learnt. *PLoS Computational Biology*. 12 (2). p.1-15.

**Whiteley, C.G.**

**Whiteley, C.G. and Lee, D.J.** (2016) Computer simulations of the interaction of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) aspartic protease with spherical gold nanoparticles: implications in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Nanotechnology*. 27 (37). p.365101.

**Shih, D.C., Young, C.M. and Whiteley, C.G.** (2016) A passive auxiliary circuit with interphase transformer applied in 12-pulse converters to provide clean power utility interface. *Journal of Chinese Institute of Engineers*. 39 (8). p.986-996.

**Whiteley, C.G., Shing, C.Y., Kuo, C.C. and Lee, D.J.** (2016)

Docking of HIV protease to silver nanoparticles. *Journal of the Taiwan Institute of Chemical Engineers*. 60 (2016). p.83-91.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Bhattacharya, A., Bhattacharya, A.S. and Pletschke, B.I.**  
**Bhattacharya, A., Bhattacharya, A.S., Rashamuse, K. and Pletschke, B.I.** Differential Adsorption and Inhibition of Endoglucanase from Different Sources on Lignin and its Derivatives. *Proceedings of IRF International Conference*. Nagpur, India. June 2016.

**Bhattacharya, A., Mafa, M. and Pletschke, B.I.**  
**Bhattacharya, A., Mafa, M., Rashamuse, K. and Pletschke, B.I.** A Bi-Functional Xylanase/Xyloglucanase, GH5H, from Termite Metagenome Improves the Hydrolysis of Pretreated Biomass. *Proceedings of IRF International Conference*. Nagpur, India. June 2016.

**Pletschke, B.I., Malgas, S., Bhattacharya, A., Bhattacharya, A.S., Clarke, M.D., Mafa, M., Morake, S.T. and Thoresen, M.**

**Pletschke, B.I., Malgas, S., Bhattacharya, A., Bhattacharya, A.S., Clarke, M.D., Mafa, M., Morake, S.T. and Thoresen, M.** Enzyme Synergism: A Powerful Tool for Decreasing Enzyme Loading for Efficient Biomass Conversion. *24th European Biomass Conference and Exhibition*. Rai Amsterdam Exhibition and Convention Centre, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. June 2016.

**Wilhelmi, B.S.**

**Motha, C.M., Tandlich, R., Chiwakata, M.T. and Wilhelmi, B.S.** Chemical and microbiological composition and stability of selected South African honeys. *Public Health Conference*. Kuching, Malaysia. July 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Adeoyo, O.R., Pletschke, B.I. and Dames, J.F.**

**Adeoyo, O.R., Pletschke, B.I. and Dames, J.F.** Effects of pH and nutritional factors on endoglucanase activities and mycelial biomass of some ericoid fungi in vitro. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Amusengeri, A. and Tastan Bishop, O.**

**Amusengeri, A., Lobb, K.A. and Tastan Bishop, O.** In silico exploration of Plasmodium falciparum Hsp70-x for putative binding sites and potential hits. *South African Society for Bioinformatics (SASBi) – South African Genetics Society (SAGS) 2016*. Durban. South Africa. September 2016.

**Boel, N.M. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Boel, N.M. and Edkins, A.L.** Investigating the role of HSP90 and LRP1 in FN matrix dynamics and its implications in cancer cell migration. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Clarke, M.D. and Pletschke, B.I.**

**Clarke, M.D. and Pletschke, B.I.** Production and characterisation of Bacillus licheniformis SvD1 B-manganese. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Dames, J.F.**

**Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Dames, J.F., Kirkman, W., Love, C.N., Goddard, M.K. and Thackeray, S.R.** Entomopathogenic fungi as control agents of false codling moth. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central, Drakensberg. South Africa. August 2016.

**Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Dames, J.F.** Entomopathogenic fungi as control agents of Thaumatotibia leucotreta in citrus orchards: efficacy and persistence. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology, Tours*. France. July 2016.

**Dames, J.F.** Kalahari Truffle - Host Plant Interactions. *8th International Workshop on Edible Mycorrhizal Mushrooms*. Espace de Congres Clement-Marot, Cahors. France. October 2016.

**Daniyan, M.O. and Blatch, G.L.**

**Daniyan, M.O., Boshoff, A., Prinsloo, E., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L.** Pathological heat shock proteins: the Hsp70 and Hsp40 chaperones of the malaria parasite. *The fifth Molecular Approaches to Malaria Conference*. Lorne, Victoria. Australia. February 2016.

**De Moor, W., Van Marwijk, J., Wilhelmi, B.S. and Whiteley, C.G.**

**De Moor, W., Van Marwijk, J., Wilhelmi, B.S. and Whiteley, C.G.** Medical Nanotechnology: Triosephosphateisomerase: Influence of silver nanoparticles on this enzyme from both human and malarial parasite. *International Symposium on Nanoparticles/Nanomaterials and Applications*. Caparica. Portugal. January 2016.

**Dingle, L.M.K. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Weyers, C., Dingle, L.M.K., Edkins, A.L. and Veale, C.G.L.** In vitro oxidative metabolic profiling of novel anti-plasmodial agents. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Muldersdrift, Gauteng. South Africa. October 2016.



Dr Gwynneth Matcher (right) with students Sunet van Aswegen (middle) and Karin Staebe (left) near Vesletkarvet in Antarctica.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

- Weyers, C., Dingle, L.M.K., Edkins, A.L. and Veale, C.G.L. *In vitro* oxidative metabolic profiling of novel anti-plasmodial agents. *Frank Warren Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Dingle, L.M.K., Wilhelmi, B.S. and Edkins, A.L.  
Dingle, L.M.K., Wilhelmi, B.S. and Edkins, A.L. Identification of SNPs within the CYP2A6 enzyme of triple negative breast cancer cell lines and the resulting changes in response to Tegafur and 5-FU. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Dorrington, R.A., Hilliar, S.H., Kalinski, J.J., Parker-Nance, S. and Waterworth, S.C.  
Dorrington, R.A., Hilliar, S.H., Kalinski, J.J., Krause, R.W.M., McPhail, K.L., Parker-Nance, S., Wlamsley, T.A. and Waterworth, S.C. Latrunculid sponges, their microbial communities and secondary metabolites: connecting conserved bacterial symbionts to pyrroloiminoquinone production. *9th Joint Natural Products Conference 2016*. Copenhagen. Denmark. July 2016.
- Edkins, A.L.  
Khanye, S.D., Mbaba, M. and Edkins, A.L. New Ferrocenyl-novobiocin analogues displaying activity against breast cancer. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Mbaba, M., Edkins, A.L. and Khanye, S.D. Novel ferrocenyl novobiocin analogues: anticancer and antiplasmodial activity. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Veale, C.G.L., Edkins, A.L. and Clarke, D.J. Orthogonal ion-mobility mass spectrometry as a reliable fragment screening method. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Hoft, M.A. and Edkins, A.L.  
Hoft, M.A. and Edkins, A.L. Regulation of cancer biology by extracellular species of the Hsp90-Hsp70 Organising Protein (HOP). *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Hoppe, H.C.  
Hoppe, H.C., Przyborski, J.M. and Shonhai, A. Characterization of the protein interactors of Plasmodium falciparum Hsp70 (PfHsp70-1): towards the development of small molecule inhibitors of PfHsp70-1 chaperone function / Molecular interactions of PfHop as a target for anti-malarial drug development. *DFG German-African cooperation projects in Infectology*. Yaounde. Cameroon. June 2016.
- Jackson, H.C. and Edkins, A.L.  
Jackson, H.C. and Edkins, A.L. The relationship between the expression of stem/cancer stem cell-associated transcription factors and an aggressive phenotype in TNBC. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Kalinski, J.J., Dorrington, R.A., Hoppe, H.C., Hilliar, S.H. and Parker-Nance, S.  
Kalinski, J.J., Dorrington, R.A., Hoppe, H.C., Hilliar, S.H., Parker-Nance, S., Warner, D., Seldon, R., Krause, R.W.M. and McPhail, K. Anti-malarial and anti-mycobacterial potential of pyrroloiminoquinone alkaloids from endemic South African marine sponges. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Kituyi, S.N. and Edkins, A.L.  
Kituyi, S.N. and Edkins, A.L. The role of HOP in emer-in-mediated structure of the nuclear envelope. *8th International Conference on the Hsp90 chaperone machine*. Seon Abbey, Seon. Germany. November 2016.
- Kituyi, S.N. and Edkins, A.L. The role of HOP in emer-in-mediated structure of the nuclear envelope. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Knox, C.  
Marsberg, T., Jukes, M.D., Hill, M.P., Knox, C. and Moore, S. The isolation of a novel alphabaculovirus and its potential use as a microbial control agent against tortricid moth pests. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensberg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Jukes, M.D., Knox, C., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Rabalski, L. and Szewczyk, B. Baculovirus synergism: investigating mixed alphabaculovirus and betaculovirus infections in the false codling moth, *Thaumatotibia leucotreta*, for improved pest control. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.
- Knox, C., Motsoeneng, B.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Genetic and biological characterisation of a novel South African *Cydia pomonella* granulovirus (CpGV-SA) with potential for use in resistance management strategies. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.
- Marsberg, T., Hill, M.P., Knox, C., Moore, S., Szewczyk, B. and Rabalski, L. Genetic and biological characterisation of a novel alphabaculovirus for the microbial control of *Cryptophlebia peltastica*. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.
- Mtambanengwe, K.T.E., Knox, C., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Genetic characterisation of a range of HearNPV isolates and evaluation of biological activity against geographically distinct populations of bollworm, *Helicoverpa armigera*. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensberg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Jukes, M.D., Knox, C., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Rabalski, L. and Szewczyk, B. Baculovirus synergism: investigating mixed alphabaculovirus and betaculovirus infections in the false codling moth, *Thaumatotibia leucotreta*, for improved pest control. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensberg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Van Der Merwe, M., Jukes, M.D., Knox, C., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. The genetic stability over 15 years of the *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus (CrGV-SA), a biopesticide for the control of the false codling moth. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensberg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Laming, D., Edkins, A.L. and Hoppe, H.C.  
Laming, D., Edkins, A.L. and Hoppe, H.C. Development of a High-Throughput Bioassay to Determine the Rate of Antimalarial Drug Action using Fluorescent Vitality Probes. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. Convention centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Mafa, M. and Pletschke, B.I.  
Mafa, M., Rashamuse, K. and Pletschke, B.I. Synergism: Development of a termite derived core enzyme set for sweet sorghum and corncob depolymerisation. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. Convention centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Mafa, M., Bhattacharya, A. and Pletschke, B.I.  
Mafa, M., Bhattacharya, A., Rashamuse, K. and Pletschke, B.I. Termite metagenome derived novel multifunctional bio-catalysts with potential application in biofuel and biochemical production. *27th Annual Conference of the Catalysis Society of South Africa (CATSA) 2016*. Champagne Sport Resort, Central Drakensberg. Middleton. South Africa. November 2016.
- Maharaj, S. and Edkins, A.L.  
Maharaj, S. and Edkins, A.L. Analysis of the role of the HOP co-chaperone in the formation of HSP90 complexes. *SASBMB Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.
- Mahlangu, G. and Tastan Bishop, O.  
Mahlangu, G., Lobb, K.A. and Tastan Bishop, O. Identification of novel inhibitors against Plasmodium falciparum dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (DHODH) from the South African Natural Compound Database (SANCDDB) and ZINC database. *South African Society for Bioinformatics (SASBI) – South African Genetics Society (SAGS) 2016*. Durban. South Africa. September 2016.
- Malgas, S. and Pletschke, B.I.  
Malgas, S., Chandra, R., Saddler, J.J., Van Dyk, S. and Pletschke, B.I. Enzyme synergism between and cellulolytic and a xylanolytic enzyme core-set during the degradation of untreated and delignified Poplar for fermentable sugar production. *27th Annual Conference of the Catalysis Society of South Africa (CATSA) 2016*. Champagne Sport Resort, Central Drakensberg. Middleton. South Africa. November 2016.

**Malgas, S., Abboo, S. and Pletschke, B.I.**

**Malgas, S., Van Dyk, S., Abboo, S. and Pletschke, B.I.** Evaluation of activatory/inhibitory effects of various substrate pre-treatment byproducts and wash liquors on a mannanolytic enzyme consortium. *SASM 2016 Biennial Congress*. Coastlands, Umhlanga. South Africa. January 2016.

**Malgas, S., Thoresen, M. and Pletschke, B.I.**

**Malgas, S., Thoresen, M., Chandra, R., Van Dyk, S., Saddler, J.J. and Pletschke, B.I.** The effect of pre-treatment on enzyme synergism between various lignocellulolytic enzymes on hardwoods - a comparative evaluation of *Populus*, *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* spp. as potential feedstocks for sugar release. *38th Symposium on Biotechnology for Fuels and Chemicals*. Hilton Baltimore at Camden Yards, Baltimore, USA. April 2016.

**Mattison, S.A., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Mattison, S.A., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.** The identification and validation of a novel isoform of the HSP70 - HSP90 Organising Protein. *8th International Conference on the Hsp90 chaperone machine*. Seeon Abbey, Seeon. Germany. November 2016.

**Mattison, S.A., Blatch, G.L. and Edkins, A.L.** The expression and regulation of the Hsp70-Hsp90 Organising Protein gene. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Mkabayi, L. and Wilhelmi, B.S.**

**Mkabayi, L. and Wilhelmi, B.S.** Molecular cloning and expression of equine CYP1A2 in *Escherichia coli*. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Mnkandhla, D.**

**Kayembe, J.P., Klein, R., Kaye, P.T. and Mnkandhla, D.** One pot synthesis of new peptidomimetics as HIV-1 protease inhibitors through simple and cost-effective routes. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Mnkandhla, D. and Hoppe, H.C.**

**Adeyemi, C.M., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D., Hoppe, H.C. and Kaye, P.T.** Fosmidomycin Analogues as Potential PfDXR Inhibitors. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Moses, V. and Tastan Bishop, O.**

**Moses, V., Tastan Bishop, O. and Lobb, K.A.** The determination of force field parameter of the Type 1 Copper (II) active site for the Auxiliary Activity Family 9 enzymes. *Centre for High Performance Computing (CHPC) National Meeting 2016*. East London. South Africa. December 2016.

**Oree, G., Plaatjie, S., Pletschke, B.I. and Dames, J.F.**

**Oree, G., Plaatjie, S., Pletschke, B.I. and Dames, J.F.** Investigation of the anti-microbial and physico-chemical properties of enzymes isoalted from *Leohumicola minima* and *Cryptosporiopsis erica*. *25th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Pletschke, B.I.**

**Pletschke, B.I.** Enzyme synergism – a powerful approach to improving biomass conversion efficiency and decreasing enzyme loading. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Samson, W.J. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Samson, W.J. and Edkins, A.L.** Changes in OCT4 transcriptional activity in response to cell stress. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Shezi, N. and Pletschke, B.I.**

**Shezi, N., Rashamuse, K., Mathiba, K. and Pletschke, B.I.** Bio-prospecting a Soil Metagenomic Library for Carbohydrate Active Esterases. *SASM 2016 Biennial Congress*. Coastlands, Umhlanga. South Africa. January 2016.

**Swart, T. and Hoppe, H.C.**

**Swart, T. and Hoppe, H.C.** Comparative localization studies of *P. falciparum* ADP-ribosylation factor proteins in *P. falciparum* parasites and HeLa cells using GFP-tagged constructs. *25th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*

*Congress*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Thoresen, M., Malgas, S. and Pletschke, B.I.**

**Thoresen, M., Malgas, S., Van Dyk, S. and Pletschke, B.I.** An evaluation of the effects on the non-catalytic galactomannan binding ability of  $\beta$ -mannosidases on their activity and synergism with a mannanase during galactomannan hydrolysis. *SASM 2016 Biennial Congress*. Coastlands, Umhlanga. South Africa. January 2016.

**Thornton, R. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Thornton, R. and Edkins, A.L.** Towards a biological profile for South African perinates: osteological and genetic perspectives. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Usman, A., Whiteley, C.G. and Wilhelmi, B.S.**

**Usman, A., Whiteley, C.G. and Wilhelmi, B.S.** Effects of silver nanoparticles on human catechol O-methyltransferase. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Vaaltn, M.C., Mutsunguma, L.Z. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Vaaltn, M.C., Mutsunguma, L.Z. and Edkins, A.L.** Direct interaction of ST11/HOP with RHOC. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Wilhelmi, B.S., May, A.L. and Edkins, A.L.**

**Wilhelmi, B.S., May, A.L. and Edkins, A.L.** DNA barcoding: Multiplex PCR for species identification using cytochrome c oxidase subunit 1. *25th South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Cox, M. and Edkins, A.L.**

Professor M Cox and AL Edkins. University of Texas El Paso, El Paso, USA. *Research and collaboration*. July 2016.

**Picard, D. and Edkins, A.L.**

D Picard and AL Edkins. University of Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland. *Research and collaboration*. November 2016.

## International Visits

**Dames, J.F.**

**Dames, J.F.** Catholic University of Louvain, Louvain la Neuve, Belgium. *International training on "in vitro" culture of Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi*. 23 - 28 October 2016.

## Other Publications

**Chartier Fitzgerald, V.C. and Dames, J.F.**

**Chartier Fitzgerald, V.C. and Dames, J.F.** (2016) Ectomycorrhizal associations of "Pinus" "patula" seedlings. In: Allen, J. (ed.). *The Leaflet*. South Africa: Seedling Growers Association of South Africa.



Staff and students at the 2016 Graduation ceremony. Front row (left to right): Dr Aileen Boshoff, Dr Earl Prinsloo, Professor Janice Limson and Dr Ronen Fogel; Middle row (left to right): Lucas Lotter, Trisha Mpofo, Sinoyolo Nondlazi, Dr Fortunate Mokoena, Pascalene Houseman, Lebohang Makhene & Charles Faul; Top row (left to right): John Honiball, Selokwane Morake, Tamika Fellows and Sinethemba Mtwebana.

Photo: Ettione Ferreira

The Rhodes University Biotechnology Innovation Centre (RUBIC) went from strength to strength in 2016 through its mission of establishing an integrated approach to research, innovation and engagement.

Facilitated by collaborations with the Rhodes Business School, Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics and Electronics, the Faculty of Pharmacy and the School of Journalism and Media Studies, its trans-disciplinary approach led to impactful changes in its teaching and research programmes.

Postgraduate students partnered with the Business School's Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise management in a so-called "lean startup boot-camp" as part of entrepreneurship training. Colleagues at the School of Journalism and Media Studies and Rhodes alumnus, science journalist Sarah Wild collaborated with RUBIC through its SARChI Chair in Biotechnology Innovation and Engagement in the development of a popular science writing course aimed at science students.

Progress was made in 2016 towards technology transfer with the award of a Technology Innovation Agency grant. This award makes it possible for seed funding to help the process of advancing research from the laboratory into marketable prototypes.

An agreement signed between UNICEF and RUBIC in March 2016 kickstarted a prestigious three (3) year collaboration to develop diagnostic tests for foetal and maternal health. This research and innovation programme is led by Professor Janice Limson and Dr Ronen Fogel and supports several Postdoctoral Research Fellows and PhD candidates.

### Awards

- Dr Aileen Boshoff was awarded a well-deserved National Research Foundation (NRF) C rating in recognition of her contribution to the field of protein biochemistry and parasite drug discovery.
- Ms Julia Joos-Vandewalle (MSc Graduate, 2016) was awarded the S2A3 Medal for Original Research at the Masters Level by the Southern Africa Association for the Advancement of Science.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

RUBIC hosted thirty-five (35) Honours, Masters and PhD students in 2016. The Centre graduated seven (7) Honours and two (2) Masters with distinction at the graduation ceremony in April 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The Centre was visited by Tanya Accone, Senior Adviser on Innovation at UNICEF, in August 2016 as part of the collaborative partnership between RUBIC and the UNICEF Global Innovation Centre.

Renowned synthetic biologist Professor Musa Mhlanga (UCT) visited the centre in September 2016 to give the 7th Annual PD Rose Biotechnology Lecture titled "Synthetic Biology: Overcoming the 'Noise' in Biological Pathways".

Professor Mervin Meyer and his PhD candidate Ms Lauren Swart (DST/Mintek National Nanotechnology Innovation Centre- Biolabels at the University of the Western Cape) visited RUBIC to discuss collaborative work using the Biorad ProteOn XPR 36 Interaction Array System, a NRF National facility based in the centre.

Professor Janice Limson and PhD candidate Lance Ho visited The Hague in The Netherlands for the 67th Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry in August 2016.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

RUBIC was well represented nationally and internationally at conferences with student work showcased in South Africa (Ms Sinethemba Mtwebana, MSc candidate), The Netherlands, (Mr Lance Ho, Doctoral candidate), Greece (Ms Sinoyolo Nondlazi, MSc candidate) and Australia (Dr Michael Daniyan, 2015 Doctoral graduate).

Collaborations with Distinguished Professor Tebello Nyokong at the DST/Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre – Sensors, Research Fellow Dr Bonga Zuma (Goadex Pty Ltd), and Professor Addmore Shonhai (University of Venda) played an important role in the success and productivity of RUBIC in 2016 which resulted in the publication of thirteen (13) peer-reviewed journal articles.

In the second year of her DST/NRF South African Research Chair in Biotechnology Innovation and Engagement, Professor Janice Limson worked towards establishing local (Stellenbosch University) and international partnerships (UNICEF, Bath University) central to helping shape her work at the interface between science and society.

Dr Ronen Fogel ended his productive SAMRC Career Development Fellowship with a fulltime position as a lecturer in Biotechnology commencing in 2017.

Dr Earl Prinsloo presented some of his students advances in additive manufacturing/bioprinting of three (3) dimensional tissue constructs at the Indian Ocean Rim Muscle Colloquium 2016 (IORMC 2016) in Stellenbosch (January 2016). The research is funded by the NRF Thuthuka Programme and Rhodes University.

**Dr Earl Prinsloo**

**Head of Department**

**Professor Janice Limson**

**Director**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

Fogel, R. and Limson, J.

Fogel, R. and Limson, J. (2016) Applications of Nanomaterials in Microbial Fuel Cells. In: Ozoemena, K.I. and Chen, S. (eds.). *Nanomaterials for Fuel Cell Catalysis*. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing. p.551-575. ISBN: 9783319262499.

Zuma, B.M.

Tandlich, R., Luyt, C.D. and Zuma, B.M. (2016) Reused urban water microbiology. In: Eslamian, S. (ed.). *Urban Water Reuse Handbook*. USA: CRC Press. p.45-54. ISBN: 9781482229158.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Nqowana, T. and Collings, D.M.A.

Nhokodi, T., Nqowana, T., Collings, D.M.A., Tandlich, R. and Kohly, N. (2016) Civic engagement and environmental sustainability in teaching and learning at a higher education institution in South Africa. *Acta Technologica Dubnicae*. 6 (3). p.66-82.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Boshoff, A. and Prinsloo, E.

Daniyan, M.O., Boshoff, A., Prinsloo, E., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L. (2016) The Malarial Exported PFA0660w Is an Hsp40 Co-Chaperone of PfHsp70-x. *PLoS One*. 11 (2). p.1-13.

Fogel, R. and Limson, J.

Fogel, R., Limson, J. and Seshia, A.A. (2016) Acoustic biosensors. *Essays in Biochemistry*. 60 (2016). p.101-110.

Fogel, R. and Limson, J. (2016) Developing Biosensors in Developing Countries: South Africa as a Case Study. *Biosensors*. 6 (5). p.1-17.



John Honiball (MSc student) bioprinted 'RU' using a 3D printer he built for human tissue engineering.

Photo: John Honiball

Nyakundi, D.O., Vuko, L.A.M., Bentley, S.J. and Boshoff, A. Nyakundi, D.O., Vuko, L.A.M., Bentley, S.J., Hoppe, H.C., Blatch, G.L. and Boshoff, A. (2016) *Plasmodium falciparum* Hep1 Is Required to Prevent the Self Aggregation of PfHsp70-3. *PLoS One*. 11 (6). p.1-13.

Prinsloo, E.

Oluwole, D.O., Uddin, I., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. (2016) The effects of silica based nanoparticles on the photophysical properties, *in vitro* dark viability and photodynamic therapy study of zinc monocarboxyphenoxy phthalocyanine. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 329 (2016). p.221-231.

Managa, M., Mkhize, S., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Synthesis and dark toxicity of 5-(4-carboxyphenyl)-10,15,20-tris(phenyl)-porphyrinato chlorido gallium(III) when conjugated to  $\delta$ -aminolevulinic acid. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (20). p.3035-3042.

Managa, M., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Effects of pluronic silica nanoparticles on the photophysical and photodynamic therapy behavior of triphenyl-p-phenoxy benzoic acid metalloporphyrins. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (23). p.3491-3506.

Zininga, T., Achilono, I., Hoppe, H.C., Prinsloo, E., Dirr, H.W. and Shonhai, A. (2016) *Plasmodium falciparum* Hsp70-z, an Hsp110 homologue, exhibits independent chaperone activity and interacts with Hsp70-1 in a nucleotide-dependent fashion. *Cell Stress and Chaperones*. 21 (2016). p.499-513.

Oluwole, D.O., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Photophysical properties of nanoconjugates of zinc(II) 2(3)-mono-2-(4-oxy)phenoxyacetic acid phthalocyanine with cysteamine capped silver and silver-gold nanoparticles. *Polyhedron*. 119 (2016). p.434-444.

Prinsloo, E. and Limson, J.

Oluwole, D.O., Tilbury, C.M., Prinsloo, E., Limson, J. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Photophysical properties and *in vitro* cytotoxicity of zinc tetracarboxyphenoxy phthalocyanine - quantum dot nanocomposites. *Polyhedron*. 106 (2016). p.92-100.

Zuma, B.

Tandlich, R., Ncube, M., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Zuma, B. (2016) A Case Study on the Health Risks Related to Flood Disasters in South Africa. *Journal of Disaster Research*. 11 (4). p.732-741.

Hoossein, S., Tandlich, R., Whittington-Jones, K., Laubscher, R., Madikizela, P. and Zuma, B. (2016) Disaster Management Policy Options to Address the Sanitation Challenges in South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Health*. 78 (7). p.1-7.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

Zuma, B.

Masakusi, P., Tandlich, R. and Zuma, B. Low-cost flood defences for the management of flood waters and the sanitation-related flooding. *Public Health Conference*. Kuching, Malaysia. July 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

Boshoff, A. and Prinsloo, E.

Daniyan, M.O., Boshoff, A., Prinsloo, E., Pesce, E.R. and Blatch, G.L. Pathological heat shock proteins: the Hsp70 and Hsp40 chaperones of the malaria parasite. *The fifth Molecular Approaches to Malaria Conference*. Lorne, Victoria, Australia. February 2016.

Ho, L.S.J., Fogel, R. and Limson, J.

Ho, L.S.J., Fogel, R. and Limson, J. An Evaluation of Gold Pre-treatment for a Streptavidin-biotin-based Electrochemical Impedance Thrombin Aptasensor. *67th Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. World Forum Convention Center, The Hague. The Netherlands. August 2016.



Aphiwe Mfuku (MSc student) demonstrating the novel nanofiber water purification system he developed.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

**Limson, J., Fogel, R., Frith, K.A., Cromhout, M. and Fellows, T.D.**

Limson, J., Fogel, R., Frith, K.A., Cromhout, M. and Fellows, T.D. Generating and validating aptamers for low-cost diagnostics. *67th Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. World Forum Convention Center, The Hague. The Netherlands. August 2016.

**Mtwebana, S.S. and Prinsloo, E.**

Mtwebana, S.S. and Prinsloo, E. Monitoring unphosphorylated STAT3 homodimerization using surface plasmon resonance spectroscopy and isothermal titration calorimetry. *25th Congress of the South African Society of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. July 2016.

**Nondlazi, S. and Zuma, B.**

Nondlazi, S., Ngqwala, N.P., Zuma, B. and Tandlich, R. Investigating the viability and performance of the pilot scale fly ash/lime filter tower for onsite greywater treatment. *The 13th IWA Specialised on Small Water and Wastewater Systems/5th IWA Specialised Conference on Resource-Oriented Sanitation*. Athens. Greece. September 2016.

**Prinsloo, E.**

Managa, M., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. The effect of pluronic silica nanoparticles on the photophysical properties and photodynamic therapy activity of mono substituted metallated porphyrin. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Prinsloo, E., Mtwebana, S.S., Kadye, R., Honiball, J.R. and Makhene, L.**

Prinsloo, E., Mtwebana, S.S., Kadye, R., Honiball, J.R. and Makhene, L. Development of Additive Manufacturing Technologies for Engineering *in Vitro* Adipose Tissue Constructs. *Indian Ocean Rim Muscle Colloquium 2016 (IORMC 2016)*. Asara Wine Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2016.



Undoubtedly, the biggest experimental setup currently at Rhodes University is the elevated CO<sub>2</sub> facility.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Botany

Research in the Department of Botany focuses broadly on the theme of evolution and ecology of plants in response to global change. Important highlights for 2016 were the appointment of Dr Tracey Nowell and the first experiments in Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> Facility.

Brad Ripley completed the commissioning of the Rhodes University Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> Facility and initiated the first experiments at the Facility investigating the role of increasing atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations on the growth and establishments of *Acacia* seedlings. Brad continued his work on the ecology and evolution of C<sub>4</sub> grasses, their interaction with savanna trees and bush encroachment, butterfly evolution and influence on fire dynamics. He received a B rating from the National Research Foundation (NRF).

Susi Vetter continued research on the dynamics and impacts of bush encroachment and on the cultural values of biodiversity. She delivered an invited keynote paper at the 51st Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa.

In 2016, Craig Peter's research focussed on ecological and evolutionary aspects of butterfly pollinated plants, notably "Pride of de Kaap", *Bauhinia galpinii*, and the orchid *Disa polygonoides*. He continued to champion the citizen science project OrchidMAP to build an up to date virtual herbarium

of orchids in Africa. He gave presentations on OrchidMAP at the first WOSA (Wild Orchids South Africa) conference in Dullstroom, to the Cape Orchid Society and at the 6th International Orchid Conservation Congress in Hong Kong. He received SANBI funding to digitise the 3000 orchid specimens held in the Schonland Herbarium, Grahamstown, to be added to OrchidMAP.

Julie Coetzee was invited as an expert panel member of the Expert Working Group of the European Plant Protection Organisation (EPPO) to conduct a Pest Risk Analysis on two (2) aquatic invasive species, *Salvinia molesta* and *Pistia stratiotes*, in Paris from 23-27 May 2016. She was also selected to sit on the Alien Species Risk Assessment Research Panel (ASRAP), hosted by SANBI, to prepare and evaluate pest risk analyses for South Africa. In addition, Julie won the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award for 2016.

Tracey Nowell joined the Botany Department as a lecturer in June 2016. She continued with research into the evolutionary dynamics of *Cotyledon orbiculata* and its close relatives. Tracey attended the Thicket Forum meeting, also in June of 2016, and was voted onto the committee.

Tony Dold continued collaboration with the University of Alicante researching petaloid monocotyledons, particularly the genera *Albuca*, *Drimia* and *Massonia*.

A new cryptic species of *Drimia* from Grahamstown was described in 2016.

Ted Botha's work has shown that the Russian Wheat Aphid is likely to become a greater threat to the small grain industry under elevated CO<sub>2</sub> than previously thought. He has also been collaborating with the Centre for Microscopy at UKZN to determine the size

of nanochannels linking adjacent cells through which sugars and other small molecules may pass as well as researching the regulation of transport between xylem and phloem.

**Associate Professor Craig Peter**

**Acting Head of Department**

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Barker, N.P.**

**Baldanzi, S., Gouws, G., Barker, N.P.** and Fratini, S. (2016) Molecular evidence of distinct evolutionary units in the sandhopper *Talorchestia capensi* (Amphipoda, Talitridae) along South African coasts. *Hydrobiologia*. 779 (2016). p.35-46.

**Bolasha, U.**

Mbense, S., Rajkaran, A., **Bolasha, U.** and Adams, J. (2016) Rapid colonization of degraded mangrove habitat by succulent salt marsh. *South African Journal of Botany*. 107 (2016). p.129-136.

**Clark, V.R.**

Taylor, S.J., Ferguson, J.W.H., Engelbrecht, F.A., **Clark, V.R.**, Van Rensburg, S. and Barker, N.P. (2016) The Drakensberg Escarpment as the Great Supplier of Water to South Africa. *Developments in Earth Surface Processes*. 21 (2016). p.1-46.

**Clark, V.R., Dold, A.P.** and Zikishe, V.

**Clark, V.R., Bentley, J., Dold, A.P., Zikishe, V.** and Barker, N.P. (2016) The rediscovery of the Great Winterberg endemic *Lotonis harveyi* B.-E.van Wyk after 147 years, and notes on the poorly known Amathole endemic *Macowania revolute* Oliv. (Southern Great Escarpment, South Africa). *PhytoKeys*. 62 (2016). p.113-124.

**Coetzee, J.A.**

**Sutton, G.F., Compton, S.G.** and **Coetzee, J.A.** (2016) Naturally occurring phytopathogens enhance biological control of water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes*) by *Megamelus scutellaris* (Hemiptera: Delphacidae), even in eutrophic water. *Biological Control*. 103 (2016). p.261-268.

**Moore, S., Kirkman, W., Albertyn, S., Love, C.N., Coetzee, J.A.** and Hattings, V. (2016) Partial Cold Treatment of Citrus Fruit for Export Risk Mitigation for *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) as Part of a Systems Approach. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. 109 (4). p.1578-1585.

**Dold, A.P.**

Martinez-Azorin, M., **Dold, A.P.** and Crespo, M.B. (2016) *Drimia trichophylla* (Hyacinthaceae, Urgineoideae), a New Species from the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Systematic Botany*. 41 (4). p.944-949.

**Geldenhuys, C.** and **Cotiyane, P.L.**

**Geldenhuys, C., Cotiyane, P.L.** and Rajkaran, A. (2016) Understanding the creek dynamics and environmental characteristics that determine the distribution of mangrove and salt marsh communities at Nahoon Estuary. *South African Journal of Botany*. 107 (2016). p.137-147.

**Kaehler, S.**

**Danckwerts, D.K., McQuaid, C.D., Connan, M., Smale, M.J., Le Corre, M., Humeau, L., Kaehler, S., Juhasz, C.C., Orłowski, S., Tourmetz, J.** and Jaquemot, S. (2016) Intra-Annual variation in the foraging ecology of the endangered endemic Barau's Petrel (*Pterodroma borau*) from Reunion Island, south-western Indian Ocean: insights from a multifaceted approach. *Marine Biology*. 163 (18). p.1-15.

**Lubke, R.A.** and **Webb, C.**

**Lubke, R.A.** and **Webb, C.** (2016) The interaction between the dunes systems and the lower estuary at the Bushmans River Mouth, Eastern Cape over the past 60 years. *South*

*African Journal of Botany*. 107 (2016). p.148-159.

**Mckenzie, R.J.**

Bergh, N.G. and **Mckenzie, R.J.** (2016) A revision of *Heterolepis* Cass. (Asteraceae: Cichorioideae). *South African Journal of Botany*. 105 (2016). p.194-210.

**Phaliso, N., Mckenzie, R.J., Netnou-Nkoana, N.C.** and **Barker, N.P.**

**Phaliso, N., Mckenzie, R.J., Netnou-Nkoana, N.C., Karis, P.A.** and **Barker, N.P.** (2016) Reassessing taxonomic relationships in the *Berkheya* clade (Asteraceae, Arctotideae-Gorteriinae): the utility of achene morphology. *Phytotaxa*. 246 (1). p.1-22.

**Ripley, B.S.**

Nokelainen, O., **Ripley, B.S.**, van Bergen, E., Osborne, C.P. and Brakefield, P.M. (2016) Preference for C<sub>4</sub> shade grasses increases hatchling performance in the butterfly, *Bicyclus safitza*. *Ecology and Evolution*. 6 (15). p.5246-5255.

Lundgren, M.R., Christin, P.A., Escobar, E.G., **Ripley, B.S.**, Besnard, G., Long, C.M., Hattersley, P.W., Ellis, R.P., Leegood, R.C. and Osborne, C.P. (2016) Evolutionary implications of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> intermediates in the grass *Alloteropsis semialata*. *Plant Cell and Environment*. 39 (2016). p.1874-1885.

Simpson, K.J., **Ripley, B.S.**, Christin, P.A., Belcher, C.M., Lehmann, C.E.R., Thomas, G.H. and Osborne, C.P. (2016) Determinants of flammability in savanna grass species. *Journal of Ecology*. 104 (2016). p.138-148.

**Skowno, A.L.** and **Ripley, B.S.**

**Skowno, A.L., Thompson, M.W., Hiestermann, J., Ripley, B.S., West, A.G.** and Bond, W.J. (2016) Woodland expansion in South African grassy biomes based on satellite observations (1990-2013): general patterns and potential drivers. *Global Change Biology*. 2016. p.1-11.

**Vetter, S.**

**Cocks, M., Alexander, J., Mogano, L.** and **Vetter, S.** (2016) Ways of Belonging: Meanings of "Nature" Among Xhosa-Speaking Township Residents in South Africa. *Journal of Ethnobiology*. 36 (4). p.820-841.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Clark, V.R.** and **Bentley, L.**

**Clark, V.R., Bentley, L.** and **Barker, N.P.** (2016) Mrs Barber's Beauty: *Lotonis Harveyi* Rediscovered. *Veld and Flora*. 102 (2). p.64-67.

**Clark, V.R., Bentley, L., Dold, A.P.** and **Zikishe, V.**

**Clark, V.R., Bentley, L., Dold, A.P., Zikishe, V.** and Barker, N.P. (2016) The mystery of the missing *Macowania*-solved! *Veld and Flora*. 102 (3). p.118-119.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Chiloane, V.D.** and **Vetter, S.**

**Chiloane, V.D.** and **Vetter, S.** Effects of bush encroachment on the herbaceous layer: Feedbacks on utilization by

herbivores and fire regimes. *51st Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Wilderness Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. July 2016.

**Coetzee, J.A.**

**Hill, M.P., Coetzee, J.A., Paterson, I.D., Weyl, P.S.R., Martin, G.D. and Hill, J.M.** Community based implementation is vital to the wide-scale success of weed biological control in South Africa. *XXV International Congress of Entomology*. Orlando, Florida. USA. September 2016.

**Hill, M.P. and Coetzee, J.A.** The contribution of biocontrol of aquatic weeds to eWater and biodiversity. *43rd Annual Research Symposium on the Management of Biological Invasions in South Africa*. Goudini Spa, near Worcester. South Africa. May 2016.

**Motitsoe, S.N., Hill, J.M., Hill, M.P. and Coetzee, J.A.**

Investigating the ecological recovery and the restoration of aquatic ecosystem integrity post successful biological control of alien aquatic weeds. *43rd Annual Research Symposium on the Management of Biological Invasions in South Africa*. Goudini spa, near Worcester. South Africa. May 2016.

**Hill, M.P. and Coetzee, J.A.** Aquatic biodiversity benefits from waterweed biological control in Africa. *North American Congress for Conservation Biology*. Madison, Wisconsin. USA. July 2016.

**Erasmus, Y., Ripley, B.S. and Vetter, S.**

**Erasmus, Y., Ripley, B.S. and Vetter, S.** The effect of defoliation on the growth of *Portulacaria afra*. *Thicket Forum*. Addo Elephant National Park, Addo. South Africa. June 2016.

**Mgwali, N. and Vetter, S.**

**Mgwali, N., Vetter, S. and Hawkins, H.-J.** Can kraaling cattle restore degraded grassland? *51st Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. Wilderness Hotel, Wilderness. South Africa. July 2016.

**Peter, C.I.**

**Peter, C.I.** The first year of OrchidMAP: successes and challenges after one year of African orchid citizen science. *6th International Orchid Conservation Conference*. Hong Kong. People's Republic of China. May 2016.

**Ripley, B.S.**

**Mathakutha, R., Steyn, C., Ripley, B.S., le Roux, P. and Greve, M.** Understanding the role of functional traits in plant invasions in the sub-Antarctic islands. *South African Journal of Botany*. UFS, Free State. South Africa. January 2016.

**Vetter, S. and Ripley, B.S.**

**Vetter, S., Archibald, S. and Ripley, B.S.** From bush encroachment to biome switch-what processes and feedbacks underlie the point of no return? *51st Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa*. The Wilderness Hotel, George. South Africa. July 2016.

## Other Publications

**Vetter, S.**

Oettle, N., Lindeque, L., du Toit, J., Samuels, I., Osler, A., **Vetter, S.** and Archer van Garderen, E. (2016) Agriculture. In: Lochner, P., Scholes, B., Schreiner, G., Snyman-van der Walt, L. and de Jager, M. (eds.). *Shale Gas Development in the Central Karoo: A Scientific Assessment of the Opportunities and Risks*. South Africa: The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR).



Honours student Mr Sicwetsha doing titrations for an undergraduate practical.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff

The Department of Chemistry had a very good year in 2016, with a lot of work going on behind the scenes, resulting in over eighty (80) papers published in peer-reviewed journals, and graduating ten (10) PhDs and sixteen (16) MSc students. The most noteworthy aspect of this achievement is that every member of the department either supervised or co-supervised at least one of these graduates.

Dr Kevin Lobb deserves particular note, graduating four (4) PhD candidates in one ceremony! This is no small feat and earned a vote of congratulations from the Vice-Chancellor at the annual graduation luncheon.

In keeping with her excellent and consistent performance, Professor Nyokong led the Centre for Nanotechnology Innovation with distinction, publishing nearly fifty (50) articles in international journals and a monograph which she co-authored with Dr Samson Khene. She also travelled to Addis Ababa to receive the prestigious: African Union Kwame Nkrumah Scientific Continental Award – once again being recognized for her outstanding research. Under her leadership the Centre for Nanotechnology Innovation has been recognized by the CSIR as the joint leader in scientific publications, one of her Masters students, Jessica Harris, received the 2016 South African Women in Science award and another Masters student, Charles O'Donoghue, progressed to the finals of the Fame Lab science communication competition.

Research in the Department has been presented to the scientific community by both staff and students

at nine (9) different international conferences in Australia, China, Denmark, France, Mauritius, Russia, Sweden and the United Kingdom, as well as seven different local conferences in South Africa. Postgraduate students from the Centre for Nanotechnology have been involved in exchange visits in China, France, Japan and Romania.

In the midst of all this industrious pursuit the department of Chemistry received a burst of energy in the form of a new staff member: Dr Vincent Smith. Dr Smith has blown in from Stellenbosch, bringing a host of new skills and perspectives in crystallography, solid state chemistry and the preparation and application of supramolecular compounds.

Almost immediately upon his arrival, Dr Smith joined the Local Organizing Committee (headed by Professor Rui Krause), and helped host the Frank Warren Organic Chemistry Conference in December 2016. The one hundred and twenty (120) delegates, mostly from South Africa, enjoyed the warm hospitality of Rhodes University while sharing some world class research. Our own research was well represented, with invited talks from Dr Setshaba Khanye and Professor Heinrich Hoppe.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

We are always very proud of our Postgraduates. Sixteen (16) Honours students, four (4) Masters students, and six (6) Doctoral candidates graduated at the 2016 graduation ceremony. The Department wishes all our graduates success – both those who

have left Grahamstown in pursuit of new adventures, and those who are still with us, pursuing further studies.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The Chemistry department continued to host the Frontiers of Science Lecture Series sponsored by the Grahamstown Foundation as part of Scifest, enjoying several public lectures on a range of topics. The department also hosted visiting researchers from Bulgaria, China and Turkey and Cameroon.

The William Barker Lecture was given by Professor Z Shen who came to us as part of an NRF SA/China collaboration with Distinguished Professor Nyokong. Other such collaborations resulted in students and staff

travelling to France, China, Japan and the United Kingdom.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

This year the Department submitted a successful grant proposal for a new high resolution mass spectrometer. The new instrument will be capable of higher accuracy than any of our current instruments, and has the capability of assisting in the measuring of protein-drug interactions. This is expected to be of significant benefit to our collaborations with Biochemistry and Microbiology in the area of drug discovery.

**Dr Rosalyn Klein**

**Acting Head of Department**



Scifest 2016 student workshops held by the Chemistry Department Academic Staff.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Nyokong, T. and Khene, S.**

**Nyokong, T. and Khene, S.** (2016) Modification of Electrode Surfaces with Metallo Phthalocyanine Nanomaterial Hybrids. In: Zagal, J.H. and Bedioui, F. (eds.). *Electrochemistry of N4 Macrocyclic Metal Complexes*. 2nd Ed. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing. p.225-275. ISBN: 9783319313306.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.**

**Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Application of graphene quantum dots functionalized with thymine and thymine-appended zinc phthalocyanine as novel photoluminescent nanoprobcs. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 2016. p.1-12.

**Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Application of graphene

quantum dots decorated with TEMPO-derivatized zinc phthalocyanine as novel nanoprobcs: probing the sensitive detection of ascorbic acid. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 40 (2016). p.8727-8736.

**Achadu, O.J., Britton, J. and Nyokong, T.**

**Achadu, O.J., Britton, J. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Graphene Quantum Dots Functionalized with 4-Amino-2, 2, 6, 6-Tetramethylpiperidine-N-Oxide as Fluorescence "Turn-ON" Nanosensors. *Journal of Fluorescence*. 26 (2016). p.2199-2212.

**Achadu, O.J., Uddin, I. and Nyokong, T.**

**Achadu, O.J., Uddin, I. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Fluorescence behavior of nanoconjugates of graphene quantum dots and zinc phthalocyanines. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 317 (2016). p.12-25.

**Achadu, O.J., Uddin, I. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) The interaction between graphene quantum dots grafted with polyethyleneimine and Au@Ag nanoparticles: Application as a fluorescence "turn-on" nanoprobe. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 324 (2016). p.96-105.

**Adeyemi, C.M., Faridooon, H., Krause, R.W.M. and Kaye, P.T. Adeyemi, C.M., Faridooon, H., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D., Hoppe, H.C., Krause, R.W.M. and Kaye, P.T.** (2016) Synthesis and antimalarial activity of N-benzylated (N-Arylcarbamoyl)alkylphosphonic acid derivatives. *BioOrganic and Medicinal Chemistry*. 24 (2016). p.6131-6138.

**Bankole, O.M. and Nyokong, T.**

**Bankole, O.M., Yilmaz, Y. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Nonlinear optical behavior of alkyne terminated phthalocyanines in solution and when embedded in polysulfone as thin films: Effects of aggregation. *Optical Materials*. 51 (2016). p.194-202.

**Bankole, O.M. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Nonlinear optical response of a low symmetry phthalocyanine in the presence of gold nanoparticles when in solution or embedded in poly acrylic acid polymer thin films. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 319-320 (2016). p.8-17.

**Bankole, O.M. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Comparative studies on photophysical and optical limiting characterizations of low symmetry phthalocyanine linked to Fe<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>-Ag core-shell or hybrid nanoparticles. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 40 (2016). p.10016-10027.

**Bankole, O.M., Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.**

**Bankole, O.M., Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Enhanced nonlinear optical responses of zinc diaminopyrimidin-2-ylthio phthalocyanine conjugated to Ag<sub>x</sub>Au<sub>y</sub> alloy nanoparticles. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 329 (2016). p.155-166.

Britton, J., Oluwole, D.O. and Nyokong, T.

Britton, J., Martynov, A.G., Oluwole, D.O., Gorbunova, Y.G., Tsvadze, A.Y. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Improvement of nonlinear optical properties of phthalocyanine bearing diethyleneglycole chains: Influence of symmetry lowering vs. heavy atom effect. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 20 (2016). p.1296-1305.

Darko, G. and Torto, N.

Darko, G., Goethals, A., Torto, N. and De Clerck, K. (2016) Steady state electrospinning of uniform polyethersulfone nanofibers using a non-heated solvent mixture. *Applied Nanoscience*. 6 (2016). p.837-845.

Davies-Coleman, M.T.

Matcher, G.F., Waterworth, S.C., Walmsley, T.A., Matsatsa, T., Parker-Nance, S., Davies-Coleman, M.T. and Dorrington, R.A. (2016) Keeping it in the family: Coevolution of latruncid sponges and their dominant bacterial symbionts. *MicrobiologyOpen*. 2016. p.1-13.

Faridoon, H. and Kaye, P.T.

Faridoon, H., Edkins, A.L., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D., Hoppe, H.C. and Kaye, P.T. (2016) Synthesis and evaluation of substituted 4-(N-benzylamino) cinnamate esters as potential anti-cancer agents and HIV-1 integrase inhibitors. *BioOrganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters*. 26 (2016). p.3810-3812.

Faridoon, H., Olomola, T.O., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.

Faridoon, H., Olomola, T.O., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T. (2016) Application of Baylis-Hillman methodology in the direct construction of chromone derivatives. *Tetrahedron*. 72 (2016). p.392-395.

Galwey, A.

Lyle, P. and Galwey, A. (2016) Is science quantised? A discussion of hierarchies in science and some consequences. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*. 2016. p.1-8.

Hulushe, S.T. and Watkins, G.M.

Hulushe, S.T., Hosten, E.C. and Watkins, G.M. (2016) Dimethylammonium 2,4,5-tricarboxybenzoate: an example of the decarboxylation of N,N-dimethyl-formamide in the presence of a metal and a benzenepolycarboxylic acid. Is zirconium(IV) the Tsotsi? *Acta Crystallographica Section E: Structure Reports Online E72* (2016). p.1521-1525.

Kempgens, P. and Britton, J.

Kempgens, P. and Britton, J. (2016) Powder-XRD and 14N magic angle-spinning solid-state NMR spectroscopy of some metal nitrides. *Magnetic Resonance in Chemistry*. 54 (2016). p.371-376.

Khanye, S.D.

Svoglie, A.L., Isaacs, M., Hoppe, H.C., Khanye, S.D. and Veale, C.G.L. (2016) Indolyl-3-ethanone-a-thioethers: A promising new class of non-toxic antimalarial agents. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*. 114 (2016). p.79-88.

Krause, R.W.M.

Dorrington, R.A., Hilliar, S.H., Kalinski, J.J., Krause, R.W.M., McPhail, K.L., Parker-Nance, S., Walmsley, T. and Waterworth, S.C. (2016) Abstracts 9th Joint Meeting of AFERP, ASP, GA, JSP, PSE & SIF: Latruncid sponges, their microbial communities and secondary metabolites: connecting conserved bacterial symbionts to pyrroloiminoquinone production. *Planta Medica*. 82 (S01). p.596.

Kubheka, G., Uddin, I., Amuhaya, E., Mack, J. and Nyokong, T.

Kubheka, G., Uddin, I., Amuhaya, E., Mack, J. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Synthesis and photophysical properties of BODIPY dye functionalized gold nanorods for use in antimicrobial photodynamic therapy. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 20 (2016). p.1016-1024.

Lakkakula, J.R. and Krause, R.W.M.

Lakkakula, J.R., Kurapati, R., Tynga, I., Abrahamse, H., Raichur, A.M. and Krause, R.W.M. (2016) Cyclodextrin grafted calcium carbonate vaterite particles: efficient system for tailored release of hydrophobic anticancer or hormone drugs. *RSC Advances*. 6 (2016). p.104537-104548.

Lobb, K.A.

Musyoka, T.M., Kanzi, A.M., Lobb, K.A. and Tastan Bishop, O. (2016) Analysis of non-peptidic compounds as potential malarial inhibitors against Plasmodial cysteine proteases via integrated virtual screening workflow. *Journal of Biomolecular Structure and Dynamics*. 34 (10). p.2084-2101.

Musyoka, T.M., Kanzi, A.M., Lobb, K.A. and Tastan Bishop, O. (2016) Structure Based Docking and Molecular Dynamic Studies of Plasmodial Cysteine Proteases against a South African Natural Compound and its Analogs. *Scientific Reports*. 6 (23690). p.1-12.

Mack, J.

Mack, J. (2016) Expanded, Contracted, and Isomeric Porphyrins: Theoretical Aspects. *Chemical Reviews*. 2016. p.1-35.

Gai, L., Chen, J., Zhao, Y., Mack, J., Lu, H. and Shen, Z. (2016) Synthesis and properties of azulene-functionalized BODIPYs. *RSC Advances*. 6 (2016). p.32124-32129.

Zhu, W., Huang, T., Qin, M., Li, M., Mack, J. and Liang, X. (2016) Tuning the synthetic cobalt(III)corroles electroreductive



Scifest 2016 student workshops held by the Chemistry Department Academic Staff.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff



ABOVE: Chemistry Department Staff and Post Graduate Students 2016.

Photo: Foto First

LEFT: Bruker Compact Liquid Chromatography Mass Spectrometry (LC-MS/MS).

Photo: Dr Xavier Siwe Noundou

catalyzed lindane dehalogenation reactivity through meso-substituents. *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*. 774 (2016). p.58-65.

Shi, M., Zhao, Y., Xu, H., Mack, J., Yin, L., Wang, X. and Shen, Z. (2016) Photoisomerization and optical properties of a subphthalocyanine-azobenzene-subphthalocyanine triad. *RSC Advances*. 6 (2016). p.71199-71205.

Zhou, J., Gai, L., Zhou, Z., Mack, J., Xu, K., Zhao, J., Qin, H., Chan, K.S. and Shen, Z. (2016) Highly efficient near IR photosensitizers based-on Ir-C bonded porphyrin-aza-BODIPY conjugates. *RSC Advances*. 6 (2016). p.72115-72120.

Zhou, J., Gai, L., Zhou, Z., Yang, W., Mack, J., Xu, K., Zhao, J., Zhao, Y., Qiu, H., Chan, K.S. and Shen, Z. (2016) Rational Design of Emissive NIR-Absorbing Chromophores: RhIII Porphyrin-Aza-BODIPY Conjugates with Orthogonal Metal-Carbon Bonds. *Chemistry-A European Journal*. 22 (2016). p.13201-13209.

Shi, M., Mack, J., Yin, L., Wang, X. and Shen, Z. (2016) Photoisomerization and optical behavior study of a subphthalocyanine-bisazobenzene-subphthalocyanine triad with visible-light response. *Journal of Materials Chemistry C*. 4 (2016). p.7783-7789.

Zhou, J., Gai, L., Mack, J., Zhou, Z., Qiu, H., Chan, K.S. and Shen, Z. (2016) Synthesis and photophysical properties of orthogonal rhodium(III)-carbon bonded porphyrin-aza-BODIPY conjugates. *Journal of Materials Chemistry C*. 4 (2016). p.8422-8428.

**Mack, J. and Nyokong, T.**

Lu, H., Mack, J., Nyokong, T., Kobayashi, N. and Shen, Z. (2016) Optically active BODIPYs. *Coordination Chemistry Reviews*. 318 (2016). p.1-15.

Ikeuchi, T., Mack, J., Nyokong, T., Kobayashi, N. and Kimura, M. (2016) Aggregation Control of Robust Water-Soluble Zinc(II) Phthalocyanine-Based Photosensitizers. *Langmuir*. 32 (2016). p.11980-11985.

**Mack, J., Fomo, G. and Nyokong, T.**

Yan, Y., Wu, F., Qin, J., Xu, H., Shi, M., Zhou, J., Mack, J., Fomo, G., Nyokong, T. and Shen, Z. (2016) Efficient energy transfer in ethynyl bridged corrole-BODIPY dyads. *RSC Advances*. 6 (2016). p.72852-72858.

**Mack, J., Harris, J. and Nyokong, T.**

Wu, Y., Gai, L., Xiao, X., Lu, H., Li, Z., Mack, J., Harris, J., Nyokong, T. and Shen, Z. (2016) A Chiral Hemiporphyrine Derivative: Synthesis and Chiroptical Properties. *Chemistry-An Asian Journal*. 11 (2016). p.2113-2116.

Xu, L., Hiang, T., Liang, X., Mack, J., Harris, J., Nyokong, T., Li, M. and Zhu, W. (2016) Spectroscopic investigations and theoretical calculations of DABCO induced xanthene bridged self-assembled zinc(II) porphyrin dimer. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 20 (2016). p.647-655.

**Mack, J., Kubheka, G. and Nyokong, T.**

Okujima, T., Mack, J., Nakamura, J., Kubheka, G., Nyokong, T., Zhu, H., Komobuchi, N., Ono, N., Yamada, H., Uno, H. and Kobayashi, N. (2016) Synthesis, Characterization, and Electronic Structures of Porphyrins Fused with Polycyclic Aromatic Ring Systems. *Chemistry -A European Journal*. 22 (2016). p.14730-14738.

**Mack, J., Mkhize, S. and Nyokong, T.**

Mack, J., Mkhize, S., Safonova, E.A., Martynov, A.G., Gorbunova, Y.G., Tsvadze, A.Y. and Nyokong, T. (2016) MCD spectroscopy and TD-DFT calculations of magnesium tetra-(15-crown-5-oxanthrene)-phthalocyanine. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 20 (2016). p.505-513.

Xue, Z., Wang, Y., Mack, J., Mkhize, S., Nyokong, T., Fang, Y., Ou, Z. and Kadish, K.M. (2016) Synthesis, characterization and electrochemistry of rhodium(III) complexes of meso-substituted [14]tribenzotriphyrin(2.1.1). *RSC Advances*. 6 (2016). p.41919-41926.

**Mafukidze, D.M., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.**

Mafukidze, D.M., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Synthesis and singlet oxygen production by a phthalocyanine when embedded in asymmetric polymer membranes. *Polymer*. 105 (2016). p.203-213.

**Managa, M., Britton, J. and Nyokong, T.**

Managa, M., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Effects of pluronic silica nanoparticles on the photophysical and photodynamic therapy behavior of triphenyl-p-phenoxy benzoic acid metalloporphyrins. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (23). p.3491-3506.

**Managa, M., Mack, J., Tshangana, C. and Nyokong, T.**

Managa, M., Mack, J., Gonzalez-Lucas, D., Remiro-Buenamanana, S., Tshangana, C., Camidge, A.N. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Photophysical properties of tetraphenylporphyrin-subphthalocyanine conjugates. *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 20 (2016). p.204-212.

Managa, M., Mkhize, S., Britton, J. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Synthesis and dark toxicity of 5-(4-carboxyphenyl)-10,15,20-tris(phenyl)-porphyrinato chlorido gallium(III) when conjugated to  $\delta$ -aminolevulinic acid. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (20). p.3035-3042.

**Managa, M., Mkhize, S., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T.**

Managa, M., Mkhize, S., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T. (2016) Synthesis and dark toxicity of 5-(4-carboxyphenyl)-10,15,20-tris(phenyl)-porphyrinato chlorido gallium(III) when conjugated to  $\delta$ -aminolevulinic acid. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (20). p.3035-3042.

**Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.**

Adegoke, O., Mashazi, P., Nyokong, T. and Forbes, P.B.C. (2016) Fluorescence properties of alloyed ZnSeS quantum dots overcoated with ZnTe and ZnTe/ZnS shells. *Optical Materials*. 54 (2016). p.104-110.

**Mciteka, L.P., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T.**

Mciteka, L.P., Lobb, K.A. and Kaye, P.T. (2016) Synthesis of camphor-derived chiral auxiliaries and their application in asymmetric Morita-Baylis-Hillman reactions. *ARKIVOC*. (2016). p.151-163.

- Mudabuka, B. and Torto, N.**  
**Mudabuka, B., Ogunlaja, A.S., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.** (2016) Electrospun poly(vinylbenzyl chloride) nanofibres functionalised with tris-(2,2'-pyridylimidazole)iron(III): A test strip for detection of ascorbic acid and dopamine. *Sensors and Actuators B-Chemical*. 222 (2016). p.598-604.
- Nxele, S.R. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Nxele, S.R. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Conjugation of Azide-functionalised CdSe/ZnS Quantum Dots with Tetrakis(5-hexynoxy) Fe(II) phthalocyanine via Click Chemistry for Electrocataylis. *Electrochimica Acta*. 194 (2016). p.26-39.
- Nyokong, T.**  
**Adegoke, O., Nyokong, T. and Forbes, P.B.C.** (2016) Deposition of CdS, CdS/ZnSe and CdS/ZnSe/ZnS shells around CdSeTe alloyed core quantum dots: effects on optical properties. *Luminescence*. 31 (2016). p.694-703.
- Fanchiotti, B.G., Machado, M.P.Z., de Paula, L.C., Durmus, M., Nyokong, T., da Silva Goncalves, A. and da Silva, A.R.** (2016) The photobleaching of the free and encapsulated metallic phthalocyanine and its effect on the photooxidation of simple molecules. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology B – Biology*. 165 (2016). p.10-23.
- Nyoni, S., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Nyoni, S., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Electrode modification using nanocomposites of electropolymerised cobalt phthalocyanines supported on multiwalled carbon nanotubes. *Journal of Solid State Electrochemistry*. 20 (2016). p.1075-1086.
- O'Donoghue, C.S.J.N., Fomo, G. and Nyokong, T.**  
**O'Donoghue, C.S.J.N., Fomo, G. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Electrode Modification Using Alkyne Manganese Phthalocyanine and Click Chemistry for Electrocatalysis. *Electroanalysis*. 28 (2016). p.3019-3027.
- Olalekan, T.E. and Watkins, G.M.**  
**Olalekan, T.E., Ogunlaja, A.S., Van Brecht, B. and Watkins, G.M.** (2016) Spectroscopic, structural and theoretical studies of copper(II) complexes of tridentate NOS Schiff bases. *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1122 (2016). p.72-79.
- Oluwole, D.O. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Oluwole, D.O., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Photophysicochemical properties of nanoconjugates of zinc(II) 2(3)-mono-2-(4-oxy)phenoxy)acetic acid phthalocyanine with cysteamine capped silver and silver-gold nanoparticles. *Polyhedron*. 119 (2016). p.434-444.
- Oluwole, D.O., Nxele, S.R. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Ramirez-Garcia, G., Oluwole, D.O., Nxele, S.R., d'Orlye, F., Nyokong, T., Bedioui, F. and Varenne, A.** (2016) Characterization of phthalocyanine functionalized dots by dynamic light scattering, laser Doppler, and capillary electrophoresis. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*. 2016. p.1-9.
- Oluwole, D.O., Tilbury, C.M. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Oluwole, D.O., Tilbury, C.M., Prinsloo, E., Limson, J. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Photophysicochemical properties and in vitro cytotoxicity of zinc tetracarboxyphenoxy phthalocyanine - quantum dot nanocomposites. *Polyhedron*. 106 (2016). p.92-100.
- Oluwole, D.O., Uddin, I. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Oluwole, D.O., Uddin, I., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) The effects of silica based nanoparticles on the photophysicochemical properties, *in vitro* dark viability and photodynamic therapy study of zinc monocarboxyphenoxy phthalocyanine. *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A-Chemistry*. 329 (2016). p.221-231.
- Ondigo, D.A., Mudabuka, B., Pule, B. and Torto, N.**  
**Ondigo, D.A., Mudabuka, B., Pule, B., Tshentu, Z.R. and Torto, N.** (2016) A colorimetric probe for the detection of Ni<sup>2+</sup> in water based on Ag-Cu alloy nanoparticles hosted in electrospun nanofibres. *Water SA*. 42 (3). p.408-414.
- Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) A comparative physicochemical study of unsymmetrical indium phthalocyanines in the presence of magnetic nanoparticles or quantum dots. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (6). p.1050-1065.
- Osifeko, O.L. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Synthesis and physicochemical properties of zinc and indium phthalocyanines conjugated to quantum dots, gold and magnetic nanoparticles. *Dyes and Pigments*. 131 (2016). p.186-200.
- Osifeko, O.L., Uddin, I., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Osifeko, O.L., Uddin, I., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Physicochemical and antimicrobial photodynamic chemotherapy of unsymmetrical indium phthalocyanines alone or in the presence of magnetic nanoparticles. *New Journal of Chemistry*. 40 (2016). p.2710-2721.
- Patnala, S.**  
**Reddy, N.H.S., Patnala, S. and Kanfer, I.** (2016) Investigation of Biowaivers for Immediate Release Formulations Containing BCS III Drugs, Acyclovir, Atenolol and Ciprofloxacin Hydrochloride Using Dissolution Testing. *AAPS PharmSciTech* 2016. p.1-8.
- Sekhosana, K.E. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Sekhosana, K.E. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) The optical limiting of blue and green ytterbium double-decker phthalocyanines in solution and in poly(acrylic acid) as thin films. *Inorganica Chimica Acta*. 450 (2016). p.87-91.
- Sekhosana, K.E. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Optical limiting response of multi-walled carbon nanotube-phthalocyanine nanocomposite in solution and when in poly (acrylic acid). *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1117 (2016). p.140-146.
- Sekhosana, K.E., Amuhaya, E. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Sekhosana, K.E., Amuhaya, E. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Nonlinear optical behavior of neodymium mono- and bi-nuclear phthalocyanines linked to zinc oxide nanoparticles and incorporated into poly acrylic acid. *Polyhedron*. 105 (2016). p.159-169.
- Sekhosana, K.E., Manyeruke, M.H. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Sekhosana, K.E., Manyeruke, M.H. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Synthesis and optical limiting properties of new lanthanide bis- and tris-phthalocyanines. *Journal of Molecular Structure*. 1121 (2016). p.111-118.
- Sewry, J.**  
**Ngcoza, K., Sewry, J., Chikunda, C. and Kahenge, W.** (2016) Stakeholders' Perceptions of Participation in Science Expos: A South African Case Study. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 20 (2). p.189-199.
- Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Electrode modification using nanocomposites of boron or nitrogen doped graphene oxide and cobalt (II) tetra aminophenoxy phthalocyanine nanoparticles. *Electrochimica Acta*. 196 (2016). p.457-469.
- Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Characterization and Electrocatalytic Activity of Nanocomposites Consisting of Nanosized Cobalt Tetraaminophenoxy Phthalocyanine, Multi-walled Carbon Nanotubes and Gold Nanoparticles. *Electroanalysis*. 28 (2016). p.1478-1488.
- Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Development of nanocomposites of phosphorus-nitrogen co-doped graphene oxide nanosheets and nanosized cobalt phthalocyanines for electrocatalysis. *Electrochimica Acta*. 213 (2016). p.529-539.
- Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) Electrocatalytic Activity of Nanocomposites of Sulphur Doped Graphene Oxide and Nanosized Cobalt Phthalocyanines. *Electroanalysis*. 28 (2016). p.3009-3018.
- Shumba, M., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.**  
**Shumba, M., Mashazi, P. and Nyokong, T.** (2016) "Turn on" fluorescence enhancement of Zn octacarboxyphthaloyanine-graphene oxide conjugates by hydrogen peroxide. *Journal of Luminescence*. 170 (2016). p.317-324.
- Siwe Noundou, X.**  
**Teinkela, J.E.M., Siwe Noundou, X., Nguemfo, E.L., Meyer, F., Djoukoue, A., Van Antwerpen, P., Ngouela, S., Tsamo, E., Mpondo Mpondo, E.M., Vardamides, J.C., Azebaze, G.A.B. and Wintjens, R.** (2016) Identification of compounds with anti-proliferative activity from the wood of *Ficus elastic* Roxb. ex Hornem. aerial roots. *Fitoterapia*. A. 112 (2016). p.65-73.
- Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.**  
**Siwe Noundou, X., Rambanapasi, C. and Krause, R.W.M.**

(2016) Poster Session: Experimental/Molecular Therapeutics, Pharmacogenesis I - Development and synthesis of a potential versatile theranostic nanocarrier for cancer (Abstract). *European Journal of Cancer*. 61 (S1). p.127.

**Sobola, A.O. and Watkins, G.M.**

**Sobola, A.O., Watkins, G.M., Van Brecht, B. and Adejoro, I.A.** (2016) Synthesis, structure and theoretical studies of bis(five-coordinate) u-O-[CuL<sub>2</sub>]<sub>2</sub>: predicting distortion toward trigonality. *Journal of Coordination Chemistry*. 69 (1). p.81-89.

**Torto, N., Chigome, S. and Mothibedi, K.**

Atlabachew, M., **Torto, N.**, Chandravanshi, B.S., Redi-Abshiro, M., **Chigome, S.**, **Mothibedi, K.** and Combrinck, S. (2016) A (-)-norephedrine-based molecularly imprinted polymer for the solid-phase extraction of psychoactive phenylpropylamino alkaloids from Khat (*Catha edulis* Vahl. Endl.) chewing leaves. *Biomedical Chromatography*. 30 (2016). p.1007-1015.

**Uddin, I.**

Phogat, N., Khan, S.A., Shankar, S., Ansary, A.A. and **Uddin, I.** (2016) Fate of inorganic nanoparticles in agriculture. *Advanced Materials Letters*. 7 (1). p.3-12.

**Uddin, I., Siddarthan, V., Mukhopadhyay, A. and Usmani, M.A.** (2016) Nanomaterials in the Pharmaceuticals: Occurrence, Behaviour and Applications. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*. 22 (11). p.1472-1484.

**Uddin, I. and Ahmad, A.** (2016) Bioinspired eco-friendly synthesis of ZrO<sub>2</sub> nanoparticles. *Journal of Materials and Environmental Science*. 7 (9). p.3068-3075.

**Walmsley, R.S.**

Ogunlaja, A.S., Kleyi, P., **Walmsley, R.S.** and Tshentu, Z. (2016) Nanofiber-supported metal-based catalysts. *Catalysis*. 28 (1). p.144-174.

**Watkins, G.M.**

Moyo, F., Tandlich, R., Madikizela, P., Chifunda, E. and **Watkins, G.M.** (2016) Sorption Of Trioctyl Amine To Kaolinite. *Fresenius Environmental Bulletin*. 25 (1). p.78-88.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.**

**Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.** Novel nanocomposites of graphene quantum dots and phthalocyanines for nanosensors fabrication. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Adeyemi, C.M., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Isaacs, M. and Kaye, P.T.**

**Adeyemi, C.M., Klein, R., Lobb, K.A., Isaacs, M., Mnkandhla, D., Hoppe, H.C. and Kaye, P.T.** Fosmidomycin Analogues as Potential PfDXR Inhibitors. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Ayeni, A. and Watkins, G.M.**

**Ayeni, A. and Watkins, G.M.** Synthesis and spectroscopic studies of some N-piperazyl Mannich bases and their metal complexes containing thiocyanate bridging ligands. *42nd International Conference on Coordination Chemistry*. Le Quartz congrès. Brest. France. July 2016.

**Bankole, O.M. and Nyokong, T.**

**Bankole, O.M. and Nyokong, T.** Enhanced Nonlinear Optical Responses of Zinc Diamino Pyrimidin-2-ylthio Phthalocyanine-AgxAuy Composites. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Britton, J., Watkins, Z., Uddin, I., Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.**

**Britton, J., Watkins, Z., Uddin, I., Achadu, O.J. and Nyokong, T.** An examination of Fluorescence Resonance Energy Transfer between phthalocyanines and nanomaterials. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Chithambo, B., Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.**

**Chithambo, B., Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.** Antimalarial synergy of secondary metabolites from Morinda

lucida Benth. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Grootboom, N.S., Grootboom, N.D., Klein, R. and Lobb, K.A.**

**Grootboom, N.S., Grootboom, N.D., Klein, R. and Lobb, K.A.** Synthesis of substituted norbornyl carboxylic acids via asymmetric Diels-Alder reactions. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Jesumoroti, O.J., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.**

**Jesumoroti, O.J., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.** Synthesis and anti-trypanosomal evaluation of novel chalcone derivatives. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Kapikara, K.K., Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.**

**Kapikara, K.K., Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.** Biological activity of extracts from Marine sponges "Guitarra fimbriata indica" from Algoa Bay" with associated sea hare, *Aplysia parvula*". *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Kayembe, J.P., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.**

**Kayembe, J.P., Klein, R., Kaye, P.T. and Mnkandhla, D.** One pot synthesis of new peptidomimetics as HIV-1 protease inhibitors through simple and cost-effective routes. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Kempgens, P.**

**Kempgens, P.** Some recent achievements on quadrupolar nuclei in solid-state and liquid-state NMR spectroscopy. *Bruker Users Meeting*. Cape Town. South Africa. January 2016.

**Kempgens, P. and Pinchuck, A.L.** The density matrix theory of triple-quantum filtered (TQF) COSY NMR experiments applied to an AX system of spins S=1: an example of passive coupling in two-dimensional NMR spectroscopy. *EUROMAR 2016*. Aarhus. Denmark. January 2016.

**Kempgens, P. and Britton, J.**

**Kempgens, P. and Britton, J.** Powder-XRD and 14N magic-angle spinning (MAS) solid-state NMR spectroscopy of some metal nitrides. *EUROMAR 2016*. Aarhus. Denmark. July 2016.

**Khanye, S.D.**

**Chisango, R.L., Khanye, S.D. and Veale, C.G.L.** Investigation of bioisosteric para-thiophenols to expand the SAR of antimalarial 3-indolyloethanones. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.

**Khanye, S.D. and Mbaba, M.**

**Khanye, S.D., Mbaba, M. and Edkins, A.L.** New Ferrocenyl-novobiocin analogues displaying activity against breast cancer. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Krause, R.W.M.**

Mamba, B.B., Nxumalo, E., Adams, F.V., Mbuli, B., **Krause, R.W.M.** and Hoek, E.M.V. Prospects for cyclodextrins and their derivatives in membrane production. *Advanced Membrane Technology VII*. Maryborough Hotel and Spa, Cork. Ireland. September 2016.

Olorunfemi, M.F., Odebode, A.C., Kibechu, R.W., Ndinteh, D.T., Njobeh, P.B. and **Krause, R.W.M.** Major alkaloids compounds in *Erythrina caffra* (Thunb) stem bark and their antibacterial activity against some fish feed storage pathogens. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Dorrington, R.A., Hilliar, S.H., Kalinski, J.J., Krause, R.W.M., McPhail, K.L., Parker-Nance, S., Wlamsley, T.A. and Waterworth, S.C.** Latrunculd sponges, their microbial communities and secondary metabolites: connecting conserved bacterial symbionts to pyrroloiminoquinone production. *9th Joint Natural Products Conference 2016*. Copenhagen. Denmark. July 2016.

**Kalinski, J.J., Dorrington, R.A., Hoppe, H.C., Hilliar, S.H., Parker-Nance, S., Warner, D., Seldon, R., Krause, R.W.M. and McPhail, K.** Anti-malarial and anti-mycobacterial potential of pyrroloiminoquinone alkaloids from endemic South African marine sponges. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.



Chemistry Department Laboratory.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff



Scifest 2016 student workshops held by the Chemistry Department Academic Staff.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff

**Lobb, K.A.**

**Moses, V., Tastan Bishop, O. and Lobb, K.A.** The determination of force field parameter of the Type 1 Copper (II) active site for the Auxiliary Activity Family 9 enzymes. *Centre for High Performance Computing (CHPC) National Meeting 2016*. East London. South Africa. December 2016.

**Lobb, K.A.** Elucidating complex reaction mechanisms using the potential energy surface. Three case studies. *Centre for High Performance Computing (CHPC) National Meeting 2016*. East London. South Africa. December 2016.

Gbayo, K., Isanbor, C., **Lobb, K.A.** and Oloba-Whenu, O. DFT calculations of 4-(4'-substituted)anilino nitrobenzoxadiazole derivatives: structure, ground state properties and spectral properties. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

Gbayo, K., Isanbor, C., **Lobb, K.A.** and Oloba-Whenu, O. Nucleophilic Aromatic Substitution of Nitrobenzofurazan: Experimental and theoretical studies. *IUPAC Conference on Physical Organic Chemistry, 2016*. University of New South Wales, Sydney. Australia. July 2016.

Gbayo, K., Isanbor, C., **Lobb, K.A.** and Oloba-Whenu, O. Mechanism of Nucleophilic Substitution Reactions of 4-(4'-Nitro)phenylnitrobenzofurazan Ether with Aniline in Acetonitrile. *International Conference on Pure and Applied Chemistry: Emerging Trends in Chemical Sciences 2016*. Flic en Flac. Mauritius. July 2016.

**Amusengeri, A., Lobb, K.A.** and **Tastan Bishop, O.** In silico exploration of Plasmodium falciparum Hsp70-x for putative binding sites and potential hits. *South African Society for Bioinformatics (SASBi) – South African Genetics Society (SAGS) 2016*. Durban. South Africa. September 2016.

**Mahlangu, G., Lobb, K.A.** and **Tastan Bishop, O.** Identification of novel inhibitors against Plasmodium falciparum dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (DHODH) from the South African Natural Compound Database (SANCCDB) and ZINC database. *South African Society for Bioinformatics (SASBi) – South African Genetics Society (SAGS) 2016*. Durban. South Africa. September 2016.

**Nel, D., Lobb, K.A.** and **Veale, C.G.L.** In silico investigation of changes in hydrogen bond strength and distance between and

variably halogenated indoles and amino acids. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Mack, J.**

Liang, X., Jiang, Y., Li, M., **Mack, J.** and Zhu, W. Halogenated A2B type Co(III)corroles: Synthesis, Properties and Modulation Hydrogen Evolution Reactions. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Mack, J.** The use of Gaussian 09 to identify trends in the optical properties and electronic structures of phthalocyanine and BODIPY dyes. *2016 Centre for High Computing Performance (CHPC) National Meeting*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. December 2016.

Liang, X., Jiang, Y., Li, M., **Mack, J.** and Zhu, W. Facile Modulation the Hydrogen Evolutions by A2B Type Cu(II)Corroles Containing Different Fluoro-Atoms. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

Liang, X., Li, M., **Mack, J.**, Kobayashi, N. and Zhu, W. Synthesis and Electronic Structure of Zinc(II) Porphyrin Dimers with a Bridging Amide-Bonded Xanthene Moiety. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

Huang, T., Liang, X., Li, M., **Mack, J.** and Zhu, W. The First Example of Electrocatalyzed Full Dechlorination of DDT electrocatalyzed by Lipophilic Co(II)Pc. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Mack, J. and Nyokong, T.**

**Mack, J.** and **Nyokong, T.** Development of drugs for photodynamic therapy using the combination of organic dyes and nanomaterials. *CSIR Rental Pool Programme Report Back User Meeting*. STIAS Conference Centre, Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2016.

**Mack, J., Majumdar, P., Harris, J. and Nyokong, T.** **Mack, J., Majumdar, P., Harris, J., Gai, L., Shi, M., Nyokong, T.** and Shen, Z. Rational design, synthesis and properties of non-benzo fused-ring-expanded phthalocyanines and aza-BODIPYs (Invited Speaker). *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.

**Mack, J., Majumdar, P., Harris, J., Gai, L., Shi, M., Nyokong, T.** and Shen, Z. Rational design, synthesis and properties of non-benzo fused-ring-expanded phthalocyanines and aza-BODIPYs (Invited Speaker). *XX Mendeleev Congress on General and Applied Chemistry*. Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Ekaterinburg. Russia. September 2016.

**Makoni, P.G., Makoni, A.T., Krause, R.W.M. and Siwe Noundou, X.**

**Makoni, P.G., Makoni, A.T., Krause, R.W.M. and Siwe Noundou, X.** QNMR as an effective tool for estimation of secondary metabolites in crude extracts from Anonidium mannii. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Managa, M., Britton, J. and Nyokong, T.**

**Managa, M., Britton, J., Prinsloo, E. and Nyokong, T.** The effect of pluronic silica nanoparticles on the photophysical properties and photodynamic therapy activity of mono substituted metallated porphyrin. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing. China. July 2016.



Glass Blowing by Technical Staff Member, Mr André Adriaan.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff

**Mashazi, P.**

**Mashazi, P.** Complementary techniques for the detection of measles antibodies using piezoelectric and impedimetric immunobiosensors. *26th Anniversary World Congress on Biosensors at Gothernburg*. Gothia Towers, Gothernburg, Sweden. May 2016.

**Mbaba, M. and Khanye, S.D.**

**Mbaba, M., Edkins, A.L. and Khanye, S.D.** Novel ferrocenyl novobiocin analogues: anticancer and antiplasmodial activity. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Ngubeni, G.N., Kabwe, P.K., Britton, J. and Khene, S.**

**Ngubeni, G.N., Kabwe, P.K., Britton, J. and Khene, S.** Synthesis, Spectroscopy and Nonlinear Optical Properties of Nickel Binuclear Phthalocyanine Complexes. *International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanine (ICPP)*, 2016. Nanjing, China. July 2016.

**Nkanga Isalomboto, C. and Krause, R.W.M.**

**Nkanga Isalomboto, C. and Krause, R.W.M.** Development of Stimuli-Responsive Isoniazid-loaded Liposomes Using Crude Soy Bean Lecithin. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Nyokong, T.**

**Nyokong, T.** Conjugates of Phthalocyanines with Nanomaterials for Electrode Modification. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing, China. July 2016.

**Nyokong, T.** The role of nanostructured materials in enhancing the photophysical behaviour of phthalocyanines (Plenary Speaker). *XX Mendeleev Congress on General and Applied Chemistry*. Ural Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Ekaterinburg, Russia. September 2016.

**Oderinlo, O., Tukulula, M. and Khanye, S.D.**

**Oderinlo, O., Tukulula, M. and Khanye, S.D.** Novel arylpyrrole-thiazolidinedione hybrids as anti-infective agents. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Oluwafemi, K.A., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.**

**Oluwafemi, K.A., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.** Synthesis of 2-Pyridyl, 3-Anilino and 8-Aminoquinolinyl Azabenzimidazole Hybrids. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Sarron, A. and Lobb, K.A.**

**Sarron, A. and Lobb, K.A.** Drug resistance in the HIV-1 subtype C protease enzyme: a high throughput virtual screening approach in the search for new ligands with activity. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.**

**Shumba, M. and Nyokong, T.** Electrode modification using

nanocomposites of boron or nitrogen doped graphene oxide and cobalt (II) tetra aminophenoxphthalocyanine nanoparticles. *9th International Conference on Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines (ICPP-9)*. Zhongshan Hotel, Nanjing, China. July 2016.

**Sigauke, L.T., Khanye, S.D. and Lobb, K.A.**

**Sigauke, L.T., Khanye, S.D. and Lobb, K.A.** Introducing CyclizeME: A tool for probing the druggable Chemical Space Universe using cyclic peptide libraries. *Centre for High Performance Computing (CHPC) National Meeting 2016*. East London. South Africa. December 2016.

**Singh, A. and Lobb, K.A.**

**Singh, A. and Lobb, K.A.** Competing Racemization in the Rearrangement of a Xylyl-substituted Camphene. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.**

**Siwe Noundou, X., Rambanapasi, C. and Krause, R.W.M.** Development and synthesis of a potential versatile theranostic nanocarrier for cancer. *24th Biennial Congress of the European Association for Cancer Research*. Manchester. United Kingdom. July 2016.

**Siwe Noundou, X. and Krause, R.W.M.** Could new HIV drugs derive from natural products? *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Toma, C., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.**

**Toma, C., Klein, R. and Kaye, P.T.** Baylis-Hillman derived 3-substituted coumarins as scaffolds for novel medicinal compounds. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Tshiwawa, T., Kaye, P.T. and Lobb, K.A.**

**Tshiwawa, T., Kaye, P.T. and Lobb, K.A.** QM/MM Studies of the Enzyme catalyzed E<sup>-</sup> Z Isomerisation of o-Coumaric Acid. *Centre for High Performance Computing (CHPC) National Meeting 2016*. East London. South Africa. December 2016.

**Watkins, G.M. and Hodgson, I.M.**

**Watkins, G.M. and Hodgson, I.M.** The coordination flexibility which Ni(II) provides within Metal Organic Frameworks containing the 1,2,4,5-benzenetetracarboxylic acid ligand. *42nd International Conference on Coordination Chemistry*. Le Quartz congrès, Brest, France. July 2016.

**Zulu, A.I. and Khanye, S.D.**

**Zulu, A.I., Veale, C.G.L. and Khanye, S.D.** Investigation of arylpyrrole chalcone hybrids as anti-trypanosomal agents. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.

**Zulu, A.I., Veale, C.G.L. and Khanye, S.D.** Investigation of arylpyrrole chalcone hybrids as antitypanosomal agents. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

### Adams, J.

Mr J Adams. NASA, Washington, D.C., United States of America. *Frontiers of Science 2016*. March 2016.

### Al Shamahi, E.

Ms E Al Shamahi. National Geographic Explorer, University College London, London, United Kingdom. *Frontiers of Science 2016*. March 2016.

### Canlica, M.

Dr M Canlica. Yildiz Technical University, Istanbul, Turkey. *Research on Photochemistry and Quantum Dots*. April 2016.

### Chan, K.S.

Professor KS Chan. The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, Hong Kong. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/China) and Lecture/Talk (including Barker Lecture)*. August 2016.

### Edmonson, W.W.

Professor WW Edmonson. National Institute of Aeronautics, Hampton, United States of America. *Frontiers of Science 2016*. March 2016.

### Goods, D.

Mr D Goods. NASA, Washington, D.C., United States of America. *Frontiers of Science 2016*. March 2016.

### Ivanov, V.

Professor V Ivanov. Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry and Section of Medicine of the Disaster Situation, MF, Trakia University, Stara Zagora, Bulgaria. *Research Collaboration*. November 2016.

### Ngameni, E.

Professor E Ngameni. University of Douala, Douala, Cameroon. *African Network and Analytical Chemists (ANEC)*. ANEC consist of several research groups in the field of analytical chemistry. January 2016.

### Shen, Z.

Professor Z Shen. Nanjing University, Nanjing, China. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/China) and Lecture/Talk (including Barker Lecture)*. August 2016.

Professor Zhen Shen. State Key Laboratory of Coordination Chemistry, Nanjing National Laboratory of Microstructures, Nanjing University Nanjing 210046, P. R. China., Nanjing, China. *Barker Lecture 2016*. August 2016.

### Stefanov, M.

Professor M Stefanov. Department Morphology, Physiology and Animal Nutrition, Trakia University, Stara Zagora, Bulgaria.

*Research Collaboration*. December 2016.

### Wilcots, E.

Professor E Wilcots. University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, United States of America. *Frontiers of Science 2016*. March 2016.

## International Visits

### Centane, S.S.

Centane, S.S. Ecole Nationale Supérieure de Chimie de Paris, Paris, France. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/France): MSc Exchange Student*. 1 September - 13 October 2016.

### Kubheka, G., May, A.K. and Hlatshwayo, Z.T.

Kubheka, G., May, A.K. and Hlatshwayo, Z.T. Nanjing University, Nanjing, China. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/China): Exchange Student*. 10 October - 5 November 2016.

### Mack, J.

Mack, J. Nanjing University, Nanjing, China. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/China)*. 9 - 14 July 2016.

### Managa, M. and Harris, J.

Managa, M. and Harris, J. University College London's Division of General Surgery and Interventional Science, London, United Kingdom. *Cancer Research: Part of Pearson-Young Memorial Trust Funding*. 1 - 28 June 2016.

### Matlou, G.G., Mapukata, S. and Peteni, S.

Matlou, G.G., Mapukata, S. and Peteni, S. Shinshu University, Ueda, Japan. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/Japan) Exchange students*. 3 October - 30 November 2016.

### Nwahara, N.U.

Nwahara, N.U. Institutul National de Cercetare-Dezvoltare pentru Chimie si Petrochimie ICECHIM, Bucharest, Romania. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/Romania): MSc Exchange Student*. 3 October - 14 November 2016.

### Nyokong, T.

Nyokong, T. African Union Headquarters, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. *Award Ceremony: African Union Kwame Nkrumah Scientific Continental Award*. 29 - 31 January 2016.

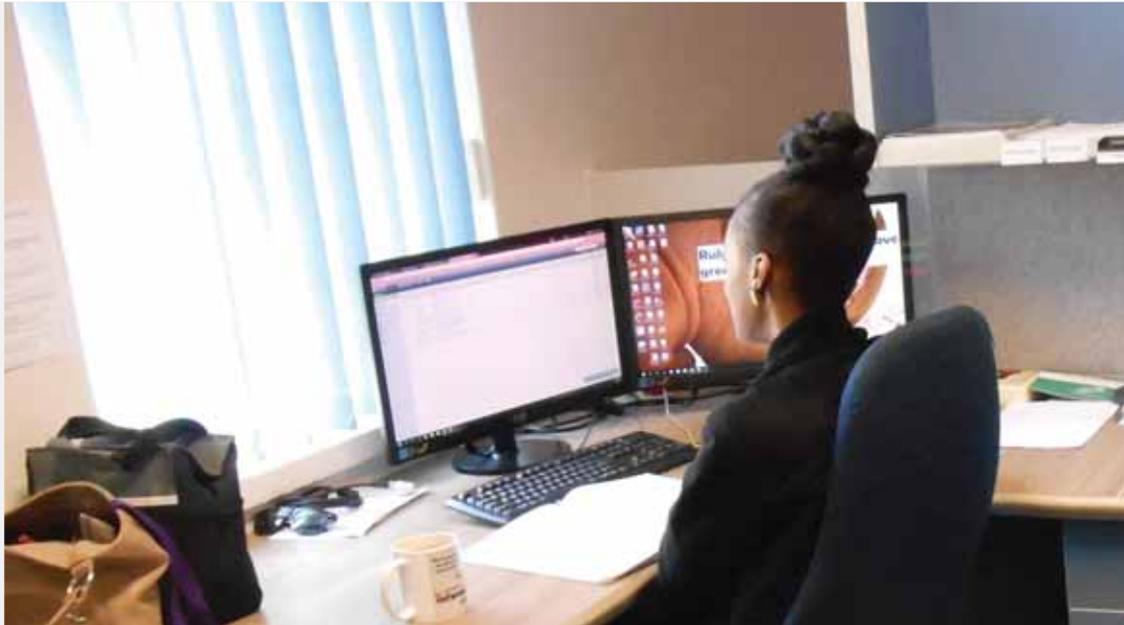
Nyokong, T. Ecole Nationale Supérieure de Chimie de Paris, Paris, France. *Research Collaboration (NRF SA/France)*. 13 - 25 September 2016.

Nyokong, T. L'ORÉAL-UNESCO For Women in Science, Paris, France. *Jury Member for the L'ORÉAL-UNESCO For Women in Science 2017 Awards*. 11 - 13 September 2016.



Dr Rosa Klein speaks to students as the Scifest 2016 student workshops held by the Chemistry Department Academic Staff.

Photo: Chemistry Technical Staff



A student at work in the Postgraduate facility.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Computer Science

In 2016 the research activity in the Department of Computer Science was organized around mutually supporting research groups, which are listed below. With the exception of Bioinformatics, all groups are integrated in the Telkom Centre of Excellence in Distributed Multimedia (*coe.ru.ac.za*), a triple helix initiative that brings together Industry, Government and Academia to every participant's gain. The longevity of the Centre, as an external funded project, has been remarkable, having started in 1997.

### Convergence

(Dr Mosiuoa Tsietsi and Professor Alfredo Terzoli)

This group carries the core activity of the Telkom Centre of Excellence, focusing on the rich intersection of legacy telecommunication systems and organisations and the Internet. The theme in 2016 was 'Unified Communications'.

### Security and Networks

(Professor Barry Irwin and Professor Karen Bradshaw)

The Security and Networks Research Group (SNRG) concentrates in the areas of Information Security and Computer Networks, both crucial in modern computing and telecommunications.

### ICT for Development

(Professor Alfredo Terzoli, Dr Ingrid Sieborger, Dr Mosiuoa Tsietsi and Professor Hannah Thinyane)

This group concentrates on a long-term, multidisciplinary effort to introduce meaningful and

sustainable ICT in poor areas of South Africa, rural and peri-urban.

### Distributed Audio Networks

(Professor Richard Foss)

The Audio Networks group deals primarily with the management and control protocol of audio streams to be used in large sound installations such as stadiums, studios and convention centres.

### Parallel and Distributed Computing

(Dr Karen Bradshaw and Professor George Wells)

This group focuses on the ever present and important theme of parallel and distributed computations.

### Bioinformatics

(Professor Philip Machanick)

Rhodes University Bioinformatics (RUBi) Research Group is an interdisciplinary group housed in the Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology and focuses on collaborative research to produce computational outcomes of biological significance.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

In 2016 the department graduated:

- Nine (9) Honours.
- Two (2) MSc (by coursework).
- Five (5) MSc (by research).

- Three (3) PhD.

During 2016 the following number of students were in training:

- Twenty (20) Honours.
- Twenty (20) MSc (by coursework).
- Sixteen (16) MSc (by research).
- Fifteen (15) PhD.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Representatives of the industry partners of the Computer Science department, both within the Telkom Centre of Excellence and outside of it, visited the department during 2016.

Besides the international visits highlighted, staff and students of the Computer Science department routinely attend overseas conferences. The attendance is often complemented by a visit to an academic institution in the country where the conference takes place.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

As in previous years, the department received research grants from the partners of the Telkom Centre of Excellence in Distributed Multimedia (Telkom, Coriant and THRIP, a DTI programme to support industry-

academia interaction). Funds were also received from "Making All Voices Count" (*makingallvoicescount.org*) to help scaling up MobiSAM a Mobile Social Accountability and Monitoring platform developed in the department (*mobisam.org*); the CSIR Defense Peace Safety and Security (DPSS) in support of work done in Information Security; the NRF in the form of research grants associated to rated researchers and a free-standing one to investigate alternative GPU design;

The Agricultural Research Service (ARS) USA-Africa Collaboration on Ecological Modelling, with partners in Germany also, continued into its third year during 2016. So did the AppFactory project, a collaboration with the Fondazione Bruno Kessler di Trento, Italy, funded by the Italian Ministero degli Affari Esteri e della Cooperazione Internazionale.

The Siyakhula Living Lab (SLL; *siyakhulaLL.org*) sat in the Eastern Cape ICT Working Group, which oversees the public ICT activity in the Province. There, the SLL contributed the results of its research in the diffusion of ICT in poor communities through the schools. The activity of the Working Group in 2016 was focussed on the implementation of "SA Connect", the national broadband initiative.

**Professor Alfredo Terzoli**

**Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Connan, J.**

**Connan, J.**, de la Cruz, N., Ghaziasgar, M. and Bagula, A.B. (2016) Visual Data Mining: A Great Opportunity for Criminal Investigation. In: Isafiade, O.E. and Bagula, A.B. (eds.). *Data Mining Trends and Applications in Criminal Science and Investigations*. USA: IGI Global. p.112-141. ISBN: 9781522504634.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.**

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.** (2016) An Investigation of Face and Fingerprint Feature-fusion Guidelines. *Communications in Computer and Information Science*. 613 (2016). p.585-599.

**Kibet, C.K. and Machanick, P.**

**Kibet, C.K. and Machanick, P.** (2016) Transcription factor motif quality assessment requires systematic comparative analysis. *F1000 Research*. 4 (ISCB Comm J) 1426). p.1-33.

**Machanick, P.**

**Machanick, P.** (2016) Teaching Operating Systems: Just Enough Abstraction. *Communications in Computer and Information Science*. 642 (2016). p.104-111.

**Rudman, L. and Irwin, B.**

**Rudman, L. and Irwin, B.** (2016) Characterization and Analysis of NTP Amplifier Traffic. *SAIEE Africa Research Journal (Transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers)*. 107 (2). p.54-64.



ARS AfricaE Annual meeting at Wits Rural Facility, Mpumalanga, October 2016.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Computer Science

**Tsietsi, M.**

**Tsietsi, M.** (2016) A Case Study in the Use of the Five Step Peer Evaluation Strategy to Improve a First Year Computer Literacy Course: An Exercise in Reflective Evaluation Practice. *Communications in Computer and Information Science*. 642 (2016). p.171-178.

**Wrench, P. and Irwin, B.**

**Wrench, P. and Irwin, B.** (2016) Detecting Derivative Malware Samples Using Deobfuscation-Assisted Similarity Analysis. *SAIEE Africa Research Journal (Transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers)*. 107 (2). p.65-77.



Connecting a school to the network of the Siyakhula Living Lab, Mbashe Municipality.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Computer Science

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.**

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.** (2016) Evaluating The Multi-Threading Countermeasure. *International Journal of Computer Science and Information Security (IJCSIS)*. 14 (12). p.379-387.

**Irwin, B.**

Swart, I., **Irwin, B.** and Grobler, M.M. (2016) Adaptation of the JDL model for Multi-Sensor National Cyber Security Data Fusion. *International Journal of Cyber Warfare and Terrorism*. 6 (3). p.17-30.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.**

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.** A Multi-Biometric Feature-Fusion Framework for Improved Uni-Modal and Multi-Modal Human Identification. *2016 IEEE Symposium on Technologies for Homeland Security (HST)*. Westin Hotel, Waltham, Boston. USA. May 2016.

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.** Improved Fingercode Alignment for Accurate and Compact Fingerprint Recognition. *2016 IEEE Symposium on Technologies for Homeland Security (HST)*. Westin Hotel, Waltham, Boston. USA. May 2016.

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.** Extended Feature-Fusion Guidelines to Improve Image-Based Multi-Modal Biometrics. *SAICSIT 2016 - Innovate. Elevate*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Brown, D. and Bradshaw, K.** A Dynamically Weighted Multi-Modal Biometric Security System. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Connan, J.**

Darlow, L.N., **Connan, J.** and Singh, A.S. Performance Analysis of a Hybrid Fingerprint Extracted from Optical Coherence Tomography Fingertip Scans. *2016 International Conference on Biometrics (ICB 2016)*. University of Halmstad, Halmstad. Sweden. June 2016.

Ghaziasgar, M., **Connan, J.** and Bagula, A.B. Enhanced Adaptive Skin Detection With Contextual Tracking Feedback. *2016 PRASA-RobMech International Conference*. Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Stellenbosch. South Africa. November 2016.

**Dibley, J. and Bradshaw, K.**

**Dibley, J. and Bradshaw, K.** Towards automatic code generation from verified models of concurrent systems. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Eales, A. and Foss, R.**

**Eales, A. and Foss, R.** Principles of Control Protocol Design and Implementation. *AES 140th Convention*. Palais des Congrès, Paris. France. June 2016.

**Foss, R.**

**Foss, R. and Rouget, A.** Approaches to Immersive Audio Content Creation. *29th International Tonmeisterstagung - TMT29*. Exhibition Center, Cologne. Germany. November 2016.

**Foss, R. and Lebusa, M.**

**Foss, R. and Lebusa, M.** Mobile Device Based Determination of Speaker Configuration for an Immersive Audio Content Creation System. *29th International Tonmeisterstagung - TMT29*. Exhibition Center, Cologne. Germany. November 2016.

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.**

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.** Towards a Software Approach to Mitigate Correlation Power Analysis. *13th International Joint Conference on e-Business and Telecommunications (SECURITY)*. Universidad Rey Juan Carlos, Lisbon. Portugal. July 2016.

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.** Investigating Multi-Thread Utilization as a Software Defence Mechanism Against Side Channel Attacks. *The 8th International Conference on Signal Processing Systems (ICSPS 2016)*. Auckland University of Technology, Auckland. New Zealand. November 2016.

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.** A Multi-Threading Approach to Secure VERIFYPIN. *2nd International Conference on Frontiers of Signal Processing (ICFSP 2016)*. Warsaw University, Warsaw. Poland. October 2016.

**Gremu, C., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.**

**Gremu, C., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.** HealthMessenger: An e-Health Service to Support ICT Development in Poor Areas. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Herbert, A. and Irwin, B.**

**Herbert, A. and Irwin, B.** Towards Malicious Network Activity Mitigation through Subnet Reputation Analysis. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Herbert, A. and Irwin, B.** Adaptable Exploit Detection through Scalable NetFlow Analysis. *ISSA2016*. 54 on Bath, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2016.

**Koorn, C.I., Irwin, B. and Herbert, A.**

**Koorn, C.I., Irwin, B. and Herbert, A.** Improving Fidelity in Internet Simulation through Packet Injection. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Lebusa, M. and Foss, R.**

**Lebusa, M. and Foss, R.** Determination of Speaker Configuration for an Immersive Audio Content Creation System. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Marais, C. and Bradshaw, K.**

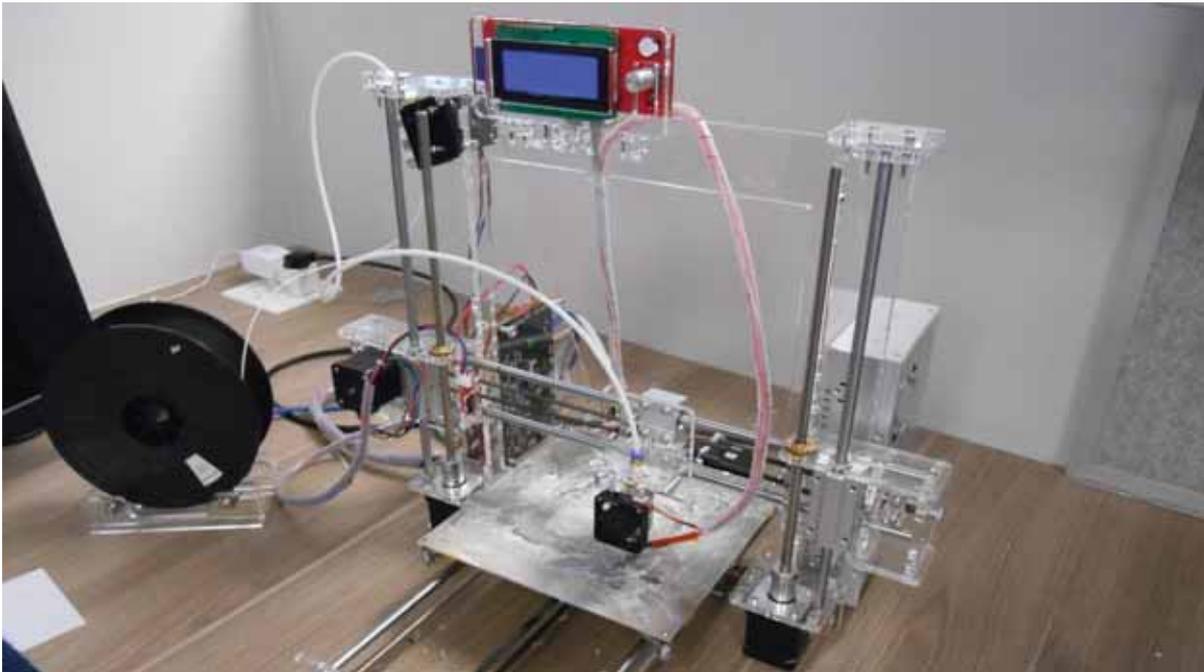
**Marais, C. and Bradshaw, K.** Towards a Technical Skills Curriculum to Supplement Traditional Computer Science Teaching. *ITICSE '16*. San Pablo Catholic University, Arequipa. Peru. July 2016.

**Motara, Y.M. and Irwin, B.**

**Motara, Y.M. and Irwin, B.** SHA-1 and the Strict Avalanche Criterion. *ISSA2016*. 54 on Bath, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2016.

**Motsumi, T.V., Tsietsi, M. and Terzoli, A.**

**Motsumi, T.V., Tsietsi, M. and Terzoli, A.** The Integration of WebRTC and IMS Using Open Source Tools and Platforms. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt Hotel, George. South Africa. September 2016.



A 3-D printer available to researchers.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Computer Science

**Peach, S., Irwin, B. and Van Heerden, R.**

**Peach, S., Irwin, B. and Van Heerden, R.** An Overview of Linux Container Based Network Emulation. *15th European Conference on Cyber Warfare and Security (ECCWS-2016)*. Bundeswehr University, Munich. Germany. July 2016.

**Pennefather, S. and Irwin, B.**

**Pennefather, S. and Irwin, B.** Design of a Configurable Embedded Network Tap Flow Generation using NetFlow v9 and IPFIX Formats. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Rudman, L. and Irwin, B.**

**Rudman, L. and Irwin, B.** Dridex: analysis of the traffic and automatic generation of IOCs. *ISSA2016*. 54 on Bath, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2016.

**Rudman, L. and Irwin, B.** A sharing platform for Indicators of Compromise. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Sibande, R. and Thinyane, H.**

**Sibande, R. and Thinyane, H.** A Mobile Based Technology Platform for Citizen Engagement in Malawi. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Sieborger, I. and Terzoli, A.**

**Sieborger, I. and Terzoli, A.** The Network Society: A Model for Computing Infrastructure in South African Schools. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Sogunle, O.F., Tsietsi, M. and Terzoli, A.**

**Sogunle, O.F., Tsietsi, M. and Terzoli, A.** Adopting the OData Protocol as a Ud Reference Point for User Data Convergence. *SATNAC 2016: Broadband Evolution - Unlocking "The Internet of Things"*. Fancourt Hotel, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.**

**Gumbo, S., Terzoli, A. and Tsietsi, M.** E-Government as a Means to Support Communal "Large ICT" Infrastructure in Poor Areas. *16th European Conference on E-Government*. University of Ljubljana, Ljubljana. Slovenia. June 2016.

**Tsietsi, M. and Terzoli, A.**

**Tsietsi, M., Terzoli, A. and Gumbo, S.** Teleweaver: An Architectural Overview of a Customised Application Server for Rurality. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Van Heerden, R.**

**Van Heerden, R., van Soms, S. and Mooi, R.** Classification of Cyber Attacks in South Africa. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, Kwa-Zulu Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Vorster, J.S. and Irwin, B.**

**Vorster, J.S., van Heerden, R.P. and Irwin, B.** The Pattern-richness of Graphical Passwords. *ISSA2016*. 54 on Bath, Rosebank, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Chindipha, S.D. and Irwin, B.**

**Chindipha, S.D. and Irwin, B.** Towards Security Insight into East Africa through Analysis of Internet Background Radiation. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2016)*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Connan, J. and Linklater, G.C.M.**

**Connan, J. and Linklater, G.C.M.** Towards a Standardised Attribute-Based Access Control System. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2016)*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.**

**Frieslaar, I. and Irwin, B.** Developing a Multi Platform Countermeasure to Ensure a Secure Home. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2016)*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Gumbo, S.**

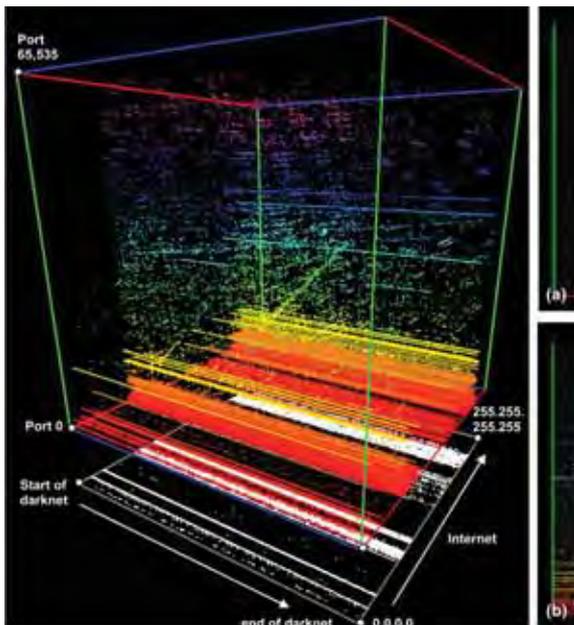
**Dalvit, L. and Gumbo, S.** MOOCs in South Africa: challenges and results from a country-wide survey. *8th International conference on Education and New learning technologies*. Palau de Congressos de Catalunya, Barcelona. Spain. January 2016.

**Pearson, D.T., Irwin, B. and Herbert, A.**

**Pearson, D.T., Irwin, B. and Herbert, A.** Lobster Trap: A flexible and full featured HTTP HoneyPot. *Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2016)*. Fancourt, George. South Africa. September 2016.

**Terzoli, A.**

**Terzoli, A.** 'Broadband Islands' for rural ICT access. *GovTech 2016*. Gallagher Estate, Midrand. South Africa. October 2016.



A picture of network traffic generated by InetVis, a real-time network visualization tool built at Rhodes University.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Computer Science

## Patents

Foss, R.

Foss, R. and DSP4YOU Ltd, (2016) *Positioning An Output Element Within a Three-Dimensional Environment*. South Africa. 2016. PCT/IB2016/052117.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Bradshaw, K.

Bradshaw, K. and Clemen, T. Co-organiser. Inter-disciplinary Workshop on Ecological Modelling. *Third Inter-disciplinary Workshop on Ecological Modelling*. Cape Flame Guest House, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 11 - 12 October 2016.

Marara, P., Mtolo, L.T., Mhlongo, M.P., Golozana, M., Duxbury, T., Bradshaw, K., Tandlich, R., Khamanga, S.M.M., Tshuma, N. and Srinivas, S. Use of technology for Health Promotion during the National Science Festival 2016. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

Foss, R.

Foss, R. Demonstration of the Immergo Immersive Sound System. *141st Audio Engineering Society convention*. Los Angeles Convention Center, Los Angeles. USA. 29 September - 1 October 2016.

Irwin, B.

Irwin, B. Facilitator/Trainer. *Introduction to Information Security and Infosec Research*. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town. South Africa. 3 - 5 February 2016.

Irwin, B. Presenter. DRP/BCP preparation and planning.

*Workshop on Disaster Management*. Stendon Campus, Port Alfred. South Africa. 23 November 2016.

## International Visits

Bradshaw, K.

Bradshaw, K. Hamburg University of Applied Sciences, Hamburg, Germany. *Acceleration of Ecological Model using GPUs as part of the ARS Africa Research Project*. 21 - 26 November 2016.

Terzoli, A.

Terzoli, A. Fondazione Bruno Kessler, Trento, Italy. *'App Factory' collaboration (Programma 'Grandi Progetti', Italian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Italy)*. 21 - 24 June 2016.

## Other Publications

Tsietsi, M.

Tsietsi, M. (2016) Agile Formative Evaluation using Student Response Cards. In: Belluigi, D. (ed.). *Evaluation of Teaching and Courses - Reframing Traditional Understandings and Practices*. Grahamstown: Rhodes University.



Masters in choreography at the 2016 National Arts Festival: Lenin Shabalala's *I am Dedanizizwe*.

Photo: Stef de Klerk

Research and creative practice form a dynamic synergy within the creative and research outputs of the department. 2016 has seen further rigour in research inquiry through both traditional research outputs, including the presentation and publication of papers and the writing of articles, and in research pertaining to creative practice in the performing arts.

There is always a dialogical connection between research and practice; it is part of the way of consolidating and extending a theatre knowledge-base within the context of a university academic programme. At the centre of this inquiry are questions concerning theatre and performance itself - and its relationship to the audience and society in which it functions. This argues for extensive, diverse and applied research such as when preparing for a theatre production as a performer, choreographer, writer, designer or director. The same industrious effort is required if preparing to work within an applied theatre context in a classroom. Theatre practice draws on professional experience, education and training, innovative and creative strategies, socio-political factors as well as theoretical inquiry in order to attempt novelty and originality in both form and content. Interrogative content would require the same interrogation of theatrical form in order to achieve its transformative goal. This drives the heartbeat of the department.

Creative practice and research has meant staff participation in a number of international conferences including in Belgium, Nigeria, Sweden, the United Kingdom and the United States. Dr Heike Gehring, who recently completed her PhD, presented papers on her practice research in Morocco and Bristol, the United Kingdom. Creative practice and integrated research within the department was showcased by staff and students at the National Arts Festival.

The leadership of the Rhodes Drama Department in theatre innovation was acknowledged at a prestigious reception at the Monument during the National Arts Festival. Professor Gary Gordon, the so-called "father of South African physical theatre", was presented with a *Standard Bank Standing Ovation Award* in honour of his "longstanding creative energy in South Africa's cultural life and his enormously significant contributions to the vitality of the National Arts Festival's Main, Fringe and Arena Programmes".

Professor Andrew Buckland performed in *Tobacco* for the Fortune Cookie Theatre Company directed by Sylvaine Strike at the Market Theatre in Johannesburg. His performance was nominated for a *Best Actor Naledi Award*. During June 2016 and July 2016, Professor Buckland played a lead role in a new South African film directed by Kagiso Lediga

entitled *Catching Feelings* which premiered at the Los Angeles Film Festival.

At the National Arts Festival, Professor Buckland performed in *The Inconvenience of Wings* as part of the featured artist programme. The production was written and directed by acclaimed South African director Lara Foot. The play subsequently was performed in a season at the Baxter Theatre in Cape Town and Professor Buckland was awarded the Fleur de Cup Award for Best Actor. In September 2016 and October 2016, Professor Buckland then performed in *Clybourne Park* at the Fugard Theatre in Cape Town to critical acclaim.

Athina Vachla, Research Associate of the Drama Department, continued her inspirational work with students in the department. She received international commissions and her work, *A Soft Target*, was presented at the Riley Theatre in Leeds, United Kingdom. She also choreographed a work with students of the State School of Dance in Athens. Athina Vachla taught at the State School of Dance in Athens as well as Trinity Laban in London.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

The National Arts Festival was a site for a number of accolades for the Masters students of the Department. Masters students presented their final Thesis Projects on the fringe programme ensuring international and national networking and bringing together theatre research with professional practice.

Masters student in choreography, Kamogelo Molobye, was then invited by the Institute for the Creative Arts at the University of Cape Town to showcase his work, *Ga(y)me(n)Play* at the Live Arts Festival. This fellowship included facilitating discussion and leading workshops on core issues in his work such as male sexuality and the consequent (re)presentations in theatre performance.

The Rhodes Drama Department also won Best Student Production for *Nyanga* – a devised play that transposed Arthur Miller's *The Crucible* to the Eastern Cape. The director for the production – Masters student in directing - Thembela Madliki also won Most Promising Student Director.

Recent Masters graduate in choreography, Lexi Meier, and current Masters student in directing, Sam Pennington, both received Ovation Awards for their Festival productions. Sam Pennington's *Falling off the Horn* was devised with Grahamstown theatre group *Uyubona ke* and explored xenophobia through visual theatre.

Nomcebisi Moyikwa – a Masters student in choreography – presented her choreographic practice, *Here/Her/Hear*, at Detours Festival 2016 in Johannesburg. This production was supported by both the Rhodes Drama Department and First Physical Theatre Company. She

also choreographed a highly challenging ensemble production, *Home*, on the fringe programme of the National Arts Festival.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

**Natasha Davis** presented an artistic residency with creative workshops and a performance for the postgraduate students. She completed her PhD at the University of Warwick, School of Theatre, Performance and Cultural Policy Studies where she teaches regularly to undergraduate and MA students. Her performance work centres on solo and participatory performances, installations and films for galleries, and numerous collaborations with other artists.

**Dr 'Bode Ojoniyi** was a Postdoctoral Research Fellow in the Drama department from the Drama Unit of the Department of Languages and Linguistics, Osun State University, Nigeria. He held a National Certificate in Education (English/Yoruba) from Adeyemi College of Education Ondo, a BA (Hons) in Performing Arts from University of Ilorin, a MA in Dramatic Literature from University of Lagos and a PhD Performing Arts, from University of Ilorin. He published articles in local and international journals and has three published plays to his credit and a collection of Four Short Plays (2014).

**Dr Aylwyn Walsh** presented a seminar on Performance Ethnography – a research methodology and approach within drama/theatre/performance studies. Dr Walsh originally completed her undergraduate and Honours in Drama degrees at Rhodes University. She furthered her studies at Goldsmiths College in London, gaining an MA in Applied Theatre. She then completed her PhD through Nottingham University. She currently works at the University of Lincoln, specialising in social and political performance practices.

**Professor Vicky Karkou** offered workshops and seminars on dance movement and therapy. She is a qualified researcher, educator, dance teacher and dance movement psychotherapist, having worked with vulnerable children and adults in schools, voluntary organisations and the NHS. In 1998 she completed her PhD in arts therapies at the University of Manchester. She moved to Edge Hill University in 2013. Her main research and teaching area is on the arts for wellbeing which she explores through a range of qualitative, quantitative and arts-based methodologies.

**Roel Twinjstra** offered interactive sessions on directing, theatre administration and management. He worked as a theatre director for theatres, festivals and drama departments in many parts of the world. He has worked in the USA, Russia, Indonesia, Nepal, Morocco and in other African countries such as Uganda, Guinea, Benin – and for the past 15 years in South Africa. Since 2013 he has been living in South Africa, lecturing at UKZN in

Durban and Pietermaritzburg and directing adaptations of African novels. Themes in his work include xenophobia, child-abuse, trafficking and domestic violence.

**Scott Williams** presented Meisner-based acting workshops. Director Scott Williams trained with Sanford Meisner at Neighborhood Playhouse in the 1970s, relocating to London in the mid-1990s following a San Francisco-based career as a teacher and director. He teaches and directs internationally and has shared his commitment to develop actors all over the world. He is a regular guest lecturer and director at a number of international schools and academies.

**Jodi Bloem** graduated with a MA Theatre Lab from the Royal Academy of Dramatic Art (RADA), London, graduating in 2015. Her main interests include acting (Stanislavsky), play research, devising, physical performance, play writing and voice work (Patsy Rodenburg and Kristin Linklater). Jodi is originally from Grahamstown, completing her education at Diocesan School for Girls in 2008.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

First Physical – an associate project of the department – offered extensive interaction with the larger Grahamstown community. *BodyForms*, an educational and development initiative of the company's 'Dance for All'/'Adult Education' programme was established in 2003. In 2016, the programme experienced significant growth. *BodyForms* offered somatic training in Contemporary Dance, Yoga and Taebo – a vigorous dance fitness programme.

Another initiative of First Physical was the *Gatherings/Intlangano project: this project aimed to facilitate social dialogue between young men from Grahamstown East and West*. The interactive sessions invited young men from two (2) different sectors of Grahamstown to have a creative space for interaction, communication and integration. The company also presented workshops for school learners at the Regional and National Schools Festivals.

In 2016 Ubom! – another associated project of the drama department - aimed at building capacity of local unemployed practitioners through theatre skills courses. The *Vuka Drama Workshop Programme* for various township schools ran throughout the year offering drama focused activities, and these were conducted by community arts practitioners. Under the supervision of Ubom!, these practitioners received facilitation training from Rhodes theatre experts, while the Vuka drama workshops culminated in a presentation at the Makana Drama Development Festival.

The winner of the festival was invited to perform as part of the fringe programme at the National Arts Festival 2017. In addition, "Performing Change Workshops" were run throughout the year at the Grahamstown Correctional

Facility for juvenile offenders. The *Makana Drama Development Festival* was held during November in the Rhodes University Theatre. Local community practitioners were invited to participate and the element of competition amongst the groups noticeably raised the standard of the productions.

In the first part of the year, Ubom! created and presented a dynamic theatre intervention for children – *Langa Yanta-Monster Hunter!* with the express aim of igniting young minds to the love and thrill of live stage performance and theatrical arts. The production was designed to engage with archetypal situations of right and wrong as well as the important life choices which young people face. The show performed at the National Arts Festival and then played twice a day for a week for over three thousand (3000) youngsters from various primary schools in Grahamstown.

In October 2016, Luvuyo Yanta of Ubom!, created a heart-warming Community Christmas Show entitled *Uloni Ngekrimesi* which aimed at bringing a little Christmas magic, wonder and fun into the lives of Grahamstown residents from the Greater Grahamstown community old age homes, the army base, and Fort England.

**Professor Gary Gordon**  
Head of Department



MA in Directing at National Arts Festival: Sam Pennington's *Falling off the Horn* - Winner of Ovation Award.

Photo: Jeffrey Stretton-Bell



*Langa Yanta - Monster Hunter!* Theatre for Children created by Ubom!

Photo: Megan Moore

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Krueger, A.R.**

**Krueger, A.R.**, Leffler, E., Flockemann, M., Hutchison, Y., De Bruyn, L., Reznick, J. and Morris, G. (ed.) (2016) *Magnet Theatre: Three Decades of Making Space*. Bristol, UK & Pretoria: Intellect Press & Unisa Press. ISBN: 9781783205370.

**Krueger, A.R.** and Lewis, M. (2016) Plotting the Magnetic Field: Origins and Trajectories. In: Lewis, M. and Krueger, A. (eds.). *Magnet Theatre: Three Decades of Making Space*. Bristol, UK & Pretoria: Intellect Press & Unisa Press. p.1-36. ISBN: 9781783205370.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) The Implacable Grandeur of the Stranger: Ruminations on Fear and Familiarity in Die Vreemdeling [The Stranger] (2010). In: Lewis, M. and Krueger, A. (eds.). *Magnet Theatre: Three Decades of Making Space*. Bristol, UK & Pretoria: Intellect Press & Unisa Press. p.111-126. ISBN: 9781783205370.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Krueger, A.R.**

**Krueger, A.R.** Performing Mindfulness: Three South African Case Studies. *International Federation of Theatre Research (IFTR)*. Stockholm University, Stockholm. Sweden. June 2016.

**Krueger, A.R.** Performing Mindfulness: Three South African Case Studies. *Mindfulness and Performance Symposium*. University of Huddersfield, Centre for Psychophysical Performance Research, Huddersfield. United Kingdom. June 2016.

**Krueger, A.R.** Contemporary Trends in South African Playwriting. *AfDA - African Drama Association*. University of Abuja, Abuja. Nigeria. July 2016.

**Sutherland, A.E.**

**Sutherland, A.E.** Key note address: Theatres of incarceration and radical freedom. *Re-moving apartheid: Post-dramatic and post-narrative modes of coping with trauma*. University of Gent, Gent. Belgium. September 2016.

## Creative Writing

**Krueger, A.R.**

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Itch, Issue 18 (Character). In: *10 Characters*. 18th Ed. Johannesburg: School of Literature, Language and Media, Wits.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Itch, Issue 18 (Character). In: *do you*. Wits - University of Johannesburg: Itch.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Theatre Review. In: Mulgrew, N. (ed.). *Fusion and Fission at the Very Big Comedy Show*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Think Piece. In: Mulgrew, N. (ed.). *Writing the Presence of the Past*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Review. In: *To Name the Unnameable*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Review. In: *The Blood that Build Monuments*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Theatre review. In: *Rich Redemption*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** and Pillay, P. (2016) Short Sharp Stories 3: Die Laughing. In: *Jim Goes To Durban*. Cape Town: Tattoo Press.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Ons Klyntij, Vol 120. In: *Someone*. Cape Town: Oppikoppi.

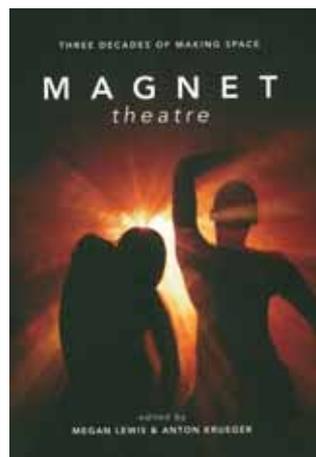
**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Kotaz. In: *My Sister Sonia*. 5th Ed. Port Elizabeth: Kotaz.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Kotaz. In: *Louise and her Luxbug*. 5th Ed. Port Elizabeth: Kotaz.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Interview. In: *Random Selection: How watching accidental shows can change your point of View*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Theatre Review. In: Mulgrew, N. (ed.). *Masterclass in Voice, Text, Light*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.

**Krueger, A.R.** (2016) Cue Theatre Review. In: *A Recurring Nightmare of the Past*. Grahamstown: CueMedia Rhodes Univeristy.



Dr Anton Krueger co-edited and contributed chapters in the book *Magnet Theatre: Three Decades of Making Space*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



A field trip as part of a Water Research Commission research project investigating aquatic ecosystem services, their value chain, and markets in South Africa, focusing specifically on the Baviaanskloof. Dr Willem de Lange of the CSIR in Stellenbosch was the project leader and the Department of Economics provided a student, Jonty Rawlins, and Professor Gavin Fraser was the supervisor to the Baviaanskloof Nature Reserve for a study of aquatic ecosystem goods and services.

Photo: Professor Gavin Fraser

## Introduction

The Department of Economics and Economic History was again productive in terms of research and publications in a variety of media. The Department saw a creative writing article in *The Conversation* and twenty-four (24) biweekly column articles in *Business Day*, thirteen (13) publications in peer reviewed subsidy-earning journals and six (6) articles in peer-reviewed conference proceedings.

Academic staff and students also presented a number of papers at academic conferences. The papers and presentation and journal articles represented a wide range of economic topics and highlighted the expertise available in the Department. The research covered financial markets, political economy, cultural economics, environmental and agricultural economics, sports economics and institutional economics.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

The Department welcomed a number of Postgraduates who registered for Masters degrees by thesis and Doctoral degrees in 2016. This included two (2) PhD and eight (8) Masters students. The Masters in Financial Markets degree by coursework and thesis continued to attract students to the programme with eleven (11) registering in 2016.

The Department had a successful year concerning Masters degree graduates, one (1) Master of Economics degree by thesis was awarded, and six

(6) Masters of Commerce degrees: three (3) under the Masters in Financial Markets, and three (3) in Economics, by thesis. The highlight was the award of a PhD degree to Juniors Marire for his thesis entitled "Institutional change, institutional isolation and biodiversity governance in South Africa: A case study of the trout industry in alien and invasive species regulatory reforms".

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Professor Alan Collins returned to the Department for a second term as the Hobart Houghton Fellow. He worked on a paper with Professor Snowball, titled "Film production incentives, employment transformation and domestic expenditure in South Africa: visualising subsidy effectiveness". Professor Collins also published a second paper on the satisfaction with the political domain of local government in a contemporary British city.

Mr Ferdi Botha travelled to Antwerp in The Netherlands, where he is registered for his Doctoral studies, for two (2) weeks to work with his supervisor.

Professor Jen Snowball had a particularly busy year, making three (3) international visits. The first visit was to the "The Value of Arts" conference that took place in Paris, France, 7-8 of March 2016. The next conference was the *19th International Conference on Cultural Economics*, 21-24 June 2016, that took place at the University of Valladolid, Spain. As part

of the programme, Professor Snowball presented a paper on "Transformation and job creation in the cultural and creative industries in South Africa". Professor Snowball also attended a workshop entitled "Exploring the Creative Economy in Africa" at Kings College, London. She made a presentation at the workshop on "Mapping the cultural Industries in South Africa".

The first SA Cultural Observatory national conference was held in Port Elizabeth, 15-17 May 2016. Professor Jen Snowball presented papers at the conference that were co-authored by Rhodes University students and staff. A paper on the art price index with student Brett Scott, and staff members Ferdi Botha and Delon Tarentaal, was presented and another on online gaming with Antony Brown. Other Rhodes University attendees were Professor Geoff Antrobus and a Masters student, Raymond Ndlovu. International delegates were from France, Russia and a number of other African countries.



Professor Jen Snowball presenting a paper at a South African Cultural Observatory (SACO) Conference in Johannesburg.

Photo: Supplied by Department of Economics and Economic History

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In 2016, Professor Jen Snowball, as the SACO Chief Research Strategist for the South African Cultural Observatory (SACO), funded by the Department of Arts and Culture, was active in impact assessment studies of cultural events held around the country. SACO is a research organisation focused on the cultural and creative industries in South Africa. Their work includes providing a platform for the collection of data on the cultural sector, research on the measurement and impact of the cultural industries and the production of policy-relevant research.

Professor GCG Fraser

Head of Department

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Botha, F., Snowball, J.D. and Scott, B.**

**Botha, F., Snowball, J.D. and Scott, B.** (2016) Art Investment in South Africa: Portfolio Diversification and Art Market Efficiency. *South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*. 19 (3). p.358-368.

**Brock, K., Fraser, G.C.G. and Botha, F.**

**Brock, K., Fraser, G.C.G. and Botha, F.** (2016) Sport Consumption Patterns in the Eastern Cape: Cricket Spectators as Sporting Univores or Omnivores. *Journal of Economic and Financial Sciences*. 9 (3). p.667-684.

**Collins, A.**

**Broadstock, D.C. and Collins, A.** (2016) Satisfaction with the Political Domain of Local Government in a Contemporary British City. *Tijdschrift Voor Economische En Sociale Geografie*. 2016. p.1-16.

**Collins, A. and Snowball, J.D.**

**Collins, A., Ishizaka, A. and Snowball, J.D.** (2016) Film production incentives, employment transformation and domestic expenditure in South Africa: visualizing subsidy effectiveness. *International Journal of Cultural Policy*. 2016 (2016). p.1-14.

**Fraser, G.C.G. and Martin, J.A.**

**Fraser, G.C.G., Hill, M.P. and Martin, J.A.** (2016) Economic evaluation of water loss saving due to biological control of water hyacinth at New Year's Dam, Eastern Cape province, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (2). p.227-234.

**Fryer, D.**

**Fryer, D.** (2016) 'State of the art' or dismal science? The economic debate in South Africa since 1994. *Arts and Humanities in Higher Education*. 15 (1). p.122-139.

**Humprey, L. and Fraser, G.C.G.**

**Humprey, L. and Fraser, G.C.G.** (2016) 2010 FIFA World Cup stadium investment: Does the post-event usage justify the expenditure? *African Review of Economics & Finance (The Journal of the African Centre for Economics & Finance)*. 8 (2). p.3-22.

**Munro, S.A., Fraser, G.C.G., Snowball, J.D. and Pahlow, M.**

**Munro, S.A., Fraser, G.C.G., Snowball, J.D. and Pahlow, M.** (2016) Water footprint assessment of citrus production in South Africa: A case study of the Lower Sundays River Valley. *Journal of Cleaner Production*. 135 (2016). p.668-678.

**Polak, J.S. and Snowball, J.D.**

**Polak, J.S. and Snowball, J.D.** (2016) Towards a framework for assessing the sustainability of local economic development based on natural resources: honeybush tea in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. *Local environment*. 2016. p.1-15.

**Snowball, J.D.**

**Snowball, J.D.** (2016) Employment and diversity in the cultural and creative industries in South Africa. *New Agenda: South African Journal of Social and Economic Policy*. 2016 (61). p.39-42.

**Snowball, J.D. and McKenna, S.** (2016) Student-generated content: an approach to harnessing the power of diversity in higher education. *Teaching in Higher Education*. 2016. p.1-15.

## Other Publications

**Botha, F.**

**Botha, F.** (2016) How African countries stack up in the 'good society' stakes. In: *The Conversation*.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Cattaneo, N. and Fumbata, N.**

**Cattaneo, N. and Fumbata, N.** Industrial policy, institutions and industrial financing in South Africa: the role of the IDC and DBSA, and lessons from Brazil's BNDES. *Department of Trade and Industry Economic Research Advisory Network (ERAN) First Annual Conference 2016: Driving South Africa's Industrial Development Agenda*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. March 2016.

**Fryer, D.**

**Fryer, D.** What options are there for the financing of higher education? *Vuyisile Mini Winter School 2016. Labour and social policy: engaging critically with social democratic alternatives*.

**Fryer, D.** *Overcoming inequality and building the 'Good Society' in South Africa: the case of poverty and education*. Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2016.

**Fryer, D.** The political economy of transformation: higher education possibilities in comparative perspective. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference: Higher Education Power, Practices and Discourses*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Fryer, D. and Hadisi, B.S.**

**Fryer, D. and Hadisi, B.S.** Extractive industries versus human development? Towards sustainable economic development in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Trade and Industrial Policy Strategies (TIPS) Annual Forum 2016 'Industrialisation and the Mining Economy'*. School of Tourism and Hospitality, University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2016.

**Keeton, G.R.**

**Keeton, G.R.** The impact of volatile commodity prices, exchange rates and interest rates: reflections of a former business economist. *SA Reserve Bank Biennial Conference*. SA Reserve Bank, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Snowball, J.D. and Tarentaal, D.V.**

**Snowball, J.D., Tarentaal, D.V. and Collins, A.** Transformation and Job Creation in the Cultural and Creative Industries in South Africa. *Association of Cultural Economics International (ACEI) 19th International conference on cultural economics*. Universidad de Valladolid, Valladolid. Spain. June 2016.

## International Visits

**Snowball, J.D.**

**Snowball, J.D.** King's College, London, London, UK. *Exploring the Creative Economy in Africa (Workshop)*. Presentation: *Mapping the Cultural Industries in South Africa*. 27 June 2016.



Numeracy Assessment working group - September 2016

Photo: Supplied by the Faculty of Education

The Education Faculty's B.Ed. FP program which we began in 2015 has allowed us to once again re-engage with a much younger group of students, and to play an active role in shaping the next generation of Foundation Phase teachers. As the 1st phase of this four (4) year degree draws to an end, the Faculty has identified as its challenge the need to develop strategies for:

- 1) strengthening research that will contribute in deepening the disciplinary/specialist knowledge of our B.Ed. FP students before they join our schooling system (which is in crisis);
- 2) enhancing synergies and intellectual collaborations between this newer full-time, undergraduate program and existing, ongoing research in mathematics, literacy and numeracy within the Faculty; and
- 3) creating an additional Center of Excellence through supporting the establishment of a Thematic Group focusing on Early Childhood Development and Primary Education. Such focus, as will be indicated in this Report, extends beyond pre-service early years educators, but also includes in-service, practicing educators in Primary Education.

The existing, ever expanding research culture in the Education Faculty, furthermore, extends beyond just schooling. Our research activities include studies within the broader Education and Development Field, most of which involve personnel within and

across organisations interested in the educational aspects of their work. These include professional bodies, non-governmental organisations, and civil society, to name a few.

Both areas of our research: within schooling and in the Education and Development Field, signal a trajectory that continues to enable us as a Faculty to bridge the gap between research and teaching, teaching and research, schooling and higher education, and research in higher education and civil society. This trajectory further presents us with an opportunity to take sufficient advantage of existing expertise in the Faculty in the service of our province, country, continent, and the international community.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

The Faculty celebrated the graduation of a number of students at the graduation ceremony in April 2016. Across the two Education Department campuses, i.e. Grahamstown and in Namibia, we have graduated the total of forty-one (41) MEd students and eight (8) PhD candidates.

Individually, the Grahamstown campus graduated fifteen (15) MEd students and seven (7) PhD candidates. The Namibian campus, on the other hand, graduated twenty-six (26) MEd students and one (1) PhD candidate. With current Postgraduate enrolments across the two canters, this trajectory is likely to grow.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The Faculty continues to attract internationally renowned scholars and intellectuals. Almost every year one (and sometimes more) of our disciplines hosts a visiting academic or team of academics. In 2016, the Faculty managed to host Mathematics Education Professors Bob Wright, Mike Askew, Hamsa Venkat, (Southern Cross University, Australia), and Robyn Jorgensen (University of Canberra in Australia).

Professor Wright held conversations with our 2nd year B.Ed. Foundation Phase students about "Assessing Early Numeracy". He and Professor Mike Askew also participated in an assessment policy workshop held with in-service, practicing educators.

Professors Hamsa Venkat and Mike Askew facilitated an Early Number Fun teacher development session with the same group of practicing educators, and Professor Robyn Jorgensen facilitated an Early Number Fun teacher development session and was also a speaker and facilitator at the annual SAARMSTE Research School hosted at Rhodes University by our Faculty.

Our own colleague, Professor Mellony Graven, the SA Numeracy Research Chair, visited New South Wales in Australia and gave a talk on blending educational research with development: an ethical imperative leading to qualitatively richer data.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In 2016, the Faculty received the go-ahead from the NRF to re-orientate the FRF Mathematics Education Chair to a fully-fledged SARChI Chair in Mathematics Education. Accordingly, Professor Marc Schafer's Chair was converted to SARChI Chair in Mathematics Education. At the heart of the SARChI Mathematics Education Chair's research agenda is the theme of visualization processes in the teaching and learning of mathematics, and Postgraduate capacity building in this field in Southern Africa.

A cohort of seventeen (17) Postgraduate students were recruited to participate in this programme – seven (7) PhD scholars and ten (10) MEd students. This research programme spans South Africa and Namibia, with collaborations in Switzerland and Germany. In anticipation of this programme, a pilot visualization research project was conducted in Namibia and South Africa. This yielded five (5) full thesis MEd students who successfully completed their theses at the end of 2016.

The SA Numeracy Chair Research, Professor Mellony Graven, in collaboration with the Numeracy Chair at

the University of the Witwatersrand, co-hosted a policy influence workshop on *Developing national assessments items for strategic thinking in the Foundation Phase* at Mpekwani in September 2016.

A small group of academics and policy personnel with interests in Numeracy in the Foundation Phase and national assessment in this Phase, gathered with two (2) leading international experts on early number - Professor Bob Wright and Professor Mike Askew - to discuss the development of national assessment items for Grades 2 and 3 focused on strategic thinking. Current thinking that emerged out of this workshops was that these assessment items could supplement the existing Annual National Assessments and/or Common Assessments that are currently in the national and provincial policy terrains, which are focused on assessing a snapshot of grade-related curriculum topics. These assessment items could feature within diagnostic early-year common tests accompanied by teacher access to an item bank of follow-up remediation examples related to particular strategy item clusters. Our research, and the broader international evidence, suggests that attention to these strategies is important for building strong mathematical foundations, that can strengthen performance in other assessments including systemic national assessments. Work on this initiative is ongoing.

The SA Numeracy Research Chair also hosted the annual SAARMSTE Research School. Professor Mellony Graven and Dr Stott from the Chair project were facilitators at the Research School held at Mpekwani in the Eastern Cape. All our PhD candidates attended the School.

Even though the SA Numeracy Chair is funded for five (5) years (2016 to 2020) through the First Rand Foundation / De Beers Initiative, additional funding was already in place for 2016 activities:

The VESTAS Empowerment Fund (R296,000 annually 2015 to 2017) for work with Maths Clubs in Grahamstown schools and after care centres (development based);

The Oppenheimer Memorial Trust (R158,000 for 2016) for running a two (2) day weekend STEM camp for Grahamstown learners (development based); and,

Additional R300, 000 for professional printing of SANCP products (development based).

In terms of research output from the SA Numeracy Chair, the project and research team had thirty-seven (37) outputs across various platforms including eleven (11) peer-reviewed publications and two (2) book chapters. In 2016, the Numeracy Chair had twelve (12) students registered: Masters (6) and Doctoral



South African Numeracy Chair Maths Club Teacher Development Programme: Workshop 3, Uitenhage District - June 2016.

Photo: Debbie Stott

students (6), supervised and co-supervised by Professor Graven, Dr Stott and other Education faculty members. One (1) Doctoral and one (1) Masters student graduated in 2016. As well as Professor Graven and Dr Stott, two (2) Postgraduate students participated in international conferences and seven (7) in national/regional conferences during 2016.

Another major event in the Faculty concerns Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka. In January 2016, Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka (formerly the Murray & Roberts Chair of Environment and Sustainability Education in the Environmental Learning Research Centre) took up her position as the new Tier 1 SARChI Chair in Transformative Social Learning and Green Skills Learning Pathways. The Chair has foundational funding from the National Research Foundation (NRF) of R2 million per annum which has allowed us to bring in a Postdoctoral scholar, three (3) new PhDs, and four (4) Masters scholars into the already flourishing Postgraduate programme established in the Environmental Learning Research Centre. Building on earlier work in the Murray & Roberts Chair of Environment and Sustainability Education, the SARChI Chair was therefore able to get off to a good start.

The Chair's programme started with the wonderful opportunity of an International Social Sciences Council (ISSC) grant of R13 million under their Transformations to Sustainability programme, which allowed us to establish the transformative social learning focus of the Chair via nine (9) country case studies (South Africa, Ethiopia, Zimbabwe, Malawi, Colombia, India, Vietnam, Sweden and the Netherlands) that will be developed on four (4) continents (Africa, Asia, Latin America and Europe).

In May 2016 we held the first international Research School for this programme, and developed the research design for the three (3) year research programme. We also developed an international T-learning LAB website for international communications and research collaboration associated with this programme (see [www.transgressivelearning.org](http://www.transgressivelearning.org)). More locally, we completed two (2) big research programmes, one for the national Fundisa for Change research programme (NRF funding for a three (3) year period of R1.5 Million; see [www.fundisaforchange.co.za](http://www.fundisaforchange.co.za)) and a three (3) year Water Research Commission 'Amanzi [Water]' for Food research programme (R2 million over three (3) years; see [www.amanziforfood.co.za](http://www.amanziforfood.co.za)) which developed a networked social learning model for curriculum innovation and rainwater harvesting and conservation practice in

the rural Eastern Cape, strengthening our local partnerships and developing an action oriented strategy for improving household food production and small scale crop farming practices.

Towards the end of the year, the Amanzi for Food research programme was fortunate to be awarded the Vice-Chancellors Community Engagement Award, and three (3) of the Postgraduate scholars on this programme were also awarded the Student Community Engagement Researchers Award in 2016.

Other achievements were the publication of a Routledge book on *'Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change'*, which was co-edited by Dr Leigh Price and Professor Lotz-Sisitka. Overall the Chair had a productive year, and working with colleagues and scholars associated with the Chair and the ELRC's research programme, we were able to produce seven (7) peer-reviewed journal papers, sixteen (16) book chapters, one (1) edited book, four (4) research reports, three (3) PhD graduations, two (2) Masters graduations, seven (7) International Keynote Papers and four (4) peer-reviewed conference proceeding papers.

Towards the end of the year Professor Rob O'Donoghue retired, but we are pleased that he will continue to work with the Environmental Learning Research Centre (ELRC) in the position of 'Emeritus Professor' associated with the ELRC. In September 2016 we were also able to fill the position of the Murray & Roberts Chair of Environmental Education, expanding the capacity of the ELRC to take up the Green Skills research focus which has grown significantly in the last two to three years in response to a national need to strengthen green skills learning pathways and planning.

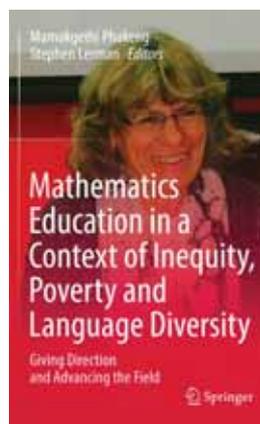
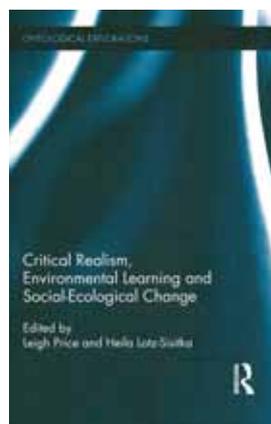
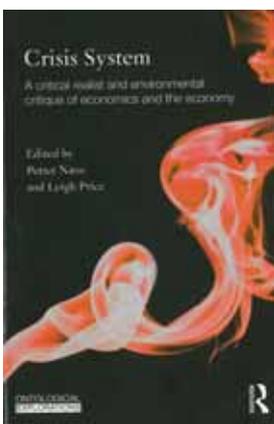
In September 2016, Professor Eureta Rosenberg took up a Professorship and the Research Chair in Environment and Sustainability Education, in the ELRC and the Department of Education at Rhodes University.

Professor Eureta Rosenberg had previously been working with the ELRC as a Research Associate, *inter alia* coordinating the national Green Skills programme.

The latter is a research-based advocacy and capacity development programme in a new knowledge field. It was initially funded by the NRF (2015) and currently by the Department of Environmental Affairs' Green Fund (R6,4 million over three (3) years, April 2015-March 2018). In 2016, the research undertaken in the Green Skills programme included skills for green economy practitioners, for the greening of public procurement, in chemical industries and in agriculture. This research was presented at a research round-table convened by the ELRC in partnership with Witswatersrand Centre for Researching Education and Labour in April 2016 (six (6) presentations by Rhodes University students, staff and associates) and at the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa Conference in October 2016 (five (5) presentations by Rhodes University students, staff and associates related to the Green Skills programme). Case studies of the methodologies used in these 'new knowledge field' studies were produced and published online (three (3) new case studies in 2016, see [www.greenskills.co.za](http://www.greenskills.co.za)).

Professor Eureta Rosenberg chaired a panel discussion on transformative methodologies for green skills research, and presented a paper at SAERA (South African Education Research Association) in 2016. The paper she co-presented and co-authored in 2015 was published in the Special Education of the *South African Journal of Education* (Rosenberg, E., Ramsurup, P., Gumede, S. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (2016) Building capacity for green, just and sustainable futures - a new knowledge field requiring transformative research methodology. *South African Journal of Education*. 65, p.95-122).

**Professor Emmanuel Mfanafuthi Mqgqashu**  
Head of Department



Dr Leigh Price published chapters, and co-edited the book *Crisis System: A critical realist and environmental critique of economics and the economy*. | Multiple staff and students from the Faculty of Education contributed to the book *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*, edited by Dr Leigh Price and Professor Heila Lotz-Sisitka. | Professor Mellony Graven co-authored a chapter in the book, *Mathematics Education in a Context of Inequity, Poverty and Language Diversity*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

- Agbedahin, A.V.**  
**Agbedahin, A.V.** (2016) Emergent properties and position-practice system of university educators in the mainstreaming of Education for Sustainable Development. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.273-292. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Baloi, A.M.D.**  
**Baloi, A.M.D.** (2016) Community learning as passage through the dialectic? Engaging with absences in an irrigation scheme in Mozambique. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.212-229. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Belay, M.**  
**Belay, M.** (2016) Using critical realism to explain change in the context of participatory mapping and resilience. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.40-61. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Botha, L.J.**  
**Botha, L.J.** (2016) Additional English at tertiary level. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.123-131. ISBN: 9780415315760.
- Burt, J.C.**  
**Burt, J.C.** (2016) Bhaskar and collective action: Using laminations to structure a literature review of collective action and water management. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.98-115. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Cosburn, E. and Vale, P.**  
**Cosburn, E. and Vale, P.** (2016) Designing a vocational English curriculum. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.193-211. ISBN: 9780415315760.
- Graven, M.**  
**Graven, M., Phakeng, M. and Nyabanyaba, T.** (2016) Establishing a community of practice of leading African scholars in mathematics education - The significant contribution of Prof Jill Adler. In: Phakeng, M. and Lerman, S. (eds.). *Mathematics Education in a Context of Inequity, Poverty and Language Diversity*. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing. p.43-57. ISBN: 9783319388236.
- Graven, M. and Atweh, B.** (2016) Ethical Imagination and the Inclusive education agenda: The case of low-income countries. In: Bland, D. (ed.). *Imagination for Inclusion: Diverse contexts of educational practice*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.146-158. ISBN: 9781138915985.
- Knoetze, S.**  
**Knoetze, S.** (2016) Teaching mathematics to isiXhosa-speaking students through Afrikaans. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.35-47. ISBN: 9780415315760.
- Lotz-Sisitka, H.**  
**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** (2016) A review of three generations of critical theory: towards conceptualising critical HESD research. In: Barth, M., Michelsen, G., Rieckmann, M. and Thomas, I. (eds.). *Routledge Handbook of Higher Education Research for Sustainable Development*. London: Routledge. p.207-222. ISBN: 9780415727303.
- Lotz-Sisitka, H.** (2016) Absenting absence: expanding zones of proximal development in environmental learning processes. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.318-339. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Price, L.**  
**Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Price, L.** (2016) Why critical realism, environmental learning and social-ecological change? Introducing the book. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.1-17. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Price, L.** (ed.) (2016) *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Lupele, J.K.**  
**Lupele, J.K.** (2016) Networking: enabling or constraining institutionalisation of environmental education courses in universities. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.62-84. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Mukute, M.**  
**Mukute, M.** (2016) Dialectical critical realism and Cultural Historical Activity Theory (CHAT): exploring and expanding learning processes in sustainable agriculture workplace contexts. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.190-211. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- O'Donoghue, R.**  
**O'Donoghue, R.** (2016) Working with critical realist perspective and tools at the interface of indigenous and scientific knowledge in a science curriculum setting. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.159-177. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- O'Donoghue, R.** (2016) Evaluation and Education for Sustainable Development. In: Barth, M., Michelsen, G., Rieckmann, M. and Thomas, I. (eds.). *Routledge Handbook of Higher Education Research for Sustainable Development*. London: Routledge. p.223-237. ISBN: 9780415727303.
- Olvitt, L.L.**  
**Olvitt, L.L.** (2016) The emergence of environmental ethics discourses in laminated, open systems: some educational considerations. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.137-157. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Pesanayi, T.**  
**Pesanayi, T.** (2016) Exploring contradictions and absences in mobilizing 'learning as process' for sustainable agricultural practices. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.230-253. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Price, L.**  
**Price, L.** (2016) Key critical realist concepts for environmental educators. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.18-39. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Price, L.** (2016) Some implications of metaReality for environmental educators. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.340-352. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Price, L.** (2016) Using retroduction to address wicked problems. In: Naess, P. and Price, L. (eds.). *Crisis System. A critical realist and environmental critique of economics and the economy*. London: Routledge. p.109-129. ISBN: 9780415818742.
- Naess, P. and Price, L.** (ed.) (2016) *Crisis System. A critical realist and environmental critique of economics and the economy*. London: Routledge. ISBN: 9780415818742.
- Ramsarup, P.**  
**Ramsarup, P.** (2016) Absenting the absence of parallel learning pathways for intermediate skills: the 'missing middle' in the environmental sector in South Africa. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.116-136. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Robertson, S.A.**  
**Robertson, S.A.** (2016) Developing reading literacy in an L2 learning environment. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.21-34. ISBN: 9780415315760.
- Sabai, D.**  
**Sabai, D.** (2016) Indigenous knowledge and critical realism on the Eastern Coast of Tanzania. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.). *Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.178-189. ISBN: 9781138025196.
- Schudel, I.**  
**Schudel, I.** (2016) Exploring critical realist insights into transformative environmental learning process in contexts of social-ecological risk. In: Price, L. and Lotz-Sisitka, H. (eds.).

*Critical Realism, Environmental Learning and Social-Ecological Change*. New York: Routledge. p.254-272. ISBN: 9781138025196.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Baxen, J. and Botha, L.J.**

**Baxen, J. and Botha, L.J.** (2016) Establishing a research agenda for Foundation Phase initial teacher education: A systematic review (1994-2014). *South African Journal of Education*. 36 (3). p.1-15.

**Chikiwa, C. and Schafer, M.**

**Chikiwa, C. and Schafer, M.** (2016) Teacher Code Switching Consistency and Precision in a Multilingual Mathematics Classroom. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 20 (3). p.244-255.

**Chisoni, E.M.**

**Chisoni, E.M.** (2016) Searching for Sustainable Solutions in Improved Cook Stove Practice in Malawi: A Cultural Historical Activity Theory Approach. *Africa insight*. 45 (4). p.51-68.

**Grant, C.**

**Naicker, I., Grant, C. and Pillay, S.** (2016) Schools performing against the odds: Enablements and constraints to school leadership practice. *South African Journal of Education*. 36 (4). p.1-10.

**Graven, M.**

**Graven, M.** (2016) Strengthening math learning dispositions through 'math clubs'. *South African Journal of Childhood Education*. 5 (3). p.1-7.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.**

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** (2016) Reviewing strategies in/for ESD policy engagement: Agency reclaimed. *Journal of Environmental Education*. 47 (2). p.91-103.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H., Ali, M.B., Mphepo, G., Pesanayi, T., Mukute, M. and McGarry, D.K.**

**Lotz-Sisitka, H., Ali, M.B., Mphepo, G., Chaves, M., Macintyre, T., Pesanayi, T., Wals, A., Mukute, M., Kronlid, D., Tran, D.T., Joon, D. and McGarry, D.K.** (2016) Co-designing research on transgressive learning in times of climate change. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*. 20 (2016). p.50-55.

**Mandikonza, C. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.**

**Mandikonza, C. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** (2016) Emergence of Environment and Sustainability Education (ESE) in Teacher Education Contexts in Southern Africa: A Common Good Concern. *Education Research for Social Change (ERSC)*. 5 (1). p.107-130.

**Ngcoza, K., Chikunda, C. and Kahenge, W.**

**Ngcoza, K., Sewry, J., Chikunda, C. and Kahenge, W.** (2016) Stakeholders' Perceptions of Participation in Science Expos: A South African Case Study. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 20 (2). p.189-199.

**O'Donoghue, R.**

**Fox, H., Palmer, T. and O'Donoghue, R.** (2015) Transformative Processes in Environmental Education: A Case Study. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 31 (2015). p.65-77.

**O'Keeffe, J.**

**Gelcich, S. and O'Keeffe, J.** (2016) Emerging frontiers in perceptions research for aquatic conservation. *Aquatic Conservation - Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 26 (5). p.986-994.

**Pausigere, P.**

**Pausigere, P.** (2016) On Bernstein's Sociology of Pedagogy and How It Can Inform the Pedagogic Realisation of Poor and Working-Class Children in South African Primary Maths Education. *Education Research for Social Change (ERSC)*. 5 (1). p.41-53.

**Pesanayi, T. and Mashozhera, F.**

**Pesanayi, T., Mashozhera, F. and Khitsane, L.** (2016) Teaching and Learning of 'Water for Agriculture' in Primary Schools in Lesotho, South Africa and Zimbabwe. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 32 (2016). p.133-144.

**Pesanayi, T. and Weaver, K.N.**

**Pesanayi, T. and Weaver, K.N.** (2016) Collaborative Learning of Water Conservation Practices: Cultivation and Expansion of a Learning Network Around Rainwater Harvesting Demonstration Sites in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Agricultural Extension*. 44 (1). p.131-145.

**Rosenberg, E., Ramsurup, P., Gumede, S. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.**

**Rosenberg, E., Ramsurup, P., Gumede, S. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** (2016) Building capacity for green, just and sustainable futures - a new knowledge field requiring transformative research methodology. *Journal of Education*. 65 (2016). p.95-122.

**Schafer, M.**

**Schafer, M.** (2016) Enactivism as a Powerful Theoretical Framework for Research and Tool to Reflect on My Own Role as a Supervisor. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 20 (3). p.314-324.

**Sibanda, L.**

**Sibanda, J. and Sibanda, L.** (2016) Linguistic Gender Sensitivity Strategies in Current South African Intermediate Phase English Workbooks: Feminisation or Degenderisation? *Africa Education Review*. 13 (3-4). p.104-118.

**Stott, D.**

**Stott, D.** (2016) Making Sense of the ZPD: An Organising Framework for Mathematics Education Research. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (AJRMSTE) or African Journal of Research in MST Education*. 20 (1). p.25-34.

**Tshiningayamwe, S.A.N.**

**Tshiningayamwe, S.A.N.** (2016) Enhancing Life Sciences: Teachers' Biodiversity Knowledge: A Professional Learning Community Approach. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 32 (2016). p.37-50.

**Vallabh, P., Lotz-Sisitka, H., O'Donoghue, R. and Schudel, I.**

**Vallabh, P., Lotz-Sisitka, H., O'Donoghue, R. and Schudel, I.** (2016) Mapping epistemic cultures and learning potential of citizen science projects. *Conservation Biology*. 30 (3). p.540-549.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Dalvit, L.**

**Ciaghi, A., Chatikobo, T., Dalvit, L., Indrajith, D., Miya, M., Molini, P. and Villafiorita, A.** Hacking for Southern Africa: Collaborative Development of Hyperlocal Services for Marginalised Communities. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Hautemo, A.M. and Dalvit, L.** Situated Learning: A Theoretical Base for Online Learning: Wikipedia Translation into Oshikwanyama at a Namibian school. *eLmL 2016*. Novotel Venezia Mestre Castellana, Venice. Italy. April 2016.

**Graven, M.**

**Graven, M.** Teacher perceptions of the successes and challenges of mathematics homework drive for primary learners. *Researching a sustainable environment and sustaining research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*. Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2016.

**Heyd-Metzuyanin, E., Graven, M. and Nachlieli, T.** The ritual vs exploration conceptual dyad - Affordances and open questions. *40th Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education*. City of Szeged, Szeged. Hungary. August 2016.

**Graven, M., Abtahi, Y. and Lerman, S.** Artefacts in the ZPD: Multi-directional Analysis. *40th Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education*. City of Szeged, Szeged. Hungary. August 2016.

**Graven, M. and Stott, D.**

**Graven, M., Abtahi, Y., Lerman, S., Stott, D. and Berger, M.** Tools, signs, formation of concepts and learning of mathematics. *40th Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education*. City of Szeged, Szeged. Hungary. August 2016.

**Long, R. and Graven, M.**

**Long, R. and Graven, M.** Documentary analysis of learning

dispositions promoted within the transition between Grade R and Grade 1 in the South African Curriculum and Assessment Policy. *Researching a sustainable environment and sustaining research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*. Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.**

Honwad, S., Kern, A., **Lotz-Sisitka, H.**, Bhattarai, S. and Hoadley, C. 'Jugaad': Transgressions within Research Methodologies. *12th International Conference of the Learning Sciences (ICLS) 2016*. National Institute of Education, Nanyang Technology University. Singapore. June 2016.

**Mandikonza, C.**

**Mandikonza, C.** Intrinsic and Extrinsic mediation in Capacity Development for Environmental Education and Education for Sustainable Development. *Environmental Education Conference for Southern Africa (EEASA)*. University of Namibia, Windhoek. Namibia. September 2014.

**Ngcoza, K.**

Mukwambo, M. and **Ngcoza, K.** Global warming curbing: A Zambesian indigenous knowledge perspective and its implication in Science teaching. *2nd Annual AASIKS2016 International Conference: Promoting IKS for Continental Cooperation and SocioEconomic Development*. Universidade Pedagogica, Maputo. Mozambique. October 2016.

**Pausigere, P.**

**Pausigere, P.** A sociological analysis of the South African foundation phase numeracy workbooks. *Researching a sustainable environment and sustaining research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*. Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2016.

**Pesanayi, T.**

**Pesanayi, T.** Scaling stewardship of water-for-food: collaborative innovations across southern African dryland farming and training systems. *Environmental Education Conference of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. University of Namibia (UNAM), Windhoek. Namibia. September 2014.

**Pesanayi, T. and Andimignon, B.**

**Pesanayi, T. and Andimignon, B.** Mobilising environmental and sustainability education Actors and actions: Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa Nodes. *Environmental Education Conference of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. University of Namibia, Windhoek. Namibia. September 2014.

**Sibanda, L.**

**Sibanda, L.** Comparing the Testing Format and Language Used in the Grade 4 Mathematics Anas and the Exemplars Given. *Reclaiming our African pride through mathematics teaching*. Tshwane University of Technology, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2016.

**Stott, D.**

**Stott, D.** Five years on: learning programme design for primary after-school maths clubs in South Africa. *Researching a sustainable environment and sustaining research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*. Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2016.

**Stott, D.** Family Maths Events Run by After-School Programmes: Emergent Results from a 3-Year Project. *40th Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education*. City of Szeged, Szeged. Hungary. August 2016.

**Westaway, L.**

**Westaway, L.** What Possibilities Does Social Realism Offer for Understanding Teachers' Mathematics Pedagogical Practices? *40th Conference of the International Group for the Psychology of Mathematics Education*. City of Szeged, Szeged. Hungary. August 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Ashipala, H.T.**

**Ashipala, H.T.** Using action competence for opportunities for



South African Numeracy Chair, Maths Club Teacher Development Programme: Workshop 3, King Williams Town District - August 2016.

Photo: Debbie Stott

environmental education in the geography grade 11-12 curriculum: A case study of Okahao Circuit secondary schools. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Brundrit, S. and Mgoqi, N.M.**

**Brundrit, S., Mgoqi, N.M.** and Petersen, A. Fundisa for change short courses: reviewing the current structure. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Burt, J.C.**

**Burt, J.C.** and Lusithi, T. Changing Practice: social learning as social movements. *Forging Solidarity Colloquium*. Sustainability Institute, Stellenbosch. South Africa. June 2016.

**Burt, J.C.** Changing Practice: social learning as social movements. *Water Governance and social learning symposium*. Goedgedact, Western Cape. South Africa. October 2016.

**Cloete, C.**

**Cloete, C.** Intergenerational learning and environmental case: A case study of a fishing community next to Africa First Marine Protected Area. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Dalvit, L.**

**Dalvit, L., Chatikobo, T., Miya, M., Cristoferi, M. and Buthelezi, M.T.** Mobile phones and effective resource management in developing communities: the case of Dwesa. *5th Mobile For Development Conference (M4D)*. Eduardo Mondlane, Maputo. Mozambique. October 2016.

**Dalvit, L.** Mediating the territory: mobile phones and hyperlocal services in a rural community in South Africa. *15th Annual International Conference on Media and Mass Communication*. Titania, Athens. Greece. May 2016.

**Dalvit, L.** A heutagogical approach to digital media teaching and learning: the case of a Master course at a South African university. *International Media Summit*. John Cabot University, Rome. Italy. November 2016.

**Dalvit, L. and Gumbo, S.** MOOCs in South Africa: challenges and results from a country-wide survey. *8th International conference on Education and New learning technologies*. Palau de Congressos de Catalunya, Barcelona. Spain. January 2016.

**Dalvit, L., Chatikobo, T. and Ciaghi, A.** Training and development of mobile apps for a rural area in South Africa: international and multi-disciplinary collaboration. *9th annual International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation*. Barcelo Renacimiento, Seville. Spain. November 2016.

**Dongwi, B.L. and Schafer, M.**

**Dongwi, B.L. and Schafer, M.** Examining mathematical reasoning through enacted visualisation when solving word problems. *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education (ICME-13)*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.

**Dongwi, B.L. and Schafer, M.** Examining mathematical reasoning through enacted visualisation when solving word problems. *Proceedings of the 24th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2016.

**Eksteen, L.**

**Eksteen, L.** National green career information systems as enablers of green skills growth: A case of Resource Economist. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Engestrom, Y., Sannino, A., Lotz-Sisitka, H., Pesanayi, T. and Chikunda, C.**

**Engestrom, Y., Sannino, A., Bal, A., Lotz-Sisitka, H., Pesanayi, T., Chikunda, C., Lesanna, M.F., Picinatto, A.C., Querol, M.P. and Lee, Y.J.** Symposium: Agentive learning for sustainability and equity: Communities, cooperatives and social movements as emerging foci of the learning sciences. *12th International Conference of the Learning Sciences. Transforming Learning, Empowering Learners*. Nanyang Technological University, Singapore. Singapore. June 2016.

**Euvrard, G. J.**

**Euvrard, G. J.** Africanising the English Cryptic Crossword.

*2016 African Languages Association of Southern Africa Conference*. Windhoek. June 2016.

**Fullard, D.**

**Fullard, D.** Empowering and mobilizing unemployed youth into sustainable green jobs within the SANBI - GroenSebenza partnership programme by a Host Institution. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Grant, C.**

**Grant, C.** 'Excavating the teacher leadership archives: surfacing the silences and re-imagining the future'. *The South African Educational Research Association (SAERA)*. Cape Sun, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2016.

**Graven, M.**

**Graven, M.** and Roberts, N. Focusing attention on promoting learner agency for increased quality and equity in mathematics learning. *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education ICME13*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.

**Gumede, S.**

**Gumede, S.** Collective learning and change agency formation in educational responses to rapidly evolving green economy: interplay of diverse contexts. *Annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Hiestermann, M.**

**Hiestermann, M.** Exploring the value of mentoring or organisations in the environmental sector. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Jenkin, N.P.**

**Jenkin, N.P.** Occupationally directed study on skills for greening surface coatings, with a focus on paint. *Green Skills Round Table Discussions*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South. April 2016.

**Kangwa, L. and Schafer, M.**

**Kangwa, L. and Schafer, M.** An investigation of how VITALmaths video clips on mobile phones can be used by student teachers as a visualisation tool in the teaching of Number Sense. *Proceedings of the 24th annual meeting of the Southern African Association for Research in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education (SAARMSTE)*. Tshwane University of Technology, Pretoria. South Africa. January 2016.

**Kulundu, I.**

**Kulundu, I.** "Not Yet Uhuru! Regenerating Liberatory Pedagogy in Contemporary Africa." *Decolonise, Re imagine, Co-create Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. September 2016.

**Lambrechts, T.**

**Lambrechts, T.** An account on the use of Renewable Energy Learning Teaching Support Material in South African Schools. *Annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.**

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Supply studies and the CATHSSETA project. *Green Skills Round Table Discussions*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. April 2016.

**Shackleton, S., Scott, D., Palmer, T. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.**

Learning about learning: How do we prepare future professional and researchers for knowledge co-production processes? *2nd Southern African Adaptation Colloquium*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.

**Mathiba, T. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** South African Environmental Education Strategy - a consultation. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Seminar: Addressing the many intersecting dimensions of inequality. *International Social Science Council (ISSC)*. Jawaharlal Nehru University Convention Centre, New Delhi. India. November 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Traversing the GAP with transformative learning. Plenary panel presentation. *International Conference on Education and the Sustainable Development Goals*. Centre for Environment Education, Ahmedabad. India. January 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Plenary session II - innovation and sustainable development through the leadership, research and curriculum. *The international Association of Universities 15th General Conference*. Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok. Thailand. November 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Transformative, Transgressive Learning, Gender and ESD. *International Conference on Education and the Sustainable Development Goals*. Centre for Environment Education, Ahmedabad. South Africa. January 2016.

Jickling, B. and **Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Ethics, Education and the Sustainable Development Goals. *International Conference on Education and the Sustainable Development Goals*. Centre for Environment Education, Ahmedabad. South Africa. January 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** T-learning in times of climate change: Moving beyond new public management regimes? Keynote Address: *SANORD Conference 'Beyond New Public Management: Exploring New Paradigms of Governance and Public Service Provisioning'*. Uppsala University, Uppsala. Sweden. September 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Meaning Making in Transformative Processes. Plenary Framing Talk. *Knowledge, Learning and Societal Change International Research and Action Alliance (KLASICA)*. Institute for Advanced Studies in Sustainability, Potsdam. Germany. February 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H. and McGarry, D.K.**

**Lotz-Sisitka, H.,** Wals, A.E.J., Kronlid, D. and **McGarry, D.K.** Transformative, transgressive approaches to social learning: Unlocking disruptive pedagogy and epistemic disobedience in higher education. *American Education Research Association (AERA)*. American Educational Research Association, Washington, D. C. United States of America. January 2016.

**Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Pesanayi, T.**

**Lotz-Sisitka, H. and Pesanayi, T.** Building commoning activity: Navigating historically situated power relations in community-based expansive learning research. *South African Education*

*Research Association (SAERA)*. Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2016.

**Lupele, C.**

**Lupele, C.** Radio programming on rainwater harvesting in the Eastern Cape. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Mandikonza, C.**

**Mandikonza, C.** My 2050 energy calculator, establishing the potential. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Mgoqi, N.M.**

**Mgoqi, N.M.** An exploration of formative assessment in environmental learning processes in Natural Sciences classrooms. *Annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Mmekwa, M.P.**

**Mmekwa, M.P.** Recontextualisation of biodiversity knowledge in the natural science CAPS Curriculum in the senior phase. *Annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Olvitt, L.L.**

**Olvitt, L.L.** Ethics-oriented Learning and its Relevance to Environmental Education. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

**Pausigere, P.**

**Pausigere, P.** Exploring the types of images and representations used in the South African Grade 4 numeracy workshops. *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education. ICME13*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.



South African Numeracy Chair, Early Number Fun (Grade R) Teacher Development Programme: Workshop 4 - July 2016.

Photo: Debbie Stott

- Pesanayi, T.**  
Makhaga, N. and **Pesanayi, T.** Curriculum innovation on agricultural water for food security. *Annual Community Engagement Symposium at Rhodes University*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.
- Pesanayi, T.** and Matabo, C. Amanzi for Food: Curriculum Innovation and water for food security. *Water. Water Footprint Conference*. Garden Court, Nelson Mandela Boulevard, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2016.
- Pesanayi, T.** and **Sithole, P.N.**
- Pesanayi, T.** and **Sithole, P.N.** To buy or to grow own food? Intergenerational learning of food production and consumption in modern rural and urban life in South Africa. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Peteni-Mzayidume, P.S.**
- Peteni-Mzayidume, P.S.** A case study of the development and representation of sustainability concepts, pedagogy and assessment practices in the 'Enjoy Economics' grade 12 textbook. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Price, L., Burt, J.C. and Chikunda, C.**
- Price, L., Burt, J.C. and Chikunda, C.** Collective action and water management in South Africa: a quest for transformative agency. *Annual international conference for Critical Realism*. Postgraduate Teaching Centre, Cardiff Business School, Cardiff. Wales. July 2016.
- Ramsarup, P.**
- Ramsarup, P.** Reconstituting Greening Work as multi-level concept. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Eksteen, L.**
- Raven, G.C. and **Eksteen, L.** Conservation skills supply and demand alignment. *Green Skills Round Table Discussions*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. April 2016.
- Raven, G.C. and **Eksteen, L.** Green Skills Research for Conservation - a case study of emerging methodologies. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Robertson, S.A.**
- Robertson, S.A.** Teacher's questioning practices and issues of learner agency in mathematics classrooms. *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.
- Rosenberg, E.**
- Rosenberg, E.** Champions of the green economy: What they do and how they learn. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Rosenberg, E.** Green skills demand studies. *Green Skills Round Table Discussions*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Rosenberg, E.** Occupationally directed study on green skills for minding, with a focus on coal. *Green Skills Round Table Discussions*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. April 2016.
- Rosenberg, E., Ramsarup, P. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.**
- Rosenberg, E., Ramsarup, P. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Designing a course for green skills planning and research. *Annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Schafer, M.**
- Chikiwa, C.** and **Schafer, M.** Using an African Language in Teaching Geometry at FET Phase: A Case Study of Three Eastern Cape Secondary Schools. *ISTE 2016 International Conference*. Mopani Camp, Kruger National Park, Phalaborwa. South Africa. October 2016.
- Schafer, M.** Autonomes Lernen - die Rolle einer geeigneten Sprache und Diskurses. 50. *Gemeinsame Jahrestagung der Gesellschaft für Didaktik der Mathematik (GDM)*. University of Heidelberg, Heidelberg. Germany. March 2016.
- Schafer, M.** Enhancing mathematical curiosity through VITALmaths video clip tasks. *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education (ICME-13)*. Hamburg University, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.
- Schafer, M.** Using visualisation to make connections in the mathematics classroom: a mobile technology perspective. *UNISA ISTE International Conference*. UNISA, Kruger National Park. South Africa. October 2016.
- Schafer, M.** Making connections in the mathematics classroom. *Namibian National Mathematics Congress*. Swakopmund. Namibia. May 2016.
- Schudel, I.**
- Schudel, I.** Trialling a social-ethical-epistemological framework for curriculum analysis: A case of the geography CAPS topic of water management. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Shackleton, S.E., Palmer, T. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.**
- Shackleton, S.E., Scott, D., Palmer, T. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** "Learning about Learning": how do we prepare future professionals and researchers for knowledge co-production processes? *2nd Southern African Adaptation Colloquium: Solution Spaces and Futures, Learning Together in a Climate Challenged World*. Wits Club and Conference Centre, University of Witwatersrand, West Campus, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.
- O'Donoghue, R.**
- Shava, S., Juan, C.A., Rivera, S., Mendoza-Zuany, L. and **O'Donoghue, R.** An exploration of indigenous livelihood practices and the creation of socio-ecological landscapes in Southern Africa and Mexico. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Shava, S., Juan, C.A., Rivera, S., Mendoza-Zuany, L. and **O'Donoghue, R.** The role of local resources and innovations in indigenous livelihoods and sustainability: a comparative study of Southern Africa and Mexico. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Shawarira, P.**
- Shawarira, P.** A review of climate science and adaptation communication approaches and strategies for food security and how they mediate community learning in rural Eastern Cape. *Paper presented at the annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Sithole, P.N.**
- Sithole, P.N.** Examining the role of extension workers in facilitating and supporting social learning of rainwater harvesting and conservation amongst rural small holder farmers in the Eastern Cape. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Sithole, P.N. and Pesanayi, T.**
- Sithole, P.N. and Pesanayi, T.** To buy or to grow own food? Intergenerational learning of food production and consumption in modern rural and urban life in South Africa. *Annual conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Songqwaru, N.Z.**
- Songqwaru, N.Z.** Evaluating EE/ESD programmes. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Stott, D.**
- Stott, D.** Gesturing: a key aspect of mediation for young learners in a South African context? *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education. ICME13*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.
- Thupana, M.**
- Thupana, M.** Entrepreneurship Education in the biodiversity sector: a case study of an environmental youth programme. *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.

- Vale, P.**  
**Vale, P.** Developing the ability to use measurement concepts and skills in and for work: The value of collaborative tasks. *13th International Congress on Mathematical Education*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.
- Vallabh, P.**  
**Vallabh, P.** Ecologies of knowledges within the citizen sciences: How do we begin to change how we learn in a context of uncertainty in southern Africa? *Annual Conference of the Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa (EEASA)*. Aviator Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Vallabh, P.** Rethinking Education: Rethinking how we learn together in southern Africa. *Southern African Regional Meeting on Global Citizenship Education*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.
- Ward, M.R.**  
**Ward, M.R.** Occupationally directed study on skills for greening state procurement. *Green Skills Round Table Discussions*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. April 2016.
- Ward, M.R. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.**  
**Ward, M.R. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Sustainable value creation, onto-epistemic complexity and learning for change in a multi-national business organisation. *EGOS Annual Conference*. University of Naples Federico II, Naples. Italy. January 2016.
- Westaway, L.**  
**Westaway, L.** Social realism: a framework for researching the emergence of teachers' identities. *13th International Congress for Mathematical Education*. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. July 2016.
- Wilmot, D.**  
**Wilmot, D.** The challenges facing independent schools in a transforming society. *The 2016 Southern African Heads of Independent Schools Association (SAHISA) conference*. Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.
- Wilmot, D.** Strengthening transformative environmental learning through geography teacher education: the case of the Fundisa for Change programme in South Africa. *International Geography Union (IGU) Commission on Geographical Education Conference*. Singapore. August 2016.
- Wilmot, D.** The state of and challenges facing all-girls independent schools in a transforming society. *The American National Coalition of Girls Schools (NCGS) 2016 Global Forum on Girls' Education*. New York. USA. February 2016.

## International Visits

- Dalvit, L.**  
**Dalvit, L.** Fondazione Bruno Kessler, Trento, Italy. *Hackathon 'Smart Cities' within the IEEE International Smart Cities Conferences hosted by the University of Trento (Italy) and co-organised with Bruno Kessler Foundation as part of an international collaboration. I shaped the topics for the 'Mobile Apps' track and participated in the event.* 12 - 14 September 2016.

## Other Publications

- Eksteen, L.**  
**Eksteen, L., Raven, G.C. and Visser, Z.** (2016) Demand and Supply or Work Integrated Learning Student Intern Placements. In: *Green Skills Methodology Case Study*. Grahamstown: Green Skills.
- Lotz-Sisitka, H., Pesanayi, T., Weaver, K.N., Lupele, C., Denison, J.A.N., O'Donoghue, R., Sithole, P.N. and Van Staden, F.**  
**Lotz-Sisitka, H., Pesanayi, T., Weaver, K.N., Lupele, C., Sisitka, L., Denison, J.A.N., Phillips, K., O'Donoghue, R., Sithole, P.N. and Van Staden, F.** (2016) Water Use And Food Security: Knowledge Dissemination And Use In Agricultural Colleges And Local Learning Networks For Home Food Gardening And Smallholder Agriculture. *Volume 1: Research And Development Report*. WRC Research Report No. 2277/1/16. 198 pp. Pretoria/Grahamstown: Water Research Commission.
- Lotz-Sisitka, H., Pesanayi, T., Weaver, K.N., Lupele, C., O'Donoghue, Denison, J.**  
**Lotz-Sisitka, H., Pesanayi, T., Weaver, K., Lupele, C., Sisitka, L., O'Donoghue, R., Denison, J., Phillips, K.** 2016. Water use and food security: Knowledge dissemination and use in agricultural colleges and local learning networks for home food gardening and smallholder agriculture. *Volume 2: Action Oriented Strategy*. WRC Research Report No. 2277/1/17. 45 pp. Pretoria: Water Research Commission.
- McGarry, D.K.**  
**McGarry, D.K., Coppen, N. and Mthombeni, M.** (2016) ULWEMBU. An interactive theatre script examining street level drug addiction in Durban. In: *SA Parliament & CDC Policy Report*. Johannesburg: SA Parliament and CDC.
- Mukute, M.**  
**Mukute, M.** (2016). *Reviewer: Global Environmental Monitoring Report of 2016*. France: UNESCO.
- Raven, G.C.**  
**Raven, G.C. and Visser, Z.** (2016) Demand and Supply for Conservation Skills. *Green Skills Methodology Case Study*. Grahamstown: Green Skills.
- Rosenberg, E.**  
**Rosenberg, E., Visser, Z. and Cobban, L.** (2016) Demand for Green Skills in Coal Mining. In: *Green Skills Methodology Case Study*. Grahamstown: Green Skills.
- Ward, M.R.**  
**Ward, M.R.** (2016). *Review of Enviro Champs Project in Mpophomeni*. Hilton: Creating Sustainable Value.
- Ward, M.R.** (2016). *Review of Emvelo-Wise, Qondimvelo and Rural Community Upliftment Community Initiatives*.
- Ward, M.R. and Jenkin, N.P.**  
**Ward, M.R., Jenkin, N.P. and Swilling, M.** (2016). *Green Economy Inventory for South Africa*. Pretoria: PAGE.
- Ward, M.R., Jenkin, N.P., Rosenberg, E., Ramsarup, P. and Madiba, M.S.**  
**Ward, M.R., Jenkin, N.P., Rosenberg, E., Ramsarup, P., Madiba, M.S. and Misser, A.** (2016). *Occupationally Directed Skills Development for Green Public Supply Chain Management*. Pretoria: PSETA.



Professor Bob Wright from Australia talks to the 2nd year B.Ed students about "Assessing Early Numeracy" - September 2016.

Photo: Debbie Stott



Department of English staff, Professor Sam Naidu (left), Dr Minesh Dass (centre), and Dr Deborah Seddon (right).

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

Research in the Department covers a range of areas, such as contemporary theory, culture and literature, with a specific focus on South African, African, and African American American fiction. Topics currently under investigation include spoken word performance and the archiving of such material, interrogations of Blackness/'Africanness', South African crime fiction, colourblind discourse, African popular culture, and the intersecting transnational literatures of the African, Latin American and South Asian diasporas.

In 2016, we were excited to welcome three (3) new funded research projects in the Department:

- Dr Lynda Gichanda Spencer and Dr Minesh Dass. *Urban Connections in African Popular Imaginaries (UCAPI)*. (Andrew W. Mellon Foundation Grant 2016 – 2021).
- Professor Sam Naidu. *Intersecting Diasporas: A Comparative Study of Literature of the African, Latin American and South Asian Diasporas*. (Andrew W. Mellon Foundation Inclusive Professoriate Grant 2017 -2019).
- Dr Aretha Phiri. *Interrogating Blackness/Locating 'Africanness'*. (Iso Lomso Fellowship – Stellenbosch Institute for Advanced Study 2017-2019).

In addition, the following research project is currently reaching completion:

- Dr Deborah Seddon. *Digital Archive of South African Orature*. (British Academy Newton Advanced Fellowship. March 2015 – September 2017).

## Postgraduates / Graduations

### PhD:

- Mason, Paul. *Contesting Masculinities: A Study of Selected Texts of Resistance to Conscriptation in the 1980s*. Supervisor: Professor Dan Wylie.

### MA:

- Coetzer, Theo. *Meat and its Meanings: Representations of Meat-eating in Selected Works of South African Literature*. *Cum Laude*.
- Graven, Ashley. *Selhood, Identity and Madness in the Works of Milan Kundera and Peter Carey*. Supervisor: Professor Mike Marais.
- Laue, Kharys. *Being for the Other: Surveillance and Depictions of Race, Gender, and Animals in Contemporary South African Literature*. Supervisor: Professor Mike Marais. *Cum Laude*.
- Marais, Jessica. "Let Loose in the unthinkable unspeakable": *Waiting and Alterity in Samuel Beckett's Trilogy*. Supervisor: Professor Mike Marais. *Cum Laude*.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Dr Ranka Primorac (Senior Research Associate) visited the English Department in 2016. Dr Primorac lectures at the University of Southampton. Whilst in the English Department in July 2016, she presented a public lecture entitled "The 'African republic of letters' and how, in a scholarly sense, it may be enlarged to include the 'literarily destitute' regions of the African continent", and a seminar to

Postgraduate students on the 2016 Caine Prize for African Writing.

Dr Marzia Milazzo, an Assistant Professor at Vanderbilt University, USA, took up a Postdoctoral Research Fellowship in the Department in 2016. She presented a paper entitled "On the Pitfalls of White Antiracism and Critical Philosophy of Race: Re-reading Samantha Vice's 'How Do I Live in this Strange Place'" in the Philosophy Department, and a seminar entitled "'A Sad Black Story': Racism, Nonracialism, and Post-Apartheid Black South African Fiction" in the English Department.

Both Dr Primorac and Dr Milazzo will return to the English Department in 2017.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Dr Deborah Seddon was co-convenor, with Dr Andrew Van der Vlies, of an interdisciplinary conference on "The Verbal Text and National Historiography", hosted at Queen Mary University of London in November 2016. Two (2) Honours students in the English Department, Wairimu Murrithi and Chelsea Haith, presented papers at this conference.

**Dr Sue Marais**

**Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Dass, M. and Marais, M.**

**Dass, M. and Marais, M.** (2016) 'Reading Unreadable Lives: Precarity in Ken Barris's What Kind of Child and Ishtiyaq Shukri's The Silent Minaret.' In: Clapp, J. and Ridge, E. (eds.). *Security and Hospitality in Literature and Culture. Modern and Contemporary Perspectives*. London: Routledge. p.127-140. ISBN: 9781138915848.

**Phillips, D.**

**Phillips, D.** (2016) The Environmental Novel of the American West. In: Kollin, S. (ed.). *A History of Western American Literature*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. p.242-255. ISBN: 9781107083851.

**van der Vlies, A.**

**van der Vlies, A.** (2016) "Même dying stop confirm arrival stop": Provincial literatures in global time-the case of Marlene van Niekerk's *Agaat*. In: Helgesson, S. and Vermeulen, P. (eds.). *Institutions of World Literature: Writing, Translation, Markets*. New York: Routledge. p.191-208. ISBN: 9781138832541.

**Walters, P.S.**

**Walters, P.S.** (2016) "The child is father of the man": origin and early history of the ISEA. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.8-33. ISBN: 9781920033187.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Klopper, D.**

**Klopper, D.** (2016) The Problem of Nostalgia. *English in Africa*. 43 (3). p.9-17.

**Marais, M.**

**Marais, M.** (2016) "A Step Towards Silence": Samuel Beckett's The Unnamable and the Problem of Following the Stranger. *Journal of Literary Studies*. 32 (4). p.89-106.

**Milazzo, M.**

**Milazzo, M.** (2016) On White Ignorance, White Shame, and Other Pitfalls in Critical Philosophy of Race. *Journal of Applied Philosophy*. 2016 (2016). p.1-16.

**Naidu, S.**

**Naidu, S.** (2016) Crime Travel: A Survey of Representations of Transnational Crime in South African Crime Fiction. *Journal of Commonwealth and Postcolonial Studies*. 4 (1). p.3-22.

**Naidu, S.** (2016) The Emergence of the Farm Crime Novel: Socio-Historical Crimes, Personal Crimes, and the Figure of the Dog. *English in Africa*. 43 (2). p.9-38.

**Phiri, A.**

**Phiri, A.** (2016) Expanding black subjectivities in Toni Morrison's *Song of Solomon* and Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's *Americanah*. *Journal of cultural studies*. 2016. p.1-22.

**Spencer, L.G.**

**Spencer, L.G.** (2016) 'Abagyenda bareeba. Those who Travel, See': Home, Migration and the Maternal Bond in Doreen Baingana's *Tropical Fish*. *African Studies*. 75 (2). p.189-201.

**van Wyk Smith, M.**

**van Wyk Smith, M.** (2016) Misfits in the Margins: Transgression and Transformation on the (South) African Frontier. *English in Africa*. 43 (1). p.9-30.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Bosman, S.J.**

**Rath, S., Patnala, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Sustainable Development Goals and Addressing Non-communicable Diseases. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.66-72.

**Marara, P., Rath, S., Sharma, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Curtailing Unhealthy Consumption of Alcohol for Sustainable Development in India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.77-85.

**Duxbury, T., Rath, S., Maraj, P., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Controlling the use of Tobacco for Sustainable Development: A Focus on India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.86-94.

**Mbobbo, G., Rath, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Addressing Childhood Overweight and Obesity: A Focus on India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.95-101.

**Chigumete, T.G., Rath, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Healthy Diets and Sustainable Development Goals. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.102-105.

**Mushoriwa, F., Rath, S., Mabika, N., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Dietary Salt Reduction: A Glance at India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.106-109.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Klopper, D.**

**Klopper, D.** Becoming Country, Becoming Peasant in J.M. Coetzee's *Disgrace*. *ACLALS Conference: Ideas of postcolonial culture, inclusions and exclusions*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2016.



The *Cycle of Knowledge* poets with Shelley Barry (front centre), an award winning filmmaker from Cape Town. Shelly Barry gave time and expertise during two visits to Rhodes University in 2016, where she provided hands-on training to five poets from the poetry collective, the *Cycle of Knowledge*. The project was secured by Dr Deborah Seddon in 2015 via her two year Newton Advanced Fellowship from the British Academy.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of English

**Marais, M.**

**Marais, M.** 'Samuel Beckett's The Unnamable and the Strangeness of the Familiar'. *SAVAL/SASGLS Colloquium entitled 'Stranger in a Strange Land.'* Unisa, Pretoria. South Africa. April 2016.

**Phiri, A.**

**Phiri, A.** Making a Case for Contemporary African Diasporic Literature. *Transformation of Higher Education and the Formation of Canon in African Philosophy and African Literature: An International Roundtable.* Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Spencer, L.G.**

**Spencer, L.G.** 'Not the Story You Wanted to Hear': Reading Chick-lit in J.M. Coetzee's *Summertime*. *The 17th Triennial Association for Commonwealth Literature and Language Studies (ACLALS).* Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2016.

**Spencer, L.G.** In defence of Chick Lit: Refashioning feminine subjectivities in Ugandan and South African literature. *Chick Lit in a time of African Cosmopolitanism.* Wiser/University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.



English Language and Linguistics staff members Professor Mark De Vos and Professor Sally Hunt.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

Staff and students remained active in their research endeavours and had their works presented at conferences and symposia locally and internationally, as well as getting their papers published.

Abroad, Dr Bennett presented his works at Rutgers University, University of California (San Diego), as well as at the University of Massachusetts (Amherst) in the USA. Locally, Professor Hunt, and Professor de Vos organised a Linguistics Transformation Summit at the University of the Western Cape. Professor Simango presented his work at the annual conference of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa held at the University of the Western Cape, and Professor de Vos presented his work at the *Comparative Germanic Syntax Workshop* held at Stellenbosch University.

Professor Adendorff continued serving on the Board of the Dictionary of South African English as well as on the national (PANSALB-affiliated) English Language Board. He and Professor Simango continued to serve as members of the Academy of Science of South Africa. Professor de Vos and Professor Hunt continued to serve as president for, respectively, the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa and the Southern African Applied Linguistics Association. Professor Simango continued to serve on the editorial board of the journal: *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*, and was elected as a non-executive director for the Molteno Institute for Language and Literacy.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

A number of Postgraduate students presented their works at a mini-conference held at the beginning of September 2016. Significantly, two (2) students presented papers at the Southern African Microlinguistics Workshop held at the University of the Free State in Bloemfontein. Six (6) students completed their MA studies with theses focusing on critical discourse analysis, corpus linguistics, APPRAISAL theory and, for the first time, the linguistics of South African Sign Language. In addition, one (1) student completed her Doctoral studies in comparative syntax.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The department hosted Professor Lionel Posthumus, an expert on African linguistics from the University of Johannesburg. In addition the department hosted Dr Reginald Duah from the University of Ghana who was on a Postdoctoral Research Fellowship from the African Humanities Program. Dr Duah spent nearly eight (8) weeks in the department during which they interacted with staff and Postgraduate students in addition to making a presentation at research a seminar.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

The Transformation in Linguistics Summit, convened by Professor Mark De Vos and Professor Sally Hunt

and which was held at the University of the Western Cape, offered linguists and language practitioners the opportunity to reflect on new directions in research in linguistics and allied disciplines with an eye on its relevance to South(ern) Africa and the Global South more generally.

**Professor SR Simango**

**Head of Department**



Postgraduate students gather after presenting research papers at the end of Postgraduate Week.

Photo: Courtesy of Ian Sieborger

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Bennett, W.G., Diemer, M., Kerford, J., Probert, T. and Wesli, T.**

**Bennett, W.G., Diemer, M., Kerford, J., Probert, T. and Wesli, T.** (2016) Illustrations of the IPA: Setswana (South African). *Journal of the International Phonetic Association*. 46 (2). p.235-246.

**De Barros, C. and Sieborger, I.**

**De Barros, C. and Sieborger, I.** (2016) Sentential negation in South African Sign Language: A case study. *Literator*. 37 (2). p.1-13.

**Probert, T. and De Vos, M.**

**Probert, T. and De Vos, M.** (2016) Word recognition strategies amongst isiXhosa/English bilingual learners: The interaction of orthography and language of learning and teaching. *Reading and Writing*. 7 (1). p.1-10.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Bennett, W.G.**

**Braver, A. and Bennett, W.G.** (2016) Phonotactic c(l)ues to Bantu noun class disambiguation. *Linguist Vanguard*. 2016. p.1-11.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Bennett, W.G.**

**Bennett, W.G., DelBusso, N. and Iacoponi, L.** Formally mapping the typologies of interacting ABCD systems. *2015 Annual Meeting on Phonology*. University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Canada. October 2015.

**Braver, A. and Bennett, W.G.** Phonotactics of noun class disambiguation in Xhosa. *2015 Annual Meeting on Phonology*. University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Canada. October 2015.

**Simango, R.**

**Simango, R.** Learning English or Learning in English: Some Thoughts on the Language Question in the Malawian Classroom. *National Symposium in the Language-in-Education policy in Malawi*. July 2014.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Bennett, W.G.**

**Bennett, W.G.** and DelBusso, N. Typological consequences of ABCD constraint forms. *47th Annual Meeting of North*

*East Linguistic Society*. University of Massachusetts. Amherst, MA. United States. October 2016.

**De Vos, M.**

**De Vos, M.** Deriving Holmberg's Generalization as an optimal solution to a linearization paradox. *31st Comparative Germanic Syntax Workshop*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. December 2016.

**De Vos, M. and Hunt, S.**

**De Vos, M. and Hunt, S.** Transformation in Linguistics Summit January 2016 Draft Resolutions. *Language and Linguistics in the Global South. Joint Annual Conference of LSSA/SAALA/SAALT*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2016.

**Mitchley, H.J., De Vos, M. and Bennett, W.G.**

**Mitchley, H.J., De Vos, M. and Bennett, W.G.** Constraints on coordinated subject agreement in isiXhosa and beyond. *Annual Meeting of the Linguistic Society of America*. LSA, Washington, DC. United States. January 2016.

**Simango, S.R.**

**Simango, S.R.** Events and Shadows: Evidence from isiXhosa tense/aspect. *Annual conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**De Vos, M.**

**De Vos, M. and Tappe, H.** Organizer. Interfacing bottom up and top down processes in text comprehension and production: Empirical approaches to literacy development in Southern Africa. *Interfacing bottom up and top down processes in text comprehension and production: Empirical approaches to literacy development in Southern Africa*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. 6 July 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Posthumus, L.**

**Professor L Posthumus.** Center for African Language Teaching (University of Johannesburg), Johannesburg, South Africa. *Collaboration and lecture*. July 2016.

## International Visits

**Bennett, W.G.**

**Bennett, W.G.** Rutgers University, New Brunswick, United States. *Formal structure of Optimality Theory*. 27 February - 16 March 2016.

**Bennett, W.G.** University of California San Diego, San Diego, United States. *Long distance consonant phonology*. 17 March - 1 June 2016.



Dr Gladman Thondhlana was the recipient of the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Award, and had seven (7) peer-reviewed publications in 2016.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Department of Environmental Science had a productive year during 2016 producing thirty-seven (37) peer-reviewed papers and one (1) book chapter. The majority of these publications were the outcome of Honours, Masters, PhD and Postdoctoral studies, reflecting the high quality of our Postgraduate research and the wide interests and expertise of staff. Publications relate to a diverse set of environmental academic areas such as urban greening, natural resource governance, human-environmental change, gender, harvesting of non-timber forest products, restoration, invasive species, climate change and natural resources and rural livelihoods. Further, these publications are testimony to the interdisciplinary team approach employed in the Department with co-authors including colleagues from within the Department, South Africa and the international research community; several from complementary academic disciplines.

A richness was also added by having three (3) Postdoctoral Research Fellows in the Department simultaneously in 2016, including Dr Joana Bezerra (from Brazil), Dr Sheunesu Ruwanza (from Zimbabwe) and Dr Yahia Adam (from Sudan), all of whom contributed significantly to our intellectual and productive capacity.

One (1) publication based on an Honours student's (Mr Oliver Wright) research on stakeholders' perspectives on the rhino horn trade received

considerable international interest from world experts and wide publicity in the popular media.

In addition to the traditional research outputs, the Department also published a number of policy briefs and popular articles (4) as a mechanism to insert our research findings into the wider public domain and to influence policy and practice.

Conference attendance was again high in 2016 with eighteen (18) papers and posters presented by staff and students over the year at national and international conferences. Professor Sheona Shackleton was invited to present a keynote address entitled 'Beyond farmers and fields to livelihoods and landscapes: reimagining rural Africa in the Anthropocene', at the *Sustainable Land Management: Challenges and Opportunities Conference* in Belin, March 2016.

Two (2) students from the Department received awards for conference papers, namely Ms Kyra Lunderstedt for best paper at the Thicket Forum Annual Conference and Ms Afika Njwaxu for her poster at the *Indigenous Plant Use Forum 19th Annual Conference*.

A highlight of the year was the granting of the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Award to Dr Gladman Thondhlana. While a teaching award, we report it here as the Department takes pride in ensuring strong interlinkages between the three (3)

pillars of higher education, namely research, teaching and community engagement. Being a good teacher also depends on being a good researcher and Dr Thondhlana has proved this too with seven (7) peer-reviewed publications in 2016.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

During 2016, the number of senior Postgraduates studying with the Department stood at a healthy twenty-five (25) Masters and twenty-nine (29) PhD candidates. At the 2016 April graduation ceremony, the Department saw eighteen (18) Honours students, five (5) Masters and one (1) PhD student graduate.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The Department had several visitors during 2016, some the consequence of long-term collaborations. Visitors included:

- **Professor Paul Hebinck** from Wageningen University in the Netherlands made several visits to the Department as part of a long-term partnership with Professor Charlie Shackleton and Professor Sheona Shackleton.
- **Professor Lonnie Guralnick** from Roger Williams University in Rhode Island (USA) spent a number of weeks in the Department as a guest of the Rhodes Restoration Research Group. Professor Guralnick was conducting an exploratory trip to plan a six (6) month sabbatical for 2017 at Rhodes University, as well as looking at the possibilities of a knowledge exchange with his institution and Rhodes University in the coming years.
- **Dr Nadia Sitas** from the CSIR in Stellenbosch provided the guest talk at the annual Departmental Research Forum in November 2016.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Members of the Department were involved in various research and writing initiatives in 2016 with colleagues from both South Africa and abroad.

- Dr Alta de Vos visited Stockholm, Sweden, in October 2016 for a workshop on a book project on methods for social-ecological systems. The project, led by Oonsie Biggs, Rika Preiser and Alta De Vos, is a collaboration between the Southern African Programme on Ecosystem Change and Society (SAPECS), and the Guidance for Resilience in the Anthropocene (GRAID) project, based at the Stockholm Resilience Institute.
- **Dr Alta de Vos** visited Google in Mountain View, California in early October 2016, for the Geo for Good summit and trainers' network meeting. Several research and training projects are being

conducted linked to this network. This included a research visit with Professor Brian Thom, University of Victoria, Canada (December), geospatial training in support of the NLEIP project, and a training with the World Conservation Society's DRC project (November).

- **Professor Sheona Shackleton** was invited as reviewer of Postdoctoral scholarship applications on theme of 'Livelihood Management and Environment in Africa' for the VW Foundation in Berlin.
- Professor Sheona Shackleton participated in several workshops as part of a SARUA coordinated project to develop a Climate Change and Development Masters Curriculum for implementation by universities in the SADC region. She contributed to the modules on Trans-disciplinary Thinking and Climate Change and Social Justice.
- **Dr Gladman Thondhlana** visited the National University of Singapore in October 2016, where together with Professor Harn Wei, worked on an NRF Thuthuka-funded research project on behavioural aspects of household energy conservation.
- In June 2016, Dr Gladman Thondhlana participated at the International Symposium on Society and Resource Management in Houghton, Michigan, USA. At the same conference, he participated in the Young Professionals event, an informal networking and career-building opportunity event, where he was partnered with a PhD candidate as a mentor.
- Most staff in the Department continue to be actively involved in the SAPECS (Southern African Program on Ecosystem Change and Society) research group, which includes membership of different working groups and shared writing of publications. SAPECS is an international, transdisciplinary research programme that aims to advance stewardship of social-ecological systems and ecosystem services in southern Africa. As part of this initiative, Dr Alta de Vos is co-leading a special issue on ecosystem service flows from protected areas.
- Various meetings/workshops were held throughout 2016 for the DEA NRM funded "Ntabelanga and Laleni Ecological Infrastructure Project" (NLEIP). These were led by the Rhodes Restoration Research Group and coordinated by **Mr Mike Powell** and included: the second Science Management meeting held on 14-15 July 2016; an induction workshop on "Complexity Thinking in Social Ecological Systems" for the entire DEA NRM management team on 12 October 2016 assisted by Dr Harry Biggs and Professor Tally Palmer; a two-day "Indicators Workshop" on 20-

21 September 2016 co-hosted by the Institute for Natural Resources in support of the DEA NRM monitoring efforts; and the third Science Management meeting on 8-10 November 2016. The key focus of the meetings and workshops were student research progress and the imminent "Restoration Plan" for the five major catchments of the NLEIP Project.

**Professor Sheona Shackleton**

**Head of Department**

As a member of the Rhodes University Transdisciplinary Research Group, the Department of Environmental Science was a co-organizer of the *Transdisciplinary Research Exploratory Training Workshop*, held from 10-11 May 2016, and attended by a wide range of participants across several disciplines. Here, participants introduce themselves.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Environmental Science



## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Shackleton, S. and Cobban, L.**

**Shackleton, S. and Cobban, L.** (2016) Gender and vulnerability to multiple stressors, including climate change in rural South Africa. In: Colfer, C.J., Basnett, B.S. and Elias, M. (eds.). *Gender and forests: Climate change, tenure, value chains and emerging issues*. New York: Routledge: Taylor and Francis. p.28-38. ISBN: 9781138955035.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Adam, Y.O.**

Gebauer, J., **Adam, Y.O.**, Sanchez, A.C., Darr, D., Eltahir, M.E.S., Fadl, K.E.M., Fernsebner, G., Frei, M., Habte, T.Y., Hammer, K. and *et al.* (2016) Africa's wooden elephant: the baobab tree (*Adansonia digitata* L.) in Sudan and Kenya: a review. *Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution*. 63 (2016). p.377-399.

**Bezerra, J.**

**Bezerra, J.**, Turnhout, E., Vasquez, I.M., Rittl, T.F., Arts, B. and Kuypers, T.W. (2016) The promises of the Amazonian soil: shifts in discourses of Terra Preta and biochar. *Journal of Environmental Policy and Planning*. 2016. p.1-13.

**Cockburn, J.**

Boon, R., **Cockburn, J.**, Douwes, E., Govender, N., Ground, L., McLean, C., Roberts, D., Rouget, M. and Slowtow, R. (2016) Managing a threatened savanna ecosystem (KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld) in an urban biodiversity hotspot: Durban, South Africa. *Bothalia*. 46 (2). p.1-12.

Taylor, C., **Cockburn, J.**, Rouget, M., Ray-Mukherjee, J., Mukherjee, S., Slotow, R., Roberts, D., Boon, R., O'Donoghue, S. and Douwes, E. (2016) Evaluating the outcomes and processes of a research-action partnership: The need for continuous reflective evaluation. *Bothalia*. 46 (2). p.1-16.

**Cockburn, J.**, Rouget, M., Slowtow, R., Roberts, D., Boon, R., Douwes, E., O'Donoghue, S., Downs, C.T., Mukherjee, S., Musakwa, W., Mutanga, O., Mwabvu, T., Odindi, J., Odindo, A., Proches, S., Ramdhani, S., Ray-Mukherjee, J., Serhen, S., Schoeman, M.C., Smit, A.J., Wale, E. and Willows-Munro, S. (2016) How to build science-action partnerships for local land-use planning and management: lessons from Durban, South Africa. *Ecology and Society*. 21 (1). p.1-21.

**Cundill, G.**

Aburto, J.A., Gaymer, C.F. and **Cundill, G.** (2016) Towards local governance of marine resources and ecosystems on Easter

Island. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 2016 .p.1-19.

Sitas, N., Reyers, B., **Cundill, G.**, Prozesky, H.E., Nel, J.L. and Esler, K.J. (2016) Fostering collaboration for knowledge and action in disaster management in South Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*. 19 (2016). p.94-102.

**Dalu, M.T.B.**

**Dalu, T., Dalu, M.T.B.**, Alexander, M.E., Dube, T., **Froneman, P.W.**, Manungo, K.I., Bepe, O. and Wasserman, R.J. (2016) Ecological Assessment of Two Species of Potamonautid Freshwater Crabs from the Eastern Highlands of Zimbabwe, with Implications for Their Conservation. *PLoS One*. 11 (1). p.1-17.

**Dalu, M.T.B., Dalu, T.** and Gunter, A. (2016) Sustainable livelihood principles and urban greening in informal settlements in practice: A case of Zandspruit informal settlement, South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*. 33 (4). p.518-531.

**De Vos, A.**

**De Vos, A.**, Cumming, G.S., Cumming, D.H.M., Ament, J.M., Baum, J., Clements, H.S., Grewar, J.D., Maciejewski, K. and Moore, C. (2016) Pathogens, disease, and the social-ecological resilience of protected areas. *Ecology and Society*. 21 (1). p.1-26.

**Gambiza, J.**

Ntshane, B.C. and **Gambiza, J.** (2016) Habitat assessment for ecosystem services in South Africa. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystems Services and Management*. 12 (4). p.242-254.

**Kannan, R. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Kannan, R., Shackleton, C.M.**, Krishnan, S. and Shaanker, R.U. (2016) Can local use assist in controlling invasive alien species in tropical forests? The case of *Lantana camara* in southern India. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 376 (2016). p.166-173.

**Kerr, T.F. and Ruwanza, S.**

**Kerr, T.F. and Ruwanza, S.** (2016) Does Eucalyptus grandis invasion and removal affect soils and vegetation in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa? *Austral Ecology*. 41 (2016). p.328-338.

**Lagesse, J. and Thondhlana, G.**

**Lagesse, J. and Thondhlana, G.** (2016) The effect of land-use on small mammal diversity inside and outside the Great Fish River Reserve, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments*. 130 (2016). p.76-83.



Dr Alta De Vos taught a session to GIS practitioners at the annual Geo for Good summit at Google's Tech corner offices in October 2016.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Environmental Science

**Mtutu, P. and Thondhlana, G.**

**Mtutu, P. and Thondhlana, G.** (2016) Encouraging pro-environmental behaviour: Energy use and recycling at Rhodes University, South Africa. *Habitat International*. 53 (2016). p.142-150.

**Mutekwa, V.T. and Gambiza, J.**

**Mutekwa, V.T. and Gambiza, J.** (2016) Assessment of Governance Principles Application in Forest Protected Areas: The Case of Six State Forests in Western Zimbabwe. *International Forestry Review*. 18 (4). p.466-484.

**Ncube, K. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Ncube, K., Shackleton, C.M., Swallow, B.M. and Dassanayake, W.** (2016) Impacts of HIV/AIDS on food consumption and wild food use in rural South Africa. *Food Security*. 8 (2016). p.1135-1151.

**Ndou, E. and Ruwanza, S.**

**Ndou, E. and Ruwanza, S.** (2016) Soil and vegetation recovery following alien tree clearing in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. *African Journal of Ecology*. 54 (2016). p.460-470.

**Painter, K. and Thondhlana, G.**

**Painter, K., Thondhlana, G. and Kua, H.W.** (2016) Food waste generation and potential interventions at Rhodes University, South Africa. *Waste Management*. 56 (2016). p.491-497.

**Ruwanza, S.**

**Ruwanza, S.** (2016) Soil seed bank depletion as a mechanism of *Lantana camara* L. invasion. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*. 33 (4). p.303-308.

**Ruwanza, S. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Ruwanza, S. and Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Aspect and slope as determinants of vegetation composition and soil properties in coastal forest backdunes of Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Ecology*. 2016. p.1-11.

**Ruwanza, S. and Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Effects of the invasive shrub, *Lantana camara*, on soil properties in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Weed Biology and Management*. 16 (2016). p.67-79.

**Ruwanza, S. and Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Incorporation of environmental issues in South Africa's municipal Integrated Development Plans. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*. 23 (1). p.28-39.

**Ruwanza, S. and Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Allelopathic effects of *Lantana camara* on indigenous forest species in South Africa. *Allelopathy Journal*. 38 (1). p.65-76.

**Shackleton, C.M.**

**Adam, Y.O. and Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Distribution and use of cash income from basket and mat crafting: implications for rural livelihoods in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Forests Trees and Livelihoods*. 25 (3). p.199-211.

**Rist, L., Shackleton, C.M., Gadamus, L. Chapin, T., Setty, S., Kannan, R. Made Gowda, C. & Uma Shaanker, R.** (2016) Ecological knowledge among communities, managers and scientists: bridging divergent perceptions to improve forest management outcomes. *Environmental Management*. 57: 798-813.

**Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Do Indigenous Street Trees Promote More Biodiversity than Alien Ones? Evidence Using Mistletoes and Birds in South Africa. *Forests*. 7 (134). p.1-9.

**Sinasson, G.K.S., Shackleton, C.M., Kakai, R.L.G. and Sinsin, B.** (2016) Forest degradation and invasive species synergistically impact *Mimusops andongensis* (Sapotaceae) in Lama Forest Reserve, Benin. *Biotropica*. 2016. p.1-10.

**Shackleton, C.M. and Shackleton, R.T.**

**Shackleton, C.M. and Shackleton, R.T.** (2016) Knowledge, perceptions and willingness to control designated invasive tree species in urban household gardens in South Africa. *Biological Invasions*. 18 (2016). p.1599-1609.

**Shackleton, C.M., Ruwanza, S., Sinasson Sanni, G.K., Bennett, S., De Lacy, P., Modipa, R., Mtati, N., Sachikonye, M. and Thondhlana, G.**

**Shackleton, C.M., Ruwanza, S., Sinasson Sanni, G.K., Bennett, S., De Lacy, P., Modipa, R., Mtati, N., Sachikonye, M. and Thondhlana, G.** (2016) Unpacking Pandora's Box: Understanding and Categorising Ecosystem Disservices for Environmental Management and Human Wellbeing. *Ecosystems*. 19 (2016). p.587-600.

**Thondhlana, G.**

**Thondhlana, G. and Kua, H.W.** (2016) Promoting household energy conservation in low-income households through tailored interventions in Grahamstown, South Africa. *Journal of Cleaner Production*. 131 (2016). p.327-340.

**Thondhlana, G. and Belluigi, D.Z.** (2016) Students' reception of peer assessment of group-work contributions: problematics in terms of race and gender emerging from a South African case study. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*. 2016 (2016). p.1-14.



Professor Sheona Shackleton presenting the closing address on “Learning about learning: How do we prepare future professionals and researchers for knowledge co-production processes?” at the 2nd Southern African Adaptation Colloquium, which took place on 8-9 July 2016 at the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Environmental Science

Chelleri, L., Wei Kua, H., Rodriguez Sanchez, J.P., Md Nahiduzzaman, K. and **Thondhlana, G.** (2016) Are People Responsive to a More Sustainable, Decentralized and User-Driven Management of Urban Metabolism? *Sustainability*. 8 (3). p.1-12.

**Thondhlana, G. and Cundill, G.**

**Thondhlana, G., Cundill, G. and Kepe, T.** (2016) Co-Management, Land Rights, and Conflicts Around South Africa's Silaka Nature Reserve. *Society and Natural Resources*. 29 (4). p.403-417.

**Ward, C.D. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Ward, C.D. and Shackleton, C.M.** (2016) Natural Resource Use, Incomes and Poverty Along the Rural-Urban Continuum of Two Medium-Sized South African Towns. *World Development*. 78 (2016). p.80-93.

**Whittington-Jones, K.**

**Hoossein, S., Tandlich, R., Whittington-Jones, K., Laubscher, R., Madikizela, P. and Zuma, B.** (2016) Disaster Management Policy Options to Address the Sanitation Challenges in South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Health*. 78 (7). p.1-7.

**Wright, O.T. and Cundill, G.**

**Wright, O.T., Cundill, G. and Biggs, D.** (2016) Stakeholder perceptions of legal trade in rhinoceros horn and implications for private reserve management in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Oryx*. 2016. p.1-11.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Shackleton, C.M.**

Schreckenber, K., Torres Vitalos, C.A., Willcock, S., **Shackleton, C.M.**, Harvey, C.A. & Kafumbata, D. (2016) Participatory data collection for ecosystem services research. *ESPA (Ecosystem*

*Services for Poverty Alleviation) Working Paper Series*. 3 (2016). p.1-125.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**De Vos, A.**

**De Vos, A.** Effectiveness of Africa's tropical protected areas for maintaining forest cover. *Conservation biology*. San Francisco. America. June 2016.

**Falayi, M.**

**Falayi, M.** Rural livelihoods, learning and visioning under a changing climate: An Eastern Cape experience. *2nd Southern African adaptation colloquium*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.

**Lunderstedt, K.E., Shackleton, C.M. and Powell, M.**

**Lunderstedt, K.E., Shackleton, C.M. and Powell, M.** A multi-scale approach to understanding severely degraded subtropical thicket in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Thicket Forum*. Addo Elephant park, Addo. South Africa. June 2016.

**Maseko, H.N. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Maseko, H.N. and Shackleton, C.M.** The contribution of wild foods to children's food and nutritional security in different landscapes. *International food and nutrition dissemination conference*. Lilongwe. Malawi. October 2016.

**Mjoli, N. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Mjoli, N. and Shackleton, C.M.** The potential significance of refugia in safeguarding NTFPs under harvesting. *19th Annual conference of the indigenous plant use forum*. Port St Johns. South Africa. July 2016.

**Mpama, N.**

**Mpama, N.** Assessing the potential role of micro-organisms in the restoration of thicket environments in Albany Thicket,

South Africa. *Thicket Forum*. Addo Elephant park, Addo. South Africa. June 2016.

**Mpama, N.** Assessing the potential role of microorganisms in the restoration of thicket environment in Albany thicket, South Africa. *51st GSSA congress*. Wilderness. South Africa. July 2016.

**Ngorima, A. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Ngorima, A. and Shackleton, C.M.** Perceptions and livelihood uses of an invasive alien tree (*Acacia dealbata*) by rural communities in the Eastern Cape. *51st GSSA Congress*. Wilderness. South Africa. July 2016.

**Ngorima, A. and Shackleton, C.M.** Perceptions and livelihood uses of an invasive alien tree (*Acacia dealbata*) by rural communities in the Eastern Cape. *21st IAIAsa annual congress*. Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2016.

**Njwaxu, A. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Njwaxu, A. and Shackleton, C.M.** Assessing the implications of forest succession on the abundance of non-timber forest products in the Wild Coast. *19th Annual conference of the indigenous plant use forum*. Port St Johns. South Africa. July 2016.

**Norman, Y.M.**

**Norman, Y.M.** Effects of rooting hormone, stem scarification and time of planting on root biomass in *Portulacaria afra* cuttings. *Thicket Forum*. Addo Elephant Park, Addo. South Africa. June 2016.

**Powell, M.**

**Powell, M.** Jobs for carbon project: Developing spekboom veld restoration in the Little Karoo. *Thicket Forum*. Addo Elephant Park, Addo. South Africa. June 2016.

**Shackleton, C.M.**

**Shackleton, C.M., Schlesinger, J. and Drescher, A.** Use of wild biological resources along rural gradients of mid-sized African towns. *International Rurban Africa conference*. Copenhagen. Denmark. January 2016.

**Shackleton, C.M.** Do indigenous street trees promote more biodiversity? Evidence using mistletoes and birds. *2nd International conference on Urban Tree Biodiversity*. Melbourne. Australia. February 2016.

**Shackleton, C.M.** Changes and uses of the urban commons of sub-Saharan African towns. *The Urbis Dialogues Webinar*. Online. Hosted by ICLEI. January 2016.

**Willcock, S., Hooftman, D., Eigenbrod, F., Bullock, J., O'Farrell, P., Villa, F., Perez-Minana, E., Dawson, T., Sitas, N., Schreckenberg, K., Reyers, B., Hudson, M., Shackleton, C.M. and Mulligan, M.** Which ecosystem service models best capture the needs of the rural poor? Ecosystems Services for SDGs in Africa. *2016 ESP Conference*. Nairobi. Kenya. November 2016.

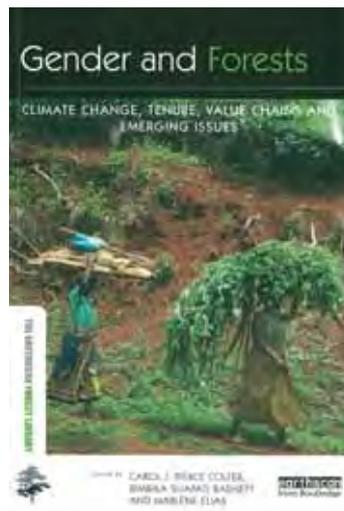
**Shackleton, S.**

**Shackleton, S., Scott, D., Palmer, T. and Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Learning about learning: How do we prepare future professional and researchers for knowledge co-production processes? *2nd Southern African Adaptation Colloquium*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.

**Shackleton, S.** Beyond farmers and fields to livelihoods and landscapes: re-imagining rural Africa in the Anthropocene. *Final Conference 2016. Sustainable land management: challenges and opportunities*. Germany. March 2016.

**Sinasson Sanni, G.K. and Shackleton, C.M.**

**Sinasson Sanni, G.K., Shackleton, C.M. and Sinsin, B.** Local knowledge on the uses, habitat and abundance of multipurpose *Mimusops* species in Benin. *57th Annual conference of the Society for Economic Botany*. Pine Mountain. America. June 2016.



Professor Sheona Shackleton co-authored a chapter in the book, *Gender and forests: Climate change, tenure, value chains and emerging issues*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



*Production still from Brent Mestre's animation Terror/Torres, in La Tabakalera Building, Madrid. The work, produced during Mestre's Sound Development City residency, focuses on the EU border fence between Spain and Morocco in Ceuta (a Spanish colony in Morocco).*

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Fine Art

The Fine Art Department has enjoyed a productive year, engaging with a wide range of research endeavours and producing significant outputs. These include academic publications, research papers presented at conferences and symposia, and various practice-as-research outputs such as exhibitions, performances, creative writing and artists' talks. Members of the department have been involved in exhibition curation, arts activism, interviews, dialogues, arts residencies and workshops.

In addition, the department has hosted a compliment of ten (10) distinguished visitors, via the *SARChI Residency Programme* and the *SARChI 'Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa' International Writing and Publishing Imbizo*.

Particularly noteworthy is the number of international research outputs logged by members of the Fine Art Department for 2016, with almost all staff members exhibiting their creative research overseas and/or presenting research papers at international conferences.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

The Fine Art Department graduated a cohort of five (5) Master of Fine Art (MFA) students. They all presented solo exhibitions as part of their practice-as-research submissions. Postgraduates were also active in publishing and exhibiting their research. Mr Tshilumba Jean-Sylvain published a review; Mr Sikhumbuzo Makandula held a solo exhibition, solo performance and artist's talk; Mr Luthando Mama participated in a group exhibition; Mr Andrew

Mulenga served as assistant curator to two (2) exhibitions; Ms Philiswa Lila presented a research paper and took part in a 'pop-up' exhibition.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The Fine Art Department enjoyed visits by several renowned artists and writers, via the *SARChI Residency Programme* and the *SARChI 'Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa' International Writing and Publishing Imbizo* organised by Professor Ruth Simbao. Professor Simbao also visited Makerere University in Uganda for a research collaboration with colleagues in the Margaret Trowell School of Industrial and Fine Arts.

Dr Sharlene Khan visited the Rockefeller Institute, New York, to review the Arts and Literary Arts Panel for the Rockefeller Bellagio International Residency Programme.

Professor Thorburn visited the China Academy of Fine Arts (CAFA) in Beijing, China, to conduct research on contemporary printmaking.

### Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Maureen de Jager published a book chapter titled 'Proposal for the BOOK OF HOLES' in *Critical Addresses. The Archive-in-Practice*; and presented a research paper at the international symposium *SENSE / EXPERIMENT / SURPRISE / UNDERSTANDING: PhD research in practice*

(Nottingham, United Kingdom). Her practice-as-research outputs included three (3) solo performances (at the Institute of Contemporary Art, London, and at Kingston University, London) and participation in one (1) group exhibition (at Kingston University, London).

Ms Christine Dixie participated in various group exhibitions, including *Home Truths* and *Rites of Passage: Between Light and Shadow* (both in Cape Town); and *The International Biennial Printmedia Festival* and the *Southern Hemisphere International Printmaking Exhibition* (both in South Korea).

**Dr Sharlene Khan** presented several papers at conferences locally and abroad, including *Decolonising the Curriculum* (UNISA, Pretoria); *Decolonising Feminism* (University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg); *Black Portraitures* (Turbine Hall, Johannesburg); *Afrasians Conference* (Goethe Universitat-Frankfurt, Germany); *Visual Arts after Indenture* (York University, Canada); and *Doing it for Daddy* (Rhodes University) – a symposium which she also convened. She produced various online articles, and was a guest speaker at various events. In addition, she participated in two (2) group exhibitions and held a solo exhibition, *When the moon waxes red*, in Germany.

**Mr Brent Mestre** was invited to participate in two artists' residencies and workshops, one in Italy, and one in Spain and Morocco. The residency in Italy led to the production of three high-definition stop-animation films: *Cavallo di lavoro (Work Horse)*, *La Puledro (The Foal)*, and *Blood in the Water*. The residency in Spain and Morocco led to the production of a further three high-definition stop-animation films, *Terror/Torres* (Madrid), *Goodbye Horses* (Ceuta), and *Amazigh/Amadoda* (Casablanca).

**Dr Phindi Mnyaka** published an article titled 'The first of signs: symbolism and undoing between now and then' in *Parallax*.

Publications by **Ms Zama Nsele** included the journal articles 'The Iconography of Black Consciousness: Biko's Ghost' in the *Journal of Asian and African Studies*; and 'Post-Apartheid Nostalgia and the Sadomasochistic Pleasures of Archival Art' in *English in Africa*. She also produced an online article, participated in an interview, and presented a paper at the 31st Annual South African Visual Art Historians Conference, *Rethinking Art History and Visual Culture in the Contemporary Context* (University of Johannesburg).

**Ms Tanya Poole** participated in eight (8) group exhibitions around South Africa, as well as an exhibition titled *Imago Mundi* at the Pratt Institute of Brooklyn, New York. She also curated an exhibition of emerging artists at the *Turbine Art Fair* in Johannesburg.

In addition to organising and chairing the *SARChI International Writing and Publishing Imbizo*, **Professor Ruth Simbao** was also the organiser and chair of 'Decolonising the Arts' at *Thinkfest* during the 2016 National Arts Festival. She published two (2) book chapters: 'Walking into Africa in a Chinese Way: Hua Jiming's Mindful Entry as Counterbalance' in *Afrique - Asie: Arts, espaces, pratiques*; and 'Performing stillness in order to move: Mohau Modisakeng's becoming' in a monograph on 2016 Standard Bank Young Artist for visual Art, Mohau Modisakeng. She published a journal article, and contributed two (2) exhibition texts/essays. She also presented at several conferences in South Africa and abroad, including the *Cape Town Art Fair Talks Programme* (Cape Town); *A Luta Continua: Doing it for Daddy* (Rhodes University); and *Signifying Spaces: Theory, Method, Textual Practice* (Maria Curie Sklodowska University, Poland).

**Professor Dominic Thorburn** participated in several international group exhibitions, including the *Southern Hemisphere International Printmaking Exhibition* (South Korea); the *International Academic Printmaking Alliance Inaugural Exhibition* (China); *The International Biennial Printmedia Festival* (South Korea); and *Circumference and Radius* (United Arab Emirates). His work was also included in the *District Six Commemorative Print Portfolio Exhibition* at the District Six Museum in Cape Town. In addition, he presented a paper at the *International Academic Printmaking Alliance Symposium* (Beijing, China), where he was elected to the board of the International Academic Printmaking Alliance (IAPA).

**Professor Maureen de Jager**

**Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

De Jager, M.S.

De Jager, M.S. (2016) Proposal for THE BOOK OF HOLES. In: Farber, L. (ed.). *Critical Addresses. The Archive-in-Practice*. Johannesburg: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd. p.3-15. ISBN: 9780994701763.

Simbao, R.

Simbao, R. (2016) Walking into Africa in a Chinese Way: Hua Jiming's Mindful Entry as Counterbalance. In: Malaquais, D. (ed.). *Afrique - Asie: Arts, espaces, pratiques*. Mont-Saint-Aignan, France: Presses universitaires de Rouen et du Havre. p.193-211. ISBN: 9791024005799.

Simbao, R. (2016) Performing stillness in order to move: Mohau Modisakeng's becoming. In: *Mohau Modisakeng*. Cape Town: Whatiftheworld Gallery. p.68-77.

Jean-Sylvain, T.M.

Jean-Sylvain, T.M. (2016) (Review) Mobutu Choreografiert: un spectacle qui tombe à point nommé. In: Demart, S. (ed.) *Créer en postcolonie. Voix et dissidences belgo-congolaises 2010-2015*. Bozar Books and Africalia Belgium: Brussels. ISBN 9789074816496.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Mnyaka, P.

Mnyaka, P. (2016) The first of signs: symbolism and undoing between now and then. *Parallax*. 22 (2). p.169-182.

Nsele, Z.

Nsele, Z. (2016) Shannen L. Hill, The Iconography of Black Consciousness: Biko's Ghost. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*. 2016. p.1-3.

Nsele, Z. (2016) Post-Apartheid Nostalgia and the Sadomasochistic Pleasures of Archival Art. *English in Africa*. 43 (3). p.95-116.

Simbao, R.

Simbao, R. (2016) Infecting the City: Site-situational Performance and Ambulatory Hermeneutics. *Third Text*. 30 (1-2). p.1-26.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

De Jager, M.S.

De Jager, M.S. Learning to see: engagements with traumatic

history through creative practice. *SENSE / EXPERIMENT / SURPRISE / UNDERSTANDING: PhD research in practice*. Galleries of Justice Museum, Nottingham. United Kingdom. January 2016.

Khan, S.

Khan, S. Decolonial AesthSis as a consideration for an art history curriculum. *Decolonising the Curriculum Conference*. University of South Africa (UNISA), Pretoria. South Africa. August 2016.

Khan, S. Aluta Continua: Doing it for Daddy... Ten Years On. *Doing it for Daddy*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2016.

Khan, S. When the moon waxes red. *Decolonising Feminism Conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2016.

Khan, S., Asfour, F., Gule, K., Makhubu, N. and Mduli, S. Panel convenor: The Black Body in Pain, Black Portraitures Conference. *Black Portraitures Conference*. Turbine Hall, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2016.

Khan, S. I Make Art – Voicing Voice, Speaking Self and Doing Criticality. *Black Portraitures*. Turbine Hall, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

De Jager, M.S.

De Jager, M.S. Author and solo performer. 'PROOF / Serendipitous encounters in the Archives (a personal narrative of belonging)' (slideshow and soliloquy). *Contemporary Art Research Centre seminar*. Institute of Contemporary Art, London. United Kingdom. 7 December 2016.

De Jager, M.S. Exhibiting artist. 'WO 32/8061 [THE BOOK OF HOLES]'. *Research in Focus (group exhibition)*. Platform Gallery, Kingston University, London. United Kingdom. 13 - 20 June 2016.

De Jager, M.S. Author and solo performer. 'Proposal for THE BOOK OF HOLES' (performance/lecture). *Kingston University Faculty of Art, Design and Architecture Research Colloquium*. Kingston University, London. United Kingdom. 13 June 2016.

De Jager, M.S. Author and solo performer. 'DODGE AND BURN' (slideshow and performance/lecture). *Presentation for PhD transfer*. Kingston University, London. United Kingdom. 22 June 2016.

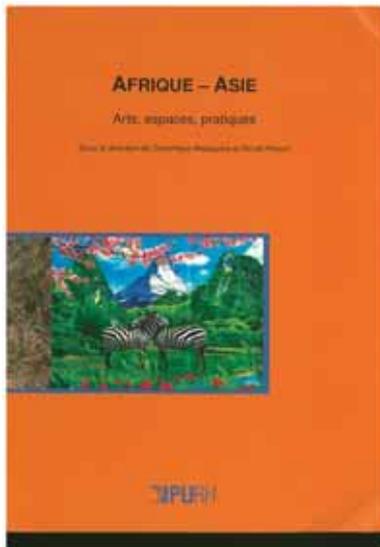
Dixie, C.B.

Dixie, C.B. Exhibiting artist. *Home Truths*. Iziko National Museum of South Africa, Cape Town. 18 May -23 October 2016.



The founding Art POWA publishing workshop, Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa, took place at Rhodes University in July 2016. Participants included (left to right): Professor Angelo Kakande (Makerere University), Dr Pauline Bullen (Women's University in Africa, Zimbabwe), Eria Nsubuga (Kampala-based artist), Aidah Nalubowa (Artivists4 life, Kampala), Fadzai Muchemwa (National Gallery of Zimbabwe), Professor Ruth Simbao (Rhodes University), Andrew Mulenga (Rhodes University), and Professor George Kyeyune (Makerere University).

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Fine Art



Professor Ruth Simbao published the chapter *Walking into Africa in a Chinese Way: Hua Jiming's Mindful Entry as Counterbalance*, in the book, *Afrique - Asie: Arts, espaces, pratiques*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

**Dixie, C.B.** Exhibiting artist. *Rites of Passage: Between Light and Shadow*. Irma Stern Museum, Cape Town, South Africa. 11 – 16 June 2016.

**Dixie, C.B.** Exhibiting artist. 'SHIP'. *The International Biennial Printmedia Festival*. Seoul Art Space, Mulla, Seoul. South Korea. 5 - 27 November 2016.

**Dixie, C.B.** Exhibiting artist. 'Passage'. *Southern Hemisphere International Printmaking Exhibition*. Jincheon Print Museum, Jincheon. South Korea. 2 July - 31 August 2016.

**Khan, S.**

**Khan, S.** Exhibiting artist. *When the moon waxes red*. Kunsthalle Bremen, Bremen. Germany. 19 February - 1 May 2016.

**Khan, S.** Exhibiting artist. *Foundations and Futures: Celebrating 25 Years*. Fordsburg Artists' Studios (Bag Factory), Johannesburg. South Africa. 28 October - 12 December 2016.

**Khan, S.** Interviewed artist. National Radio Interview. SAFM on-air interviewed about value of international visual arts residency programmes. *SAFM*. Telephonic, Johannesburg. South Africa. 1 October 2016.

**Khan, S.** Guest speaker. 'On Being the Problem'. *Black Artists/White Labels*. Point of Order Gallery, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. 6 June 2016.

**Khan, S.** Guest speaker. 'I Make Art - Voicing Voice, Speaking Self and Doing Criticality'. *Lucid Lunchbox*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 14 April 2016.

**Khan, S.** Exhibiting artist, solo exhibition. *When the moon waxes red*. Studiengalerie, Goethe Universität-Frankfurt, Frankfurt. Germany. 28 - 30 September 2016.

**Khan, S., Lila, P. and Makandula, S.N.**

**Khan, S., Asfour, F., Lila, P. and Makandula, S.N.** Exhibiting artist and co-curator. *Reasons and its Discontents*. His Majesty's Asylum, Pop-up Gallery, Grahamstown. South Africa. 30 June - 5 July 2016.

**Makandula, S.**

**Makandula, S.** Solo performer. 'Nwele Olude'. *Situation exhibition*. Point of Order Gallery, Johannesburg. South Africa. 10 November 2016.

**Makandula, S.** Exhibiting artist. 'In Search of a Nation'. *Solo exhibition at Njelele Art Station*. Njelele Art Station, Harare. Zimbabwe. 28 April - 27 May 2016.

**Makandula, S.** Presenter. 'Harare Conversations'. *Artist's talk moderated by Raphael Chikukwa*. National Gallery of Zimbabwe, Harare. Zimbabwe. 5 May 2016.

**Mama, L.V.J.**

**Mama, L.V.J.** Exhibiting artist. *Being and Becoming*:

*Complexities of the African Identity*. UNISA Art Gallery, Pretoria. South Africa. 25 May - 25 June 2016.

**Meistre, B.A.**

**Meistre, B.A.** Participant, residency and workshop. 'Sound Development City: Madrid/Ceuta/Casablanca'. *Terror / Torres (Madrid)*, HD stop-animation, 5min 42secs; *Goodbye Horses (Ceuta)*, HD stop-animation, 4min 06secs; *Amazigh/Amadoda (Casablanca)*, HD stop-animation, 6min, 21secs. La Tabakalera, Madrid, Ceuta, Casablanca. Spain and Morocco. 6 - 25 September 2016.

**Meistre, B.A.** Participant, residency and workshop. 'Omnelab 10x12 (Osservatorio Mobile Nord Est)'. *Cavallo di lavoro (Work Horse)*, HD stop-animation, 8m 39secs; *La Puledro (The Foal)*, HD stop-animation, 2m 50secs; *Blood in the Water*, HD stop-animation, 8m 55secs. Villa Balosca, Castel Franco Veneto and Venice. Italy. 30 May - 13 June 2016.

**Mulenga, A.M.**

**Mulenga, A.M.** Assistant curator. *Donation to the Lechwe Trust Collection exhibition*. Lusaka National Museum, Lusaka. Zambia. 9 - 22 April 2016.

**Mulenga, A.M.** Assistant curator. *Visual Voices: An exhibition of Zambian contemporary art*. Former German Embassy Building in Lusaka, Lusaka. Zambia. 16 - 24 March 2016.

**Poole, T.K.**

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Reality Check (group exhibition)*. Everard Read Gallery, Cape Town. South Africa. 30 November - 22 January 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Ephemeral Pleasures (group exhibition)*. Moor Gallery, Franschoek. South Africa. 27 August - 18 September 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *21st Century Island Angst (group exhibition)*. Voyager Creative Retreat, Bali. Indonesia. 15 - 21 April 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Guns & Roses (group exhibition)*. Galerie Noko, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 24 August - 23 September 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Surface Tension (artist' collective and academic exchange)*. Gallery of the University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. 3 - 27 September 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Curator. Emerging Artists exhibition. *Turbine Art Fair*. Turbine Art Fair, Johannesburg. South Africa. 15 - 17 July 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Presenter. Contemporary ink painting course. Voyager Creative Retreat, Bali. Indonesia. 11 - 13 April 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Materialisation (group exhibition)*. Art in the Yard, Franschoek. South Africa. 16 January - 8 February 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Imago Mundi (group exhibition)*. Pratt Institute of Brooklyn, New York. USA. 23 - 28 May 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Playground (group exhibition)*. Moor Gallery, Franschoek. South Africa. 23 July - 23 August 2016.

**Poole, T.K.** Exhibiting artist. *Nano (group exhibition)*. Barnard Gallery, Cape Town. South Africa. 19 July - 16 August 2016.

**Simbao, R.**

**Simbao, R.** Organizer and Chair. Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa (ACWA). *SARChI International Writing and Publishing Imbizo*. Continuing Education Centre, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 25 - 30 June 2016.

**Simbao, R.** and Nwagbogu, A. Co-curator. Curator of 'Consuming Us'. *Tomorrows Today Special Project Exhibition and Competition of the Cape Town Art Fair*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. 19 - 21 February 2016.

**Sawyer, K.**

**Sawyer, K.** Exhibiting artist, solo MFA exhibition. *Bedtime Stories*. Alumni Gallery, Grahamstown. South Africa. 18 November 2016.

**Thorburn, D.**

**Thorburn, D.** Exhibiting artist and curator. 'Passage'. *Southern Hemisphere International Printmaking Exhibition*. Jincheon Print Museum, Jincheon. South Korea. 2 July - 31 August 2016.

**Thorburn, D.** Exhibiting artist. *District Six Commemorative Print Portfolio Exhibition*. District Six Museum, Cape Town. South Africa. 24 October - 4 November 2016.

**Thorburn, D.** Exhibiting artist and curator. *International Academic Printmaking Alliance Inaugural Exhibition*. Imperial Ancestral Palace, Beijing. China. 25 September - 30 August 2016.



MFA student Sikhumbuzo Makandula's photograph, 'Izilo IV', from the solo exhibition *In Search of a Nation at Njelele Art Station, Harare*.

Photo: Sikhumbuzo Makandula

**Thorburn, D.** Exhibiting artist. 'SHIP'. *The International Biennial Printmedia Festival*. Seoul Art Space Mullaee, Seoul. South Korea. 5 - 27 November 2016.

**Thorburn, D.** Exhibiting artist. *Circumference and Radius*. Al Fanoun Gallery, Abu Dhabi. United Arab Emirates. 1 January - 28 February 2016.

## Other Publications

**Khan, S.**

**Khan, S.** (2016) 'Highlights of 2016' - online article. In: Leonard, C. (ed.). *'Highlights of 2016'*. Johannesburg: The Conversation.

**Khan, S.** (2016) 'The Removal of Art at UCT: Interview with Sharlene Khan' - online article. South Africa: Litnet.

**Khan, S.** (2016) 'Under the influence' of Dumile Feni's 'African Guernica' - online article. Leonard, C. (ed.). South Africa: The Conversation.

**Khan, S.** (2016) 'Under the influence of Berni Searle's LULL' - online article. In: Leonard, C. (ed.). South Africa: The Conversation.

**Mama, L.V.J.**

**Mama, L.V.J.** (2016) The meaning of nation and nationhood: a review of Sikhumbuzo Makandula's Ubuzwe exhibition. Grahamstown: Grocott's Mail.

**Mulenga, A.M.**

**Mulenga, A.M.** (2016) 'Donation to the Lechwe Trust Collection' exhibition. In: The *'Donation' (essay) and artists' biographies*. Zambia: Royal Norwegian Embassy in Lusaka.

**Nsele, Z.**

**Nsele, Z.** (2016) online article. In: *The Removal of Art at UCT: Interview with Zamansele Nsele*. Cape Town: Litnet.

**Nsele, Z.** (2016) The Beguiling Power of the African Aesthetic. Cape Town: Elle Decoration South Africa.

**Simbao, R.**

**Simbao, R.** (2016) Exhibition text for the Consuming Us exhibition, Cape Town Art Fair. In: *'Africa' and consumption in a vertiginous world*. Grahamstown: Geopolitics and the Arts of Africa.

**Simbao, R.** (2016) Galerie Noko (exhibition essay for the Galerie Noko exhibition catalogue at the Cape Town Art Fair). In: *Positioning Noko: Unearthing the 'cosmo' in the 'local'*. Port Elizabeth: Galerie Noko.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Bullen, P.**

**Dr P Bullen.** Women's University in Africa, Zimbabwe, Harare, Zimbabwe. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

**Dodd, A.**

**Dr A Dodd.** Independent Writer and Editor, Cape Town, South Africa. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

**Horwitz, V.**

**Ms V Horwitz.** Independent Writer, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Writer's Residency (SARChI Residency Programme)*. September 2016.

**Hwati, M.**

**Mr M Hwati.** Artist working with SMAC Gallery, Harare, Zimbabwe. *Artist's Research Residency (SARChI Residency Programme)*. October 2016.

**Kakande, A.**

**Dr A Kakande.** Angelo Kakande, Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

**Kyeyune, G.**

**Professor G Kyeyune.** Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

**Modisakeng, M.**

**Mr M Modisakeng.** Standard Bank Young Artist Award winner, with WHATIFTHEWORLD Gallery, Cape Town and Johannesburg, South Africa. *Lecture for the Lucid Lunchbox talk series organized by the SARChI team and in collaboration with the ACWA workshop*. June 2016.

**Muchemwa, F.**

**Ms F Muchemwa.** National Gallery of Zimbabwe (Assistant Curator), Harare, Zimbabwe. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

**Nalubowa, A.**

**Ms A Nalubowa.** Artists 4 Life (a collective of artists and educators), Kampala, Uganda. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

**Nsubuga, E.S.**

**Mr ES Nsubuga.** Uganda Christian University, Kampala, Uganda. Presenter at the SARChI "Arts and Culture: Writers in Africa" International Writing and Publishing Imbizo. June 2016.

## International Visits

**Khan, S.**

**Khan, S.** Rockefeller Institute, New York, United States of America. *International Reviewer for Arts and Literary Arts Panel for the Rockefeller Bellagio International Residency Programme*. 25 - 28 February 2016.

**Mulenga, A.M.**

**Mulenga, A.M.** Zambia Open University, Lusaka, Zambia. *'Art writing on the African continent (or the lack thereof)'*. 1 - 15 February 2016.

**Simbao, R.**

**Simbao, R.** Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda. *Research collaboration with colleagues in the Margaret Trowell School of Industrial and Fine Arts*. 10 - 16 July 2016.

**Thorburn, D.**

**Thorburn, D.** China Academy of Fine Arts (CAFA), Beijing, China. *Research into contemporary Chinese printmedia*. 25 - 29 September 2016.



Ms Tebogo Masebe, Ms Jenna Knox, and Ms Nicola Wilmot conducting research for their MSc degrees in the Ahlmannryggen, Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geography

The Geography Department continued research that reflects the diversity of discipline, with projects that included: sustainable utilisation of, and policies relating to, wild honeybush; land and agrarian reform; human mobility; the role of tertiary institutions in Grahamstown; the social dynamics of small towns; geographical simulations; the impacts of dams on societies and river systems; soil erosion and sediment transfer; wetlands and their importance to society and the natural environment; the application of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing to solving social and natural environmental problems; Antarctic Geomorphology and Biogeomorphology; and climate change. Not only is our research academically diverse, but spatially extensive, with projects extending from the Nordic Arctic to Antarctica. An aspect that the Department is extremely proud of is our training of postgraduate students and exposing them to the international research community. All those who have been involved in such interactions have shown that Rhodes University, and the Department of Geography, are conducting research that is internationally relevant and of an international standard.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

At the April 2016, Graduation ceremonies **Lindie Smith-Adao** was awarded her PhD. **Liesel Rudolph** (*Cum Laude*), who is now a lecturer at the University of the Free State, **Camilla Kotze** (*Cum Laude*), and **Luveshni Odayar** graduated with their MSc Degrees.

**Cloe Karstadt**, an Honours student, was awarded the prize for the best Physical Geography Presentation at the South Africa Students Geography Conference. The conference formed part of the Centenary celebrations of the Society of South African Geographers.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

**Professor Ian Foster** (Northampton University, Visiting Professor) and **Professor John Boardman** (Oxford University) linked up with **Emeritus Professor Kate Rowntree** to undertake field work in the Karoo.

**Professor Roddy Fox** has a longstanding collaboration with Högskolan Väst University in Sweden and visited there from 1 September to 21 October 2016, teaching on the International Programme in Politics and Economics.

**Professor Ian Meiklejohn** represented South Africa on the council of the International Permafrost Association in June 2016 and was the Country's delegate at the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research in August at the Organisations' respective meetings in Potsdam and Kuala Lumpur.

**Visiting Professor Thembela Kepe**, (Toronto University) continued his association with the Department of Geography, visiting us in May and

June 2016. His research in Pondoland and in the Grahamstown area includes the supervision of the PhD's of two (2) staff members. In addition, he assists with the lecturing of undergraduates.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

The wild honeybush tea industry is restricted to the mountainous regions of the Eastern Cape Langkloof, and parts of the south Western Cape. *Cyclopia intermedia* populations growing on the grassy fynbos slopes of the Cape Fold Mountains, yield a high quality tea crop, and provide much needed livelihoods for local landowners and harvesters. Eighty-five percent (85%) of the locally processed tea is exported and increasing popularity of the tea as a healthy, sugar free beverage has seen export demand increase significantly from around one hundred (100) tons in the early 2000's to an annual average of three hundred and fifty (350) tons from 2011 to 2016 with subsequent unsustainable pressure on the wild resource.

A team of student researchers, led by **Ms Gillian McGregor** has been involved in mapping and measuring the resource and its response to cropping in its wild and cultivated setting in order to develop best practise guidelines for the sustainable harvesting and management of the crop. The researchers have engaged with landowners and harvesters during harvest sessions in order to record existing knowledge and understanding of use of the wild resource. This formalisation of knowledge around the ecology and use of the plant is an important step in conserving this protected wild plant resource and promoting its sustainable use. The research has contributed directly to the development of practical guidelines for improved management of the wild resource which is to be used by landowners, harvesters and

government agencies. The research is ongoing with long-term monitoring sites at several locations.

Researchers from the Geography Department are playing a key role in the multidisciplinary/multi-institutional Ntabelanga and Laleni Ecological Infrastructure Project (NLIEP) funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA). **Dr Bennie van der Waal** chairs the sediment community of practice (COP) which advises on erosion and sediment related issues. Research on river sediment loads and sources is being carried out by **Ms Laura Bannatyne** and **Ms Namso Nyamela**.

**Mr Nicholaus Huchzermeyer** completed a baseline study against which future geomorphological impacts of the Ntabelanga dam can be assessed. **Emeritus Professor Kate Rowntree** leads a team that is addressing community engagement in catchment restoration through a Water Research Commission (WRC) project.

The Geography Department was strongly represented at the biennial symposium of the International Commission on Continental Erosion held at Rothamstead Experimental Station, North Wyke, Devon, England.

**Jordan Miller** and **Dr Simon Pulley** were among four (4) Young Scientists who presented Keynote papers. Jordan presented on her research in the Kruger Park; Dr Pulley presented the model of gully evolution that he and **Professor Fred Ellery** are developing for the Kromme and Karoo. Dr Pulley's second paper was on new developments in interpreting magnetic signatures based on his work in the Karoo, burnt sloped in Grahamstown and the Kromme. An overview of the applicability of using radionuclides to date Karoo sediments was presented by **Visiting Professor Ian Foster**. **Ms Laura Bannatyne** and **Emeritus Professor**



Ms Nicola Wilmot, Ms Tebogo Masebe, and Ms Jenna Knox on Skidoos in the Ahlmannryggen, Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica conducting research for their MSc's.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geography

**Kate Rowntree** presented their research in the Tsitsa. Professor Rowntree presented a strategy to guide rehabilitation at scales from large catchments to a household; Laura Bannatyne explained how she was using Citizen Scientist to monitor sediment flux at eleven (11) points in the catchment; in doing so addressing many of the sampling problems raised by other speakers. The meeting proved to be a great opportunity to discuss our work with some of the leaders in the field. All papers were well received with constructive feedback.

**Professor Fred Ellery** was Co-convenor of session *“Wetlands in drylands: Enigmatic but neglected ecosystems valuable for human wellbeing”* at the 10th INTECOL International Wetlands Conference, Changshu, China, between 19 and 24 September 2016.

The Landscape Processes in Antarctic Ecosystems group had a particularly active year, with **Ms Gabrielle Ayres** and **Ms Jessica Rosenfels** returning from an Antarctic field season in the beginning of the year, and then **Ms Jenna Knox**, **Ms Tebogo Masebe** and **Ms Nicola Wilmot** going “South” at the end of the year as part of their respective MSc research projects. **Professor Ian Meiklejohn** was appointed as Chief Scientist for the 2016/2017 summer season on the Continent. As part of his involvement in Antarctic research, Professor Meiklejohn also appointed as a project evaluator for the multi-national Antarctic Circumpolar Expedition (ACE), funded by the newly formed Swiss Polar Institute, which took place in the 2016/2017 Austral Summer.

**Ms Christel Hansen** and **Ms Liezel Rudolph** (now a lecturer at the University of the Free State) together with **Professor Ian Meiklejohn** attended and presented papers at the International Permafrost Association (IPA) Conference in Potsdam, Germany in June 2016. Christel Hansen was a co-convenor of the Antarctic Permafrost and Soils (ANTPAS) session. Ian was the South African representative on the IPA Council and a member of the steering committee of ANTPAS.

In July 2016, the entire Landscape Processes in Antarctic Ecosystems team **Ms Gabrielle Ayres**, **Ms Christel Hansen**, **Ms Jenna Knox**, **Ms Tebogo Masebe**, **Ms Nicola Wilmot**, **Ms Jessica Rosenfels**, and **Professor Ian Meiklejohn** presented papers at the South African National Antarctic Programme (SANAP) biennial symposium in Pretoria.

Three (3) students, **Ms Christel Hansen**, **Ms Gabrielle Ayres** and **Ms Jessica Rosenfels**, along with **Professor Ian Meiklejohn**, attended the Scientific Committee for Antarctic Research Open Science Conference in Kuala Lumpur in Malaysia from 20 to 30 August 2016. Ms Christel Hansen was again co-convenor of the ANTPAS session and she has been tasked with media outreach for the Working Group. In addition, Professor Meiklejohn was the South African delegate, and Ms Christel Hansen was specifically nominated to attend as an observer, to

the SCAR Delegates Meeting. This is the organisation that formulates science policy for the Antarctic as a key element of the Antarctic Treaty.

A large contingent from the Department of Geography attended the Biennial Conference of the South African Society of Geographers, in Stellenbosch, in September that celebrated a Centenary of Geography in South Africa. **Professor Roddy Fox** wrote a chapter for a book on the history of Geography at Rhodes University that was written to celebrate the occasion. Papers, and/or posters, were presented by **Ms Christel Hansen**, **Ms Jenna Knox**, **Ms Philippa Irvine**, **Ms Tebogo Masebe**, **Sinenhlanhla Memela**, **Professor Ian Meiklejohn** and **Ms Nicola Wilmot**.

**Professor W.N. Ellery**  
Head of Department



2016 Rothamstead Conference, (from left to right) Ms Jordan Millar (PhD Candidate), Ms Laura Bannatyne (MSc Student), Emeritus Professor Kate Rowntree, Dr Simon Pulley (Postdoctoral Fellow); Professor Ian Foster (Visiting Professor).

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geography



Laura Bannatyne setting up an autographic rain gauge in the upper Tsitsa catchment.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geography



Ms Jenna Knox, with Ms Nicola Wilmot and Ms Tebogo Masebe, sampling water at Grunehogna, Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica, for her MSc research.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geography

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Fox, R.C.**

**Fox, R.C.** (2016) Geography on the Eastern Frontier: Rhodes University 1936-2015. In: Visser, G., Donaldson, R. and Seethal, C. (eds.) *The Origin and Growth of Geography as a Discipline at South African Universities*. Stellenbosch: African SunMedia, p.143-162. ISBN: 9781928357254.

**Kepe, T.**

**Kepe, T., Levin, M. and von Lieres, B.** (eds.) (2016) *Domains of Freedom: Justice, Citizenship and Social Change in South Africa*. Cape Town: UCT Press. ISBN: 9781775822042.

**Kepe, T. and Hall, R.** (2016) Land, Politics and Policy Change in South Africa: What questions for land redistribution policy and practice? In: Kepe, T., Levin, M. and von Lieres, B. (eds.). *Domains of Freedom: Justice, Citizenship and Social Change in South Africa*. Cape Town: UCT Press. p.27-39. ISBN: 9781775822042.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Ellery, W.N.**

**Edwards, R.J., Ellery, W.N. and Dunlevey, J.** (2016) The role of the in situ weathering of dolerite on the formation of a peatland: The origin and evolution of Dartmoor Vlei in the KwaZulu-Natal Midlands, South Africa. *Catena*. 143 (2016). p.232-243.

**Foster, I.D.L.**

**Evans, R., Collins, A.L., Foster, I.D.L., Rickson, R.J., Anthony, S.G., Brewer, T., Deeks, L., Newell-Price, J.P., Truckell, I.G. and Zhang, Y.** (2016) Extent, frequency and rate of water erosion of arable land in Britain - benefits and challenges for modelling. *Soil Use and Management*. 32 (S1). p.149-161.

**Hansen, C.D. and Meiklejohn, I.**

**Hedding, D.W., Hansen, C.D., Nel, W., Loubser, M., Le Roux, J.J. and Meiklejohn, I.** (2016) Rock mass loss on a nunatak in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *Arctic Antarctic and Alpine Research*. 48 (1). p.1-8.

**Hooke, J.M.**

**Hooke, J.M.** (2016) Morphological impacts of flow events of varying magnitude on ephemeral channels in a semiarid region. *Geomorphology*. 252 (2016). p.128-143.

**Kepe, T.**

**Thondhlana, G., Cundill, G. and Kepe, T.** (2016) Co-Management, Land Rights, and Conflicts Around South Africa's Silaka Nature Reserve. *Society and Natural Resources*. 29 (4). p.403-417.

**Ainslie, A. and Kepe, T.** (2016) Understanding the Resurgence of Traditional Authorities in Post-apartheid South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Studies*. 42 (1). p.19-33.

**Kepe, T.** (2016) Rural geography research in post-apartheid South Africa: patterns and opportunities of rural research. *South African Geographical Journal*. 98 (3). p.495-504.

**Tonda, N. and Kepe, T.** (2016) Spaces of Contention: Tensions around Street Vendors' Struggle for Livelihoods and Spatial Justice in Lilongwe, Malawi. *Urban forum*. 27 (3). p.297-309.

**Kotzé, C. and Meiklejohn, I.**

**Kotzé, C. and Meiklejohn, I.** (2016) Temporal variability of ground thermal regimes on the northern buttress of the Vesleskarvet nunatak, western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *Antarctic Science*. 29(1). p.73-81.

**McGiffin, E.**

**McGiffin, E.** (2016) Iimbongi of the resistance: praise poets, trade unions and extractive capitalism in apartheid South Africa. *Green Letters*. 20 (2). p.156-169.

**Meiklejohn, I.**

**Ansorge, I.J., Brundrit, G., Brundrit, J., Dorrington, R.A., Fawcett, S., Gammon, D., Henry, T.J., Hermes, J., Meiklejohn, I. and et al.** (2016) SEAmester-South Africa's first class afloat. *South African Journal of Science*. 112 (9/10). p.1-4.

**Pulley, S. and Foster, I.D.L.**

**Pulley, S. and Foster, I.D.L.** (2016) Can channel banks be the dominant source of fine sediment in a UK river?: an example using 137Cs to interpret sediment yield and sediment source. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*. 42(4). p.624-634.

**Pulley, S. and Rowntree, K.**

**Pulley, S. and Rowntree, K.** (2016) Stages in the life of a magnetic grain: Sediment source discrimination, particle size effects and spatial variability in the South African Karoo. *Geoderma*. 271. p.134-143.

**Pulley, S. and Rowntree, K.** (2016) The use of an ordinary colour scanner to fingerprint sediment sources in the South African Karoo. *Journal of Environmental Management*. 165. p.253-262.

**Pulley, S., Lagesse, J. and Ellery, W.N.**

**Pulley, S., Lagesse, J. and Ellery, W.N.** (2016) The mineral magnetic signatures of fire in the Kromrivier wetland, South Africa. *Journal of Soils and Sediments*. 2016. p.1-12.

**Rowntree, K. and Foster, I.**

**Manjoro, M., Rowntree, K., Kakembo, V., Foster, I. and Collins, A.L.** (2016) Use of sediment source fingerprinting to assess the role of subsurface erosion in the supply of fine sediment in a degraded catchment in the Eastern Cape, South Africa.

*Journal of Environmental Management*. 194. p.27-41.

**Rowntree, K. and Miller, J.**

Glotzbach, C., Paape, A., Baade, J., Reinwarth, B., **Rowntree, K. and Miller, J.** (2016) Cenozoic landscape evolution of the Kruger National Park as derived from cosmogenic nuclide analyses. *Terra Nova*. 28 (5). p.316-322.

**Rowntree, K. and Van Der Waal, B.**

Prucha, B., Graham, D., Watson, M., Avenant, M., Esterhuysen, S., Joubert, A., Kemp, M., King, J., le Roux, P., Redelinghuys, N., Rossouw, L., **Rowntree, K.**, Seaman, M., Sokolic, F., van Rensburg, L., **Van Der Waal, B.**, van Tol, J. and Vos, T. (2016) MIKE-SHE integrated groundwater and surface water model used to simulate scenario hydrology for input to DRIFT-ARID: the Mokolo River case study. *Water SA*. 42 (3). p.384-398.

Seaman, M., Watson, M., Avenant, M., King, J., Joubert, A., Barker, C., Esterhuysen, S., Graham, D., Kemp, M., le Roux, P., Prucha, B., Redelinghuys, N., Rossouw, L., **Rowntree, K.**, Sokolic, F., Van Rensburg, S., **Van Der Waal, B.**, van Tol, J. and Vos, T. (2016) DRIFT-ARID: A method for assessing environmental water requirements (EWRs) for non-perennial rivers. *Water SA*. 42 (3). p.356-367.

Seaman, M., Watson, M., Avenant, M., Joubert, A., King, J., Barker, C., Esterhuysen, S., Graham, D., Kemp, M., le Roux, P., Prucha, B., Redelinghuys, N., Rossouw, L., **Rowntree, K.**, Sokolic, F., **Van Der Waal, B.**, van Tol, J. and Vos, T. (2016) DRIFT-ARID: Application of a method for environmental water requirements (EWRs) in a non-perennial river (Mokolo River) in South Africa. *Water SA*. 42 (3). p.368-383.

**Rowntree, K.M., Van Der Waal, B.W. and Pulley, S.**

**Rowntree, K.M., van der Waal B.W. and Pulley S.** (2016) Magnetic susceptibility as a simple tracer for fluvial sediment source ascription during storm events. *Journal of Environmental Management*. 194. p.54-62.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Ayres, G.A.**

**Ayres, G.A.** (2016) Influences of the natural environment on habitat preference for lichens in Western Dronning Maud Land. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Ayres, G.A. and Meiklejohn, K.I.**

**Ayres, G.A. and Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) The influence of the natural environment on habitat preference for lichens in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.

**Ellery, W.N.**

**Ellery, W.N.** (2016) The role of in-situ weathering of dolerite in

the formation of a peatland: The origin and evolution of Dartmoor Vlei in the KwaZulu-Natal Midlands, South Africa. *10th INTECOL International Wetlands Conference*. Changshu, China, 19-24 September 2016.

**Ellery, W.N.** (2016) The relationship between wetland structure, dynamics and geomorphic history: A case study of Grahamstown's wetlands. *National Wetlands Indaba*. Swadini, Mpumalanga, 25-28 October 2016.

**Fox, R.C. and Swain, M.**

**Fox, R.C., Swain, M., Kärki, J. and Ollila, J.** (2016) Transformative Learning through Role Play and On-Line simulations. *SANORD Conference 2016 'Beyond New Public Management'*. Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden, 7-9 September 2016.

**Hansen C.D.**

**Hansen, C.D., Loubser, M.J. and Rudolph, E.M.** (2016) A note on Frost Mounds in the Jutulssessen, Antarctica. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Hansen, C.D., Loubser, M.J. and Rudolph, E.M.** (2016) Observations on frost mounds in the Jutulssessen, Antarctica. *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.

**Hansen, C.D., Loubser, M.J. and Rudolph, E.M.** (2016) A note on Frost Mounds observed in the Jutulssessen, Antarctica. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.

**Hansen, C.D. and Meiklejohn, K.I.**

**Hansen, C.D. and Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) Short-term changes observed in the ground thermal regime following the construction of a building: A case study from the Antarctic. *XI International Conference on Permafrost*. Potsdam, Germany, 18-25 June 2016.

**Hansen, C.D., Meiklejohn, K.I. and Nel, W.** (2016) Investigations into the ground thermal regime near Troll station, in the Jutulssessen of Antarctica: 2007-2016. *XI International Conference on Permafrost*. Potsdam, Germany, 18-25 June 2016.

**Hansen, C.D., Meiklejohn, K.I. and Nel, W.** (2016) The frost environment of Western Dronning Maud Land, sub-Antarctic Marion Island and the High Drakensberg of South Africa: A preliminary evaluation. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

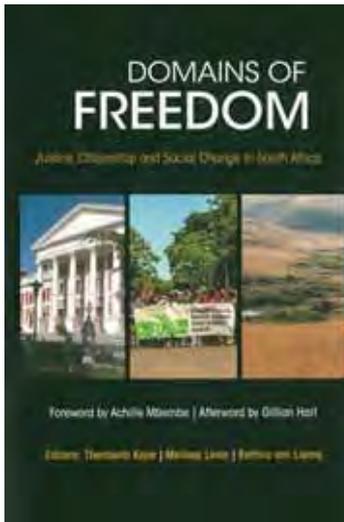
**Hansen, C.D. and Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) Seasonal and diurnal frost environments in western Dronning Maud Land: Preliminary observations. *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.

**Hansen, C.D., Meiklejohn, K.I. and Dwight, R.A.** (2016) The use of proxy data to determine patterns of rock exposure on a nunatak in western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.



A piece of wood collected from the bed of a filled gully near the Kompasberg, Eastern Cape, to be dated using carbon dating in order to determine gully age.

Photo: Fred Ellery



Professor Thembela Kepe co-edited the book *Domains of Freedom: Justice, Citizenship and Social Change in South Africa*, published in 2016, and also contributed the chapter *Land, Politics and Policy Change in South Africa: What questions for land redistribution policy and practice?*

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



Honours students interacting with researchers and local school children on a field trip to the Tsitsa catchment.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geography

**Irvine, P.M.**

**Irvine, P.M.** (2016) Town and gown: Studentification, urban restructuring and contested spaces in Grahamstown, South Africa. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.

**Knox, J.**

**Knox, J.** (2016) Chemical weathering on selected nunataks in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Knox, J.** (2016) An investigation into chemical weathering on selected nunataks in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.

**Lagesse, J.V., Ellery, W.N., Pulley, S. and McNamara, S.**  
**Lagesse, J.V., Ellery, W.N., Pulley, S. and McNamara, S.** (2016). Gully erosion as a mechanism for wetland formation: An examination of two contrasting landscapes. *National Wetlands Indaba*. Swadini, Mpumalanga, 25-28 October 2016.

**Masebe, C.T.**

**Masebe, C.T.** (2016) Controls on the ground thermal regime in the Ahlmannryggen, Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Masebe, C.T.** (2016) Fundamental atmospheric drivers that affect ground thermal regimes in Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.

**McNamara, S., Ellery, W.N. and Pulley, S.**

**McNamara, S., Ellery, W.N. and Pulley, S.** (2016) The influence of landscape (dis)connectivity on the structure and functioning of the Krom River wetland, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *National Wetlands Indaba*. Swadini, Mpumalanga, 25-28 October 2016.

**Meiklejohn, K.I.**

**Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) Active layer landforms and environments in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) Active layer landforms and environments in the Ahlmannryggen and Jutulssessen areas, Western Dronning Maud land, Antarctica *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.

**Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) Why Antarctica? The rationale for current research. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.

**Meiklejohn, K.I. and Boelhouwers, J.**

**Meiklejohn, K.I., Boelhouwers, J., Nel, W. and Sumner, P.** Two decades of Geographical research in the Antarctic and Sub-Antarctic. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.

**Meiklejohn, K.I., Kotzé, C. and Hansen, C.D.**

**Meiklejohn, K.I., Kotzé, C. and Hansen, C.D.** 2016. Active Layer Monitoring in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica,

since 2007. *XI International Conference on Permafrost*. Potsdam, Germany, 18-25 June 2016.

**Rudolph, E.M., Meiklejohn, K.I. and Bumby, A.** (2016) Surface characteristics of rock glaciers in the Jutulssessen of Antarctica. *2007-2016. XI International Conference on Permafrost*. Potsdam, Germany, 18-25 June 2016.

**Memela, S.**

**Memela, S.** (2016) Refugees, Violence and Women: A Case Study of Albert Park Area, Durban. *The 33rd International Geographical Congress*. Beijing, China. 21-25 August 2016.

**Memela, S.** (2016) Changing Gender Division of Labour, Place and Hardships: A Case Study of Single Refugee Women in Albert Park Area, Durban. *Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 25-29 September 2016.

**Rosenfels, J.**

**Rosenfels, J.** (2016) Characteristics of Tafoni in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Rosenfels, J. and Meiklejohn, K.I.**

**Rosenfels, J. and Meiklejohn, K.I.** (2016) Characteristics of tafoni formation in Western Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.

**Schlegel, P. and Ellery, W.N.**

**Schlegel, P., Ellery, W.N. and Grenfell, M.C.** (2016) Spatial variation in modelled hydrodynamic characteristics associated with valley confinement in the Krom River wetland: Implications for the initiation of erosional gullies. *National Wetlands Indaba*. Swadini, Mpumalanga, 25-28 October 2016.

**Silbernagl, R., Ellery, W.N., Pulley, S. and Tanner, J.**

**Silbernagl, R., Ellery, W.N., Pulley, S. and Tanner, J.** (2016) An assessment of the effectiveness of Crossways Farm Village constructed wetland in the treatment of domestic wastewater. *National Wetlands Indaba*. Swadini, Mpumalanga, 25-28 October 2016.

**Staebe, K., Meiklejohn, K.I. and Matcher, G.**

**Staebe, K., Meiklejohn, K.I., Singh, S., and Matcher, G.** (2016) Bacterial population profiles of inland nunataks in Dronning Maud Land, Antarctica. *XXXIV SCAR Open Science Conference*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 23-30 August 2016.

**Wilmot, N.F.**

**Wilmot, N.F.** (2016) The Periglacial Geomorphology of the Ahlmannryggen in Western Dronning Maud Land. *SANAP Symposium 2016*. Pretoria, 27-28 July 2016.

**Wilmot, N.F.** (2016) The Periglacial Geomorphology of selected nunataks in Western Dronning Maud Land. *The Society of South African Geographers 10th Biennial Conference*. Stellenbosch, 25-29 September 2016.



Mawande Ntantiso (Rhodes Geology Honours student) prepares to test the reflexes of a 150m thick saucer-shaped dolerite sill intruding Karoo Supergroup sediments near Colesberg, in the Free State.

Photo: Professor Steve Prevec

The Department carried on its growth trajectory with student numbers at their highest ever recorded level with the second and third year classes now having doubled in size over the past five (5) years. This growth is being noticed at the Postgraduate level and should, in a few years, filter through to the Doctoral school.

Academic and senior administrative staff numbers have now settled down with the Department, and, for the first time in many years, the Department has a full staff complement. The most recent academic to join the Department is Dr Afsoon Kazerouni, who arrived late in the year from Texas and will take over the sedimentology portfolio.

Overall, the Department has maintained its research profile despite being previously short-staffed, and there should be an exciting growth in Postgraduate student numbers and research outputs in the near future as Dr Eugene Grosch's research programme is starting to bear fruit since his arrival in late 2015.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

At the 2016 graduation ceremony, the Department graduated two (2) research MSc students and two (2) MSc graduates from the department's prestigious Exploration Geology MSc programme. In addition, the Department graduated eight (8) Honours students, the same number as 2015.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Professor Hari Tsikos hosted Professor Paul Mason from the Universiteit Utrecht as a Hugh Kelly Fellow. Professor Mason is an internationally renowned expert geochemist who studies ancient environments and the evolution of early life on earth who, in addition to continue his collaborative research with Professor Tsikos, taught our students. Professor Tsikos also attended a workshop at the University of Tokyo, Japan, as part of ongoing collaboration with Professor Komiya and Professor Takahashi.

Professor Steve Prevec was an invited keynote speaker at the *2016 Geological Society of American Penrose Conference* held at Red Lodge, Montana, USA, where he presented a talk co-authored by former Rhodes students Savvas Largatzis and Mark Raines. The meeting also involved the creation of a new scientific society focussing on the genesis of layered mafic rocks, for which Professor Prevec was nominated as the South African representative. Following the meeting, field work was conducted in Canada with Mr John de Bruyn (Rhodes MSc) in collaboration with colleagues from industry and universities in the Sudbury area. During the post-meeting field work, Professor Prevec gave a public scientific presentation to the Sudbury Geological Discussion Group, a society of university, industry, government and interested public geoscientists,

which was well received and has led to further new research collaborations.

Professor Steffen Büttner has had a fruitful 2016 where he collaborated with colleagues and research collaborators from Kiel University and Potsdam University, Germany and University of Johannesburg and Banro Corp, Canada/DRC. Several papers resulted in these interactions. A personal highlight for Professor Büttner was attendance of the Arthur Holmes Conference at the

Geological Society of London and its post-conference field trip to classical geological sights in Scotland, including the Moine Thrust, which is one of the first places where tectonic displacement was described leading to the discovery of plate-tectonics.

**Professor A.J. Booth**

**Acting Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Marsh, J.S.**

**Marsh, J.S.** (2016) New Evidence for the Correlation of Basalts of the Suurburg Group with the Upper Part of the Karoo Basalt Sequence of Lesotho. In: Linol, B. and de Wit, M.J. (eds.). *Origin and Evolution of the Cape Mountains and Karoo Basin*. London: Springer. p.59-66. ISBN: 9783319408583.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Büttner, S.H.**

Bial, J., **Büttner, S.H.** and Appel, P. (2016) Timing and conditions of regional metamorphism and crustal shearing in the granulite facies basement of south Namibia: Implications for the crustal evolution of the Namaqualand metamorphic basement in the Mesoproterozoic. *Journal of African Earth Sciences*. 123 (2016). p.145-176.

**Büttner, S.H. and Reid, W.K.**

**Büttner, S.H., Reid, W.K.** and Erasmus, R. (2016) Late Permian tectonics and associated fluid influx during the Cape Orogeny: evidence from fault-bound quartz veins in the Witteberg Group (Cape Supergroup, South Africa). *South African Journal of Geology*. 119 (2). p.379-398.

**Büttner, S.H., Reid, W.K. and Moloto, T.**

**Büttner, S.H., Reid, W.K., Glodny, J., Wiedenbeck, M., Chuwa, G., Moloto, T. and Gucsik, A.** (2016) Fluid sources in the Twangiza-Namoya Gold Belt (Democratic Republic of Congo): Evidence from tourmaline and fluid compositions, and from boron and Rb-Sr isotope systematics. *Precambrian Research*. 280 (2016). p.161-178.

**Costin, G., Fairey, B., and Tsikos, H.**

**Costin, G., Fairey, B., Tsikos, H.** and Gucsik, A. (2015) Tokyoite, As-Rich Tokyoite and Noelbensonite: New Occurrences from the Postmasburg Manganese Field, Northern Cape Province, South Africa. *Canadian Mineralogist*. 53 (2015). p.981-990.

**Grosch, E.G. and Mcloughlin, N.**

**Grosch, E.G., Munoz, M., Mathon, O. and Mcloughlin, N.** (2016) Earliest microbial trace fossils in Archaean pillow lavas under scrutiny: new micro-X-ray absorption near-edge spectroscopy, metamorphic and morphological constraints. *Geological Society Special Publication*. 448 (2016). p.1-15.

**Harmer, R.E.**

**Harmer, R.E.** and Nex, P.A.M. (2016) Rare Earth Deposits of Africa. *Episodes*. 39 (2). p.381-406.

**Mcloughlin, N.**

Hickman-Lewis, K., Garwood, R.J., Brasier, M.D., Goral, T., Jiang, H., **Mcloughlin, N.** and Wacey, D. (2016) Carbonaceous microstructures from sedimentary laminated chert within the 3.46 Ga Apex Basalt, Chinaman Creek locality, Pilbara, Western Australia. *Precambrian Research*. 278 (2016). p.161-178.

Antcliffe, J.B., Liu, A.G., Menon, L.R., Mclroy, D., **Mcloughlin, N.** and Wacey, D. (2016) Understanding ancient life: how Martin



Dr Afsoon Kazerouni joined the Department of the Geology at the end of 2016.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Geology

Brasier changed the way we think about the fossil record. *Geological Society Special Publication*. 448 (2016). p.1-13.

**Moore, A.**

**Moore, A., Flügel, T., Hutton-Squire, T., Hutton-Squire, M. and Humphrey, G.** (2016) Size distribution of Baobabs on Kubu "Island", Sowa Pan (northern Botswana): an indicator of late-stage evolution of the Makgadikgadi palaeo-lake and climate change? *South African Journal of Geology*. 119.3 (2016). p.535-544.

**Moore, A. and Costin, G.**

**Moore, A. and Costin, G.** (2016) Kimberlitic olivines derived from the Cr-poor and Cr-rich megacryst suites. *Lithos*. 258-259 (2016). p.215-227.

**Sciscio, L. and Tsikos, H.**

**Sciscio, L., Tsikos, H., Roberts, D.L., Scott, L., Van Breugel, Y., Sinningh-Damste, J.S., Schouten, S. and Grocke, D.R.** (2016) Miocene climate and vegetation changes in the Cape Peninsula, South Africa: Evidence from biogeochemistry and palynology. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*. 445 (2016). p.124-137.

**Tsikos, H.**

Falzone, F., Petrizzo, M.R., Jenkyns, H.C., Gale, A.S. and **Tsikos, H.** (2016) Planktonic foraminiferal biostratigraphy and assemblage composition across the Cenomanian-Turonian boundary interval at Clot Chevalier (Vocontian Basin, SE France). *Cretaceous Research*. 59 (2016). p.69-97.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Marsh, J.S.**

**Marsh, J.S.** Karoo dolerite intrusions: Shaping the Landscapes of the Great Karoo. *35th International Geological Congress*. International Convention Centre Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Moore, A.**

**Moore, A.** Victoria Falls and gorges: Landscape of the Angels. *35th International Geological Congress*. International Convention Centre Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.**

**Scoon, R.** The Gorongosa of Mozambique: High Biodiversity in Rift-Related Wetlands and Inselbergs. *35th International Geological Congress*. International Convention Centre Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.** and Viljoen, M.J. The Eastern Limb of the Bushveld Complex: A Uniquely Exposed Layered Intrusion of Ultramafic-Mafic Igneous Rocks. *35th International Geological Congress*. International Convention Centre Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.** The Gregory Rift Valley and Neogene-Holocene volcanism in northern Tanzania: Majestic Land Surfaces Shaped by Active Geological Processes. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.** Mount Meru in northern in Tanzania: Active Volcanism in a Remarkably Scenic National Park. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Büttner, S.H.**

**Büttner, S.H.** The pressure-temperature-time evolution of the central Namaqua Belt: Implications for the tectonic setting of the Namaqua Metamorphic Province in the Mesoproterozoic. *IMSG 2016*. UCT, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2016.

**Büttner, S.H.** and Bial, J. Mesoproterozoic terrane collision in the Namaqua belt of south-western Africa - Time for revision of deeply entrenched views? *Arthur Holmes Meeting 2016 - The Wilson Cycle: Plate Tectonics and Structural Inheritance During Continental Deformation*. The Geological Society, London. UK. May 2016.

**Cousins, D.P. and Tsikos, H.**

**Cousins, D.P. and Tsikos, H.** The Gamagara Formation revisited: stratigraphy, sedimentology, origin and metallogenic significance. *35th International Geological Congress*. CCMA, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Fairey, B. and Tsikos, H.**

**Fairey, B., Timmerman, M.J. and Tsikos, H.** Re-evaluating models for manganese ore genesis in the Postmasburg Manganese Field, Northern Cape, South Africa. *35th International Geological Congress*. CCMA, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Grosch, E.G.**

**Grosch, E.G., Frimmel, H.E., Abu-Alam, T. and Kosler, J.** Tectono-thermal reworking of the SE Archean Kaapvaal Craton during Gondwana Assembly. *The 35th International Geological Congress*. Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Abu-Alam, T. and Grosch, E.G.** Metamorphic and structural evidence in the Arabian-Nubian Shield for mid-crustal sub-horizontal channel flow during Pan-African exhumation. *The 35th International Geological Congress*. Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Heubeck, C., Grosch, E.G. and Mason, P.** Geology of the Barberton Greenstone Belt: Processes on the early Earth, Fieldtrip Guide Book, IGC, Post-7. *The 35th International Geological Congress*. Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Grosch, E.G.** Geology, petrology and geodynamic evolution of the Paleoproterozoic Onverwacht Group, Barberton greenstone belt, South Africa. *The 35th International Geological Congress (IGC)*. Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Harmer, R.E.**

**Harmer, R.E. and Nex, P.A.M.** Rare Earth Deposits of Africa. *35th International Geological Congress*. CCMA, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Harmer, R.E.** Evolution of mantle-derived carbonatites to form REE mineral deposits. Invited speaker: *HiTech AlkCarb Expert Council Workshop*. Chieti, Italy 15-19 June, 2016.

**Harmer, R.E., McDonald, I., Holwell, D., Hughes, H., Boyce, A.** The Aurora PGE (Au-Cu-Ni) Deposit. *African Exploration Showcase, GSSA Conference*. Rosebank, Johannesburg, 11 November 2016.

**Mcloughlin, N.**

**Thorseth, I., Johannessen, K.C., Vullum, P.E. and Mcloughlin, N.** Focused ion beam-transmission electron microscopy of extracellular stalks produced by iron-oxidizing bacteria. *SCANDEM*. NTNU, Trondheim. Norway. June 2016.



John de Bruyn (Rhodes Geology MSc student) cuts samples of partially melted mylonitised pseudotachylite from rocks cooked by one of the Earth's largest and oldest meteorite impacts, near Sudbury, Canada, using a water cooled rock saw.

Photo: Professor Steve Prevec



Artisanal gold mining pits are nearby the Banro Corporation's Lugushwa Exploration Camp. Fieldwork was carried out on the Twangiza-Namoya Gold Belt in South Kivu, eastern DRC, producing the article *Fluid sources in the Twangiza-Namoya Gold Belt (Democratic Republic of Congo): Evidence from tourmaline and fluid compositions, and from boron and Rb-Sr isotope systematics*, published in *Precambrian Research* in 2016.

Photo: Supplied by Steffen Büttner

Hickman-Lewis, K., Garwood, R.J., Brasier, M.D., Mcloughlin, N. and Wacey, D. Carbonaceous Microstructures of the 3.46 Ga Stratiform 'Apex Chert', Pilbara, Western Australia: Presenting a New Suite of Early Archaean Microbially Induced Sedimentary Structures. *Lunar Planetary Science Conference*. Convention Centre, Houston. USA. March 2016.

**Mcloughlin, N. and Grosch, E.G.**

Mcloughlin, N., Grosch, E.G., Vullum, P.E., Guagliardo, P. and Wacey, D. A High Resolution Study of Micro-alteration and Organic Carbon in Yamato 000593: Exploring Subsurface Impact Processes on Mars. *The 35th International Geological Congress*. Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Mhlanga, X.R. and Tsikos, H.**

Mhlanga, X.R., Tsikos, H., Lyons, T.W., Rouxel, O.J. and Harris, C. Re-assessing processes of primary deposition and diagenesis of iron and manganese, using cm-scale variations in iron and carbon isotope ratios of the Palaeo-proterozoic Hotazel Formation, South Africa. *35th International Geological Congress*. CCMA, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Oonk, P.B.H. and Tsikos, H.**

Oonk, P.B.H., Tsikos, H., Mason, P.R.D., Williams, H. and Vroon, P.Z. Iron and Silicon Isotope Evolution Across Palaeoproterozoic BIF of the Transvaal Supergroup, South Africa. *Goldschmidt 2016*. Pacifico, Yokohama. Japan. July 2016.

Oonk, P.B.H., Tsikos, H., Mason, P.R.D., Henkel, S., Floor, G., Staubwasser, M. and Williams, H. Species-specific Fe-isotopes on Palaeoproterozoic BIF and their implications. *35th International Geological Congress*. CCMA, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Prevec, S.A. and Büttner, S.H.**

Prevec, S.A. and Büttner, S.H. Multi-phase emplacement of impact melt sheet into the footwall: offset dykes of the Sudbury Igneous Complex. *IMSG 2016*. UCT, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2016.

**Prevec, S.A., Largatzis, S.A. and Raines, M.D.**

Prevec, S.A., Largatzis, S.A. and Raines, M.D. Constraints on the origins of PGE-mineralized chromitite reefs from PGE distributions and isotopic compositions of the Merensky Reef, Bushveld Complex, South Africa. *Geological Society of America Penrose Conference*. Rock Creek Resort, Red Lodge, Montana. USA. August 2016.

**Prevec, S.A., Scoon, R. and Raines, M.D.**

Prevec, S.A., Scoon, R. and Raines, M.D. Sm-Nd isotopic evidence for sampling of multiple sources during the emplacement of the Upper Critical Zone, Bushveld Complex, South Africa. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.**

Scoon, R. Sm-Nd isotopic evidence for sampling of multiple sources during the emplacement of the Upper Critical Zone, Bushveld Complex, South Africa. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.** The Arusha National Park, Northern Tanzania:

Geotourism and Volcanology of Mount Meru. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

Scoon, R. Hypothesis of non-sequential injection of PGE-rich ultramafic sills in earlier-formed noritic cumulates at Akanani (Platreef), Northern Section of the Bushveld Complex: Evidence from new Sm-Nd isotopic data. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

Scoon, R. Geotourism in National Parks of Southern Kenya and Northern Tanzania: Spectacular Landforms Associated with Basement Platforms, the Gregory Rift and Neogene-Recent Volcanoes. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

Scoon, R. and Costin, G. Thin Stringers of 'Reaction' Chromitite in the Upper Critical Zone, Eastern limb of the Bushveld Complex. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

Scoon, R. Hypothesis of non-sequential injection of PGE-rich ultramafic sills in earlier-formed noritic cumulates at Akanani (Platreef), Northern Section of the Bushveld Complex: Evidence from new Sm-Nd isotopic data. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

Scoon, R. and Viljoen, M.J. Eastern limb of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa: Geology and Geomorphology of a Uniquely Layered Ultramafic-mafic Intrusion. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.** Three Pioneering Geologists of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa: Hall, Merensky, and Wagner. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Scoon, R.** and Viljoen, M.J. Discordant Bodies within the Critical Zone of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa: Overview and Effect on Mining and Exploration. *35th International Geological Congress*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Tsikos, H.**

Lee, B., Oliveira, E.P., **Tsikos, H.** and Lyons, T.W. Banded Iron Formations of the Cauê Formation, Quadrilátero Ferrífero Minas Gerais, Brazil: A novel pre-GOE record of biospheric evolution. *AGU 2016 Joint Assembly (Fall meeting)*. Mosconi Center, San Francisco. USA. December 2016.

**Tsikos, H.** BIF-hosted iron and manganese deposits: mechanisms and paleoenvironmental relationships. *Goldschmidt 2016*. Pacifico, Yokohama. Japan. July 2016.

Bignault, L., Viljoen, K.S. and **Tsikos, H.** A Petrographic and Geochemical Analysis of the Kalahari Manganese Deposit, Northern Cape, South Africa. *35th International Geological Congress*. CCMA, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Mason, P.R.D.**

PRD Mason. Utrecht University, Utrecht, The Netherlands. *Collaboration, research, student co-supervision and teaching as part of the Hugh Kelly Visiting Fellowship scheme*. May 2016.

## International Visits

**Prevec, S.A. and De Bruyn, J.A.**

**Prevec, S.A. and De Bruyn, J.A.** Laurentian University, Sudbury, Canada. *Prof. Prevec spent one week in Sudbury, Canada (August, 2017), interacting with local geologists from university and mining companies, gave one public presentation on his original research (to the Sudbury Geological Discussion Group), and together with a Rhodes Geology MSc student (Mr de Bruyn) collected samples for Mr de Bruyn's thesis research*. 20 - 28 August 2016.

**Tsikos, H.**

**Tsikos, H.** University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan. *Workshop attendance as part of ongoing collaboration with Professors T. Komiya and Y. Takahashi*. 8 - 14 July 2016.



Native gold in hydrothermal quartz vein from the Lugushwa gold deposit.

Photo: Supplied by Steffen Büttner



Banro Corporation's Namoya Gold Mine. Fieldwork was carried out on the Twangiza-Namoya Gold Belt in South Kivu, eastern DRC, producing the article *Fluid sources in the Twangiza-Namoya Gold Belt (Democratic Republic of Congo): Evidence from tourmaline and fluid compositions, and from boron and Rb-Sr isotope systematics*, published in *Precambrian Research* in 2016.

Photo: Supplied by Steffen Büttner



2016 Postdoctoral Fellow Dr Tapiwa Madimu (left), and Senior Lecturer Dr Nicole Ulrich. Dr Madimu's work on governance and miner-farmer relations in Southern Rhodesia during the period 1923-1945, and Dr Ulrich's work on the organisation, political ideas and identities of labouring classes in southern Africa, contributed to the Department's research outputs in 2016.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

All staff members in the Department of History are actively engaged in research. Their output was supplemented by the publications of a Postdoctoral Research Fellow, Dr Tapiwa Madimu, an affiliated scholar, Professor Raymond Suttner, and Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Paul Maylam. In addition, Postgraduates made a contribution to the promoting the research profile of the Department.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

During 2016 there were a total of thirty-two (32) Postgraduate students registered in the Department. This number comprised thirteen (13) PhDs, thirteen (13) MAs, and six (6) Honours students, two (2) of whom completed Joint Honours degrees.

One (1) PhD was awarded at the 2016 graduation ceremony. Nina Butler's thesis titled "Ways of seeing over time: the construction and imagination of 'historic separation' in Israeli and Palestinian culture" was co-supervised by Dr Vashna Jagarnath and Professor Gary Baines.

At the same ceremony, Masters degrees were awarded to Jonathan James, Frederik Kirsten and Duncan Park.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

During the second semester, the Department hosted the recipient of the Hugh Le May Fellowship, Professor Derek Catsam from the University of Texas

of the Permian Basin. Professor Catsam conducted research for his forthcoming book on the Springbok rugby tour of the USA in 1981. While he was here, Professor Catsam presented seminars within the Department and to the Humanities Faculty. He also used his temporary base in Grahamstown as a vantage point to travel to other institutions where he gave seminars. And he published opinion pieces in newspapers such as the *Mail & Guardian* and *Eastern Province Herald*.

Professor Gary Baines was invited to present papers at international conferences at the National University of Singapore and the War Museum in Tallinn, Estonia.

Dr Nicole Ulrich presented a paper at the University of Pittsburgh in the United States of America.

Nina Butler, a PhD graduate, presented a paper at the International Sociological Association Forum in Vienna, Austria.

**Professor Gary Baines**  
Head of Department



Professor Julie Wells published *The Role of Edu-Tourism in Bridging Racial Divides in South Africa*, in *Tourism and Hospitality Management, Volume 12* of the series *Advances in Culture, Tourism and Hospitality Research*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

Professor Enocent Msindo published the chapter, *Factionalism and Robert Mugabe's Leadership in Zimbabwe* in the book *Governance and the Crisis of Rule in Contemporary Africa: Leadership in Transformation*, published by Palgrave Macmillan in 2016.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Msindo, E.**

**Msindo, E.** (2016) Factionalism and Robert Mugabe's Leadership in Zimbabwe. In: Obadare, E. and Adebaniwi, W. (eds.). *Governance and the Crisis of Rule in Contemporary Africa: Leadership in Transformation*. USA: Palgrave Macmillan. p.147-172. ISBN: 9781137563576.

**Ulrich, N.**

**Ulrich, N.** (2016) From Servants to British Subjects: Citizenship, Khoesan labour, and the making of the modern colonial state, 1652-1815. In: Hunter, E. (ed.). *Citizenship, Belonging, and Political Community in Africa: dialogue between past and present*. Ohio: Ohio University Press. p.43-74. ISBN: 9780821422571.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Bruchhausen, S.**

**Naicker, C. and Bruchhausen, S.** (2016) Broadening conceptions of democracy and citizenship: the subaltern histories of rural resistance in Mpondoland and Marikana. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.388-403.

**Madimu, T.**

**Madimu, T.** (2016) Responsible Government and Miner-Farmer Relations in Southern Rhodesia, 1923-1945. *South African Historical Journal*. 2016. p.1-24.

**Maylam, P.**

**Maylam, P.** (2016) 'Oxford In The Bush': The Founding (And Diminishing) Ethos Of Rhodes University. *African historical review*. 48 (1). p.21-35.

**Mkhize, N.**

**Mkhize, N.** (2016) Away with Good Bantus: De-linking African language literature from culture, 'tribe' and propriety. *Arts and Humanities in Higher Education*. 15 (1). p.142-156.

**Suttner, R.S.** (2016) The road to democracy in South Africa, volume 6 [1960-1996], parts 1 and 2. *African historical review*. 48 (1). p.165-168.

**Ulrich, N.**

**Byrne, S. and Ulrich, N.** (2016) Prefiguring democratic revolution? 'Workers control' and 'workerist' traditions of radical South African labour, 1970-1985. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.368-387.

**Wells, J.C.**

**Wells, J.C.** (2016) The Role of Edu-Tourism in Bridging Racial Divides in South Africa. *Advances in Culture, Tourism and Hospitality Research*. 12 (2016). p.251-263.

## Book Reviews

**Baines, G.F.**

**Baines, G.F.** (2016) Christian A. Williams, *National Liberation in Postcolonial Southern Africa: A Historical Ethnography of SWAPO's Exile Camps*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 2015. *Journal of Namibian studies*. 20 (2016). p.125-128.

**Suttner, R.S.**

**Suttner, R.S.** (2016) *The South African Reader: History, culture, politics*. Edited by Clifton Crais and Thomas V. McClendon Durham and London, Duke University Press, 2014. xvi + 606 pp. ISBN 978-0-8223-5529-8 (paperback); ISBN: 978-0-8223-5514-4 (library cloth). *African historical review*. 47 (2). p.171-172.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Baines, G.F.**

**Baines, G.F.** The military veteran as historian: (Hi)stories of the 'Border War' (Keynote address). *'Border War' symposium*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. August 2016.

**Baines, G.F.** Cold War as Alibi: Delaying Decolonisation in Southern Africa c.1975-1990. *'Unlearning Cold War Narratives' Symposium*. National University of Singapore. May 2016.

**Baines, G.F.** Waging War by Analogy: The Lessons of Vietnam Appropriated by Protagonists in Southern Africa's Armed Conflicts (1970s-80s). *Visions of War: Experience, Imagination and Predictions of War in the Past and the Present*. Estonian War Museum, Tallinn. Estonia. April 2016.

**Butler, N.M.**

**Butler, N.M.** Becoming in the Open Space of History: Imagining Alternative Possible Futures in Palestine/Israel. *International Sociological Association Forum*. Vienna. Austria. July 2016.

**Madimu, T.**

**Madimu, T.** 'He who pays the piper has the right to call the tune?' Administration, representation and taxation in Southern Rhodesia, 1898-1923. Bridging the disciplinary divide: New routes to understanding the South African past? *Historical Association of South Africa Conference*. Vanderbijlpark. South Africa. June 2016.

**Ulrich, N.**

**Ulrich, N.** Mass Labour Desertion, Anti-Colonial Maroons and the Borderlands: Rethinking the 1799-1803 'Servants' Rebellion' at the Cape of Good Hope. *Runaways: Desertion and Mobility in Global Labor History, c. 1650-1850*. University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh. USA. May 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Ulrich, N.**

**Ulrich, N.** Chairperson. 'good society', poverty and social citizenship. *Vuyisile Mini Winter School 2016. Labour and social policy: engaging critically with social democratic alternatives*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 13 July - 13 January 2016.



Professors Hakim Benchekroun from the Conservatoire National des Arts et Métiers, Paris, France and José Orlando Gomez from the Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil deliver guest lectures for HKE Postgraduate students on Activity Analysis.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics

The Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics has had an extremely busy year with international visitors, national and international conferences and a good cohort of Postgraduates graduating. In addition, our subsidy-earning publications all had student authors or co-authors.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

Our Postgraduates continue to represent the Department well by presenting their work at national and international conferences and publishing in journals.

The Ergonomics Society of South Africa's conference was held in Cape Town in August 2016, and there were many student presentations from the department. Likewise, the *Life through Movement* Conference in Pretoria was also well represented by HKE Postgraduate students.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The department welcomed three (3) visitors, Professor Benchekroun (France), and Professor Gomes (Brazil), presented lectures and a workshop in the department in August 2016.

Dr Taliep (Cape Peninsula University of Technology in Cape Town) visited the department in October 2016 to present some of his cricket-related research.

Dr Taliep serves with Professor Christie on the Cricket South Africa Research Committee.

Andrew Todd has been very active on the international scene as part of his work with the International Ergonomics Association (IEA) and as Chair of ErgoAfrica. He travelled to Croatia, China, Columbia, Poland and the United States for conferences and meetings. He has brought back some interesting insights and connections which will stand the department in good stead for the future.

### Significant Research Aligned Events

Noteworthy is that all our peer-reviewed subsidy-earning publications included Postgraduates as either primary authors, main authors or co-authors. These publications were with staff members Professor Christie and Miriam Mattison. The students included PhD candidates Victor Egwuonwu, David Goble (who graduated with his PhD) and Lee Pote and Natalie Ross (MSc candidate).

**Professor Candice Christie**  
Head of Department

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Christie, C.J.**

Uys, M., Bassett, S., Draper, C., Micklesfield, L., Moneyki, A., de Villiers, A., Lambert, E.V., Christie, C.J., Dugmore, H., Faber, M. and *et al., e.t.* (2016) Results from South Africa's 2016 Report Card on Physical Activity for Children and Youth. *Journal of Physical Activity & Health*. 13 (S2). p.265-273.

**Egwuonwu, A.V.**

**Egwuonwu, A.V., Ucheji, K.V., Ihegihu, Y.E., Ekechukwu, N.E. and Abaraogu, U.O.** (2016) Musculoskeletal symptoms among string instrumentalists in the Nigerian population: a cross-sectional study of prevalence and associated risk factors. *International Journal of Human Factors and Ergonomics*. 4 (2). p.169-183.

**Egwuonwu, A.V., Mbaoma, C.P. and Abdullahi, A.** (2016)

Prevalence and associated risk factors of work-related musculoskeletal disorders among road construction workers in a Nigerian community. *Ergonomics SA*. 28 (1). p.25-37.

**Goble, D. and Christie, C.J.**

**Goble, D. and Christie, C.J.** (2016) Cognitive, physical and physiological responses of school boy cricketers to a 30-over batting simulation. *Journal of Sports Sciences*. 2016. p.1-7.

**Mattison, M.C. and Ross, N.A.**

**Mattison, M.C. and Ross, N.A.** (2016) Comparing fatigue responses between healthy individuals and asymptomatic low back pain sufferers - implications for return-to-work: a pilot study. *Ergonomics SA*. 28 (2). p.2-18.

**Pote, L. and Christie, C.J.**

**Pote, L. and Christie, C.J.** (2016) Physiological responses of batsmen during a simulated One Day International century. *South African Journal of Sports Medicine*. 28 (2). p.5-8.

**Pote, L. and Christie, C.J.** (2016) Strength and Conditioning Practices of University and High School Level Cricket Coaches: A South African Context. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*. 30 (12). p.3464-3470.

**Todd, A.**

Phairah, K., Brink, M., Chirwa, P. and **Todd, A.** (2016) Operator work-related musculoskeletal disorders during forwarding operations in South Africa: an ergonomic assessment. *Southern Forests*. 2016. p.1-9.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Bennett, C.K. and Zschoernack, S.**

**Bennett, C.K. and Zschoernack, S.** The effects of food packaging on driving performance when eating while driving. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Christie, C.J.**

**Christie, C.J.** A conceptual framework for healthy workplaces in developing countries. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Davy, J.P. and Gobel, M.**

**Davy, J.P. and Gobel, M.** The effects of protected sleep periods on cognitive, physiological and subjective responses under simulated night shift conditions. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Gagliano, L.M. and Zschoernack, S.**

**Gagliano, L.M. and Zschoernack, S.** The Effects of Break Activity on the Return- to- task performance of Human Operators: An Example of Pilots in a Semi-Automated Aircraft. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Goodenough, L.B. and Zschoernack, S.**

**Goodenough, L.B. and Zschoernack, S.** Technical challenges

of Underwater Research. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Goodenough, L.B. and Zschoernack, S.** The Effect of Submersion in Water and Breathing Modality (Assisted Breathing versus Apnea) on the Cognitive Performance of Divers. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Grafin Von Platen Hallermund, S.T., Zschoernack, S. and Steenekamp, T.**

**Grafin Von Platen Hallermund, S.T., Zschoernack, S. and Steenekamp, T.** Quantifying sleep loss in university students prior to long distance driving. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Hoyi, Z., Gobel, M. and Zschoernack, S.**

**Hoyi, Z., Gobel, M. and Zschoernack, S.** The alertness of pilots during semi-automated flights. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**King, J.C. and Mattison, M.C.**

**King, J.C. and Mattison, M.C.** An Exploration of the Effects of Cycle Time and Force Variations on Muscle Fatigue during Submaximal Intermittent Isometric Exertions. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Lilford, S.T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.**

**Lilford, S.T., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.** Practicality of using high-intensity interval training (HIIT) to improve health in a sedentary working population: a pilot study. *International Society for Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity*. CTICC, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2016.

**Millar, M.A., Boshoff, D. and Davy, J.P.**

**Millar, M.A., Boshoff, D. and Davy, J.P.** Time of day effects on strength expression during work simulation tasks. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Munro, C.E. and Christie, C.J.**

**Munro, C.E. and Christie, C.J.** Overview of female cricket research (Or lack thereof). *3rd Life through Movement International Conference (LTMIC 2016)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Munro, C.E., Edwards, D.A., Steenekamp, T. and Davy, J.P.**

**Munro, C.E., Edwards, D.A., Steenekamp, T. and Davy, J.P.** The effects of partial sleep restriction on biomechanical, physiological and perceptual responses during a cycling time trial. *3rd Life through Movement International Conference (LTMIC 2016)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Nel, C.D.T., Gobel, M. and Mattison, M.C.**

**Nel, C.D.T., Gobel, M. and Mattison, M.C.** Differences in Muscle Fatigue Responses between Static, Dynamic and Quasi-static Exertions. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Nel, R.M.**

**Nel, R.M.** A conceptual framework for successful ergonomics interventions in the South African informal sector. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference*. Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Parsons, S.L. and Mattison, M.C.**

**Parsons, S.L. and Mattison, M.C.** Profiling the physical fitness levels of intellectually disabled children. *International Society of Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity*. CTICC, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2016.

**Parsons, S.L. and Mattison, M.C.** A systematic review on the design and efficacy of an exercise intervention program for intellectually disabled children. *3rd Life through Movement International Conference (LTMIC 2016)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Patterson, L.K. and Mattison, M.C.**

**Patterson, L.K. and Mattison, M.C.** A Comparison of Muscular Fatigue Responses in Continuous Submaximal Static and Dynamic Exertions. *Ergonomics Society of South*



Above: HKE students represent the Department at the 2016 Conference of the Ergonomics Society of South Africa.

Left: Professor Candice Christie, Sandra Remsing and Dr Janet Viljoen attend the conference of the International Society of Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity (ISBNPA) in Cape Town.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics

*Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Pearson, J.T., Zschoernack, S. and Gobel, M.**  
**Pearson, J.T., Zschoernack, S. and Gobel, M.** Appropriate integration of workers with physical limitations into a manual workplace. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Pretorius, L.E. and Davy, J.P.**  
**Pretorius, L.E. and Davy, J.P.** The effects of a brief nap opportunity during the first night shift in a laboratory setting. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Remsing, S.C., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.**  
**Remsing, S.C., Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.** Short-term dietary changes, cardiovascular risk and insulin resistance: A pilot study in post-menopausal women. *International Society for Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity.* CTICC, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2016.

**Ross, N.A., Mattison, M.C. and Todd, A.**  
**Ross, N.A., Mattison, M.C. and Todd, A.** An investigation into the interaction effects of concurrent physical and cognitive task execution on performance, movement quality and perceptual responses. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Ryan, B. and Todd, A.**  
**Ryan, B. and Todd, A.** Application of systems theory to the development of talent within urban poor soccer playing communities. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Steenekamp, T., Davy, J.P. and Christie, C.J.**  
**Steenekamp, T., Davy, J.P. and Christie, C.J.** Sleep/wake behaviour of cyclists the nights preceding the Tsogo Sun Amashova® race. *3rd Life through Movement International Conference (LTMIC 2016).* University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Todd, A.**  
**Todd, A.** Ergonomics cost-benefit analysis and its role in development a sustainable Future. *V Latin American Conference and IV Peruvian Conference of Ergonomics.* Peruvian Ergonomics Society, Lima. Peru. September 2016.

**Todd, A. and Gomes, J.O.** IEA international development strategy and round table discussion on local South African needs and barriers. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Todd, A.** An African perspective on Ergonomics. *South African Department of Labour Conference on Occupational Health and Safety.* Department of Labour, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2016.

**Todd, A.** ErgoAfrica: Collaboration to grow ergonomics in Africa. *3rd Recontre Internationale de reseau de cooperation sud-sud-*

*nord en ergonomie.* Moroccan Ergonomics Society, Rabat. Morocco. December 2016.

**Todd, A.** A shift in perspective: A preliminary model for development of the HF&E profession. *XXXVI Congress de Ergonomia, Higiene, Medicina y Seruridad Ocupacional and 15th Congreso Colombiano de Ergonomia: La Ergonomia del Mundo en Colombia.* Columbian Ergonomics Society, Medellin. Columbia. October 2016.

**Todd, A.** Humanizing work and work environments. *International Ergonomics Association Development plans in Asian and Specifically India. 14th annual International Ergonomics Conference.* Jalandhar. India. December 2016.

**Todd, A. and Christie, C.J.**  
**Todd, A. and Christie, C.J.** Enhancing African work performance - an informal economy example. *3rd Recontre Internationale de reseau de cooperation sud-sud-nord en ergonomie.* Moroccan Ergonomics Society, Rabat. Morocco. December 2016.

**Todd, A. and Parker, R.J.**  
**Todd, A., Parker, R.J. and Phairah, K.** Introduction of technology into the South African forestry industry. *V Latin American Conference and IV Peruvian Conference of Ergonomics.* Peruvian Ergonomics Society, Lima. Peru. September 2016.

**Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.**  
**Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.** Change in motivating factors influencing commencement, adherence and retention to a supervised resistance training programme in previously sedentary post-menopausal women: a prospective cohort study. *International Society for Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity.* CTICC, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2016.

**Viljoen, J.E. and Christie, C.J.** Change in motivating factors influencing commencement, adherence and retention to a supervised resistance training programme in previously sedentary post-menopausal women: a prospective cohort study. *International conference on physical activity and sports for health and development in Africa.* Kenyatta University, Nairobi. Kenya. September 2016.

**Voogt, T.P. and Davy, J.P.**  
**Voogt, T.P. and Davy, J.P.** The effects of different night shift start times on selected physiological, cognitive and subjective responses. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

**Worsley, N.L., Johnstone, R.B. and Christie, C.J.**  
**Worsley, N.L., Johnstone, R.B. and Christie, C.J.** The impact of a 2-week high-intensity interval training exercise protocol on selected measures of health and wellness. *3rd Life through Movement International Conference (LTMIC 2016).* University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Zschoernack, S.**  
**Zschoernack, S., Long, L. and Yuk, A.** Evaluation of camouflage patterns for uniforms used in urban settings. *Ergonomics Society of South Africa 12th Biennial Conference.* Steenberg, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Mattison, M.C.**

**Mattison, M.C.** Presenter. Overview of ergonomics and benefits of ergonomics. *A collaborative approach to reducing Musculoskeletal disorders - Workshop.* NHLS Head Office, Johannesburg. South Africa. 19 February 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Benchekroun, T.H.**

Professor TH Benchekroun. Conservatoire National des Arts et Metiers, Paris, France. *Visiting Lecturer and workshop facilitator.* August 2016.

**Gomes, J.O.**

JO Gomes. Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. *Visiting lecturer and workshop facilitator.* August 2016.

**Taliep, S.**

Dr S Taliep. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town, South Africa. *Lectures.* October 2016.

## International Visits

**Todd, A.**

**Todd, A.** Croatian Ergonomics Society, Zadar, Croatia. *Represent the International Ergonomics Association as International*

*Development standing committee chair - Facilitated a discussion on the development of a strategy plan for future development of the Croatian ergonomics society.* 4 - 9 June 2016.

**Todd, A.** Tsinghua University, Beijing, China. *To attend the first BRICS ergonomics network meeting as meeting coordinator (representing the International Ergonomics Association).* 12 - 15 December 2016.

**Todd, A.** Colombian Ergonomics Society, Medellin, Columbia. *To attend the International Ergonomics Association Council meeting as the IEA international development standing committee chair.* 30 October - 1 November 2016.

**Todd, A.** Polish Ergonomics Society, Poznan, Poland. *Represent the International Ergonomics Association as International Development standing committee chair - Facilitated a discussion on the development of a strategy plan for future development of the Croatian ergonomics society.* 19 - 22 June 2016.

**Todd, A.** State University of San Francisco, San Francisco, United States. *International Ergonomics Association executive committee meeting.* 18 - 20 February 2016.



Andrew Todd in his capacity as Chair of the International Development Standing Committee of the International Ergonomics Association attends a meeting in India to foster ergonomics development in BRICS countries.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Human Kinetics and Ergonomics



The formulation of a new acid-free staining method developed at DIFS, specifically for ocean acidification research on larval fish, showed how near future levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide may impact on dusky kob (*Argyrosomus japonicus*) skeletal development.

Photo: Bernard Erasmus

2016 has been a productive year for the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science.

Professor Peter Britz's Operation Phakisa 'Abalone Restoration Project' succeeded in seeding one million hatchery-reared abalone in areas depleted by poaching off Cape Recife, Port Elizabeth. The Department's research has demonstrated the feasibility of abalone stock enhancement as a tool to eradicate poaching, restore sustainable abalone fishing and create jobs.

Professor Warwick Sauer initiated a global review of octopus fisheries. In conjunction with the Australian National University (ANU) he presented a course on ocean governance and sustainable fisheries at Rhodes University for delegates from thirteen (13) African countries. He was invited to China to give a keynote address at a meeting on cephalopod biology. He was also invited to Malawi as a member of an African Regional Academic Advisory Forum. He investigated the environmental effects of containers lost overboard in Algoa Bay from a container vessel in a storm. With Dr Kevern Cochrane, he worked on two (2) multinational projects, GULLS and GLORIA, both covering aspects of climate change. Professor Sauer also worked on a long term sustainability plan for the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science.

Dr Amber Childs is continuing her research on fish movement behaviour and the biology and ecology of important fishery species. She is currently participating in several field and laboratory-based research projects which aim to better understand the movement and migration patterns of recreational fishery species in southern Africa, and to identify

divergent behavioural strategies, habitat connectivity and critical nursery habitats of these fishes at an individual, population and species level through applied and fundamental research. She was a collaborator on a SA-Norway bilateral research project, SANCOOP, assessing the migration ecology of important fishery species using the ATAP (Acoustic Tracking Array Platform)/OTN (Ocean Tracking Network) platform at SAIAB, collaborating with Professor Paul Cowley (SAIAB), Dr Tor Naesje (NINA, Norway), Dr Rhett Bennett (SAIAB), Dr Taryn Murray (SAIAB). While this project came to an end in 2016, data is still being collected and collaborations on manuscripts are ongoing.

Dr Childs is currently involved in an ongoing Angolan research programme assessing coastal residency and migrations of recreational fishery species, including teleosts and elasmobranchs. The programme also makes use of the OTN (collaborators: Professor Warren Potts, Mr Alex Winkler, Mr Matt Parkinson). This project has recently extended into northern Angola, and assesses the life-history and management of the Giant African threadfin, *Polydactylus quadrifilis*, in the Kwanza River to improve our understanding of the socio-ecological aspects of a West African recreational fishery.

Dr Childs is also involved in research which uses beam trawls to assess the importance of estuarine nursery habitats, and choice chamber experiments to identify recruitment mechanisms of estuary-associated species into estuaries (collaborators: Dr Nicola James, (SAIAB). Her current project assesses the nursery function of estuaries and nearshore marine habitats with emphasis on the recruitment

mechanisms in Algoa Bay, using both field and laboratory techniques. She is also involved in research examining the physical and physiological impacts of catch and release angling in the marine shore-based fishery (collaborators: Professor Warren Potts, Mr Matt Parkinson). This research is part of a community-engagement initiative and incorporates anglers into the scientific process. This research was recently extended into the estuarine environment to quantify the health and survival of fishes after voluntary and mandatory catch and release events in their estuarine nursery habitats.

Professor Horst Kaiser continued collaboration with the South African abalone industry, with a particular research interest in understanding factors that influence settlement success in abalone larvae. In addition, Postgraduate students are studying the behaviour of farmed South African abalone.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

Ten (10) MSc students graduated at the 2016 Ceremony, with Chantel Elston and Richard Taylor obtaining distinctions for their theses, titled, "The trophic and spatial ecology of juvenile porcupine rays *Urogymnus asperrimus* at the remote St Joseph Atoll" and "The use of treated brewery effluent as a water and nutrient source in crop irrigation" respectively.

Four (4) PhD candidates, Fabien Forget, Alida Nel, Denham Parker and Michelle Soekoe, obtained their degrees in 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Professor Britz acted as external examiner and course reviewer for the MSc course in Applied Marine Science at the University of Mauritius.

Dr Tor Naesje and Dr Ola Diserud, from the Norwegian Institute for Nature Research, Trondheim, Norway (NINA) visited in April 2016, as part of a two (2) week workshop.

Dr Childs presented research results on a decade of fish movement behaviour, together with SAIAB and Norwegian colleagues from the Norwegian Institute for Nature Research, Trondheim, Norway, at the SA-Norway Science Week, held in Cape Town in November 2016.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

The World Environment Day Documentary on SABC3 50:50 covered the Rhodes DIFS abalone restoration project made by project student Warren Witte.

The keynote guest lecture at the University of Mauritius, Science Week, was held by Professor Peter Britz: *Abalone Aquaculture and Stock Enhancement in South Africa*.

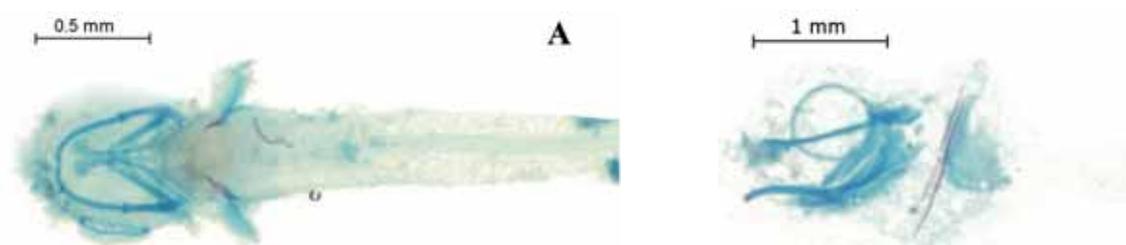
**Professor Horst Kaiser**

Acting Head of Department



The DIFS Honours class, who graduated in 2016, and the Recreational Fisheries Research Group, who were awarded the VC's Distinguished Community Engagement Award in 2017 for the work they have done in educating recreational anglers on catch and release best practices.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science



The DIFS new acid-free staining method shows how cartilage and bone develop in baby kob larvae, some barely 2 mm in length.

Photo: Bernard Erasmus

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Arkhipkin, A.**

Hoving, H.J.T., **Arkhipkin, A.**, Laptikhovskiy, V.V. and Marian, J.E.A.R. (2016) Mating tactics in the sub-Antarctic deep-sea squid *Onykia ingens* (Cephalopoda: Onychoteuthidae). *Polar Biology*. 39 (2016). p.1319-1328.

Brickle, P., Schuchert, P.C., **Arkhipkin, A.**, Reid, M.R. and Randhawa, H.S. (2016) Otolith Trace Elemental Analyses of South American Austral Hake, *Merluccius australis* (Hutton, 1872) Indicates Complex Salinity Structuring on their Spawning/Larval Grounds. *PLoS One*. 11 (1). p.1-14.

**Arkhipkin, A.** (2016) Editorial: If not getting hooked, why make one? Response to Landman *et al.* *Journal of Molluscan Studies*. 82 (2). p.355-356.

**Arkhipkin, A. and Sauer, W.H.H.**

Doubleday, Z.A., Prowse, T.A.A., **Arkhipkin, A.**, Pierce, G.J., Semmens, J., Steer, M., Leporati, S.C., Lourenco, S., Quetglas, A., **Sauer, W.H.H.** and Gillanders, B.M. (2016) Letter: Global proliferation of cephalopods. *Current Biology*. 26 (10). p.406-407.

**Armansin, N.C.**

**Armansin, N.C.**, Lee, K.A., Huveneers, C. and Harcourt, R.G. (2016) Integrating social network analysis and fine-scale positioning to characterize the associations of a benthic shark. *Animal Behaviour*. 115 (2016). p.245-258.

**Cochrane, K., Downey-Breedt, N., Aswani, S., Duna, E., Jordan, T., Joyner, J., Malherbe, W., Ortega Cisneros, K. and Sauer, W.H.H.**

Hobday, A.J., **Cochrane, K., Downey-Breedt, N.**, Howard, J., **Aswani, S.**, Byfield, V., Duggan, G., **Duna, E.**, Dutra, L.X.C., Frusher, S.D., Fulton, E.A., Gammage, L., Gasalla, M.A., Griffiths, C., Guissamulo, A., Haward, M., Jarre, A., Jennings, S.M., **Jordan, T., Joyner, J., Ramani, N.K., Shanmugasundaram, S.L.P., Malherbe, W., Ortega Cisneros, K., Paytan, A., Pecl, G.T., Plaganyi, E.E., Popova, E., Razafindrainibe, H., Roberts, M., Rohit, P., Sainulabdeen, S.S., Sauer, W.H.H., Valappil, S.T., Zacharia, P.U. and van Putten, E.I.** (2016) Planning adaptation to climate change in fast-warming marine regions with seafood-dependent coastal communities. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 26 (2016). p.249-264.

**Cochrane, K., Sauer, W.H.H. and Roberts, M.J.**

Popova, E., Yool, A., Byfield, V., **Cochrane, K.**, Coward, A.C., Salim, S.S., Gasalla, M.A., Henson, S.A., Hobday, A.J., Pecl, G.T., **Sauer, W.H.H. and Roberts, M.J.** (2016) From global to regional and back again: common climate stressors of marine ecosystems relevant for adaptation across five ocean warming hotspots. *Global Change Biology*. 22 (6). p.2038-2053.

**Ellender, B.R.**

**Ellender, B.R.**, Rivers-Moore, N.A., Coppinger, C.R., **Bellingan, T.A. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Towards using thermal stress thresholds to predict salmonid invasion potential. *Biological Invasions*. 18 (2016). p.3513-3525.

**Ellender, B.R. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

**Ellender, B.R., Weyl, O.L.F. and Winker, H.** (2016) Success of a large riverine cyprinid smallmouth yellowfish *Labeobarbus aeneus* in a southern African impoundment. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*. 23 (2016). p.44-54.

**Farthing, M.W. and Potts, W.M.**

**Farthing, M.W., James, N.C. and Potts, W.M.** (2016) Age and growth of Cape stumpnose *Rhabdosargus holubi* (Pisces: Sparidae) in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.65-71.

**Filmalter, J.**

**Filmalter, J., Cowley, P.D., Potier, M., Menard, F., Smale, M.J., Cherel, Y. and Dagorn, L.** (2016) Feeding ecology of silky sharks *Carcharhinus falciformis* associated with floating objects in the western Indian Ocean. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 2016. p.1-17.

**Götz, A.**

Makwela, M.S., Kerwath, S.E., **Götz, A.**, Sink, K.J., Samaal, T. and Wilke, C.G. (2016) Notes on a remotely operated vehicle survey to describe reef ichthyofauna and habitats - Agulhas Bank, South Africa. *Bothalia*. 46 (1). p.1-7.

Heyns, E.R., Bernard, A., Richoux, N.B. and **Götz, A.** (2016) Depth-related distribution patterns of subtidal macrobenthos

in a well-established marine protected area. *Marine Biology*. 163 (39). p.1-15.

**Kadye, W.T.**

**Kadye, W.T., Chakona, A. and Jordaan, M.S.** (2016) Swimming with the giant: coexistence patterns of a new redbin minnow *Pseudobarbus skelloni* from a global biodiversity hot spot. *Ecology and Evolution*. 6 (19). p.7141-7155.

**Kaiser, H.**

**Wasserman, R.J., Alexander, M.E., Dalu, T., Ellender, B.R., Kaiser, H. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Using functional responses to quantify interaction effects among predators. *Functional Ecology*. 30 (2016). p.1988-1998.

**Kaiser, H. and Erasmus, B.**

**Kaiser, H., Erasmus, B. and Naylor, M.** (2016) Behavioural responses of farmed South Africa abalone *Haliotis midae* L. to disturbances caused by husbandry procedures. *Aquaculture International*. 2016. p.1-9.

**Lipinski, M.R.**

Jereb, P., Cannas, R., Maiorano, P., Bello, G., Garibaldi, F., Mereu, M., Ancona, F.G., Ammendolia, G., Battaglia, P., **Lipinski, M.R.** and *et al.* (2016) The deep-water squid *Octopoteuthis sicula* Ruppell, 1844 (Cephalopoda: Octopoteuthidae) as the single species of the genus occurring in the Mediterranean Sea. *Marine Biology*. 163 (9). p.1-18.

Henriques, R., von der Heyden, S., **Lipinski, M.R.**, du Toit, N., Kainge, P., Bloomer, P. and Matthee, C.A. (2016) Spatio-temporal genetic structure and the effects of long-term fishing in two partially sympatric offshore demersal fishes. *Molecular Biology*. 25 (23). p.5843-5861.

Kirkman, S.P., Blamey, L., Lamont, T., Field, J.G., Bianchi, G., Huggett, J.A., Hutchings, L., Jackson-Veitch, J., Jarre, A., Lett, C., **Lipinski, M.R.** and *et al.* (2016) Spatial characterisation of the Benguela ecosystem for ecosystem-based management. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.7-22.

Jansen, T., Kristensen, K., Kainge, P., Durholtz, D., Stromme, T., Thygesen, U.H., Wilhelm, M.R., Kathena, J., Fairweather, T.P., Paulus, S., Degel, H., **Lipinski, M.R.** and Beyer, J.E. (2016) Migration, distribution and population (stock) structure of shallow-water hake (*Merluccius capensis*) in the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem inferred using a geostatistical population model. *Fisheries Research*. 179 (2016). p.156-167.

**Lipinski, M.R., Van Der Vyver, J.S.F., Shaw, P.W. and Sauer, W.H.H.**

**Lipinski, M.R., Van Der Vyver, J.S.F., Shaw, P.W. and Sauer, W.H.H.** (2016) Life cycle of chokka-squid *Loligo reynaudii* in South African waters. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (4). p.589-593.

**Magellan, K.**

**Magellan, K.** (2016) Amphibious adaptations in a newly recognized amphibious fish: Terrestrial locomotion and the influences of body size and temperature. *Austral Ecology*. 41 (4). p.446-454.

**Maggs, J.Q.**

**Maggs, J.Q. and Cowley, P.D.** (2016) Nine decades of fish movement research in southern Africa: a synthesis of research and findings from 1928 to 2014. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 26 (2016). p.287-302.

**Maree, B.A., Cowley, P.D. and Childs, A.R.**

**Maree, B.A., Cowley, P.D., Naesje, T.F., Childs, A.R., Terorde, A.I. and Thorstad, E.B.** (2016) Influence of prey abundance and abiotic factors on the long-term home-range and movement dynamics of spotted grunter *Pomadasys commersonnii* in an intermittently open estuary. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (2). p.171-180.

**Miya, T.**

**Miya, T., Gon, O., Mwale, M. and Poulin, E.** (2016) Molecular systematics and taxonomic status of three latitudinally widespread nototheniid (Perciformes: Notothenioidei) fishes from the Southern Ocean. *Zootaxa*. 4061 (4). p.381-396.

**Ndalen, P.M., Mofu, L. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

**Ellender, B.R., Wasserman, R.J., Ndalen, P.M., Mofu, L., Wu, Y. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Reporting by-catch and mortalities in targeted biological fieldsurveys on fishes. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 26 (2016). p.596-601.



Above and left: Nyiko Mabasa's Recirculating aquaculture system, built for experiments on dusky kob nutrition.

Photo: Yusuf Omardien

**Olds, A.A. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

**Olds, A.A., James, N.C., Smith, M.K.S. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Fish communities of the Wilderness Lakes System in the southern Cape, South Africa. *Koedoe*. 58 (1). p.1-10.

**Ortega Cisneros, K.**

**Ortega Cisneros, K., Scharler, U.M. and Whitfield, A.K.** (2016) Carbon and nitrogen system dynamics in three small South African estuaries, with particular emphasis on the influence of seasons, river flow and mouth state. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 557 (2016). p.17-30.

**Parker, D.**

**Heyns-Veale, E.R., Bernard, A., Richoux, N.B., Parker, D., Langlois, T.J., Harvey, E.S. and Götz, A.** (2016) Depth and habitat determine assemblage structure of South Africa's warm-temperate reef fish. *Marine Biology*. 163 (158). p.1-17.

**Parker, D. and Götz, A.**

**Parker, D., Winker, H., Bernard, A. and Götz, A.** (2016) Evaluating long-term monitoring of temperate reef fishes: A simulation testing framework to compare methods. *Ecological Modelling*. 333 (2016). p.1-10.

**Parker, D., Winker, H., Bernard, A., Heyns-Veale, E.R., Langlois, T.J., Harvey, E.S. and Götz, A.** (2016) Insights from baited video sampling of temperate reef fishes: How biased are angling surveys? *Fisheries Research*. 179 (2016). p.191-201.

**Peel, R.A., Taylor, G.C. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

**Peel, R.A., Taylor, G.C. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Validation of annulus formation in sagittal otoliths of three tropical cichlids *Oreochromis andersonii* (Castelnau, 1861), *Oreochromis macrochir* (Boulenger, 1912), and *Coptodon rendalli* (Boulenger, 1896). *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 32 (2016). p.859-865.

**Potts, W.M.**

Beckensteiner, J., Kaplan, D.M., **Potts, W.M.**, Santos, C.V. and O'Farrell, M.R. (2016) Data-Limited Population-Status Evaluation of Two Coastal Fishes in Southern Angola Using Recreational Catch Length-Frequency Data. *PLoS One*. 11 (2). p.1-29.

Arlinghaus, R., Cooke, S.J., Sutton, S.G., Danylchuk, A.J., **Potts, W.M.**, Freire, K.D.F., Alos, J., Da Silva, E.T., Cowx, I.G. and Van Anrooy, R. (2016) Recommendations for the future of recreational fisheries to prepare the social-ecological system to cope with change. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*. 23 (2016). p.177-186.

Reid, K., Hoareau, T.B., Graves, J.E., **Potts, W.M.**, dos Santos, S.M.R., Klopper, A.W. and Bloomer, P. (2016) Secondary contact and asymmetrical gene flow in a cosmopolitan marine fish across the Benguela upwelling zone. *Heredity*. 117 (2016). p.307-315.

**Potts, W.M., Bealey, R.S.J. and Childs, A.R.**

**Potts, W.M., Bealey, R.S.J. and Childs, A.R.** (2016) Assessing trophic adaptability is critical for understanding the response

- of predatory fishes to climate change: a case study of *Pomatomus saltatrix* in a global hotspot. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (4). p.539-547.
- Potts, W.M., Sauer, W.H.H., Kruger, J. and Shaw, P.W.** Henriques, R., Potts, W.M., Sauer, W.H.H., Santos, C.V., Kruger, J., Thomas, J.A. and Shaw, P.W. (2016) Molecular genetic, life-history and morphological variation in a coastal warm-temperate sciaenid fish: evidence for an upwelling-driven speciation event. *Journal of Biogeography*. 43 (2016). p.1820-1831.
- Power, S.D. and Jones, C.L.W.**
- Power, S.D. and Jones, C.L.W.** (2016) Anaerobically digested brewery effluent as a medium for hydroponic crop production - The influence of algal ponds and pH. *Journal of Cleaner Production*. 139 (2016). p.167-174.
- Roberts, M.J.**
- Roberts, M.J.** and Nieuwenhuys, C. (2016) Observations and mechanisms of upwelling in the northern KwaZulu-Natal Bight, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.43-63.
- Roberts, M.J., Nieuwenhuys, C. and Guastella, L.A.** (2016) Circulation of shelf waters in the KwaZulu-Natal Bight, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (S1). p.7-21.
- Guastella, L.A. and **Roberts, M.J.** (2016) Dynamics and role of the Durban cyclonic eddy in the KwaZulu-Natal Bight ecosystem. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (S1). p.23-42.
- Robinson, G. and Jones, C.L.W.**
- Robinson, G., Caldwell, G.S., Wade, M.J., Free, A., Jones, C.L.W. and Stead, S.M.** (2016) Profiling bacterial communities associated with sediment-based aquaculture bioremediation systems under contrasting redox regimes. *Scientific Reports*. 6 (38850). p.1-13.
- Sauer, W.H.H.**
- Hirohashi, N., Iida, T., Sato, N., **Sauer, W.H.H.** and Iwata, Y. (2016) Complex adaptive traits between mating behaviour and post-copulatory sperm behaviour in squids. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 26 (3). p.601-607.
- Sauer, W.H.H. and Shaw, P.W.**
- Naud, M.J., **Sauer, W.H.H.**, McKeown, N.J. and **Shaw, P.W.** (2016) Multiple Mating, Paternity and Complex Fertilisation Patterns in the Chokka Squid *Loligo reynaudii*. *PLoS One*. 11 (2). p.1-11.
- Shaw, P.W.**
- Blake, M., McKeown, N.J., Bushell, M.L.T. and **Shaw, P.W.** (2016) DNA extraction from spider webs. *Conservation Genetics Resources*. 8 (2016). p.219-221.
- Harvey, B.P., McKeown, N.J., Rastrick, S.P.S., Bertolini, C., Foggo, A., Graham, H., Hall-Spencer, J.M., Milazzo, M., **Shaw, P.W.**, Small, D.P. and Moore, P.J. (2016) Individual and population-level responses to ocean acidification. *Scientific Reports*. 6 (20194). p.1-7.
- Taylor, G.C., Peel, R.A. and Weyl, O.L.F.**
- Taylor, G.C., Peel, R.A., Hay, C.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Validation of the periodicity of growth zone formation in the otoliths of four fish species from the Upper Zambezi ecoregion, southern Africa. *African Zoology*. 51 (3). p.153-159.
- Towner, A.V.**
- Towner, A.V., Leos-Barajas, V., Langrock, R., Schick, R.S., Smale, M.J., Kaschke, T., Jewell, O.J.D. and Papastamatiou, Y.P.** (2016) Sex-specific and individual preferences for hunting strategies in white sharks. *Functional Ecology*. 30 (8). p.1397-1407.
- Vousden, D.**
- Vousden, D.** (2016) Local to regional polycentric governance approaches within the Agulhas and Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystems. *Environmental Development*. 17 (2016). p.277-286.
- Vousden, D.** (2016) Productivity and biomass assessments for supporting management of the Agulhas Current and Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystems. *Environmental Development*. 17 (2016). p.118-125.
- Weyl, O.L.F.**
- Weyl, O.L.F., Daga, V.S., Ellender, B.R. and Vitule, J.R.S.** (2016) A review of *Clarias gariepinus* invasions in Brazil and South Africa. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 89 (2016). p.386-402.

## Other Publications

**Weyl, O.L.F. and Nunes, A.L.**

Tyser, B., Measey, G.J., **Weyl, O.L.F., Nunes, A.L.** and Douthwaite, R.J. (2016) The Ecological Society of America. In: Nunes, A.L. (ed.). *Invasive crayfish threaten Okavango Delta*.



Staff members in the Department of Information Systems. Front row (from left to right): Ms Gugu Baduza, Professor Caroline Khene, and Mr Chris Upfold; Back row (from left to right): Professor Greg Foster, Mr Clement Simuja, and Ms Jane Nash.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Department of Information System is particularly interested in the generation of knowledge in the areas of ICT4D, eGovernment, eLearning, IT Project Management, Social Networks, Health Informatics, and User Experience. Research in these areas has produced one (1) book chapter, three (3) journal articles, and eleven (11) conference papers, with aspects of this research being presented locally as well as internationally in Spain, Ireland, Portugal, and Poland.

In addition to producing research outputs, staff in the Department of Information Systems contribute to their discipline as journal editors, conference reviewers and panel members, and external examiners of theses for other academic institutions.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

Postgraduate numbers in the Department have grown to eight (8) PhD candidates, fourteen (14) Masters candidates, and a class of thirty-two (32) Honours students. In April 2016, we celebrated the graduation of one (1) Masters student.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Distinguished visitors to the Department included Dr Adele Botha and Professor Marlien Herselman

from the Meraka Institute who participated in research workshops.

The European Union Erasmus Programme for academic staff exchange funded Dr John Lannon to visit the Department where he taught on the ICT4D module led by Professor Caroline Khene. Ms Brenda Mallinson, a Research Associate of the Department, continues to make a valuable contribution to the research efforts, with a number of publications in the field of eLearning.

### Significant Research Aligned Events

Through Professor Caroline Khene's research in MobiSAM, she was invited to collaborate with the Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM), and serve as an expert panel member for the Pan African Social Accountability Learning Lab in Manzini, Swaziland. In addition, she was selected to serve as an Oversight Committee member for the National Treasury Budget Portal, to be launched in 2017. She currently serves on that committee as an observer to provide recommendations for how to best implement Open Government in South Africa.

Professor Caroline Khene also visited the Kemmy Business School at the University of Limerick in

Ireland where she taught on the Knowledge Management module of the Masters in Project Management programme. In addition, Dr John Lannon and Professor Caroline Khene also ran a live webinar on "Supporting Project Management Practice through Business Education: An International Development Sector Perspective", hosted by the Project Management Institute (PMI) and Global Business School Network. Their

continuous collaboration on ICT4D has led to the development and publication of a research paper.

**Professor Greg Foster**

**Head of Department**



Postgraduate students in the Research Lab.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Information Systems

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Conger, S.**

**Conger, S.** (2016) Gamification of Service Desk Work. In: Lee, J. (ed.). *The Impact of ICT on Work*. Singapore: Springer Singapore. p.151-172. ISBN: 9789812876119.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Foster, G., Nash J**

**Foster, G.** and **Nash, J.** (2016) Introducing Health Informatics as an Elective Module in an Information Systems Honours degree: Experiences from Rhodes University. *Communications in Computer and Information Science*. 642. p.123-130.

**Mallinson, B.J.**

Muganda, C.K., Samzug, A.S. and **Mallinson, B.J.** (2016) Analytical Insights on the Position, Challenges and Potential for Promoting OER in ODeL Institutions in Africa. *International Review of Research in Open and Distance Learning*. 17 (4). p.36-49.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Mallinson, B.J.**

Nihuka, K.A. and **Mallinson, B.J.** (2016) Towards Integration of Open Educational Resources for Professional Development of Lecturers at the Open University of Tanzania. *Journal of Adult Education*. 1 (20). p.1-20.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Conger, S.**

Asare, E. and **Conger, S.** Strategic performance measurement systems and employee performance. *2016 11th Iberian*

*Conference on Information Systems and Technologies (CISTI 2016)*. Gran Canaria. Spain. June 2016.

**Conger, S., Krauss, K. and Simuja, C.**

**Conger, S., Krauss, K. and Simuja, C.** Issues in using Internet in remote South Africa high schools. *2016 11th Iberian Conference on Information Systems and Technologies (CISTI 2016)*. Gran Canaria. Spain. June 2016.

**Krauss, K.**

**Krauss, K.** Demonstrating Critically Reflexive ICT4D Project Conduct and ICT Training in Rural South Africa. *GlobDev 2016*. Gibson Hotel, Dublin. Ireland. December 2016.

**Simuja, C., Krauss, K. and Conger, S.**

**Simuja, C., Krauss, K. and Conger, S.** Achieving inclusive and transformative ICT education practices in rural schools in marginalized communities. *2016 International Conference on Information Resource Management: Digital Emancipation in a Networked Society*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. May 2016.

**Thomson, C., Nash, J. and Maeder, A.J.**

**Thomson, C., Nash, J. and Maeder, A.J.** Persuasive Design for Behaviour Change Apps: Issues for Designers. *SAICSIT 2016 - Innovate. Elevate*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Upfold, C.T.**

**Upfold, C.T.** Guidelines for Conducting a Post-Graduate Module within a Blended Synchronous Learning Environment, Facilitator and Student Perspectives. *International Conference e-Learning 2016*. Pestana Casino Park Hotel and Casino, Madeira. Portugal. July 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Conger, S., Krauss, K. and Simuja, C.**

**Conger, S., Krauss, K. and Simuja, C.** Issues in using Internet

in remote South African high schools. *2016 11th Iberian Conference on Information Systems and Technologies (CISTI)*. Gran Canaria, Canary Islands. Spain. June 2016.

**Khene, C.**

**Khene, C.** A Comprehensive Evaluation Approach to Iterative and Incremental Information and Communication Technology for Development. *2016 International UNESCO Chair Tech4Dev Conference*. Ecole Polytechnique Federale De Lausanne, Lausanne. South Africa. May 2016.

O'Regan, P., Killian, S., **Khene, C.** and Lannon, J. A Social Accountability Story? *1st Congress on Social and Environmental Accounting Research (CSEAR)*. Kemmy Business School, University of Limerick, Limerick. Ireland. October 2016.

**Lewis, O.O.**

**Lewis, O.O.** A Framework for Integrating Personally-owned Information and Communication Technologies (PICTs) for Teaching and Learning in Resource-Constrained Higher Education Environments - The Case of a Nigerian University. *The International Conference on Information Systems (ICIS2016)*. Convention Centre Dublin, Dublin. Ireland. December 2016.

**Mallinson, B.J.**

**Mallinson, B.J.** and Mushi, B. Early Experiences of the Course Conversion to OER Process at the Open University of Tanzania. *Open Education (OE) Global 2016 Conference*. Krakow. Poland. April 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Khene, C.**

Lannon, J. and **Khene, C.** Co-Presenter. Supporting Project Management Practice through Business Education: An International Development Sector Perspective. *Webinar hosted by the Project Management Institute and Global Business School Network*. Online - Webinar, Limerick. Ireland. 11 October 2016.

**Khene, C.** Panelist. Print and Electronic Media in Social Accountability. *Pan African Social Accountability Learning Lab*. George Hotel, Manzini. Swaziland. 17 - 21 October 2016.

## International Visits

**Khene, C.**

**Khene, C.** University of Limerick, Limerick, South Africa. Teaching Knowledge Management in the Masters in Project Management Programme. *Research Collaboration on Knowledge Management in ICT4D*. 2 - 13 October 2016.



Award-winning author and journalist, Zubeida Jaffer (RIGHT).

Photo: Gill Rennie

The School of Journalism and Media Studies (JMS) celebrated one hundred and three (103) JMS graduates during the graduation ceremonies, ranging from BA, BJourn, PGDipJMS, PGDipMM, PGDipEJ, MA to PhD. A range of thought provoking research topics have been brought forward by our three (3) PhD and eleven (11) Masters students who graduated. One of our staff members obtained her PhD, another her MA and a third has submitted her thesis for PhD examination.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

During 2016 the School used the weekly research seminar as a space for discussions on institutional cultures, transformation and decolonization of higher education. We approached academics, researchers, writers, activists and journalists to share their experiences and findings. Instead of presenting formal research seminars, we aimed to host a series of conversations as a guide of what we as a School should know about others' research. T. O. Molefe, a writer and essayist based in Johannesburg, joined us to discuss his e-book on race in public and political dialogue in South Africa - 'Black Anger and White Obliviousness'.

We also welcomed other topics during the course of the year. Two (2) of our visitors work for Code for South Africa, a Cape Town-based civic tech NPO that uses data and technology to drive social change. Daniela Lépez, a Costa Rican data journalist working at Code for South Africa, presented a research

seminar on data journalism and why it is important. Raymond Joseph, the head of the media programme at Code for South Africa, presented a research seminar and workshop named "Data journalism, new narrative formats and story generating tools".

Bridget Hilton-Barber, author of "Student Comrade Prisoner Spy", joined us to discuss her experiences in publishing, while she was in Grahamstown for the launch of her book. Justine Limpitlaw, the author of the Media Law Handbook for Southern Africa, hosted a research seminar about the impact of colonial-era media laws on the sub-continent and moves to open up these laws, the growth of online activism and the threats posed by internet regulation, the battle for 'public' as opposed to 'state' broadcasters and challenges facing the SABC.

### Significant Research Aligned Funding and Events

The Sol Plaatjie Institute (SPI) was awarded US\$19,325.00 by UNESCO to do research on the financial viability of Southern Africa's community media, especially on how this sector was impacted by advertising agencies' pricing systems of their advertising spend. A Rhodes University MA graduate in Journalism and Media Studies, Meli Ncube, carried out the research which resulted in the publication of a seventy-four (74) page booklet entitled "A Directory of Community Media and Advertising Trends in Southern Africa". The booklet has been distributed to community media in Southern Africa.

The 20th Highway Africa conference was held in August under the theme "The internet and the media - Celebrations Reflections and the Future". With keynote addresses, plenary sessions, panel discussions, training workshops, book launches and networking dinners, the two-day event explored the evolving impact of the internet on both journalism and the media, specifically the disruption that the internet has had on the media. Key funders of the conference were Telkom, the City of Tshwane, Barclays and MTN.

The conference was attended by over three hundred and fifteen (315) registered delegates, similar to the attendance from the previous year. They represented twenty-eight (28) African countries, while beyond our continent we had attendees from America, the Netherlands and Canada. As part of the conference, the Bill and Melinda Gates foundation conducted workshops for solutions journalism, while a Barclays Master Class focussed on the journalistic skills and techniques required for informed economic reporting.

Professor Dugmore obtained two (2) research-related grants – both from the Open Society Foundation of South Africa (OFSAA) for R250 000 and R300 000. These are for the study of the financial sustainability of journalism in South Africa and for an investigation into the impact of other factors on the future of journalism in this country. This research has resulted in the creation of a journalism scenarios project that explores where South African journalism might be in 2027.

The Public Service Accountability Monitor (PSAM) is involved in a wide range of activities including research. Thoko Sipungu and Jay Kruuse are the lead researchers for the 2017 Open Budget Survey (OBS) of South Africa. Their research began in May 2016 with training on the survey instrument. This work is ongoing and builds upon the results that flowed from PSAM having undertaken the 2015 OBS. The survey results will be released in late 2017 after two (2) peer reviewers have engaged with its initial findings and feedback has been provided. Thokozile Mtsolongo's research focused on:

- (a) Health Systems Governance in the Eastern Cape: An analysis of Audit Findings,
- (b) An assessment of Health Infrastructure Maintenance in the Eastern Cape; and
- (c) Follow up research on the 2015 outputs related to Emergency Medical Services (EMS) in the Eastern Cape.

Ms. Mtsolongo's research was presented at the 2016 PHASA Conference in September 2016. PSAM's human settlements researcher, Thoko Sipungu completed a Budget Analysis Brief of the Department of Human Settlements which was then presented at

a consultative session in May on the Development of National Human Settlements White Paper. PSAM's environmental governance researcher Nicholas Scarr was involved in twenty-six (26) regulatory scenarios concerned with activities that have the potential to impact negatively on South Africa's coastal zone, including property development, deforestation, beach and estuary destabilization, and waste management. The Education Budget Brief produced by the Zukiswa Kota, has been used to influence and contribute to dialogue across multiple advocacy spaces. A public submission intended for both the Portfolio Committee on Education and Committee on Finance and Provincial Expenditure was completed and presented publicly before the Committees in November 2016.

The South African Reserve Bank Centre for Economic Journalism (SARB CEJ) is currently performing research to evaluate the demographic composition of newsrooms involved in the production of financial, economic and business specific journalism. The study will look to produce a yearly snapshot of the state of the financial press in South Africa to provide a basis for discussion and analysis of the changing trends in representation and narrative development in the South African financial press. The research will be collected into a web accessible database and funded to ensure this is an ongoing effort. The database and research will be published quarterly in a journal by SARB CEJ. This work will establish the prominence of work done by the SARB CEJ towards education and transformation of the South African financial press as well as acting as a focal point for research and innovation in the area of Economics and Financial journalism.

The SARB CEJ will be presenting papers of transformation and the development of a representative narrative in the financial press in South Africa at the SACOMM conference in 2017 and the World Economics Media and Management Conference in 2018.

**Professor Anthea Garman**  
Deputy Head of Department



Former editor of *Stuff Magazine* and alumnus of Rhodes JMS, Toby Shapshak.

Photo: Ettioné Ferreira



FROM LEFT TO RIGHT: Professor Anthea Garman (Deputy-Head of School), with Thabo Lesihlo and Caroline Southey from The Conversation Africa.

Photo: Ettoné Ferreira

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Boshoff, P.**

**Boshoff, P.** (2016) Lives "on hold": the Daily Sun and the South African identity document. *Communicare: Journal for Communication Sciences in Southern Africa*. 35 (1). p.40-58.

**Boshoff, P. and Garman, A.**

**Boshoff, P. and Garman, A.** (2016) Capital or critique? When journalism education seeks to influence the field. *Critical Arts-South-North Cultural and Media Studies*. 30 (5). p.607-622.

**Dugmore, H.**

Uys, M., Bassett, S., Draper, C., Micklesfield, L., Moneyki, A., de Villiers, A., Lambert, E.V., Christie, C.J., Dugmore, H., Faber, M. and *et al., e.t.* (2016) Results from South Africa's 2016 Report Card on Physical Activity for Children and Youth. *Journal of Physical Activity and Health*. 13 (S2). p.265-273.

**Malila, V.**

De Beer, A., Malila, V., Beckett, S. and Wasserman, H. (2016) Binary opposites - can South African journalists be both watchdogs and developmental journalists? *Journal of African Media Studies*. 8 (1). p.35-53.

**Malila, V.** (2016) Voting Void? Young South Africans, Elections and the Media. *Communicatio*. 42 (2). p.170-190.

**Malila, V. and Garman, A.**

**Malila, V. and Garman, A.** (2016) Listening to the 'Born Frees': Politics and disillusionment in South Africa. *African Journalism Studies (Formerly Ecquid Novi - African Journalism Studies)*. 37 (1). p.64-80.

**Malila, V. and Oelofsen, M.**

**Malila, V. and Oelofsen, M.** (2016) Young citizens in South Africa: A paradox of engagement with politics and the media. *Journal of African Media Studies*. 8 (2). p.187-203.

**Nyathi, S. and Garman, A.**

**Nyathi, S. and Garman, A.** (2016) Interrogating Citizen Journalism Practices: A Case Study of Rhodes University's Lindaba Ziyafika Project. *African Journalism Studies (Formerly Ecquid Novi - African Journalism Studies)*. 37 (4). p.100-114.

**Osisanwo, A.**

**Osisanwo, A.** (2016) Discursive representation of Boko Haram terrorism in selected Nigerian newspapers. *Discourse & Communication*. 10 (4). p.341-362.

**Steenveld, L.**

**Steenveld, L.** (2016) South African newspaper ethics and the politics of cultural belonging: Reflections on The Spear. *Journalism*. 17 (3). p.297-314.

**Strelitz, L.**

Stupart, R. and **Strelitz, L.** (2016) Framing Famine: An Analysis

Of Media Coverage Of The 2011 Famine In Somalia. *African Journalism Studies (Formerly Ecquid Novi - African Journalism Studies)*. 37 (1). p.100-119.

**Tsarwe, S.**

**Tsarwe, S.** (2016) Mobility, Connectivity and Sociability: The Dialectical Tension of the Mobile Phone's Prospects for Feminist Emancipatory Politics. *African Journalism Studies (Formerly Ecquid Novi - African Journalism Studies)*. 37 (4). p.5-24.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Chatikobo, T., Indrajith, D. and Miya, M.**

Ciaghi, A., Chatikobo, T., Dalvit, L., Indrajith, D., Miya, M., Molini, P. and Villafiorita, A. Hacking for Southern Africa: Collaborative Development of Hyperlocal Services for Marginalised Communities. *IST-Africa 2016 Conference*. Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. May 2016.

**Schoon, A.**

**Schoon, A.** Distributing Hip-hop in a South African town: From the Digital Backyard Studio to the Translocal Ghetto Internet. *Building Bridges, Breaking Barriers: AfriCHI'16*. Kempinski hotel and University of Nairobi, Nairobi. Kenya. November 2016.

Harrilal, B., **Schoon, A.** and Blake, E. Complementing backyard-bedroom recording studios with a mobile app. *The 5th International Conference on M4D 5th International Conference on M4D Mobile Communication Technology for Development*. Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo. Mozambique. October 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Chatikobo, T.**

**Dalvit, L., Chatikobo, T.** and Ciaghi, A. Training and development of mobile apps for a rural area in South Africa: international and multi-disciplinary collaboration. *9th annual International Conference of Education, Research and Innovation*. Barcelo Renacimiento, Seville. Spain. November 2016.

**Chatikobo, T., Miya, M., Cristoferi, M. and Buthelezi, M.T.** **Dalvit, L., Chatikobo, T., Miya, M., Cristoferi, M. and Buthelezi, M.T.** Mobile phones and effective resource management in developing communities: the case of Dwesa. *5th Mobile For Development Conference (M4D)*. Eduardo Mondlane, Maputo. Mozambique. October 2016.

**Dugmore, H.**

**Dugmore, H.** Journalism students' role orientations and the discursive constitution of a profession: a comparative analysis (Harry Dugmore; Thomas Hanitzsch). *6th European Communication Conference (ECEA)*. ICC, Prauge. Czech Republic. November 2016.



Journalists attend a workshop at the Sol Plaatje Institute (SPI).

Photo: Mia van der Merwe

**Dugmore, H.** Encouraging socially committed dispositions journalism students in an era of consumerism: the views of South African journalism students. *World Journalism Education Congress*. Auckland University of Technology, Auckland. New Zealand. July 2016.

**Dugmore, H.** Multinational food and drink companies' social media strategy in South Africa Keynote address. *The International Society of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity (ISBNA) annual conference*. ICC, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2016.

**Garman, A.**

**Garman, A.** 'Deeper and deeper and deeper': ethnography and narrative nonfiction in South Africa. *Contemporary Ethnography across the Disciplines international conference*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

**Garman, A.** Reading: not just means but also method? (not just vehicle but also experience?). *International Communication Association Africa Regional Conference*. Daystar University, Nairobi. Kenya. October 2016.

**Garman, A.** Two of South Africa's Untellable Stories. *International Association of Literary Journalism Studies*. Pontificia Universidade Católica do Rio Grande do Sul, Porto Alegre. Brazil. May 2016.

**Garman, A.** Riding the Waves: Journalism Education in Post-apartheid South Africa. *International Association of Media and Communication Research*. Leicester University, Leicester. United Kingdom. July 2016.

**Schoon, A.**

**Schoon, A.** Making Music Videos as Ethnographic Method. *Contemporary Ethnography Across the Disciplines 2016*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Schoon, A.**

**Schoon, A.** Documentary Screening. Digital Hip-Hop Headz. *Gumzo: New Dialogues in HCI, AfrICHI 2016*. Kempinski hotel and University of Nairobi, Nairobi. Kenya. 21 - 25 November 2016.

**Schoon, A. and Strelitz, L.**

**Schoon, A. and Strelitz, L.** Seminar. (Im)mobile phones: "Stuckness" and mobile phones in a neighbourhood in the global south. *Wednesday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 12 October 2016.

## Creative Writing

**Garman, A.**

**Garman, A.** (2016) Short story. In: Gamaker, E. (ed.). *Mostly About a Beetle*. 18th Ed. Johannesburg: School of Literature, Language and Media, University of Witwatersrand.

## Distinguished Visitors

**D. Schieferdecker** is a PhD candidate at the Institute for Media and Communication Studies, University of Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany. *Research Seminar: "Media consumption and the dynamics of race and class in contemporary South Africa: Results of a survey study"*. January 2016.

**T. O. Molefe** - Essayist based in Johannesburg. He writes commentary and analysis on socioeconomic issues, politics, media and race. His writing has appeared in several South African publications, including *The Daily Maverick*, *City Press*, *Cape Times*, *The Big Issue* and *Chimurenga Chronic*, and he is a regular contributor to the blog *Africa Is a Country*. Mr. Molefe is the author of 'Black Anger and White Obliviousness', an e-book on race in public and political dialogue in South Africa, and a contributor to two anthologies of short fiction, 'Bloody Satisfied' and 'Queer Africa', Johannesburg, South Africa. *Research Seminar: 'Black Anger and White Obliviousness'*. January 2016.

**O. Adegbola** - Research fellow of the African Humanities Programme (AHP) and Doctoral candidate of the University of Ibadan, Ibadan, Nigeria. *Research Seminar: "Points of view and Lexicalisation in the Discourses of Homosexuality in selected Nigerian newspapers"*. January 2016.

**R. Joseph** - Head of the media programme at Code for South Africa, a Cape Town-based civic tech NPO that uses data and technology to drive social change. Cape Town, South Africa. *Research Seminar/Workshop: "Data journalism, new narrative formats and story generating tools"*. January 2016.

**J. Limpitlaw** - Author of the Media Law Handbook for Southern Africa. Visiting Adjunct Professor with the LINK Centre at the University of Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa.

*Research Seminar: Impact of colonial-era media laws on the sub-continent and moves to open up these laws, growth of online activism and the threats posed by internet regulation (including our own Film and Publications Amendment Bill), the battle for 'public' as opposed to 'state' broadcasters, challenges facing the SABC, including the Broadcasting Amendment Bill*. January 2016.

**M. Freeman** - Documentary film and videomaker with over 30 years of experience, a Professor of Television, Film and New Media in the School of Theatre, Television and Film at San Diego State University. San Diego. *Research Seminar: "Community Partnerships - Making Video for Social Change"*. January 2016.

**A. Zinn** - Director of the Centre for the advancement of Non-Racialism & Democracy (CANRAD) at NMMU. Heather Robertson - 28 years' experience in media including newspapers, magazines, broadcast and digital media (as deputy editor she was part of the launch team of *Elle magazine* in South Africa, she was deputy editor of the *Sunday Times* and editor of *The Herald* and *Weekend Post*). Port Elizabeth, South Africa. *Research Seminar: "The Herald NMMU community dialogues: An exercise in listening" - The collaboration between CANRAD (the Centre for the advancement of Non-Racialism & Democracy at NMMU) and The Herald*. January 2016.

**D. Lépez** - Costa Rican data journalist working at Code4SA. Cape Town, South Africa. *Research Seminar: "What is data journalism? Why is it so important?"* January 2016.

**K. Durrheim** - Professor of Psychology at the University of KwaZulu-Natal, where he teaches social psychology and research methods. Durban, South Africa. *Research Seminar: "A South African love affair with racism"*. January 2016.

**L. Mugumya** - African Humanities Program Postdoctoral Fellow from the Department of Linguistics, English Language Studies & Communication Skills at Makerere University in Uganda, Kampala, Uganda. *Research Seminar: "Recounting electoral violence: An Appraisal of electioneering news reports in Uganda"*. January 2016.

**B. Hilton-Barber** - Author of "Student Comrade Prisoner Spy", Haenertsburg, South Africa. *Research Seminar: "Student Comrade Prisoner Spy"*. January 2016.



Senior lecturer Ms Helen Kruse successfully hosted the *Family Law Teachers' Colloquium* at Rhodes University in September 2016.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Faculty of Law continues to build research capacity of its staff and students in accordance with its 2014 undertaking to do so.

During the 2016 academic year, staff members participated in many national and international academic conferences as outlined below. This participation paves the way for meaningful contribution by our staff members and students to national and international legal debates.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

One (1) LLM candidate graduated at the April 2016 graduation ceremony.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Rhodes University hosted the African Regional Round of the ELSA International Trade Law competition in April 2016. This competition saw international trade law experts from around the globe converge in Grahamstown for a few days to share their knowledge and expertise with students from African universities.

Ms Helen Kruse successfully hosted the Family Law Teachers' Colloquium at Rhodes University in September 2016. The Colloquium, which was

attended by twenty (20) family law teachers from different South African institutions, included a panel discussion with student representatives from three (3) Eastern Cape Universities on decolonising the family law curriculum.

**Professor Rosaan Krüger**  
Dean of Faculty

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Kruger, R.**

**Kruger, R.** (2016) Equality. In: Govindjee, A. (ed.). *Introduction to Human Rights law*. 2nd Ed. Durban: LexisNexis (Pty) Ltd. p.75-84. ISBN: 9780409118346.

**Nicolson, N.J.**

**Nicolson, N.J.** (2016) Teaching Ethics Clinically without Breaking the Bank. In: Qafisheh, M.M. and Rosenbaum, S.A. (eds.). *Experimental Legal Education in a Globalized World*. Newcastle on Thynne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing. p.450-471. ISBN: 9781443889100.

**Nwauche, E.S.**

**Nwauche, E.S.** (2016) Indirect Constitutional Protection of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights in Nigeria. In: Chirwa, D.M. and Chenwi, L. (eds.). *The Protection of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights in Africa*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. p.501-526. ISBN: 9781107173651.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Campbell, J.**

**Campbell, J.** (2016) Short-term credit: recent developments and the new limits on the cost of micro-loans. *SA Mercantile Law*. 28 (3). p.461-479.

**Houston-McMillan, J.**

**Houston-McMillan, J.** (2016) The Legitimate Regulatory Distinction Test: Incomplete and Inadequate for the Particular Purposes of the TBT Agreement. *World Trade Review*. 15 (4). p.543-562.

**Kruuse, H.**

Robertson, M. and **Kruuse, H.** (2016) Legal ethics education in South Africa: possibilities, challenges and opportunities. *South African Journal on Human Rights*. 32 (2). p.344-374.

**Plasket, C.**

**Plasket, C.** (2016) The Fundamental Principles of Justice and Legal Vacuums: The Regulatory Powers of National Sporting Bodies. *South African Law Journal*. 133 (3). p.569-599.

**Van Coller, H.**

**Van Coller, H.** (2016) Geloofsinstellings en die toepassing van die leerstuk van "nie-inmenging" en "marginale toetsing" deur die howe: 'n regsvergelykende perspektief. *Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg*. 2 (2016). p.205-219.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Nicolson, N.J.**

**Nicolson, N.J.** (2016) Our Roots Began in (South) Africa: Modelling Law Clinics To Maximise Social Justice Ends. *International Journal of Clinical Legal Education*. 23 (2016). p.87-136.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Van Coller, H.**

**Van Coller, H.** Homosexuality and the Churches: Controversies and Challenges. *African Consortium for Law and Religion Studies (ACLARS) Third Annual Conference*. Windhoek. Namibia. May 2015.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Glover, G.B.**

**Glover, G.B.** The relationship between apparent (ostensible) authority and estoppel in the law of agency. The Constitutional Court weighs in on an old debate in *Makate v Vodacom*. *Private Law and Social Justice Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2016.

**Heideman, V.J.**

**Heideman, V.J.** Transformation and social redress as a reflection of public morals: should Article XIV GATS allow for undisguised protectionist measures? *Society of International Economic Law Conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.

**Heideman, V.J.** The legitimate regulatory distinction:

Challenging the boundary between interpretation and law-making in the Appellate Body. *16th Annual Conference on WTO Law*. Graduate Institute, Geneva. Switzerland. June 2016.

**Jabavu, P.**

**Jabavu, P.** Reconsidering the nationality-citizenship dichotomy. *Annual Emerging Legal Scholarship Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. February 2016.

**Juma, L.O.**

**Juma, L.O.** The "Malabo Protocol" and domestic criminal justice systems in Africa: harmony or discordance. *GIMPA Law Conference: The International Criminal Court and Africa: A Discussion on Legitimacy, Impunity, Selectivity, Fairness and Accountability*. GIMPA Executive Conference Centre, Accra. Ghana. March 2016.

**Juma, L.O.** Protection of Internally Displaced Persons in

Kenya under the Prevention, Protection and Assistance to Internally Displaced Persons and Affected Communities Act of 2012: Operational Pitfalls and Prospects for Further Legislative Action. *16th Conference of the International Association for the Study of Forced Migration (IASFM)*. Adam Mickiewicz University, Poznan. Poland. July 2016.

**Khamala, C.**

**Khamala, C.** Dynamic Interpretation of the International Criminal Court's Impact in the Kenya Cases" to be presented at the 18th World Congress of Criminology on the theme "Urbanization, Globalization, Development & Crime: Opportunities & Challenges of the XXI Century" at the O.P. Jindal University Campus in the New Delhi Capital Region, India. December, 2016.

**Khamala, C.** "Miscarriage of Global Justice: The International

Criminal Court's Prioritization of Victims' Over Suspect's and Community Rights" presentation at the World Society of Victimology's IV African Postgraduate Course of Victimology, Victim Assistance and Criminal Justice at the University of Free State, Bloemfontein. August, 2016.

**Khamala, C.** "Uncomplementary Judiciary: Finding Synergy

between the International Criminal Court and Domestic Judicial Systems in Kenya" at the University of Namibia's "Should Africa Withdraw from the ICC?" Conference held at the Windhoek Country Club, Windhoek, Namibia. June, 2016.

**Kruuse, H.**

**Kruuse, H.** On the frontiers of change: Legal Ethics Education in South Africa. *International Legal Ethics Conference*. Fordham University, New York. USA. July 2016.

**Kruuse, H.** and Mwambene, L. The thin edge of the wedge:

ukuthwala and consent. *Private Law and Social Justice Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2016.

**Nwauche, E.S.**

**Nwauche, E.S.** The Right to Ritual Slaughter in Africa. *Harvard University Animal Law and Comparative Constitutional Law Conference*. Harvard Law School, Cambridge, Massachusetts. United States of America. February 2016.

**Rahim, S.**

**Rahim, S.** The Communal Property Associations Amendment Bill, 2016: An exercise in Plain Language, now, lost in Translation. *Private Law and Social Justice Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2016.

**Van Coller, H.**

**Van Coller, H.** Burial Rights - protecting the religious rights and heritage of communities. *Religious Pluralism, Heritage, and Social Development in Africa*. Faculty of Law, University of Addis Ababa, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. May 2016.

**Van Coller, H.** Religious Ministers - working for God or working for the Church? *Freedom of/for/from/within Religion*.

St Hugh's College, Oxford. United Kingdom. September 2016.

**Van Coller, H.** Public law "rights" and "values" and the intersections between administrative law, public administration and good governance - a South African perspective. *The Unity of Public Law*. Faculty of Law, Cambridge. United Kingdom. September 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Davies, G.E.**

**Davies, G.E.** Participant. Third National LLB Writing Development Workshop. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. 19 August 2016.

**Jabavu, P.**

**Jabavu, P.** Participant. *Employment Equity Workshop hosted by the Department of Labour*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. 6 September 2016.

**Jabavu, P.** Presented a talk on Public Education, Public Participation and Management of Petitions in South Africa's Constitutional dispensation to the *Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature*. Fish River Sun. South Africa. 7 - 9 June 2016.

**Kruuse, H.**

**Kruuse, H.** Panel Discussant and host. Decolonising the family law curriculum. *Family Law Teachers Colloquium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 26 - 27 September 2016.

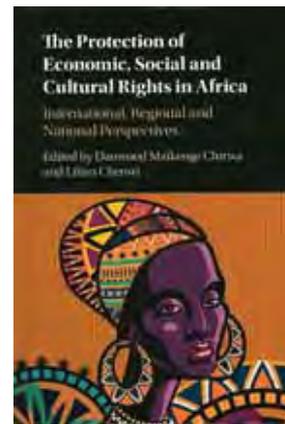
**Nwauche, E.S.**

**Nwauche, E.S.** Chair. Chair of closing session. *International Roundtable on Transformation of Higher Education and the Formation of Canon in African Philosophy and African Literature*. Postgraduate Village of Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 31 May 2016.

## Other Publications

**Juma, L.O.**

**Juma, L.O.** (2016) Regulation of the Private Military and Security Industry in Africa: Background Paper. In: DCAF, D.C.A.F. (ed.). *Report of the Ethiopia Regional Conference on Private Military and Security Companies*. Geneva, Switzerland: Democratic Control of Armed Forces (DCAF).



Professor ES Nwauche published a chapter in the book *The Protection of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights in Africa*.



Staff members Tinashe Ngoro (left) and Professor Lynette Louw (right). Ngoro, supervised by Professor Louw and Dr MacDonald Kanyangale, completed his PhD during the course of 2016 and will graduate at the 2017 Graduation Ceremony. In addition to supervision, Professor Louw made international visits to lecture and present research, and contributed the Department's publications in 2016.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

During 2016, the Department of Management continued to integrate the development of research thinking and skills into its teaching, particularly at the fourth-year level where students are exposed to a research methodology module. The Department also offers a structured research component on the Masters and PhD programme.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

Staff member Tinashe Ngoro completed his PhD during the course of 2016 and will graduate at the 2017 Graduation ceremony. The title of his PhD thesis is, *Differentiating Engagement Of Opportunity Identification: A Grounded Theory Study Of Chinese Immigrant Entrepreneurs*.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

International visits by staff members of the Department took place during the year. This included Professor Lynette Louw and Mr Theus Louw who lectured at the Shanghai University of Business and Economics (SUIBE) in Shanghai, China.

Professor Louw also lectured at the Shenyang Normal University in Shenyang, China and at the Stockholm Business School in Stockholm, Sweden.

Mr Theus Louw and Mr Hans-Peter Bakker lectured at the University of Utrecht in Utrecht, Netherlands while Mr Mark Maritz lectured at Hochschule Osnabrueck: University of Applied Sciences in Osnabrueck, Germany.

The Department was visited by Professor Bauer from Hochschule Osnabrueck: University of Applied Sciences in Osnabrueck, Germany, to discuss continued collaboration both at the staff and student levels.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Mr Trevor Amos co-authored a textbook, and Professor Lynette Louw and Mr Theus Louw co-authored a chapter in a text-book. Staff also published and presented their research at both local and international conferences. This research was not only co-authored with colleagues and students but also with international academics representing the benefits of international collaboration.

**Mr Trevor Amos**

**Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Amos, T.L.**

**Amos, T.L.,** Pearse, N.J., Ristow, L. and Ristow, A. (2016) *Human Resource Management*. 4th Ed. Cape Town: Juta & Co. ISBN: 9781485112105.

**Louw, M.J. and Louw, L.**

**Louw, M.J., Louw, L.** and Li, Y. (2016) Learning style of Chinese Event Management students. In: Schwagermann, H. and Mayer, P. (eds.). *Handbook Event Market China*. Berlin Germany: De Gruyter Oldenbourg. p.361-383. ISBN: 9783110366778.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Mayer, C.H.**

**Mayer, C.H.** (2016) "I Find that What I Do Is at Total Odds..." Holistic Wellness in a Woman Leader Working in a Male-dominated Engineering Profession. *GENEROS. Multidisciplinary Journal of Gender Studies*. 5 (3). p.1098-1125.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Adendorff, E.E. and Maritz, M.**

**Adendorff, E.E. and Maritz, M.** A proposed risk management framework: Assessing corporate social responsibility initiatives amongst small-to-medium enterprises in the Albany District of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *15th International Marketing Trends Conference*. University of Venice, Venice. Italy. January 2016.

**Handley, R.C. and Louw, M.J.**

**Handley, R.C. and Louw, M.J.** The Similarities and Differences between South African and Chinese Definitions and Descriptions of Leadership Style: A Mining Joint Venture Case Study. *28th SAIMS Conference: Managing in Resource Restricted Times: Make Every Day Matter*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

**Louw, L.**

Chipumuro, J., **Louw, L.** and **Radloff, S.** The Relationship between Leaders' Emotional Intelligence and Followers' Self-

Concept Motivation and Leaders' Emotional Intelligence in Hotels. *28th SAIMS Conference: Managing in Resource Restricted Times: Make Every Day Matter*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

**Maritz, M., Ross, T. and Theijssen, M.**

**Maritz, M., Ross, T. and Theijssen, M.** The influence of marketing communications, location and offerings on the pricing strategies of short term accommodation enterprises within the Makana District, South Africa: An empirical study. *15th International Marketing Trends Conference*. University of Venice, Venice. Italy. January 2016.

**Mayer, C.H., Boness, C.M., Louw, L. and Louw, M.J.**

**Mayer, C.H., Boness, C.M., Louw, L. and Louw, M.J.** Intra- and Inter-Group Perceptions of Chinese and Tanzanian Employees in Intercultural Cooperation. *28th SAIMS Conference: Managing in Resource Restricted Times: Make Every Day Matter*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Chigwendere, F.B., Louw, L. and Jackson, T.**

**Chigwendere, F.B., Louw, L. and Jackson, T.** Intercultural Communication Effectiveness in Sino-African Interactions: A Theoretical Perspective. *The 28th Southern African Institute of Management Science Conference (SAIMS)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

**Chigwendere, F.B., Louw, L. and Jackson, T.** A Priori

Framework for Understanding Intercultural Communication Effectiveness in Sino-African Interactions. *The 2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.

**Chodokufa, K. and Louw, L.**

**Chodokufa, K. and Louw, L.** Stakeholder Relationship Management by Chinese Mining Organizations in Southern Africa. *The 2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.



Mr Mark Maritz (left) and Mr Theus Louw (right). Mr Maritz lectured at Hochschule Osnabruock, the University of Applied Sciences in Osnabruock, Germany, and Mr Theus Louw, along with Mr Hans-Peter Bakker, lectured at the University of Utrecht in the Netherlands, as well as the Shanghai University of Business and Economics (SUIBE), in Shanghai, China.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

**Louw, M.J. and Handley, R.C.**

**Louw, M.J. and Handley, R.C.** The Similarities and Differences Between South African and Chinese Definitions and Descriptions of Leadership Style: A Mining Joint Venture Case Study. *The 28th Southern African Institute of Management Science Conference (SAIMS)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

**Louw, M.J. and Mabuza, L.T.**

**Louw, M.J. and Mabuza, L.T.** The Effects of a High Commitment Work System on Job Satisfaction and Commitment at a Chinese Multinational Corporation. *The 2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.

**Mayer, C.H., Boness, C.M. and Louw, L.**

**Mayer, C.H., Boness, C.M. and Louw, L.** Perspectives of Chinese and Tanzanian Employees on Intercultural Cooperation in a Private Chinese Organisation in Tanzania. *2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.

**Mlotshwa, M.P., Mpafa, A. and Louw, M.J.**

**Mlotshwa, M.P., Mpafa, A. and Louw, M.J.** Employer and Employee Perceptions of Management Practices in the Aviation Industry- The Case of a Chinese Multinational Corporation in Kenya. *The 2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.

**Ndoro, T.T. and Louw, L.**

**Ndoro, T.T. and Louw, L.** Chinese Practices in Identifying Opportunities within the South African Business Environment. *The 28th Southern African Institute of Management Science Conference (SAIMS)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

**Ndoro, T.T., Louw, L. and Kanyangale, M.** Chinese Immigrant Entrepreneurship within the South African Business Environment. Practices in Operating a Small Business in a Host Community. *The 2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.

**Paterson, S.J. and Louw, L.**

**Paterson, S.J. and Louw, L.** South African Employees' Commitment to a Chinese Organisation. *The 2016 China Goes Global Conference*. University of Macerata, Macerata. Italy. July 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Bauer, U.**

**Professor U Bauer.** Hochschule Osnabrueck: University of Applied Sciences, Osnabrueck, Germany. *To discuss our continued collaboration, both at staff and student levels.* August 2016.

## International Visits

**Bakker, H.P.**

**Bakker, H.P.** Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands. *Lecture on Entrepreneurial Marketing.* 11 - 15 July 2016.

**Louw, L.**

**Louw, L.** Shenyang Normal University, Shenyang, China. *2016 Seminar Series for University Presidents from African English Speaking Countries.* 3 - 23 August 2016.

**Louw, L.** Stockholm Business School, Stockholm, Sweden.

*Seminar on Management Challenges in South Africa.* 13 - 15 January 2016.

**Louw, L.** Shanghai University of Business and Economics, Shanghai, China. *Lecture on the International Event Management Studies Programme.* 21 April - 1 May 2016.

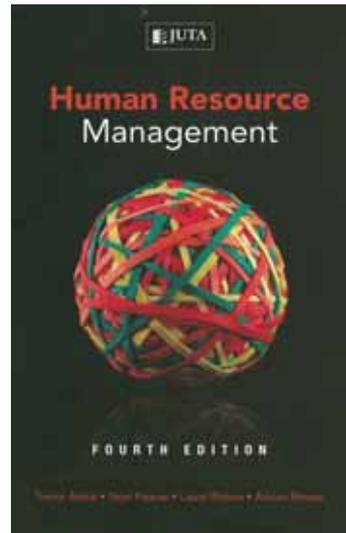
**Louw, M.J.**

**Louw, M.J.** Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands. *Lecture on Personal Leadership Development in a Globalised World.* 4 - 8 July 2016.

**Louw, M.J.** Shanghai University of Business and Economics, Shanghai, China. *Lecture on the International Event Management Studies Programme.* 21 April - 1 May 2016.

**Maritz, M.**

**Maritz, M.** Hochschule Osnabrueck: University of Applied Sciences, Osnabrueck, Germany. *Lecture on the Block Week.* 5 - 9 May 2016.



Head of Department, Mr Trevor Amos, co-authored the 4th edition of the book *Human Resource Management*, published by Juta in 2016.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



Department of Mathematics staff members (from left to right) Dr Jissy Nsonde-Nsayi, Mr Edward Matabane, Dr Andrew Pinchuck, Professor Denis Pollney, Dr Apratim Ganguly, Mrs Catherine Eve McLean, and Dr Claudiu Cristian Remsing.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The department, consisting of nine (9) faculty members, is engaged in a number of active areas of research across a spectrum of topics in mathematics and applied mathematics. Particular focus areas include:

- Algebraic graph theory;
- Functional analysis including measure theory and martingales;
- Stochastic processes and differential equations;
- Geometric control, particularly invariant optimal control problems on matrix Lie groups (of low dimension), primarily in aspects regarding controllability, geometry of extremals, stability and integrability;
- Computational and analytical relativity, and in particular calculation of gravitational waves from black hole interactions and the study of fluid solutions to the Einstein equations;

### Postgraduates / Graduations

The department is proud to have an active graduate programme supporting and providing important contributions to our research efforts. In 2016 we supervised two (2) Masters and five (5) PhD students, as well as hosting two (2) Postdoctoral Research Fellows.

Dennis Barrett was awarded his PhD at the end of the year, and will continue at Rhodes as a recipient of an NRF Postdoctoral Fellowship.

Sithembele Nkonkobe also achieved his Doctorate and has moved on to a lectureship at the University of the Free State.

Additionally, the department was pleased to host two (2) Claude Leon Postdoctoral Research Fellows, Dr Rory Biggs (Rhodes) and Dr Apratim Ganguly (formerly of UKZN), who have been making great contributions to our local research environment. At the end of the year, Dr Biggs was appointed as a lecturer at the University of Pretoria.

Finally we note that Professor Bishop, our former Head of Department, “graduated” to the status of Professor Emeritus on his retirement in 2016 after a long career of distinguished international research.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Our academic staff made research visits to India, Germany, Hungary, Romania, Slovenia, Spain, China and the UK. We also received guests from collaborators in Hungary, Germany and the USA, who participated in our local seminar series for staff and students.

Professor Bishop, Professor Larena and Professor Pollney attended the *21st International Conference on General Relativity and Gravitation*, along with their graduate students and Postdoctoral Fellows.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

- On the back of recent ground-breaking discoveries of gravitational waves by the international LIGO detector, Professor Bishop was awarded a special grant by the National Research Foundation (NRF) to pursue international collaborations, in particular with colleagues in India. These funds have been used to support several visits and a Postdoctoral Research Fellow, Dr Chris Stevens, who will join us in 2017.
- The department formalized its participation in the National Astrophysics and Space Sciences Program (NASSP) as an associate member of the Cape Town node. Our participation provides

opportunities to offer graduate projects as part of the program, as well as opportunities to offer graduate courses in astrophysics.

- The department continues to actively use its local computer cluster and has become one of the most active users at the Centre for High Performance Computing (CHPC) in Cape Town, and was invited to speak at their national conference in December 2016.
- In December 2016, we welcomed a new staff member, Dr Anslyn John, a graduate of UKZN who strengthens our department's specialization in general relativity.

**Professor Denis Pollney**  
Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Andriantiana, E.O.D.**

**Andriantiana, E.O.D.** (2016) Laplacian Energy. In: Gutman, I. and Li, X. (eds.). *Energies of Graphs - Theory and Applications*. Kragujevac: University of Kragujevac and Faculty of Science Kragujevac. p.49-80. ISBN: 9788660090333.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Andriantiana, E.O.D.**

**Andriantiana, E.O.D.**, Wagner, S. and Wang, H. (2016) Maximum Wiener Index of Trees with Given Segment Sequence. *Match-Communications in Mathematical and In Computer Chemistry*. 75 (2016). p.91-104.

**Barrett, D.I., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.**

**Barrett, D.I., Biggs, R., Remsing, C.C.** and Rossi, O. (2016) Invariant Nonholonomic Riemannian Structures on Three-Dimensional Lie Groups. *Journal of Geometric Mechanics*. 8 (2). p.139-167.

**Bartlett, C.E., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.**

**Bartlett, C.E., Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.** (2016) Control systems on the Heisenberg group: equivalence and classification. *Publications Mathematicae-Debrecen*. 88 (1-2). p.217-234.

**Biggs, R.**

**Biggs, R.** and Nagy, P.T. (2016) On extensions of sub-Riemannian structures on Lie groups. *Differential Geometry and its Applications*. 46 (2016). p.25-38.

**Biggs, R.** and Nagy, P.T. (2016) On Sub-Riemannian and Riemannian Structures on the Heisenberg Groups. *Journal of Dynamical and Control Systems*. 22 (2016). p.563-594.

**Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.**

**Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.** (2016) Quadratic Hamilton-Poisson Systems in Three Dimensions: Equivalence, Stability, and Integration. *Acat Applicandae Mathematicae*. 2016. p.1-59.

**Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.** (2016) Equivalence of Control Systems on the Pseudo-Orthogonal Group  $SO(2,1)_0$ . *Analele Stiintifice ale Universitatii Ovidius Constanta-Seria Matematica*. 24 (2). p.45-65.

**Biggs, R. and Remsing, C.C.** (2016) On the Classification of Real Four-Dimensional Lie Groups. *Journal of Lie Theory*. 26 (2016). p.1001-1035.

**Bishop, N.T.**

**Bishop, N.T.** and Rezzolla, L. (2016) Extraction of gravitational waves in numerical relativity. *Living Reviews in Relativity*. 19 (2). p.1-117.

**Bishop, N.T.** (2016) Gravitational waves in a de Sitter universe. *Physical Review D*. 93 (4). p.1-7.

**Hees, A.**

**Hees, A.**, Famaey, B., Angus, G.W. and Gentile, G. (2016) Combined Solar system and rotation curve constraints on MOND. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 455 (1). p.449-461.

**Mohapi, N., Hees, A. and Larena, J.**

**Mohapi, N., Hees, A. and Larena, J.** (2016) Test of the Equivalence Principle in the Dark sector on galactic scales. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*. 3 (2016). p.1-37.

**Naicker, V.**

Henning, M.A. and **Naicker, V.** (2016) Bounds on the Disjunctive Total Domination Number of a Tree. *Discussiones Mathematicae Graph Theory*. 36 (2016). p.153-171.

Henning, M.A. and **Naicker, V.** (2016) Disjunctive total domination in graphs. *Journal of Combinatorial Optimization*. 31 (2016). p.1090-1110.

**Pollney, D.**

Nagar, A., Damour, T., Reisswig, C. and **Pollney, D.** (2016) Energetics and phasing of nonprecessing spinning coalescing black hole binaries. *Physical Review D*. 94 (4). p.1-26.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Bishop, N.T.**

**Bishop, N.T.** Gravitational Waves in De Sitter spacetime. *21st International Conference on General Relativity and Gravitation*. New York, July 2016.

**Andriantiana, E.O.D.**

**Andriantiana, E.O.D.**, Wagner, S. and Wang, H. Extremal problems for trees with given segment sequence. *59th Annual Congress of the South African Mathematics Society (SAMS 2016)*. Ratanga Junction, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

**Larena, J.**

**Larena, J.**, Stochastic Cosmological Lensing. *21st*

*International Conference on General Relativity and Gravitation.*  
New York, July 2016.

**Mohapi, N.**

**Mohapi, N.** The Equivalence Principle in the Dark Sector. *21st International Conference on General Relativity and Gravitation.* New York, July 2016.

**Ndzinisa, D.**

**Ndzinisa, D.** Co-moving frames for BSSNOK evolutions of dynamical spacetimes. *21st International Conference on General Relativity and Gravitation.* New York, July 2016.

**Pinchuck, A.L.**

**Kempgens, P.** and **Pinchuck, A.L.** The density matrix theory of triple-quantum filtered (TQF) COSY NMR experiments applied to an AX system of spins  $S=1$ : an example of passive coupling in two-dimensional NMR spectroscopy. *EUROMAR 2016.* Aarhus, Denmark. January 2016.

**Pollney, D.**

**Pollney D.** Black Holes and Gravitational Waves. Invited talk, *CHPC National Conference 2016.* East London, December 2016.

**Pollney D.** Gravitational Waves from Black Hole Mergers, Plenary talk. *South African Mathematical Society Annual Congress.* Cape Town, November 2016.

**Remsing, C.C.**

**Remsing, C.C.** On the geometry of control systems: from classical control systems to control structures. *4th International Conference on Lie Groups, Differential Equations and Geometry.* Modica, Italy. June 2016.

**Remsing, C.C.** Control systems on the Engel group: equivalence and classification. *Differential Geometry and its Applications (DGA 2017).* Brno, Czech Republic. July 2016.

**Remsing, C.C.** On the classification of control systems on the Engel group. *The 7th European Congress of Mathematics (7ECM 2016).* Technical University, Berlin, Germany. July 2016.



Claire Squires (left) and Lindsay Johnston (right) at the 2016 Gala Concert.

Photo: Kylie Buys

The Department of Music and Musicology enjoyed a bumper year of performances, research papers, record high Postgraduate student numbers and journal publications.

The highlight of the year was undoubtedly the Gala Concert, which was performed on 29 September 2016 in the Guy Butler Theatre, Settlers Monument.

The performance showcased the newly formed Rhodes University Symphony Orchestra which comprised Rhodes staff and students, top young musicians from local schools Victoria Girls' High School, Diocesan School for Girls/St Andrew's College and Kingswood College, as well as invited musicians from the East Cape Philharmonic and Cape Philharmonic Orchestras. The exciting sixty (60) minute musical extravaganza featured the Rhodes Vocalists, Department staff members Jo-Nette Le Kay and Catherine Foxcroft, and star violinist, Neo Motsatse. Proceeds from the concert amounting to R20 000 were donated to a BMus 1st year bursary, which was awarded to Ms Nombasa Maqoko in 2017.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

During 2016, the Department supervised five (5) Honours students, eight (8) Masters students and one (1) PhD candidate (co-supervised by supervisors in Music and the School of Languages).

At the 2016 graduation ceremony, four (4) Honours and four (4) Masters students graduated, two (2) of

the Honours students and three (3) of the Masters students with distinction.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Professor Catherine Foxcroft was invited to be a faculty member at the University of Stellenbosch 6th International Piano Symposium where she lectured and performed several concerts in collaboration with national and international colleagues.

Dr Nishlyn Ramanna was invited to give a guest lecture, *Reflections on teaching academic writing and knowledge construction through jazz history*, as part of the University of Pretoria's Music Department Seminar Series.

The Music Department hosted Dr Eric Otchere (Ghana) as a Postdoctoral Research Fellow. During his time at the Department, Dr Otchere contributed significantly in the Department and at ILAM with lecturing in music cognition, performance and research. His publications during this time included one (1) book chapter and two (2) journal articles.

As part of its Concert Series, the Music Department hosted a number of distinguished South African performers across a range of musical genres including the Natalie Rungen Trio, the Kyle Shepherd Trio, Conroy Cupido, James Grace (guitar) and Bridget Rennie Salonen (flute) (Zomari Duo). A

highlight of the Concert Series was the 10th National Grahamstown Music Competition, where top young South African performers ranging from ages 8 to 25 graced the Music Department's concert hall with their stunning performances.

### Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

Two (2) staff members presented papers at international conferences:

- Dr Jeff Brukman presented a paper *Shifts and Turns: Paul Hanmer's Nachtroep* at the 39th Conference of the Musicological Society of Australia hosted by the Elder Conservatorium of Music, University of Adelaide, Australia.
- Professor Catherine Foxcroft presented a paper at the Performing Knowledge Conference hosted by Cambridge University, Cambridge, UK where she presented a paper *Exploring the role of pianists emotional engagement with music in a solo performance and a poster Exploring Musical Flow in Ensemble Performance*.

### Significant Research Aligned Events

Publications were produced by six (6) of the eight (8) full time staff members. One staff member, Dr Boudina McConnachie, authored a music textbook *Umculo Wam Iklasi Yam; My Music My Classroom. Bi-lingual teacher resource book using music to teach numeracy and literacy*. South Africa: NAC and the NRF SARCHI Chair: Intellectualisation of African Languages, Multilingualism and Education. ISBN: 9780620720182.

### Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

The Music Department places strong emphasis on performance. In addition to local performances in Grahamstown, three (3) staff members performed at a number of concert venues in the national concert arena:

- Dr Nishlyn Ramanna (composer-pianist in *UNISA Foundation Concert Series* at the Miriam Makeba Concert Hall, UNISA, Pretoria; *'Twosday' concert series, Centre for Jazz and Popular Music, UKZN*. Centre for Jazz and Popular Music, UKZN, Durban);
- Ms Jo-Nette Lekay (Opera concert in Port Alfred; Donna Elvira role in Don Giovanni production, Pretoria; soloist with Rhodes University Symphony Orchestra, Guy Butler Hall, Grahamstown);
- Professor Catherine Foxcroft (chamber performance in Bloemfontein, soloist in US 6th International Piano Symposium, Stellenbosch; concerto soloist with Rhodes University Symphony Orchestra, Guy Butler Hall, Grahamstown).

**Professor Catherine Foxcroft**

**Head of Department**



Rhodes University vocalists at the 2016 Gala Concert.

Photo: Kylie Buys



Michaela van Blerk the 2016 Gala Concert.

Photo: Kylie Buys

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

Mcconnachie, B.

Mcconnachie, B. (2016) *Umculo Wam Iklasi Yam: My Music My Classroom. Bi-lingual teacher resource book using music to teach numeracy and literacy*. South Africa: NAC and the NRF SARChI Chair: Intellectualisation of African Languages, Multilingualism and Education. ISBN: 9780620720182.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Brukman, J.

Brukman, J. (2015) The 'Reshef Affair': A Personal Reflection. *SAMUS: South African Music Studies (Formerly South Africa Journal of Musicology)*. 34/35 (1). p.69-89.

Brukman, J. (2016) Negotiating tonic sol-fa and staff notation: Two South African perspectives. *Muziki: Journal of Music Research in Africa*. 13 (2). p.152-167.

Foxcroft, C.J.

Foxcroft, C.J. and Panebianco-Warrens, C. (2015) Exploring the Role of Pianists' Emotional Engagement with Music in a Solo Performance. *SAMUS: South African Music Studies (Formerly South Africa Journal of Musicology)*. 34/35 (1). p.459-498.

Heunis, D.

Heunis, D. (2016) Book Review. Music's of the Free State: Reflections on a Musical Past, Present, and Future. Martina Viljoen, ed. 2015. Zagreb: Croatian Musicological Society. 7 colour photographs, 2 maps, 9 tables, 28 music examples, index, 362pp. *African Music: Journal of the International Library of African Music*. 10 (2). p.224-226.

Ramanna, N.

Ramanna, N. (2016) Review: Christopher Ballantine (2012) *Marabi Nights: Early South African jazz and vaudeville* 2nd ed. *Popular Music*. 35 (3). p.456-459.

Ramanna, N. (2015) Experiences of belonging and exclusion in the production and reception of some contemporary South African jazz: An interpretative phenomenological analysis. *SAMUS: South African Music Studies (Formerly South Africa Journal of Musicology)*. 34/35 (1). p.262-289.

Stolp, M.

Stolp, M. (2015) Conference report: South African Society for Research in Music Eighth and Ninth Annual Congresses. *SAMUS: South African Music Studies (Formerly South Africa Journal of Musicology)*. 34/35 (1). p.92-108.



Professor Catherine Foxcroft (pianist) at the 2016 Gala Concert.

Photo: Kylie Buys

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

Brukman, J.

Brukman, J. Shifts and Turns: Paul Hanmer's Nachtroep. *39th Conference of the Musicological Society of Australia, Elder Conservatorium of Music*. University of Adelaide, Adelaide. Australia. December 2016.

Foxcroft, C.

Foxcroft, C. Exploring the role of pianists' emotional engagement with music in a solo performance (paper). Exploring Musical Flow in Ensemble Performance (poster). *Performing Knowledge Conference*. Emmanuel College, Cambridge University, Cambridge. UK. April 2016.

Mcconnachie, B.

Mcconnachie, B. Sustaining African musical heritage through outreach and education: The ILAM Music Heritage Project. *2016 PASMAE Southern Africa Sub-Regional Conference*. Frank Pietersen Music Centre, Paarl (Western Cape). South Africa. June 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

Foxcroft, C.

Foxcroft, C. Concerto soloist. Grieg Piano Concerto in a minor 1st mvt. *Rhodes Symphony Orchestra Gala Concert*. Guy Butler Hall, Settlers Monument, Grahamstown. South Africa. 29 September 2016.

Foxcroft, C. Chamber music. Bassoon piano duo. *Duo recital*. St Michaels School, Bloemfontein. South Africa. 15 May 2016.

Foxcroft, C. Chamber music. *US 6th International Piano Symposium. Faculty Concert: Tchaikovsky, Romeo and Juliet 4 Pianos collaboration with Professor Nicholas Phillips (University of Wisconsin), Professor Ilya Friedberg, Bennie van Eden (US). Extravaganza 10 pianos. Collaboration with Professor Antonio Pompa-Baldi (Cleveland Institute of Music), Ilya Friedberg (Jacobs School of Music, USA), Professor Francois du Toit (UCT), Professor Albie van Schalkwyk, Professor Malcolm Nay (Wits), Professor Nina Schumann (US), Professor Luis Magalhaez (US), Dr Pieter Grobler (US), Dr Truida van der Walt (NWU), Mr Bennie van Eden (US)*. Endler Hall, US, Stellenbosch. South Africa. 20 March 2016.

Foxcroft, C. Solo performance. Prokofiev Sonata No 7. *Stellenbosch University 6th International Piano Symposium: Faculty Concert*. Endler Hall, US, Stellenbosch. South Africa. 16 March 2016.

Lekay, J.

Lekay, J. Symphony Concert. Rhodes Symphony Gala Concert. *Performed with the Rhodes Vocal students in excerpts from 'The Marriage of Figaro', 'Don Giovanni', 'Carmen' & 'Romeo et Juliet' - Accompanied by the Rhodes Symphony conducted by Dr David Scar*. Guy Butler Concert Hall, Grahamstown. South Africa. 29 September 2016.

Lekay, J. Opera Concert. A Classics at the Castle Concert with Jo-Nette Le Kay (Soprano) & Paul Ferreira (Accomplished Opera Coach and Accompanist). *Opera and the Silver Screen - We took our audience on a journey to explore famous operatic pieces featured in movies on the Silver Screen*. Rhodes Vocal ensemble members joined for duets and solo pieces. Richmond House, Port Alfred. South Africa. 1 - 2 October 2016.

Lekay, J. Voice and Accompanist Workshop. Recital and workshop with Voice pedagogue Dr Conroy Cupido and International Concert Pianist and Accompanist Yoon Chung. *Workshops for singers for artistry and proper language acumen in Western Classical singing. Workshops for pianists learning to accompany singers successfully*. Beethoven Room, Music Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 19 - 20 September 2016.

Lekay, J. Performance and Workshop. Operatic Performance and Workshop Workshops were conducted with all the singers in the music department in the development of the voice and artistry in vocal performance. *Opera Gala Concert with Sempere Opera. Participants were Jo-Nette le Kay (Soprano), Linette van der Merwe (Mezzo-soprano), Chris Mostert (Tenor), Christiaan Snyman (Baritone) and Paul Ferreira (Accompanist)*. Beethoven



Jo-Nette LeKay (soprano) at the 2016 Gala Concert.

Photo: Kylie Buys

Room, Music Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 28 - 29 May 2016.

**Lekay, J.** Voice Workshop. *Voice Workshop with Lize Coetzee for all the singing students at RU taking solo voice lessons. The purpose of the workshop, was for voice development and to nurture vocal artistry in the singers in the IMS group.* Beethoven Room, Music Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 16 May 2016.

**Lekay, J.** Musical Theatre Concert. Women's Day Celebration Concert featuring Rhodes Vocal Students and Andrew Duncan (Accompanist). *Performance with the Rhodes Vocal students in a concert that celebrate women. The main focus was on the genre of Musical theatre. Solo and ensemble pieces were performed. Poetry readings were intermittently done by students as well.* Beethoven Room, Music Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 9 August - 9 September 2016.

**Lekay, J.** Opera - Don Giovanni. Operatic Performance. *Don Giovanni - Performed the role of Donna Elvira with the Pretoria Symphony Orchestra (PSO) as my first MMUS Recital to obtain the degree.* Concert Hall at Weskoppies Psychiatric Ward, Pretoria. South Africa. 1 - 4 September 2016.

**Mcconnachie, B.**

**Mcconnachie, B.** Performed. Ethnomusicology and education students. *ILAM end of term concert (performed with them on the marimba and drums).* ILAM amphitheatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June 2016.

**Mcconnachie, B.** Group Performance. National Arts Festival? *Performance with group Sambanistas (played the flute).* Drosty Lawn and Joza Sports Centre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 9 - 10 July 2016.

**Mcconnachie, B.** Group Performance. Ethnomusicology and education students. *End of term concert (I performed with them on the marimba and flute).* ILAM amphitheatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 26 August 2016.

**Mcconnachie, B.** Group Performance. *National Arts Children's Festival - performance with group Sambanistas (I played the flute).* Thomas Pringle Hall and The Settlers National Monument, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 - 12 July 2016.

**Mcconnachie, B.** Group Performance. Ethnomusicology and education students. *End of term concert (I performed with them on the marimba and flute).* ILAM amphitheatre, Grahamstown. South Africa. 27 June 2016.

**Mcconnachie, B.** First flute with solo and managed the event. Outreach Performance. *Oatlands Benefit concert (performed in the Rhodes Wind Band).* Rhodes Theatre, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 1 June 2016.

**Ramanna, N.**

**Ramanna, N.** Composer-pianist. Programme of original compositions with Mageshen Naidoo (guitar). *UNISA Foundation Concert Series.* Miriam Makeba Concert Hall, UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. 20 May 2016.

**Ramanna, N.** Composer-pianist. Programme of original compositions with Bruce Baker (drums). *'Twosday' concert series, Centre for Jazz and Popular Music, UKZN.* Centre for Jazz and Popular Music, UKZN, Durban. South Africa. 27 September 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Foxcroft, C.**

**Foxcroft, C.** St Michael's School for Girls, Bloemfontein, South Africa. *Adjudicator: St Michael's Music Eisteddfod.* May 2016.

**Foxcroft, C.** Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa. *US 6th International Piano Symposium: Faculty member.* March 2016.

**Ramanna, N.**

**Ramanna, N.** Guest lecturer. Reflections on teaching academic writing and knowledge construction through jazz history. *University of Pretoria Music Department Seminar Series.* Music Department, University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. 17 May 2016.



Neo Motstatse at the 2016 Gala Concert.

Photo: Kylie Buys



A scene from a sangoma ritual in Keiskammahoek.

Photo: Supplied by ILAM

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

During 2016 the International Library of African Music (ILAM) hosted several visiting scholars who are helping to fulfil ILAM's mission of returning recordings made by its founder, Hugh Tracey, to their communities of origin. Two (2) of these visitors were Fulbright exchange scholars: Jocelyn Moon, a Doctoral candidate at University of Washington, Seattle, and Paul Chambers, from NYU Fredonia, New York. Jocelyn Moon is returning recordings of *matepe mbira* to communities in northern Zimbabwe where descendants of *matepe* players recorded by Hugh Tracey live. Through this process she is reviving interest in the music and in the construction of the instrument. Paul Chambers completed pioneering research in recording and transcription of the *Dinaka* reed pipe and dance of the baPedi in Limpopo as a Fulbright IIE Project that involves teaching the music to student groups in the USA. His recordings have been deposited at ILAM.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

ILAM Director, Professor Diane Thram (Professor Emeritus effective 1 July 2016) conducted three (3) fieldtrips to return Hugh Tracey recordings to descendants of musicians he recorded in their communities of origin as part of the 'Pilot Project in

Repatriation and Restudy of ILAM's Hugh Tracey Field Recordings' as follows: Mombasa and Malindi recordings made in 1950 and 1952 returned 22-26 February 2016; Malawi recordings from Chikwakwa, Kasungu, Port Herald and Salima Districts made in 1949, 1950, and 1958 returned 22 May – 4 June 2016; Zulu and Shembe Church recordings, films and photographs made in 1955 and Princess Magogo recordings made in 1972 returned 3-5 November 2016 to Shembe Church leaders at the eCilongweni Temple and to Prince Mongosuthu Buthelezi and the present Inkosi Mhlotlutini in Ulundi, together with Professor Emeritus Andrew Tracey.

Dr Lee Watkins has continued with his research in Keiskammahoek. This research is conducted in partnership with a community based non-profit organisation, the Ntinga Ntaba kaNdoda Development Centre (NNkNDC). A primary goal of this organisation is to develop a heritage route with the understanding that the research on the music and other cultural practices in the area are conserved and catalogued for the benefit of development.

Seminar hosted by ILAM: 19 September 2016. Presented by Jocelyn Moon. "Uploading Matepe: Ethical Issues of Repatriation via Online Networks from the perspective of an Applied Ethnomusicologist".

**Dr Lee Watkins**  
Director: ILAM

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

ILAM's travelling exhibition, 'For Future Generations' moved from Klerksdorp to the Mahekeng Cultural Museum in August 2016 where it will remain until 31 July 2017.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Thram, D.J.**

**Thram, D.J.** (2016) Editor. *African Music Journal of the International Library of African Music*. V10 n2. 240pp.

**Thram, D.J., Blake, M. and Carver, M.**

**Thram, D.J., Blake, M. and Carver, M.** (2015) Andrew Tracey: performer, scholar, teacher, mentor. *SAMUS: South African Music Studies (Formerly South Africa Journal of Musicology)*. 34/35 (1). p.147-147.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed proceedings)

**Watkins, L.W.**

**Watkins, L.W.** (2016). Rap and Hip Hop as Protest Music in South Africa. *ICPSong'16*. 16 June 2016. Lisbon.

**Watkins, L.W.** (2016) Applied Ethnomusicology and its integration with social and economic development in the rural Eastern Cape, South Africa. *South African Society for Research in Music*. 25-7 August 2016. Bloemfontein.

**Watkins, L.W.** (2016) Report on Pilot Project in Re-study and Repatriation of ILAM Hugh Tracey field Recordings. A World of Opportunity: Audiovisual Archives and the Digital Landscape. *International Association of Sound and Audiovisual Archives (IASA). 47th Annual Conference*. (26 September 2016) Washington DC.



Staff and Postgraduate students attended the 2016 All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy and made a number of presentations.

Photo: Santie Korf Photography

The faculty of Pharmacy staff continue to shine.

Professor Rod Walker was elected as President of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences.

Professor Ros Dowse and Dr Leonie Goosen both received awards at the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences Conference. Professor Dowse received the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences best Pharmacy Practice Publication Award and Dr Goosen received the Academy's Distinguished Teaching Award.

Staff and Postgraduate students attended and made a number of presentations at the All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy in Muldersdrift in October 2016.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

The Faculty is proud to have graduated four (4) Master of Science (Pharmacy) graduates, one (1) Master of Pharmacy graduate and two (2) PhD graduates.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

- Professor Kenneth Schafermeyer who is the Director for International programmes and Dr Stephanie K Lukas from St Louis College of Pharmacy, USA.
- Mr Asok Balachander, staff pharmacist at CVS health, USA, who spoke on 'Pharmacy in the USA'.

- Ms Nathalie Rucker, USA who spoke on 'Options of working for the UN'.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Rod Walker was awarded a grant under the SA/India Bilateral Funding programme. The programme is administered by the National Research Foundation (NRF).

Dr Clint Veale received a UK Newton Mobility Grant to support his collaborative research with Edinburgh University.

**Professor Santy Daya**

**Head and Dean: Faculty of Pharmacy**



Head and Dean of the Faculty of Pharmacy, Professor Santy Daya.

Photo: Supplied by the Faculty of Pharmacy

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Tandlich, R. and Luyt, C.D.**

**Tandlich, R., Luyt, C.D. and Zuma, B.M.** (2016) Reused urban water microbiology. In: Eslamian, S. (ed.). *Urban Water Reuse Handbook*. USA: CRC Press. p.45-54. ISBN: 9781482229158.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Chiwakata, M.T.**

**Chiwakata, M.T., De La Mare, J.A., Edkins, A.L. and Beukes, D.R.** (2016) Abstracts 9th Joint Meeting of AFERP, ASP, GA, JSP, PSE & SIF: Sarqaquinic acid and related synthetic naphthoquinones inhibit the function of Hsp90. *Planta Medica*. 82 (S01). p.702.

**Dowse, R.**

**Dowse, R.** (2016) Inside Commentaries: Perspectives by Our Editorial Board Members: The limitations of current health literacy measures for use in developing countries. *Journal of Communication in Healthcare*. 9 (1). p.4-6.

**Finkelstein, N.**

**Finkelstein, N.** (2016) Obituary: Jeanne Marie Erica de Villiers (née du Plessis). *SAMJ: South African Medical Journal*. 2016. p.1.

**Goosen, E.D.**

**Venables, L., Koekemoer, T.C., van de Venter, M. and Goosen, E.D.** (2016) Isoalantolactone, a sesquiterpene lactone from *Artemisia afra* Jacq. ex Willd and its *in vitro* mechanism of induced cell death in HeLa cells. *South African Journal of Botany*. 103 (2016). p.216-221.

**Hoosein, S., Tandlich, R. and Madikizela, P.**

**Hoosein, S., Tandlich, R., Whittington-Jones, K., Laubscher, R., Madikizela, P. and Zuma, B.** (2016) Disaster Management Policy Options to Address the Sanitation Challenges in South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Health*. 78 (7). p.1-7.

**Irwin, Y.L. and Wrench, W.M.**

**Irwin, Y.L. and Wrench, W.M.** (2016) Abstracts of the 19th International Social Pharmacy Workshop: Board games to facilitate learning about TB in grade 7 school learners in South Africa. *International Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 24 (S2). p.16.

**Kanfer, I.**

**Davit, B.M., Kanfer, I., Chung Tsang, Y. and Cardot, J.M.** (2016) BCS Biowaivers: Similarities and Differences Among EMA, FDA, and WHO Requirements. *AAPS Journal*. 18 (3). p.612-618.

**Bodenlenz, M., Tiffner, K.I., Raml, R., Augustin, T., Dragatin, C., Birngruber, T., Schimek, D., Schwagerle, G., Pieber, T.R., Raney, S.G., Kanfer, I. and Sinner, F.** (2016) Open Flow Microperfusion as a Dermal Pharmacokinetic Approach to Evaluate Topical Bioequivalence. *Clinical Pharmacokinetics*. 2016. p.1-8.

**Reddy, N.H.S., Patnala, S. and Kanfer, I.** (2016) Investigation of Biowaivers for Immediate Release Formulations Containing BCS III Drugs, Acyclovir, Atenolol and Ciprofloxacin Hydrochloride Using Dissolution Testing. *AAPS PharmSciTech*. 2016. p.1-8.

**Lebete, M., Brown, M.E. and Glass, B.D.**

**Agatonovic-Kustrin, S., Lebete, M., Brown, M.E., Morton, D.W. and Glass, B.D.** (2016) Chemical characterization of the photodegradation products of midazolam complexes with randomly methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin by HPLC and LC-MS/MS. *Journal of the Serbian Chemical Society*. 81 (9). p.1037-1053.

**Moyo, F., Tandlich, R., Madikizela, P. and Chifunda, E.**

**Moyo, F., Tandlich, R., Madikizela, P., Chifunda, E. and Watkins, G.M.** (2016) Sorption Of Trioctyl Amine To Kaolinite. *Fresenius Environmental Bulletin*. 25 (1). p.78-88.

**Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.**

**Mushoriwa, F., Townsend, N. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Knowledge, attitudes and perception on dietary salt reduction of two communities in Grahamstown, South Africa. *Nutrition and Health*. 2016. p.1-11.

**Mwila, C., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.**

**Mwila, C., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.** (2016) Development and Assessment of a USP Apparatus 3 Dissolution



Professor Ros Dowse (left) and Dr Leonie Goosen (right) both received awards at the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences Conference. Professor Dowse received the Academy's Best Pharmacy Practice Publication Award and Dr Goosen received the Distinguished Teaching Award.

Photo: Supplied by the Faculty of Pharmacy

Test Method for Sustained-Release Nevirapine Matrix Tablets. *Dissolution Technologies*. 23 (3). p.22-30.

**Okeyo, I. and Dowse, R.**

**Okeyo, I. and Dowse, R.** (2016) Community care worker perceptions of their roles in tuberculosis care and their information needs. *Health SA Gesondheid*. 21 (2016). p.245-252.

**Oltmann, C.**

**Rowe, M. and Oltmann, C.** (2016) Randomised controlled trials in educational research: Ontological and epistemological limitations. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*. 8 (1). p.6-8.

**Rambanapasi, C.**

**Siwe Noundou, X., Rambanapasi, C. and Krause, R.W.M.** (2016) Poster Session: Experimental/Molecular Therapeutics, Pharmacogenesis I - Development and synthesis of a potential versatile theranostic nanocarrier for cancer (Abstract). *European Journal of Cancer*. 61 (S1). p.127.

**Rambanapasi, C., Zeevaart, J.R., Bunting, H., Bester, C., Kotze, D., Hayeshi, R. and Grobler, A.** (2016) Bioaccumulation and Subchronic Toxicity of 14 nm Gold Nanoparticles in Rats. *Molecules*. 21 (2016). p.1-12.

**Svogie, A.L. and Veale, C.G.L.**

**Svogie, A.L., Isaacs, M., Hoppe, H.C., Khanye, S.D. and Veale, C.G.L.** (2016) Indolyl-3-ethanone-a-thioethers: A promising new class of non-toxic antimalarial agents. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*. 114 (2016). p.79-88.

**Tandlich, R., Ncube, M. and Khamanga, S.M.M.**

**Tandlich, R., Ncube, M., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Zuma, B.** (2016) A Case Study on the Health Risks Related to Flood Disasters in South Africa. *Journal of Disaster Research*. 11 (4). p.732-741.

**Tariq, M., Rath, S., Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.**

**Tariq, M., Rath, S., Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Health and Sustainable Development Challenges of the 21st Century: A Comparative Analysis of Salt Reduction Strategies. *Population review*. 55 (1). p.74-91.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

- Chigumete, T.G., Rath, S. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Chigumete, T.G., Rath, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Healthy Diets and Sustainable Development Goals. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.102-105.
- Duxbury, T., Rath, S., Maraj, P. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Duxbury, T., Rath, S., Maraj, P., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Controlling the use of Tobacco for Sustainable Development: A Focus on India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.86-94.
- Marara, P., Rath, S., Sharma, S. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Marara, P., Rath, S., Sharma, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Curtailing Unhealthy Consumption of Alcohol for Sustainable Development in India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.77-85.
- Mbobu, G., Rath, S. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Mbobu, G., Rath, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Addressing Childhood Overweight and Obesity: A Focus on India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.95-101.
- Mushoriwa, F., Rath, S., Mabika, N. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Mushoriwa, F., Rath, S., Mabika, N., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Dietary Salt Reduction: A Glance at India and South Africa. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.106-109.
- Nhokodi, T. and Tandlich, R.**  
**Nhokodi, T., Ngowana, T., Collings, D.M.A., Tandlich, R. and Kohly, N.** (2016) Civic engagement and environmental sustainability in teaching and learning at a higher education institution in South Africa. *Acta Technologica Dubnicae*. 6 (3). p.66-82.
- Rath, S., Morobi, T., Chigumete, T.G., Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Rath, S., Morobi, T., Chigumete, T.G., Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Diet, Obesity and Non-communicable Diseases in South Africa and India. *World Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*. 5 (2). p.544-563.
- Rath, S., Patnala, S. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Rath, S., Patnala, S., Bosman, S.J. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Sustainable Development Goals and Addressing Non-communicable Diseases. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 9 (2). p.66-72.
- Rath, S., Tariq, M., Mushoriwa, F., Chigumete, T.G., Morobi, T. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Rath, S., Tariq, M., Mushoriwa, F., Chigumete, T.G., Morobi, T. and Srinivas, S.** (2016) Economics of Non-Communicable Diseases: Case Study of South Africa and India. *Indian Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 8 (3). p.90-97.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

- Kuzeeko, F.P.K., Tandlich, R. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Kuzeeko, F.P.K., Hornby, D., Tandlich, R. and Srinivas, S.** Community engagement: Implications for MDG 4 in South Africa. *Annual Public Health Conference: Conference Proceedings*. Bangkok, Thailand. July 2015.
- Masakusi, P. and Tandlich, R.**  
**Masakusi, P., Tandlich, R. and Zuma, B.** Low-cost flood defences for the management of flood waters and the sanitation-related flooding. *Public Health Conference*. Kuching. Malaysia. July 2016.
- Motha, C.M., Tandlich, R. and Chiwakata, M.T.**  
**Motha, C.M., Tandlich, R., Chiwakata, M.T. and Wilhelmi, B.S.** Chemical and microbiological composition and stability of selected South African honeys. *Public Health Conference*. Kuching. Malaysia. July 2016.
- Nicholson, T.J., Dube, T., Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R.**  
**Nicholson, T.J., Dube, T., Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R.** The importance of power and potable water in public health: consider solutions in developing countries. *Public Health Conference*. Kuching. Malaysia. July 2016.
- Tandlich, R. and Moyo, F.**  
**Tandlich, R. and Moyo, F.** Instruction of Pharmaceutical Chemistry to the second-year students at a South African University. *The 7th Multidisciplinary Academic Conference 2016*. Prague. Czech Republic. May 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

- Chigumete, T.G. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Chigumete, T.G. and Srinivas, S.** Rhodes University-Policies and Practices for workplace health promotion. *International Journal of Arts and Science Annual Conference*. Joseph B Martin Conference Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston. USA. May 2016.
- Chigumete, T.G. and Srinivas, S.** Development and pilot testing of the Fats and your Heart health information leaflet. *MEC Healthcare Summit and Excellence Awards*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. May 2016.
- Chigumete, T.G. and Srinivas, S.** Workplace health promotion: Exploring past health promotion initiatives at Rhodes University. *2nd Rhodes University Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.
- Chisango, R.L. and Veale, C.G.L.**  
**Chisango, R.L., Khanye, S.D. and Veale, C.G.L.** Investigation of bioisosteric para-thiophenols to expand the SAR of antimalarial 3-indolyloethanones. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Chiwanza, F., Irwin, Y.L. and Dowse, R.**  
**Chiwanza, F., Irwin, Y.L. and Dowse, R.** Acceptability of Ambulatory Blood Pressure Monitoring in Patients with Hypertension in the Makana Sub-district. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy - 2016*. Misty Hills Hotel and conference center, Muldersdrift, Gauteng. South Africa. October 2016.
- Dowse, R.**  
**Hodes, R., Dowse, R., Cluver, L., Toska, E., Gittings, L., Vale, B. and Thabeng, M.** Yummy or crummy? How pill burden and palatability affect ART adherence among HIV-positive adolescents. *21st International AIDS Conference (AIDS 2016)*. Durban. South Africa. July 2016.
- Dowse, R.** Do current head and neck cancer quality of life measures afford adequate insight into the patient's lived reality? *10th International Head and Neck Cancer Quality of Life Conference*. Liverpool. United Kingdom. November 2016.
- Duxbury, T. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Duxbury, T. and Srinivas, S.** Evaluating the existing tobacco health promotion policies and practices at Rhodes University. *MEC Healthcare Summit and Excellence Awards*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. May 2016.
- Duxbury, T., Mzizi, T. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Duxbury, T., Mzizi, T. and Srinivas, S.** Workplace health promotion on Tobacco and our Health: Collaboratively developing and implementing a context-specific health information leaflet for low-to semi-literates. *Public Health Association of South Africa 2016 Conference*. East London Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2016.
- Goosen, E.D.**  
**Goosen, E.D., Olubomehin, O.O., Aiyoba, O.E. and Abo, A.K.** Djalonenol and Decussatin, alpha-amylase inhibitors isolated from the stem barks and leaves of *Anthocleista djalonenensis* A. Chev and *Anthocleista vogelii* Planch. *Bioactive Natural Products: Translating promise into practice*. St Catherine's College, Oxford University, Oxford. UK. July 2016.
- Goosen, E.D.** Teaching Structural Elucidation of Drugs to Pharmacy Students: Can we do it better? *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy - 2016*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift, Gauteng. South Africa. October 2016.
- Goosen, E.D.** Cram or Understand? Structural Elucidation: How course design based on knowledge structures can assist students to develop and enjoy integrated knowledge and problem solving skills. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

- Goosen, E.D. and Kima, T.M.  
**Goosen, E.D. and Kima, T.M.** Bioassay guided fractionation of extracts of *Acmella caulhiza* (Delille) DC. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy - 2016*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift, Gauteng. South Africa. October 2016.
- Govere, G.S., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.**  
**Govere, G.S., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.** Development and validation of a RP-HPLC method for the quantitation of gliclazide. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Lunga, M.J. and Veale, C.G.L.**  
**Lunga, M.J. and Veale, C.G.L.** Probing The Antiplasmodial Activity Of Variably Substituted Ring Systems Of Indoyl-3-ethanone- $\alpha$ -thioethers. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Lunga, M.J. and Veale, C.G.L.** Probing the antiplasmodial activity of variably substituted ring systems of indoyl-3-ethanone- $\alpha$ -thioethers. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Marara, P. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Marara, P. and Srinivas, S.** Health promotion on responsible use of alcohol. *MEC Healthcare Summit and Excellence Awards*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. May 2016.
- Marara, P., Mzizi, T. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Marara, P., Mzizi, T. and Srinivas, S.** Designing and testing culturally-sensitive health information leaflet on Health Consequences of Alcohol Abuse for low literates. *Public Health Association of South Africa 2016 Conference*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. September 2016.
- Marara, P., Mzizi, T. and Srinivas, S.** Designing and testing culturally-sensitive health information leaflet on Health Consequences of Alcohol Abuse for low literates. *The All Africa Congress*. Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2016.
- Melamane, S., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.**  
**Melamane, S., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.** Development and validation of a RP-HPLC method for the analysis of lamotrigine. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Mudyahoto, T., Rambanapasi, C., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.**  
**Mudyahoto, T., Rambanapasi, C., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Walker, R.B.** RP-HPLC method for the simultaneous analysis of artemether and lumefantrine in fixed dose combination dosage forms. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Musakana, T., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M.**  
**Musakana, T., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M.** Development of a RP-HPLC method for efavirenz. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Musakana, T., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M.** Preformulation studies for the identification of efavirenz. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Mushoriwa, F. and Srinivas, S.** Knowledge, attitudes and practices towards dietary salt reduction. *2nd Rhodes University Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.
- Mushoriwa, F., Mabika, N. and Srinivas, S.**  
**Mushoriwa, F., Mabika, N. and Srinivas, S.** Development and piloting of Health Information leaflet on Salt and your Health. *MEC Healthcare Summit and Excellence Awards*. East London International Convention Centre, East London. South Africa. May 2016.
- Mwila, C. and Walker, R.B.**  
**Mwila, C. and Walker, R.B.** Use of Box-Behnken design for the optimization of a RP-HPLC method for the simultaneous determination of rifampicin, isoniazid and pyrazinamide. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Nel, D. and Veale, C.G.L.**  
**Nel, D., Lobb, K.A. and Veale, C.G.L.** In silico investigation of changes in hydrogen bond strength and distance between and variably halogenated indoles and amino acids. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R.**  
**Nondlazi, S., Ngqwala, N.P., Zuma, B. and Tandlich, R.** Investigating the viability and performance of the pilot scale fly ash/lime filter tower for onsite greywater treatment. *The 13th IWA Specialised on Small Water and Wastewater Systems/5th IWA Specialised Conference on Resource-Oriented Sanitation*. Athens, Greece. September 2016.
- Nicholson, T.J., Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R.**  
**Nicholson, T.J., Ngqwala, N.P. and Tandlich, R.** A disease diagnosis and citizen-input approach to address inadequate water supply to rural areas in South Africa. *2nd Community Engagement Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.
- Oltmann, C.**  
**Oltmann, C.** Sports Pharmacy elective. *PSSA Border and Eastern Districts Branch mini-conference*. Stutterheim, Stutterheim. South Africa. September 2016.
- Oltmann, C.** Using Realistic Evaluation to evaluate a mentoring programme. *South African Association of Health Educationalists*. Port Elizabeth Boardwalk Convention Centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. June 2016.
- Oridota, O.O., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M.**  
**Oridota, O.O., Walker, R.B. and Khamanga, S.M.M.** Development and validation of a RP-HPLC method for the simultaneous determination of lopinavir and ritonavir in dosage pharmaceutical dosage forms. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Rambanapasi, C.**  
**Siwe Noundou, X., Rambanapasi, C. and Krause, R.W.M.** Development and synthesis of a potential versatile theranostic nanocarrier for cancer. *24th Biennial Congress of the European Association for Cancer Research*. Manchester. United Kingdom. July 2016.
- Srinivas, S., Katsinde, S. and Chemuru, N.**  
**Srinivas, S., Katsinde, S., Chemuru, N. and Hornby, D.** Sustainable and Participatory Development of Facilitator's Manuals for the Promotion of Exclusive Breastfeeding and Preventing Adolescent Pregnancy. *Community Engagement Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.
- Veale, C.G.L.**  
**Zulu, A.I., Veale, C.G.L. and Khanye, S.D.** Investigation of arylpyrrole chalcone hybrids as anti-trypanosomal agents. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.
- Zulu, A.I., Veale, C.G.L. and Khanye, S.D.** Investigation of arylpyrrole chalcone hybrids as antitypanosomal agents. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Veale, C.G.L., Edkins, A.L. and Clarke, D.J.** Orthogonal ion-mobility mass spectrometry as a reliable fragment screening method. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.
- Veale, C.G.L.** Activity-guided hit optimisation of a new class of promising antimalarial agents. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Misty Hills Hotel and Conference Centre, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.

**Walker, R.B.**

**Walker, R.B.** Pharmacy Education in the Republic of South Africa: Roles and Responsibilities. *2nd National Pharmacy Conference*. Albert Luthuli International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. October 2016.

**Walker, R.B.** Recreating the passion for our profession through education. *Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa Border and Eastern Districts Mini-Conference*. Manderson Hotel and Conference Centre, Stutterheim. South Africa. September 2016.

**Weyers, C. and Veale, C.G.L.**

**Weyers, C., Dingle, L.M.K., Edkins, A.L. and Veale, C.G.L.** *In vitro* oxidative metabolic profiling of novel anti-plasmodial agents. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy*. Muldersdrift, Gauteng. South Africa. October 2016.

**Weyers, C., Dingle, L.M.K., Edkins, A.L. and Veale, C.G.L.** *In vitro* oxidative metabolic profiling of novel anti-plasmodial agents. *Frank Warren Conference 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. December 2016.

**Witika, B.A. and Walker, R.B.**

**Witika, B.A. and Walker, R.B.** The preparation and evaluation of nevirapine-loaded niosomes. *All Africa Congress on Pharmacology and Pharmacy incorporating the 37th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Misty Hills, Muldersdrift. South Africa. October 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Finkelstein, N.**

**Finkelstein, N.** Lecture. Plant-Induced Dermatitis. *Public Lecture*. Kirstenbosch National Botanic Gardens, Cape Town. South Africa. 11 May 2016.

**Marara, P., Mtolo, L.T., Mhlongo, M.P., Golozana, M., Duxbury, T., Tandlich, R., Khamanga, S.M.M. and Srinivas, S., Marara, P., Mtolo, L.T., Mhlongo, M.P., Golozana, M., Duxbury, T., Bradshaw, K., Tandlich, R., Khamanga, S.M.M., Tshuma, N. and Srinivas, S.** *Use of technology for Health Promotion during the National Science Festival 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Srinivas, S.**

**Srinivas, S.** Invited Presentation. *Reflections from Pharmabridge and Internationalisation*. St Louis College Pharmacy, Missouri. USA. May 2016.

**Srinivas, S.** Invited Presentation. *Health empowerment by and with the community*. Tufts University, Boston. USA. 20 May 2016.

## International Visits

**Walker, R.B.**

**Walker, R.B.** Lincoln University, Lincoln, United Kingdom. *Seminars*. 19 - 22 December 2016.



Professor Rod Walker (right) and Professor Sandra Prinsloo (left) from the Northwest University. Professor Walker was inducted as the new President of the South African Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences.

Photo: Supplied by the Faculty of Pharmacy



IiNtetho zoBomi's Team Building Trading Week at Nombulelo High School. The learners decided to teach their tutors how to play Xhosa indigenous games.

Photo: Mapula Maponya

I would like to thank everybody who contributed to the research output and activities of the Philosophy Department. The significant contribution by the philosophers in the Allan Gray Centre for Leadership Ethics (AGCLE) deserves special mention.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Uchenna Okeja hosted the last Ford Foundation funded CHERTL Series on *Critical Issues in Higher Education* (30-31 May 2016), which has been running as a yearly event for about five (5) years. The 2016 topic was "Transformation of Higher Education and the Formation of the Canon in African Philosophy and African Literature".

Pedro Tabensky, the coordinator of the series, was delighted with the results and we received good feedback from roundtable participants. It is likely that a book will be published as a direct result of the Roundtable.

Prominent African philosophers and authors participated. Participants included: Okey Ndibe, Nomalanga Mkhize, Harry Garuba, George Hull, Anthony Oyowe, Chielozona Eze. Uchenna Okeja is to be congratulated for the high quality of this event.

**Professor Marius Vermaak**  
Head of Department



Above & Below: zoBomi students at Mary Waters High School, playing card games during the relationship building session during the two week Team Building Trading Week that took place before the students began tutoring at the school.

Photo: Mapula Maponya



## Books/Chapters/Monographs

- Kelland, L.**  
**Kelland, L. and Paphitis, S.A.** (2016) Motivation Matters: Effective Ethical Agents as Leaders for Change. In: Roksana, A. (ed.). *Ethics and Leadership*. United States: Kendall Hunt Publications. p.1-20. ISBN: 9781465289544.
- Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** (2016) The 'Africanness' of white South Africans? In: Winkler, R. (ed.). *Identity and Difference: Contemporary debates about the self*. UK: Palgrave Macmillan. p.235-257. ISBN: 9783319404271.
- Okeja, U.**  
**Okeja, U.** (2016) On the Question Of Development: A Philosophical Inquiry. In: *Law, Governance And Development: Essays in Honour of Rt. Hon Ifeanyi Ugwuanyi, Governor, Enugu Statw, Nigeria*. Nigeria: Snaap Press Ltd. p.431-451. ISBN: 9789789104574.
- Pityana, N.B.**  
**Pityana, N.B.** (2016) Religion, Human Rights and the Future of Humanity: Some Reflections. In: Bongmba, E.K. (ed.). *Routledge Companion to Christianity in Africa*. London: Routledge. p.538-554. ISBN: 9780415705028.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

- Dewhurst, T.**  
**Dewhurst, T.** (2016) The value problem and the nature of knowledge. *South African Journal of Philosophy*. 35 (3). p.317-324.
- Hamilton, R.P.**  
**Hamilton, R.P.** (2016) The Wholehearted Professional. *Journal of Value Inquiry*. 50 (2016). p.735-751.
- Kelland, L.**  
**Kelland, L.** (2016) A Call to Arms: The Centrality of Feminist Consciousness-Raising Speak-Outs to the Recovery of Rape Survivors. *Hypatia-A Journal of Feminist Philosophy*. 31 (4). p.730-745.
- Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** (2016) The University As A Site For Transformation: Developing Civic-Minded Graduates At South African Institutions Through An Epistemic Shift in Institutional Culture. *Education as Change*. 20 (2). p.184-203.
- Tabensky, P.**  
**Tabensky, P.** (2016) Pitfalls of Negritude: Solace-driven tertiary sector reform. *South African Journal of Philosophy*. 35 (4). p.471-489.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

- Okeja, U.**  
**Okeja, U.** (2016) Mbiti and Current Issues in African Philosophy. *The Journal of Traditions and Beliefs*. 2 (2016). p.1-2.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

- Alloggio, S.**  
**Alloggio, S.** White synecdoche's: an analysis of white South African philosophy today. *International Conference on Decolonising the University*. Senate Hall, Unisa Muckleneuk campus, Pretoria. South Africa. August 2016.
- Alloggio, S.** No (re)resolution between the life drive and the death drive? *6th Annual Wild Coast Philosophy Symposium*. Crawfords Beach Lodge, Chintsa. South Africa. October 2016.
- Alloggio, S. and Dyantyi, M.O.**  
**Alloggio, S. and Dyantyi, M.O.** Black autarchy/white domination: fractured language and racial politics during apartheid and beyond via Biko and Lyotard. *Philosophy Colloquium - Fort Hare Department of Philosophy and*

*Centre for Leadership Ethics in Africa (CLEA)*. Main Boardroom, 50 Church Street, East London Campus, East London. South Africa. March 2016.

**Alloggio, S. and Dyantyi, M.O.** Black autarchy/white domination: fractured language and racial politics during apartheid and beyond via Biko and Lyotard. *Philosophy in Africa, Africa in Philosophy*. Centre for African Studies Seminar Room, Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building Level 3, Cape Town. South Africa. May 2016.

**Bloom, L.**

**Bloom, L.** Aristotle on Substance as Actuality. *Keynote speech, 2016 Aristotle Colloquium*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa. November 2016.

**Bloom, L.** Proclus on the 'Inward Turn'. *Interdisciplinary International Conference on: Praying and Contemplating: Personal Religious Attitudes. Religious and Philosophical Interactions in Late Antiquity (3rd to 7th c. A.D.)* North-West University, Potchefstroom, South Africa. April 2016.

**Kelland, L.**

**Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** Siyahluma: Breaking the Culture of Silence and Social Stigmas Surrounding Menstruation in South Africa. *The Global Status of Women and Girls*. Christopher Newport University, Newport News. United States of America. March 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A., Kelland, L., Macleod, C. and Du Toit, R.D.** Siyahluma: Breaking the Culture of Silence and Social Stigmas Surrounding Menstruation. *2nd Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Paphitis, S.A. and Kelland, L.** The Africanness of White South Africans? *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Crawfords, Chintsa. South Africa. January 2016.

**Landry, C.R.**

**Landry, C.R.** Intersubjectivity and Othering: A Phenomenological Approach. *Annual Meeting of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa*. Cintsa. South Africa. January 2016.

**Landry, C.R.** The Painfulness of an Indefinite Questioning. *Annual Meeting of the International Simone de Beauvoir Society*. University of Wisconsin-Superior, Wisconsin. USA. June 2016.

**Tabensky, P.**

**Tabensky, P.** IiNtetho zoBomi. *MISTRA conference: Seeking an Ethical Foundation of the South African Nation*. DBSA Midrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Tabensky, P.** I don't want to die, and yet I must. *Wild Coast Symposium*. Cintsa. South Africa. October 2016.

**Tabensky, P.** My Life with Aristotle. *Aristotle 2016 Colloquium*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2016.

## Other Publications

**Tabensky, P.**

**Tabensky, P.** Know How to Suffer. *The World Book of Happiness 2.0*. <http://www.theworldbookofhappiness.com>. 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Alloggio, S.**

**Alloggio, S.** Review Panelist. Sweden/South Africa NRF Review Panel Meeting. *Evaluation of applications*. NRF Boardroom, Pretoria. South Africa. 1 December 2016.



Head of Department Professor ML Chitambo (right), with Postgraduate students Kate Bryan and Vuyo Matiwane. Kate is a PhD student working on Quantum Philosophy (the study of quantum mechanics from a philosophical perspective). Vuyo is doing her MSc in Physics Education Research on a project concerned with how to improve problem solving skills among physics students.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The research life in the department is thriving. The department has active research in Experimental Solid State Physics, Nuclear Physics, Theoretical physics, Electronics and Radio Astronomy. Various members of staff served on national and international research panels and have continued to benefit from productive collaborations with colleagues elsewhere.

The Department was pleased to welcome two (2) new Postdoctoral Research Fellows in 2016. Dr Jitumani Kalita and Dr Sunil Thomas from Cotton College and Mahatma Gandhi University in India respectively were welcome additions to the Luminescence Research Group in the first half of 2016.

South Africa has now become established as a hub of the SKA radio telescope. The SKA will be the most advanced radio telescope of its kind. The Centre for Radio Astronomy Techniques & Technologies, headed by Professor Oleg Smirnov, continues to make significant headway in their research programme in this regard.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

We were pleased to congratulate four (4) students who graduated with a BSc, five (5) with a BSc (Honours) and six (6) with a MSc.

### Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Chithambo served as a member of The Scientific Advisory Committee for the *18th International Conference Solid State Dosimetry* held between 3 - 8 July 2016 in Munich, Germany. Another piece of significant news was that Dr John Bosco Habarulema, a research associate in the department, received an American Geophysical Union Medal under the category of Africa Awards for Research Excellence in Space Science. The department was proud to see Dr Jennifer Williams receive the Distinguished Teaching Award at a graduation ceremony in 2016. Finally, proceedings of the *2015 South African Institute of Physics Conference* edited by Professor Chithambo and Professor Venter of Nelson Mandela University, were published.

**Professor M.L. Chithambo**  
Head of Department

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Abdalla, F.B.**

Gupta, R.R., Kuhlmann, S., Kovacs, E., Spinka, H., Kessler, R., Goldstein, D.A., Liotine, C., Pomian, K., D'Andrea, C.B., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Host Galaxy Identification for Supernova Surveys. *Astronomical Journal*. 152 (6). p.1-22.

Kovacs, A., Sanchez, C., Garcia-Bellido, J., Nadathur, S., Crittenden, R., Gruen, D., Huterer, D., Bacon, D., Clampitt, J., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Imprint of DES superstructures on the cosmic microwave background. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-14.

Sanchez, C., Clampitt, J., Kovacs, A., Jain, B., Garcia-Bellido, J., Nadathur, S., Gruen, D., Hamaus, D., Huterer, D., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Cosmic voids and void lensing in the Dark Energy Survey Science Verification data. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-14.

Zhang, Y., Miller, C., McKay, T., Rooney, P., Evrard, A.E., Romer, A.K., Perfecto, R., Song, J., Desai, S., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Galaxies in X-ray Selected Clusters and Groups in Dark Energy Survey Data. I. Stellar Mass Growth of Bright Central Galaxies Since  $z$  similar to 1.2. *Astrophysical Journal*. 816 (2). p.1-20.

Bufanda, E., Hollowood, D., Jeltema, T.E., Rykoff, E.S., Rozo, E., Martini, P., Abbott, T.M.C., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Allam, S., Banerji, M. and *et al.* (2016) The evolution of active galactic nuclei in clusters of galaxies from the Dark Energy Survey. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-9.

Rykoff, E.S., Rozo, E., Hollowood, D., Bermeo-Hernandez, A., Jeltema, T., Mayers, J., Romer, A.K., Rooney, P., Saro, A., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) The redMaPPer Galaxy Cluster Catalog From DES Science Verification Data. *Astrophysical Journal Supplement Series*. 224 (1). p.1-21.

Jarvis, M., Sheldon, E., Zuntz, J., Kacprzak, T., Bridle, S.L., Amara, A., Armstrong, R., Becker, M.R., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Bernstein, G.M. and *et al.* (2016) The DES Science Verification weak lensing shear catalogues. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (2). p.2245-2281.

Cowperthwaite, P.S., Berger, E., Soares-Santos, M., Annis, J., Brout, D., Brown, D.A., Buckley-Greer, E., Cenko, S.B., Chen, H.Y., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) A DECam Search for an Optical Counterpart to the LIGO Gravitational-Wave Event GW151226. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*. 826 (2). p.1-7.

Soergel, B., Flender, S., Story, K.T., Bleem, L., Giannantonio, T., Efstathiou, G., Rykoff, E., Benson, B.A., Crawford, T., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Detection of the kinematic Sunyaev-Zel'dovich effect with DES Year 1 and SPT. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (3). p.3172-3193.

Baxter, E., Clampitt, J., Giannantonio, T., Dodelson, S., Jain, B., Huterer, D., Bleem, L., Crawford, T., Efstathiou, G., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Joint measurement of lensing-galaxy correlations using SPT and DES SV data. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (4). p.4099-4114.

Giannantonio, T., Fosalba, P., Cawthon, R., Omori, Y., Crocce, M., Elsner, F., Leistedt, B., Dodelson, S., Benoit-Levy, A., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) CMB lensing tomography with the DES Science Verification galaxies. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (3). p.3213-3244.

Comparat, J., Delubac, T., Jouvel, S., Raichoor, A., Kneib, J.P., Yeche, C., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Le Cras, C., Maraston, C., Wilkinson, D.M. and *et al.* (2016) SDSS-IV eBOSS emission-line galaxy pilot survey. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 592 (2016). p.1-18.

Clampitt, J., Sanchez, C., Kwan, J., Krause, E., MacCrann, N., Park, Y., Troxel, M.A., Jain, B., Rozo, E., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Galaxy-galaxy lensing in the Dark Energy Survey Science Verification data. *Monthly Notices of the*

*Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016 p.1-15.

Kwan, J., Sanchez, C., Clampitt, J., Blazek, J., Crocce, M., Jain, B., Zuntz, J., Amara, A., Becker, M.R., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Cosmology from large-scale galaxy clustering and galaxy-galaxy lensing with Dark Energy Survey Science Verification data. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-18.

Nord, B., Buckley-Geer, E., Lin, H., Diehl, H.T., Helsby, J., Kuropatkin, N., Amara, A., Collett, T., Allam, S., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Observation and Confirmation of Six Strong-lensing Systems in the Dark Energy Survey Science Verification Data. *Astrophysical Journal*. 827 (1). p.1-16.

Leistedt, B., Peiris, H.V., Elsner, F., Benoit-Levy, A., Amara, A., Bauer, A.H., Becker, M.R., Bonnett, C., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Bruderer, C. and *et al.* (2016) Mapping and Simulating Systematics due to Spatially Varying Observing Conditions in DES Science Verification Data. *Astrophysical Journal Supplement Series*. 226 (2). p.1-13.

Park, Y., Krause, E., Dodelson, S., Jain, B., Amara, A., Becker, M.R., Bridle, S.L., Clampitt, J., Crocce, M., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Joint analysis of galaxy-galaxy lensing and galaxy clustering: Methodology and forecasts for Dark Energy Survey. *Physical Review D*. 94 (6). p.1-22.

Crocce, M., Carretero, J., Bauer, A.H., Ross, A.J., Sevilla-Noarbe, I., Giannantonio, T., Sobreira, F., Sanchez, J., Gaztanaga, E., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Galaxy clustering, photometric redshifts and diagnosis of systematics in the DES Science Verification data. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 455 (4). p.4301-4324.

Soares-Santos, M., Kessler, R., Berger, E., Annis, J., Brout, D., Buckley-Greer, E., Chen, H., Cowperthwaite, P.S., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Diehl, H.T. and *et al.* (2016) A Dark Energy Camera Search for an Optical Counterpart to the First Advanced LIGO Gravitational Wave Event GW150914. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*. 823 (2). p.1-6.

Becker, M.R., Troxel, M.A., MacCrann, N., Krause, E., Eifler, T.F., Friedrich, O., Nicola, A., Refregier, A., Amara, A., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Cosmic shear measurements with Dark Energy Survey Science Verification data. *Physical Review D*. 94 (2). p.1-24.

Gruen, D., Friedrich, O., Amara, A., Bacon, D., Bonnett, C., Hartley, W., Jain, B., Jarvis, M., Kacprzak, T., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Weak lensing by galaxy troughs in DES Science Verification data. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 455 (3). p.3367-3380.

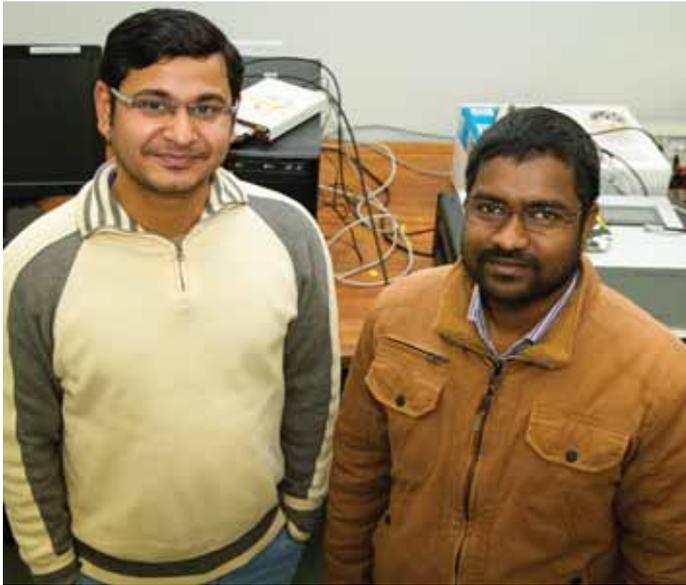
Annis, J., Soares-Santos, M., Berger, E., Brout, D., Chen, H., Chornock, R., Cowperthwaite, P.S., Diehl, H.T., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Doctor, Z. and *et al.* (2016) A Dark Energy Camera Search for Missing Supergiants in the LMC After the Advanced LIGO Gravitational-Wave Event GW150914. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*. 823 (2). p.1-6.

Kirk, D., Omori, Y., Benoit-Levy, A., Cawthon, R., Chang, C., Larsen, P., Amara, A., Bacon, D., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Crawford, T.M. and *et al.* (2016) Cross-correlation of gravitational lensing from DES Science Verification data with SPT and Planck lensing. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 459 (1). p.21-34.

Gerdes, D., Jennings, R.J., Bernstein, G.M., Sako, M., Adams, E., Goldstein, D., Kessler, R., Hamilton, S., Abbott, T., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Observations of Two New L4 Neptune Trojans in the Dark Energy Survey Supernova Fields. *Astronomical Journal*. 151 (2). p.1-6.

Chang, C., Pujol, A., Gaztanaga, E., Amara, A., Refregier, A., Bacon, D., Becker, M.R., Bonnett, C., Carretero, J., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) Galaxy bias from the Dark Energy Survey Science Verification data: combining galaxy density maps and weak lensing maps. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 459 (3). p.3203-3216.

Suchyta, E., Huff, E.M., Aleksic, J., Melchior, P., Jouvel, S., MacCrann, N., Ross, A.J., Crocce, M., Gaztanaga, E., **Abdalla, F.B.** and *et al.* (2016) No galaxy left behind: accurate measurements with the faintest objects in the Dark Energy Survey. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 457 (1). p.786-808.



Above: Research Associate Dr John Bosco Habarulema received an American Geophysical Union Medal under the category of Africa Awards for Research Excellence in Space Science.

Photo: Chantal Argoud and Liliane Cardonne

Left: Postdoctoral Fellows Dr Anurag Pandey (left) and Dr Sunil Thomas (right). Dr Thomas began his Fellowship in the Department in 2016. His research is on thermoluminescence of glass and phosphors.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

Melchior, P., Sheldon, E., Drlica-Wagner, A., Rykoff, E.S., Abbott, T.M.C., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Allam, S., Benoit-Levy, A., Brooks, D., Buckley-Geer, E. and *et al.* (2016) Crowdsourcing quality control for Dark Energy Survey images. *Astronomy and Computing*. 16 (2016). p.99-108.

Sadeh, I., **Abdalla, F.B.** and Lahav, O. (2016) ANNz2: Photometric Redshift and Probability Distribution Function Estimation using Machine Learning. *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*. 128 (968). p.1-22.

Merson, A.I., Baugh, C.M., Gonzalez-Perez, V., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Lagos, C.D. and Mei, S. (2016) The abundance and colours of galaxies in high-redshift clusters in the cold dark matter cosmology. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (2). p.1681-1699.

Majumdar, S., Jensen, H., Mellema, G., Chapman, E., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Lee, K.Y., Iliev, I.T., Dixon, K.L., Datta, K.K., Ciardi, B., Fernandez, E.R., Jelic, V., Koopmans, L.V.E. and Zaroubi, S. (2016) Effects of the sources of reionization on 21-cm redshift-space distortions. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (2). p.2080-2094.

Chapman, E., Zaroubi, S., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Dulwich, F., Jelic, V. and Mort, B. (2016) The effect of foreground mitigation strategy on EoR window recovery. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 458 (3). p.2928-2939.

Xavier, H.S., **Abdalla, F.B.** and Joachimi, B. (2016) Improving lognormal models for cosmological fields. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 459 (4). p.3693-3710.

Merson, A.I., Jasche, J., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Lahav, O., Wandelt, B., Jones, D.H. and Colless, M. (2016) Halo detection via large-scale Bayesian inference. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (2). p.1340-1355.

**Abdalla, F.B. and Lahav, O.**

Soumagnac, M.T., Barkana, R., Sabiu, C.G., Loeb, A., Ross, A.J., **Abdalla, F.B.**, Balan, S.T. and **Lahav, O.** (2016) Large-Scale Distribution of Total Mass versus Luminous Matter from Baryon Acoustic Oscillations: First Search in the Sloan Digital Sky Survey III Baryon Oscillation Spectroscopic Survey Data Release 10. *Physical Review Letters*. 116 (20). p.1-6.

**Atemkeng, M.T., Smirnov, O., Tasse, C., Foster, G. and Jonas, J.L.**

**Atemkeng, M.T., Smirnov, O., Tasse, C., Foster, G. and Jonas, J.L.** (2016) Using baseline-dependent window functions for data compression and field-of-interest shaping in radio interferometry. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 462 (3). p.2542-2558.

**Bernardi, G.**

Lenc, E., Gaensler, B.M., Sun, X.H., Sadler, E.M., Willis, A.G., Barry, N., Beardsley, A.P., Bell, M.E., **Bernardi, G.**, Bowman,

J.D. and *et al.* (2016) Low-Frequency Observations of Linearly Polarized Structures in the Interstellar Medium Near the South Galactic Pole. *Astrophysical Journal*. 830 (1). p.1-32.

Beardsley, A.P., Hazelton, B.J., Sullivan, I.S., Carroll, P., Barry, N., Pindor, B., Trott, C.M., Line, J., Jacobs, D.C., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) First Season MWA EoR Power Spectrum Results at Redshift 7. *Astrophysical Journal*. 833 (1). p.1-21.

Carroll, P.A., Line, J., Morales, M.F., Barry, N., Beardsley, A.P., Hazelton, B.J., Jacobs, D.C., Pober, J.C., Sullivan, I.S., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) A high reliability survey of discrete Epoch of Reionization foreground sources in the MWA EoR0 field. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (4). p.4151-4175.

**Bernardi, G., Zwart, J.T.L., Price, D., Greenhill, L.J., Mesinger, A., Dowell, J., Eftekhari, T., Ellingson, S., Kocz, J. and Schinzel, F.** (2016) Bayesian constraints on the global 21-cm signal from the Cosmic Dawn. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (3). p.2847-2855.

Bell, M.E., Murphy, T., Johnston, S., Kaplan, D.L., Croft, S., Hancock, P., Callingham, J.R., Zic, A., Dobie, D., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) Time-domain and spectral properties of pulsars at 154 MHz. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (1). p.908-921.

Ewall-Wice, A., Dillon, J.S., Hewitt, J.N., Loeb, A., Mesinger, A., Neben, A.R., Offringa, A.R., Tegmark, M., Barry, N., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) First limits on the 21 cm power spectrum during the Epoch of X-ray heating. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (4). p.4320-4347.

Jacobs, D.C., Hazelton, B.J., Trott, C.M., Dillon, J.S., Pindor, B., Sullivan, I.S., Pober, J.C., Barry, N., Beardsley, A.P., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) The Murchison Widefield Array 21cm Power Spectrum Analysis Methodology. *Astrophysical Journal*. 825 (2). p.1-18.

Franzen, T.M.O., Jackson, C.A., Offringa, A.R., Ekers, R.D., Wayth, R.B., **Bernardi, G.**, Bowman, J.D., Briggs, F., Cappallo, R.J., Deshpande, A.A. and *et al.* (2016) The 154 MHz radio sky observed by the Murchison Widefield Array: noise, confusion, and first source count analyses. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 459 (3). p.3314-3325.

Rowlinson, A., Bell, M.E., Murphy, T., Trott, C.M., Hurley-Walker, N., Johnston, S., Tingay, S.J., Kaplan, D.L., Carbone, D., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) Limits on Fast Radio Bursts and other transient sources at 182 MHz using the Murchison Widefield Array. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 458 (4). p.3506-3522.

Hindson, L., Johnston-Hollitt, M., Hurley-Walker, N., Callingham, J.R., Su, H., Morgan, J., Bell, M.E., **Bernardi, G.**, Bowman, J.D., Briggs, F. and *et al.* (2016) A Large-Scale, Low-Frequency

- Murchison Widefield Array Survey of Galactic H II Regions between  $260 < l < 340$ . *Publications of the Astronomical Society of Australia*. 33 (2016). p.1-20.
- Giroletti, M., Massaro, F., D'Abusco, R., Lico, R., Burlon, D., Hurlley-Walker, N., Johnston-Hollitt, M., Morgan, J., Pavlidou, V., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) High-energy sources at low radio frequency: the Murchison Widefield Array view of Fermi blazars. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 588 (2016). p.1-9.
- Neben, A.R., Hewitt, J.N., Bradley, R.F., Dillon, J.S., **Bernardi, G.**, Bowman, J.D., Briggs, F., Cappallo, R.J., Corey, B.E., Deshpande, A.A. and *et al.* (2016) Beam-Forming Errors in Murchison Widefield Array Phased Array Antennas and their Effects on Epoch of Reionization Science. *Astrophysical Journal*. 820 (1). p.1-16.
- Manti, S., Gallerani, S., Ferrara, A., Feruglio, C., Graziani, L. and **Bernardi, G.** (2016) Radio recombination lines from obscured quasars with the SKA. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (1). p.98-107.
- Trott, C.M., Pindor, B., Procopio, P., Wayth, R.B., Mitchell, D.A., McKinley, B., Tingay, S.J., Barry, N., Beardsley, A.P., **Bernardi, G.** and *et al.* (2016) CHIPS: The Cosmological H I Power Spectrum Estimator. *Astrophysical Journal*. 818 (2). p.1-34.
- Pober, J.C., Hazelton, B.J., Beardsley, A.P., Barry, N.A., Martinot, Z.E., Sullivan, I.S., Morales, M.F., Bell, M.E., **Bernardi, G.**, Bhat, N.D.R. and *et al.* (2016) The Importance of Wide-Field Foreground Removal for 21cm Cosmology: A Demonstration With Early MWA Epoch Of Reionization Observations. *Astrophysical Journal*. 819 (1). p.1-13.
- Bernardi, G. and Smirnov, O.**
- Bernardi, G.**, Venturi, T., Cassano, R., Dallacasa, D., Brunetti, G., Cuciti, V., Johnston-Hollitt, M., Oozeer, N., Parekh, V. and **Smirnov, O.** (2016) KAT-7 observations of an unbiased sample of mass-selected galaxy clusters. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (2). p.1259-1268.
- Bernardi, G.**, Karastergiou, A., **Smirnov, O.** and Tasse, C., Buitink, S., Corstanje, A., Falcke, H., Horandel, J.R., Huege, T., Nelles, A., **Bernardi, G.**, **Karastergiou, A.**, **Smirnov, O.**, Tasse, C. and *et al.* (2016) A large light-mass component of cosmic rays at  $10(17)$ - $10(17.5)$  electronvolts from radio observations. *Nature*. 531 (7591). p.1-70.
- Blecher, T., Deane, R., Bernardi, G. and Smirnov, O.**
- Blecher, T., Deane, R., Bernardi, G. and Smirnov, O.** (2016) MEQSILHOUETTE: a mm-VLBI observation and signal corruption simulator. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-9.
- Chithambo, M.L.**
- Chithambo, M.L.**, Ankjærgaard, C. and Pagonis, V. (2016) Time-resolved luminescence from quartz: An overview of contemporary developments and applications. *Physica B-Condensed Matter*. 481 (2016). p.8-18.
- Ogundare, F.O., Alatise, F.M., **Chithambo, M.L.** and Costin, G. (2016) Thermoluminescence of kunzite: A study of kinetic processes and dosimetry characteristics. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*. 373 (2016). p.44-51.
- Pagonis, V., Ankjærgaard, C., Jain, M. and **Chithambo, M.L.** (2016) Quantitative analysis of time-resolved infrared stimulated luminescence in feldspars. *Physica B-Condensed Matter*. 497 (2016). p.78-85.
- Geyer, M. and Karastergiou, A.**
- Geyer, M. and Karastergiou, A.** (2016) The frequency dependence of scattering imprints on pulsar observations. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 462 (2016). p.2587-2602.
- Giovannoni, D.**
- Peshier, A. and **Giovannoni, D.** (2016) The cool potential of gluons. *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*. 668 (2016). p.1-4.
- Girard, J.N., Tasse, C., Bernardi, G. and Smirnov, O.**
- Girard, J.N.**, Zarka, P., Tasse, C., Hess, S., de Paters, I., Santos-Costa, D., Nenon, Q., Sicard, A., **Bernardi, G.**, **Smirnov, O.** and *et al.* (2016) Imaging Jupiter's radiation belts down to 127 MHz with LOFAR. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 587 (A3 (2016)). p.1-11.
- Grobler, T.L. and Smirnov, O.**
- Wijnholds, S.J., **Grobler, T.L.** and **Smirnov, O.** (2016) Calibration artefacts in radio interferometry - II. Ghost patterns for irregular arrays. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 457 (3). p.2331-2354.
- Grobler, T.L., Karastergiou, A., Tasse, C., Bernardi, G. and Smirnov, O.**
- Stewart, A.J., Fender, R.P., Broderick, J.W., Hassall, T.E., Munoz-Darias, T., **Grobler, T.L.**, **Karastergiou, A.**, Tasse, C., **Bernardi, G.**, **Smirnov, O.** and *et al.* (2016) LOFAR MSSS: detection of a low-frequency radio transient in 400 h of monitoring of the North Celestial Pole. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (3). p.2321-2342.
- Grobler, T.L., Kenyon, J.S. and Smirnov, O.**
- Grobler, T.L.**, Stewart, A.J., Wijnholds, S.J., **Kenyon, J.S.** and **Smirnov, O.** (2016) Calibration artefacts in radio interferometry - III. Phase-only calibration and primary beam correction. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (3). p.2975-2992.
- Habarulema, J.B.**
- Mungufeni, P., **Habarulema, J.B.** and Jurua, E. (2016) Trends of ionospheric irregularities over African low latitude region during quiet geomagnetic conditions. *Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics*. 138-139 (2016). p.261-267.
- Habarulema, J.B.** and Carelse, S. (2016) Long-term analysis between radio occultation and ionosonde peak electron density and height during geomagnetic storms. *Geophysical Research Letters*. 43 (2016). p.4106-4111.
- Mungufeni, P., **Habarulema, J.B.** and Jurua, E. (2016) Modeling of ionospheric irregularities during geomagnetically disturbed conditions over African low-latitude region. *Space Weather-The International Journal of Research and Applications*. 14 (2016). p.710-723.
- Habarulema, J.B. and Katamzi, Z.T.**
- Habarulema, J.B.**, **Katamzi, Z.T.**, Yizengaw, E., Yamazaki, Y. and Seemala, G. (2016) Simultaneous storm time equatorward and poleward large-scale TIDs on a global scale. *Geophysical Research Letters*. 43 (2016). p.6678-6686.
- Heywood, I.**
- Heywood, I.**, Bannister, K.W., Marvil, J., Allison, J.R., Ball, L., Bell, M.E., Bock, D.C.J., Brothers, M., Bunton, J.D., Chippendale, A.P. and *et al.* (2016) Wide-field broad-band radio imaging with phased array feeds: a pilot multi-epoch continuum survey with ASKAP-BETA. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 457 (4). p.4160-4178.
- Banfield, J.K., Andernach, G., Kapinska, A.D., Rudnick, L., Hardcastle, M.J., Cotter, G., Vaughan, S., Jones, T.W., **Heywood, I.**, Wing, J.D. and *et al.* (2016) Radio Galaxy Zoo: discovery of a poor cluster through a giant wide-angle tail radio galaxy. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (3). p.2376-2384.
- Allison, J.R., Moss, V.A., Macquart, J.P., Curran, S.J., Duchesne, S.W., Mahony, E.K., Sadler, E.M., Whiting, M.T., Bannister, K.W., **Heywood, I.** and *et al.* (2016) Illuminating the past 8 billion years of cold gas towards two gravitationally lensed quasars. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-18.
- McConnell, D., Allison, J.R., Bannister, K.W., Bell, M.E., Bignall, H.E., Chippendale, A.P., Edwards, P.G., Harvey-Smith, L., Hegarty, S., **Heywood, I.** and *et al.* (2016) The Australian Square Kilometre Array Pathfinder: Performance of the Boolardy Engineering Test Array. *Publications of the Astronomical Society of Australia*. 2016. p.1-18.
- Hobbs, G., **Heywood, I.**, Bell, M.E., Kerr, M., Rowlinson, A., Johnston, S., Shannon, R.M., Voronkov, M.A., Ward, C., Banyer, J. and *et al.* (2016) A pilot ASKAP survey of radio transient events in the region around the intermittent pulsar PSR J1107-5907. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (4). p.3948-3960.
- Salome, Q., Salome, P., Combes, F., Hamer, S. and **Heywood, I.** (2016) Star formation efficiency along the radio jet in Centaurus A. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 586 (A45 (2016)). p.1-13.
- Harvey-Smith, L., Allison, J.R., Green, J.A., Bannister, K.W., Chippendale, A., Edwards, P.G., **Heywood, I.**, Hotan, A.W., Lenc, E., Marvil, J., McConnell, D., Phillips, C.J., Sault, R.J.,

- Serra, P., Stevens, J., Voronkov, M. and Whiting, M. (2016) High-velocity OH megamasers in IRAS 20100-4156: evidence for a supermassive black hole. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (2). p.2180-2185.
- Allison, J.R., Sadler, E.M., Moss, V.A., Harvey-Smith, L., Heywood, I., Indermuehle, B.T., McConnell, D., Sault, R.J. and Whiting, M.T. (2016) Tracing the neutral gas environments of young radio AGN with ASKAP. *Astronomische Nachrichten*. 337 (1-2). p.175-179.
- Heywood, I. and Smirnov, O.**
- Heywood, I.**, Jarvis, M.J., Baker, A.J., Bannister, K.W., Carvalho, C.S., Hardcastle, M., Hilton, M., Moodley, K., **Smirnov, O.**, Smith, D.J.B., White, S.V. and Wollack, E.J. (2016) A deep/wide 1-2 GHz snapshot survey of SDSS Stripe 82 using the Karl G. Jansky Very Large Array in a compact hybrid configuration. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (4). p.4433-4452.
- Jonas, J.L.**
- Foley, R.J., Alberts, T., Armstrong, R.P., Barta, A., Bauermeister, E.F., Bester, H., Blose, S., Booth, R.S., Botha, D.H., **Jonas, J.L.** and *et al.* (2016) Engineering and science highlights of the KAT-7 radio telescope. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (2). p.1664-1679.
- Jozsa, G.I.G.**
- Teich, Y.G., McNichols, A.T., Nims, E., Cannon, J.M., Adams, E.A.K., Giovanelli, R., Haynes, M.P., McQuinn, K.B.W., Salzer, J.J., **Jozsa, G.I.G.** and *et al.* (2016) SHIELD: Comparing Gas and Star Formation in Low-Mass Galaxies. *Astrophysical Journal*. 832 (1). p.1-47.
- Serra, P., Oosterloo, T., Cappellari, M., den Heijer, M. and **Jozsa, G.I.G.** (2016) Linear relation between HI circular velocity and stellar velocity dispersion in early-type galaxies, and slope of the density profiles. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 460 (2). p.1382-1389.
- McNichols, A.T., Teich, Y.G., Nims, E., Cannon, J.M., Adams, E.A.K., Giovanelli, R., Haynes, M.P., McQuinn, K.B.W., Salzer, J.J., **Jozsa, G.I.G.** and *et al.* (2016) SHIELD: Neutral Gas Kinematics and Dynamics. *Astrophysical Journal*. 832 (1). p.1-53.
- Karastergiou, A.**
- Torchinsky, S.A., Olofsson, A.O.H., Censier, B., **Karastergiou, A.**, Serylak, M., Picard, P., Renaud, P. and Taffoureau, C. (2016) Characterization of a dense aperture array for radio astronomy. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 589 (A77 (2016)). p.1-16.
- Kondratiev, V.I., Verbiest, J.P.W., Hessels, J.W.T., Bilous, A.V., Stappers, B.W., Kramer, M., Keane, E.F., Noutsos, A., **Karastergiou, A.**, Osłowski, S. and *et al.* (2016) A LOFAR census of millisecond pulsars. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 585 (A128 (2016)). p.1-27.
- Bilous, A.V., Kondratiev, V.I., Kramer, M., Keane, E.F., Hessels, J.W.T., Stappers, B.W., Malofeev, V.M., Sobey, C., Breton, R.P., **Karastergiou, A.** and *et al.* (2016) A LOFAR census of non-recycled pulsars: average profiles, dispersion measures, flux densities, and spectra. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 591 (A134 (2016)). p.1-34.
- Brook, P.R., **Karastergiou, A.**, Johnston, S., Kerr, M., Shannon, R.M. and Roberts, S.J. (2016) Emission-rotation correlation in pulsars: new discoveries with optimal techniques. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 456 (2). p.1374-1393.
- Karastergiou, A.**, Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O. and Tasse, C. Pilia, M., Hessels, J.W.T., Stappers, B.W., Kondratiev, V.I., Kramer, M., van Leeuwen, J., **Karastergiou, A.**, Bernardi, G., Smirnov, O., Tasse, C. and *et al.* (2016) Wide-band, low-frequency pulse profiles of 100 radio pulsars with LOFAR. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 586 (2016). p.1-34.
- Katamzi, Z.T. and Mckinnell, L.A.**
- Giday, N.M., **Katamzi, Z.T.** and **Mckinnell, L.A.** (2016) Ionospheric tomography over South Africa: Comparison of MIDAS and ionosonde measurements. *Advances in Space Research-Series*. 57 (1). p.245-256.
- Katamzi, Z.T.**, Habarulema, J.B. and Giday, N.M.
- Katamzi, Z.T.**, Habarulema, J.B. and Giday, N.M. (2016) Daytime twin-peak structures observed at southern African and European middle latitudes on 8-13 April 2012. *Annales Geophysicae*. 34 (2016). p.581-590.
- Matamba, T.M. and Habarulema, J.B.**
- Matamba, T.M.**, Habarulema, J.B. and Buresova, D. (2016) Mid-latitude ionospheric changes to four great geomagnetic storms of solar cycle 23 in Southern and Northern hemispheres. *Space Weather – The International Journal of Research and Applications*. 14 (2016). p.1155-1171.
- Medved, A.J.M.**
- Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2016) Black holes as collapsed polymers. *Fortschritte Der Physik-Progress of Physics*. 2016. p.1-7.
- Brustein, R. and **Medved, A.J.M.** (2016) Teleporting entanglement during black hole evaporation. *Journal of High Energy Physics (JHEP)*. 10 (28). p.1-11.
- Molenaar, G.J.**
- Broderick, J.W., Fender, R.P., Breton, R.P., Stewart, A.J., Rowlinson, A., Swinbank, J.D., Hessels, J.W.T., Staley, T.D., van der Horst, A.J., **Molenaar, G.J.** and *et al.* (2016) Low-radio-frequency eclipses of the redback pulsar J2215+5135 observed in the image plane with LOFAR. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 459 (2016). p.2681-2689.
- Nsengiyumva, S.**
- Nsengiyumva, S.**, Topic, M., Pichon, L., Comrie, C.M. and Mtshali, C. (2016) Oxygen depth profiling by resonant backscattering and glow discharge optical emission spectroscopy of Ti-6Al-4V alloy oxidized by ion implantation and plasma based treatment. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*. 384 (2). p.50-60.
- Nsengiyumva, S. and Chithambo, M.L.**
- Nsengiyumva, S.**, Chithambo, M.L. and Pichon, L. (2016) Influence of argon-implantation on conventional and phototransferred thermoluminescence of synthetic quartz. *Radiation Effects and Defects in Solids*. 171 (3-4). p.328-339.
- Nunhokee, C.D. and Bernardi, G.**
- Kohn, S.A., Aguirre, J.E., **Nunhokee, C.D.**, Bernardi, G., Pober, J.C., Ali, Z.S., Bradley, R.F., Carilli, C.L., deBoer, D.R., Gugliucci, N.E. and *et al.* (2016) Constraining Polarized Foregrounds for EoR Experiments. I. 2D Power Spectra From The Paper-32 Imaging Array. *Astrophysical Journal*. 823 (2). p.1-18.
- Nyirenda, A. and Chithambo, M.L.**
- Nyirenda, A.**, Chithambo, M.L. and Polymeris, G. (2016) On luminescence stimulated from deep traps using thermally-assisted time-resolved optical stimulation in  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C. *Radiation Measurements*. 90 (2016). p.109-112.
- Richter, L., Kemball, A. and Jonas, J.L.**
- Richter, L.**, Kemball, A. and Jonas, J.L. (2016) Simultaneous VLA polarimetric observations of the  $v = \{1, 2\}$   $J = 1-0$  and  $v = 1, J = 2-1$  SiO maser emission towards VY CMa II: component-level polarization analysis. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 461 (2016). p.2309-2327.
- Roux, D.G.**
- Zimba, G.L., Sharpey-Schafer, J.F., Jones, P., Bvumbi, S.P., Masiteng, L.P., Majola, S.N.T., Dinoko, T.S., Lawrie, E.A., Lawrie, J.J., Negi, D., Papka, P., **Roux, D.G.**, Shirinda, O., Easton, J.E. and Khumalo, N.A. (2016) Octupole correlations in N = 88154Dy: Octupole vibration versus stable deformation. *Physical Review C*. 94 (054303 (2016)). p.1-5.
- Negi, D., Wiedeking, M., Lanza, E.G., Litvinova, E., Vitturi, A., Bark, R.A., Bernstein, L.A., Bleuel, D.L., Bvumbi, S., **Roux, D.G.** and *et al.* (2016) Nature of low-lying electric dipole resonance excitations in <sup>74</sup>Ge. *Physical Review C*. 94 (024332 (2016)). p.1-6.
- Orce, J.N., Kumar Raju, M., Khumalo, N.A., Dinoko, T.S., Jones, P., Bark, R.A., Lawrie, E.A., Majola, S.N.T., Robledo, R.L., **Roux, D.G.** and *et al.* (2016) Search for two-phonon octupole excitations in Gd-146. *European Physical Journal A*. 52 (166). p.1-7.
- Sirothia, S.K. and Bernardi, G.**
- Herzog, A., Norris, R.P., Middelberg, E., Seymour, N., Spitzer, L.R., Emonts, B.H.C., Franzen, T.M.O., Hunstead, R., **Sirothia, S.K.**, Bernardi, G. and *et al.* (2016) The radio spectral energy distribution of infrared-faint radio sources. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*. 593 (A130 (2016)). p.1-25.

**Smirnov, O.**

Natarajan, I., Paragi, Z., Zwart, J., Perkins, S., **Smirnov, O.** and Van der Heyden, K. (2016) Resolving the blazar CGRaBS J0809+5341 in the presence of telescope systematics. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2016. p.1-12.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Jonas, J.L.**

Brederode, L.R., van den Heever, L., Esterhuysen, W. and **Jonas, J.L.** MeerKAT: A project status report. *Ground-based and Airborne Telescopes VI*. Edinburgh. United Kingdom. June 2016.

**Karastergiou, A. and Smirnov, O.**

Newburgh, L.B., Bandura, K., Bucher, M.A., Chang, T.C., Chiang, H.C., Cliche, J.F., Dave, R., Dobbs, M., **Karastergiou, A.** and **Smirnov, O.** HIRAX: A Probe of Dark Energy and Radio Transients. *Ground-based and Airborne Telescopes VI*. Edinburgh. United Kingdom. June 2016.

**Kombe-Atang, E.F.M. and Chithambo, M.L.**

**Kombe-Atang, E.F.M.** and **Chithambo, M.L.** Phototransferred thermoluminescence and phosphorescence related to phototransfer in annealed synthetic quartz. *The 60th Annual South African Institute of Physics Conference*. Boardwalk Convention Centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. June 2015.

**Nyirenda, A. and Chithambo, M.L.**

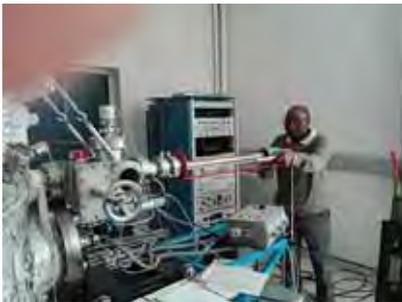
**Nyirenda, A.** and **Chithambo, M.L.** Dependence of the photoionization cross-section of  $\alpha\text{-Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$  on the measurement temperature. *The 60th Annual South African Institute of Physics Conference*. Boardwalk Convention Centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. June 2015.

## International Visits

**Medved, A.J.M.**

**Medved, A.J.M.** Ben Gurion University Department of Physics, Beer Sheva, Israel. *Collaboration in Theoretical Physics*. 19 November 2015 - 2 January 2016.

**Medved, A.J.M.** Ben Gurion University Department of Physics, Beer Sheva, Israel. *Collaboration in Theoretical Physics*. 14 May - 15 July 2016.



Dr Schadrack Nsengiyumva on a research visit to The University of Poitiers, France.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Physics and Electronics



Political and International Studies Department staff and visitors: (front row left to right) Mr Wesley Seale, Ms Lumka Mqingwana, Dr Tony Fluxman, Dr Siphokazi Magadla, Dr Sally Matthews, Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff; (back row left to right) Mr Luthando Somngesi, Dr Mike Mavura, Dr Etienne Lock, Professor Leonard Praeg, and Ms Yvonne Phyllis.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Political and International Studies

This year the department once again was active in terms of facilitating public intellectual inquiry, in having a good number of Visiting Lecturers involved in teaching Postgraduate programmes, and staff, visitors and Postgraduate students publishing research and obtaining national and international exposure at academic events:

- Throughout the year, the department offered up space for intellectual inquiry through its weekly public Friday seminar series.
- The annual weeklong Teach-In on 'The 2016 Local Government Elections' was held in July 2016.
- Visiting Professors and Lecturers came from Brazil, Ghana, France and Colombia to contribute to Postgraduate teaching.
- The department produced publications in three (3) books and eight (8) journals, and staff as well as postgraduate students presented papers and obtained national and international exposure at fourteen (14) conferences.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

The department had a complement of seventy-seven (77) Postgraduate students in 2016. At graduation, nineteen (19) students obtained their Honours degrees (26% being awarded distinctions), four (4) their Diplomas in International Studies (PDIS) and four (4) their Master degrees (three (3) out of these four (4) were awarded distinctions).

### Visiting Professors, Lecturers and Postdoctoral Research Fellows

Professor Maria Regina Soares de Lima, Professor and National Senior Researcher, Institute of Social and Political Studies (IESP), State University of Rio de Janeiro (UERJ) served in her first year as the department's Visiting Nelson Mandela Professor of International Relations. She taught a course on Brazilian Foreign Policy to Honours and MA students and gave a public presentation to Rhodes University.

Professor Steven Friedman of the Centre of Democracy Studies (CDS) in Johannesburg offered a course on "South Africa's Contested New Order" to Postgraduate students in the department.

Dr Atta-Asamoah of the Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa taught a module on African Diplomacy on the Postgraduate course, 'African Peace and Conflict'.

Dr Festus Aubyn of the Kofi Annan International Peacekeeping Centre, Accra, Ghana, taught a module on West African Security on the Postgraduate course, 'African Peace and Conflict'.

Dr Paul-Simon Handy of the Institute of Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa taught a module on African peacekeeping on the Postgraduate course, 'African Peace and Conflict'.

Mr Fabio Diaz, conducting PhD research through Erasmus University in Rotterdam, taught a course on 'Civil Wars in Africa and Beyond'.

Dr Etienne Lock did research in West Africa on Boko Haram and taught a Postgraduate course on 'African History since 1945'.

The annual Teach-In on the '2016 Local Government Elections' was held in July 2016. Visiting speakers included Commissioner Ms Thoko Mpulwana, Deputy Chairperson of the Commission for Gender Equality, Mr Angelo Fick, eNCA Political Commentator, Mr David Maimela, Researcher in Political Economy, Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection, as well as Professor Steven Friedman, Director of the Centre for the Study of Democracy at the University of Johannesburg and Rhodes University.

### Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff as principal co-editor of the book, *Africa on Global International Relations: Emerging Approaches to Theory and Practice* (Routledge, 2016) launched the publication at the International Studies Association (ISA) conference in Atlanta, USA, in March 2016.

Professor Louise Vincent worked with two (2) Postdoctoral Research Fellows, Drs Sabrina Liccardo and Nkosi Mpofu and a number of Postgraduate MA and PhD students on topics related to higher educational transformation in a project called *Higher Education Transformation in South Africa*, funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

Professor Leonhard Praeg, who, as part of his Thinking Africa project, coordinated a course on "#Must Fall: Understanding the Moment" that analysed the transformative events at Rhodes and across the campuses of the country. In collaboration with the University of the Orange Free State, an international conference, '#MustFall: Understanding the Moment', was held in Bloemfontein. The conference included all course participants from the department, as well as students, academics and management staff from the Universities of Pretoria, Free State, Stellenbosch, academics from Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NNMU) and support staff from the University of the Free State (proceedings - currently under review - are to be published under the same title as the conference).

**Professor Paul-Henri Bischoff**  
Head of Department



Nelson Mandela Visiting Professor 2016 - 2017, Professor Maria Regina Soares de Lima from the Social and Political Studies Institute (IESP) at the State University of Rio de Janeiro, with her Foreign Policy Students.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Political and International Studies

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Bischoff, P. and Acharya, A.**

**Bischoff, P., Aning, K. and Acharya, A.** (2016) Africa in Global International Relations: Emerging approaches to theory and practice, an introduction. In: Bischoff, P.H., Aning, K. and Acharya, A. (eds.). *Africa in Global International Relations: Emerging Approaches to Theory and Practice*. London: Routledge. p.1-21. ISBN: 9781138909786.

**Bischoff, P., Aning, K. and Acharya, A.** (ed.) (2016) *Africa in Global International Relations: Emerging Approaches to Theory and Practice*. London: Routledge. ISBN: 9781138909786.

**Soares de Lima, M.R.** (2016) The Cartography of Brazil in the world. In: C.R.S. Milani, E.E. Munoz, R.de S. Duarte, M. Klein, *Atlas of Brazilian Foreign Policy Buenos Aires*. CLACSO. ISBN: 9789877221879.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Acharya, A.**

**Acharya, A.** (2016) Advancing Global IR: Challenges, Contentions, and Contributions. *International Studies Review*. 18 (1). p.4-15.

**Acharya, A.** (2016) Studying the Bandung conference from a Global IR perspective. *Australian Journal of International Affairs*. 70 (4). p.342-357.

**Acharya, A.** (2016) 'Idea-shift': how ideas from the rest are reshaping global order. *Third World Quarterly*. 37 (7). p.1156-1170.

**Bischoff, P.**

**Bischoff, P.** (2016) African Transnationalism in China: At the Interface of Local, Transnational, Bilateral and Multilateral Responses. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*. 2016. p.1-18.

**Bonnes, S.**

**Bonnes, S.** (2016) Education and Income Imbalances Among Married Couples in Malawi as Predictors for Likelihood of Physical and Emotional Intimate Partner Violence. *Violence and Victims*. 31 (1). p.51-69.

**Gbowee, L.**

**Gbowee, L.** (2016) From war to development: Women leading the nation. *Regions and Cohesion*. 6 (2). p.4-12.

**Matthews, S.**

**Matthews, S.** (2016) Review of "Development Discourse and Global History: From Colonialism to the Sustainable Development Goals". *Journal of Development Studies*. 52 (6). p.913-914.

**Matthews, S.** (2016) Reflections on Teaching Africa in South Africa. *Politics*. 36 (4). p.467-481.

**Naicker, C.**

**Naicker, C. and Bruchhausen, S.** (2016) Broadening conceptions of democracy and citizenship: the subaltern histories of rural resistance in Mpondoland and Marikana. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.388-403.

**Vincent, L.**

**Vincent, L.** (2016) Fat in a Time of Slim. The re-inscription of race in the framing of fat desirability in post apartheid South Africa. *Sexualities*. 19 (8). p.914-925.

**Vincent, L. and Malan, C.**

**Vincent, L. and Malan, C.** (2016) Interpreting Press Coverage of South Africa's Post-Apartheid obesity epidemic. *Fat Studies*. 5 (1). p.1-13.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Mtero, S.B.Y.**

**Mtero, S.B.Y.** (2016) Re-thinking gender specific development in the post-MDG era: the case of Zimbabwe. *LSE Africa Summit Special Edition*. p.200-219.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Bischoff, P.**

**Bischoff, P.** Disorderly World: Thoughts on the Voice of the South and Africa in Reconfiguring World Order. *Civilizations in Embrace: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives on Ideas, Peace, and World Order*. University of Maryland, Maryland. USA. March 2016.

**Chipaike, R.**

**Chipaike, R.** Shortcomings of state based agency in Zimbabwe's aid/development assistance relations with China. *Yale/LBS China-Africa Conference*. Lagos. Nigeria. March 2016.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.**

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** "Resilient by design: a modelling approach to support scenario and policy analysis in Olifants River Basin, South Africa". *System Dynamics World Conference 2016*. Delft, South Holland. Netherlands. January 2016.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A. and Seale, W.D.**

**Diaz Pabon, F.A. and Seale, W.D.** "Reflections on the use of protest and voice in a South African University: New class and, protests and pedagogies." *Decolonisation after Democracy: Rethinking Politics into the 21 Century*. South African Association of Political Studies Conference. University of Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Lima, M.R.S.**

**Lima, M.R.S. and de Lima, M.R.** Between Autonomy and Heteronomy - The Place of Agency in Brazilian Foreign Policy. *Brazilian Political Science Association*. Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte. Brazil. September 2016.

**Matthews, S.**

**Matthews, S.** Teaching African Studies amidst Debates about Decolonization. *South African Association of Political Studies 13th National Conference*. University of the Western Cape, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2016.

**Seale, W.D.**

**Seale, W.D.** Unruly politics as a new space: #Tag student movements in South African Today. *#MustFall: Understanding the Moment - Africanisation, Decolonisation, Transformation? Thinking Africa Colloquium*. Mangaung. South Africa. October 2016.

**Seale, W.D.** Unruly Politics as Continuity: #Tag Student Movements in South Africa Today. *DAKAM V. International Political Science Conference*. Istanbul, Turkey. December 2016.

**Seale, W.D.** Beyond the Kei: An historical investigation into the politics and governance of the Transkei and Ciskei (1966-1979). *Re-thinking Apartheid's Golden Age: South Africa 1966-1979*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. June 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Alweendo, N.M.N.**

**Alweendo, N.M.N.** Seminar. "Don't we also deserve nice things?": the Luminance woman and alternative black



The book *Africa in Global International Relations: Emerging approaches to theory and practice* was edited by Professor Paul Bischoff, Professor Amitav Acharya and Dr Kwezi Aning.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Political and International Studies

womanhoods in post-apartheid South Africa. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 8 April 2016.

**Atta-Asamoah, A.**

**Atta-Asamoah, A.** Seminar. South Sudan and The Challenges of State Building. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 5 August 2016.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.**

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** Seminar. Colombia and Bosnia, Victims: Peace and Justice for All. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. Political and International Studies, Grahamstown. South Africa. 11 February 2016.

**Dzinesa, G.A.**

**Dzinesa, G.A.** Seminar. Key peace and security trends in Southern Africa. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 13 May 2016.

**Liccardo, S.L.**

**Liccardo, S.L.** Seminar. "I must wear the face of a hungry lion": Psychosocial rhythms of (non)belonging at historically white South African. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 6 September 2016.

**Lock, E.**

**Lock, E.** Seminar. Understanding the security issues in Northern Nigeria from the federal system. *Wednesday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 5 October 2016.

**Lock, E.** Seminar. Ethnic Identity as problem in Africa. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 March 2016.

**Mavura, M.T.**

**Mavura, M.T.** Seminar. Vasiki Creative Citizens: Mapping Southern Africa Project. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 14 October 2016.

**Nedziwe, C.L.**

**Nedziwe, C.L.** Seminar. Drivers of informal regionalisation and informal regionalisation by gender-based civil society in Southern Africa. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 18 March 2016.

**Seale, W.D.**

**Seale, W.D.** Seminar. Beyond the Kei: An historical investigation into the politics and governance of the Transkei and Ciskei (1966-1979). *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 9 September 2016.

**Macleod, C**

**Macleod, C.** Seminar. Public reproductive health and 'unintended' pregnancies: introducing the construct 'surportability'. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 26 February 2016.

**Mngxitama, A**

**Mngxitama, A.** Seminar. Civil Society as reproduction of White power: experience in NGOs, Social Movements and Political Parties. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 08 April 2016.

**Schoon, A. and Strelitz, L.**

**Schoon, A. and Strelitz, L.** Seminar. (Im)mobile phones: "Stuckness" and mobile phones in a neighbourhood in the global south. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar*. New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 12 October 2016.

**Landers, L.**

**Landers, L.** Public Lecture. The importance of fostering development and democracy through international relations and diplomacy. Barrat 1, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 14 September 2016.

## Creative Writing

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.**

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) Peace, Infrastructure and Politics in

Colombia. In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). Colombia: Warscapes.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) Uncertainty, peace agreements and Public Participation. In: Colombia: Warscapes.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) Colombia: Sovereignty, Legitimacy and Peacebuilding. In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). Colombia: Warscapes.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) One Country, Two Peace Processes. In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). *One Country, Two Peace Processes*. Colombia: Warscapes.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) On the brink of peace and back. In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). *On the brink of peace and back*. Cali: africanacountry.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) La paz se siente, pero los viejos problemas también. In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). Colombia: Razón Pública.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) Por qué las FARC deberían pedir perdón? In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). Colombia: Las dos Orillas.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) Ceasefire, de-escalation and prospects for peace in Colombia. In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). Colombia: Insight on Conflict.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) "Compromise May Not Be Enough for Opponents of Colombian Peace". In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). *"Compromise May Not Be Enough for Opponents of Colombian Peace"*. USA: International Peace Institute and The Elliott School at George Washington University.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.** (2016) Peace and Reconciliation: Lessons from Colombia for Armed Conflicts in Africa (and Beyond). In: Diaz Pabon, F.A. (ed.). Colombia: Fragile States.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Atta-Asamoah, A.**

**Dr A Atta-Asamoah.** Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa. *Lecture*. August 2016.

**Aubyn, F.**

**Dr F Aubyn.** Kofi Annan International Peacekeeping Centre, Accra, Ghana. *Lecture*. September 2016.

**Diaz Pabon, F.A.**

**Mr FA Diaz Pabon.** Institute of Social Studies, Erasmus University, Bogota, Colombia. *Lecture*. February 2016.

**Fick, A.**

**Mr Angelo Fick.** Political Commentator, ENCA. *Speaker*. July Teach -in "Local Government Elections 2016."

**Friedman, S.**

**Professor Steven Friedman.** Director, Centre for the Study of Democracy, University of Johannesburg. *Speaker*. July Teach -in "Local Government Elections 2016."

**Handy, P.**

**Dr P Handy.** Institute of Security Studies, Pretoria, South Africa. *Lecture*. September 2016.

**Landers, L.**

**Mr L Landers.** MP, Deputy Minister of International Relations and Cooperation, South Africa. *Public Lecture*. September 2016.

**Lima, M.R.S.**

**Professor MRS Lima.** Institute of Social and Political Studies, State University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio, Brazil. *Lecture*. January 2016.

**Maimela, D.**

**Mr David Maimela.** Researcher, Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA). *Speaker*. July Teach -in "Local Government Elections 2016."

**Mpumlwana, T.**

**Ms Thoko Mpumlwana.** Deputy-Chairperson South African Commission on Gender Equality. *Speaker*. July Teach -in "Local Government Elections 2016."

## Other Publications

**Seale, W.D.**

**Seale, W.D.** (2016) Disruption as a continuous link between student protests. In: *Thinking Africa Newsletter*. South Africa: Thinking Africa.



Professor Jacqui Akhurst was promoted to full Professor in 2016, a recognition of, amongst other things, her extensive research in community-based interventions, often utilising Action Research and Activity Theory.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Psychology Department enjoyed another productive year, with a host of research activities, including papers, chapters, reports, workshops, conference presentations and lectures. Prominent research themes include the following:

- Critical health psychology, in particular reproductive health and justice, and gender and sexualities,
- Cross-cultural norms for intellectual and neuropsychological assessment,
- Counselling psychology practice,
- Community psychology,
- Psychotherapy,
- Disability, and
- Performance psychology.

The department's collaborative partnership with the Critical Studies in Sexualities and Reproduction (CSSR) research programme, led by Professor Catriona Macleod, who holds a SARChI Chair, is a particularly productive one that provides various research opportunities for a number of Masters and Doctoral students in psychology.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

2016 saw the graduation of a massive class of fifty-two (52) psychology Honours students, alongside

eight (8) Masters students and three (3) Doctoral students. All three (3) Doctoral graduates - Malvern Chiweshe, Tracey Feltham-King and Dale Moodley - were supervised by Professor Catriona Macleod, with Professor Lisa Saville Young as co-supervisor for Dale Moodley.

All three (3) Doctoral graduates continue to be active scholars: Dr Chiweshe did a Postdoctoral Research Fellowship with CSSR for eighteen (18) months and then recently started a Postdoctoral Research Fellowship at the London School of Economics. He is also a Research Associate with the CSSR. Dr Moodley went on to be an Associate Research Fellow at Birkbeck College and Dr Feltham-King lectures at Fort Hare.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

World-renowned community psychologist, Professor Caterina Arcidiacono, visited the department in May 2016, funded by the Centre for Postgraduate Studies at Rhodes University. Professor Arcidiacono is a senior professor in Gender Studies at Università Federico II in Naples and past Chair of the European Community Psychology Association. During her time in Grahamstown, she presented a seminar as part of the CSSR programme, an open seminar with staff and other colleagues across the university, and

a workshop with Masters students. Following her visit, Professor Arcidiacono joined Professor Jacqui Akhurst and a group of counselling psychology interns (currently doing their M2 year in the Rhodes University counselling Centre) at the International Conference on Community Psychology in Durban, where they presented various papers and posters.

Since 2008, the Department has made an annual Social Change Award to recognise prominent members of the Psychology community in South Africa for their contribution to social change in the country. In particular, the project aims to acknowledge people who have gone beyond the traditional bounds of the discipline and contributed, through intellectual, professional and personal labour, to progressive social change in South Africa; and to expose students to these kinds of role models within psychology.

The 2016 recipient of the Social Change Award is Professor Melanie Judge, Adjunct Associate Professor at the Centre for Law and Society at the University of Cape Town. Her work, over the past fifteen (15) years, includes policy and law reform, advocacy, training and research in areas of HIV, gender, and sexuality. She has been prominent in efforts to achieve marriage equality in South Africa. She has worked with and for a number of social justice NGOs in South Africa and is nearing completion of a book about the politics of homophobia-related violence. Her well-attended public lecture on 2 November 2016 was titled, *"Sexuality, violence and the (ill)discipline of social change,"* in which she explored the question of how psychology features in the makings of queer subjectivity in times of violence.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Professor Jacqui Akhurst, previously Professor of Community Psychology at York St John University and before that a senior lecturer at the then University of Natal in Pietermaritzburg, joined the department in 2015 and successfully applied for promotion to full Professor in 2016. Her promotion is a recognition of, amongst other things, her extensive research in community-based interventions, often utilising Action Research and Activity Theory.

The Psychology Department continues to invest in the development of its younger academics and Postgraduate researchers. The 2016 Prabashini Appalsamy Memorial Award, which commemorates one of the department's most enthusiastic teachers and goes to the Honours student with the best mark for the research methodology paper, went to Ashleigh Craig.

Members of the CSSR and the Department, led by Professor Catriona Macleod, were very prominent in the work of developing the report of the sexual violence task team: "We will not be silenced": A three-pronged justice approach to sexual offences and rape culture at Rhodes University/UCKAR". The report, a significant one in the history of the university, draws on a great deal of research and is likely to stimulate much more.

### Professor Charles Young Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Edwards, D.J.A.**

**Edwards, D.J.A.** (2016) Reparenting in der Schematherapie-eine Fallstudie bei Anorexia nervosa. In: Archonti, C., Roediger, E. and de Zwaan, M. (eds.). *Schematherapie bei Essstörungen*. Germany: Beltz. p.163-191. ISBN: 9783621282680.

**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**

**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** (2016) The interpretation of WAIS-IV brain injury test protocols for South African Xhosa speaking individuals using WAIS-III cross-cultural norms. In: Ferraro, R.F. (ed.). *Minority and Cross-Cultural Aspects of Neuropsychological Assessment: Enduring and Emerging Trends*. 2nd Ed. United Kingdom: Taylor and Francis. p.97-114. ISBN: 9781848726345.

**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Van Der Merwe, A.**  
**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B. and Van Der Merwe, A.** (2016) WISC-IV and WAIS-III South African cross-cultural normative data stratified for quality of education. In: Ferraro, R.F. (ed.). *Minority and Cross-Cultural Aspects of Neuropsychological Assessment: Enduring and Emerging Trends*. 2nd Ed. United Kingdom: Taylor and Francis. p.72-96. ISBN: 9781848726345.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Akhurst, J.**

Hart, A. and **Akhurst, J.** (2016) Community-Based Learning and Critical Community Psychology Practice: Conducive and Corrosive Aspects. *Journal of Community and Applied Social Psychology*. 2016 . p.1-13.

Freeman, E., **Akhurst, J.**, Bannigan, K. and James, H. (2016) Benefits of walking and solo experiences in UK wild places. *Health Promotion International*. 2016. p.1-9.

**Akhurst, J.**, Solomon, V., Mitchell, C. and Van Der Riet, M. (2016) Embedding Community-Based Service Learning into Psychology Degrees at UKZN, South Africa. *Education Research for Social Change (ERSC)*. 5 (2). p.136-152.

**Campbell, M. and Young, C.**

**Campbell, M. and Young, C.** (2016) A Xhosa language translation of the CORE-OM using South African university student samples. *Transcultural Psychiatry*. 53 (5). p.654-673.

**Edwards, D.J.A.**

**Edwards, D.J.A.** (2016) Review of Not so abnormal psychology: A pragmatic view of mental illness, by Ronald Miller, Washington DC: American Psychological Association. *Humanistic Psychologist*. 44 (4). p.416-421.

Padmanabhanunni, A. and **Edwards, D.J.A.** (2016) Derailed by a sugar daddy: An investigation of the failed treatment of an adolescent township rape survivor with PTSD. *Child Abuse Research in South Africa (CARSA) (Child Abuse Research - A South African Journal)*. 17 (2). p.83-94.

- Draper-Clarke, L.J. and Edwards, D.J.A. (2016) Stress and coping among student teachers at a South African university: An exploratory study. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*. 26 (6). p.491-499.
- Lynch, I.**  
**Lynch, I.** and Clayton, M. (2016) 'We go to the bush to prove that we are also men': traditional circumcision and masculinity in the accounts of men who have sex with men in township communities in South Africa. *Culture Health and Sexuality*. 2016. p.1-14.
- Lynch, I. and Morison, T.**  
**Lynch, I.** and **Morison, T.** (2016) Gay men as parents: Analysing resistant talk in South African mainstream media accounts of queer families. *Feminism and Psychology*. 26 (2). p.188-2006.
- Macleod, C.**  
 Feltham-King, T. and **Macleod, C.** (2016) How Content Analysis may Complement and Extend the Insights of Discourse Analysis: An Example of Research on Constructions of Abortion in South African Newspapers 1978-2005. *International Journal of Qualitative Methods*. 2016. p.1-9.
- Ngabaza, S., Shefer, T. and **Macleod, C.** (2016) "Girls need to behave like girls you know": the complexities of applying a gender justice goal within sexuality education in South African schools. *Reproductive Health Matters*. 24 (2016). p.71-78.
- Macleod, C.,** Beynon-Jones, S. and Toerien, M. (2016) Articulating reproductive justice through reparative justice: case studies of abortion in Great Britain and South Africa. *Culture Health and Sexuality*. 2016. p.1-15.
- Bloomer, F.K., O'Dowd, K. and **Macleod, C.** (2016) Breaking the silence on abortion: the role of adult community abortion education in fostering resistance to norms. *Culture Health and Sexuality*. 2016. p.1-14.
- Macleod, C. and Murire, M.N.**  
**Macleod, C.** and **Murire, M.N.** (2016) The emancipatory potential of nursing practice in relation to sexuality: a systematic literature review of nursing research 2009-2014. *Nursing Inquiry*. 23 (3). p.253-266.
- Macleod, C., Chiweshe, M. and Mavuso, J.**  
**Macleod, C., Chiweshe, M.** and **Mavuso, J.** (2016) A critical review of sanctioned knowledge production concerning abortion in Africa: Implications for feminist health psychology. *Journal of Health Psychology*. 2016. p.1-14.
- Morison, T.**  
**Morison, T.,** Mtshengu, A., Sandfort, T. and Reddy, V. (2016) "As long as they behave themselves": Heterosexual recuperation in South Africans' talk about homosexuality. *Psychology in Society*. 51 (2016). p.28-54.
- Nagdee, M.**  
 Sukeri, K., Betancourt, O.A., Emsley, R., **Nagdee, M.** and Erlacher, H. (2016) Forensic mental health services: Current service provision and planning for a prison mental health service in the Eastern Cape. *South African Journal of Psychiatry*. 22 (1). p.1-8.
- Saville Young, L.**  
**Saville Young, L.** (2016) Book Review: A promise of working through Hook, Derek (2013) (Post) apartheid conditions: Psychoanalysis and social formation. Basingstoke & New York: Palgrave Macmillan (Series: Studies in the Psychosocial). ISBN 978-1-137-03299-7 hbk. Pages x + 242. (Published in 2014 by HSRC Press. ISBN 978-07969-2458-2 pbk. Pages 252. *Psychology in Society*. 51 (2016). p.105-108.
- Saville Young, L.** (2016) Book Review: Affect alongside context: Imagining the psychosocial Frosh, Stephen (ed) (2015) Psychosocial imaginaries: Perspectives on temporality, subjectivities and activism. Studies in the Psychosocial series. Hampshire, UK & New York: Palgrave MacMillan. *Psychology in Society*. 52 (2016). p.109-112.
- Saville Young, L.** (2016) Key concepts for quality as foundational in qualitative research: milkshakes, mirrors and maps in 3D. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 2016. p.1-10.
- Saville Young, L. and Berry, J.**  
**Saville Young, L.** and **Berry, J.** (2016) Slipping and holding minds: A psychosocial analysis of maternal subjectivity in relation to childhood disability. *African Journal of Disability*. 5 (1). p.1-9.
- Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**  
**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** (2016) Countrywide norms declared obsolete: best practice alert for IQ testing in a multicultural context. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 2016. p.1-4.
- Watts, A.D. and **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** (2016) Neuropsychology in South Africa: confronting the challenges of specialist practice in a culturally diverse developing country. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*. 30 (8). p.1305-1324.
- Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** (2016) Generally representative is representative of none: commentary on the pitfalls of IQ test standardization in multicultural settings. *Clinical Neuropsychologist*. 30 (7). p.975-998.
- Pienaar, I., **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.,** Klopper, C.C. and **Radloff, S.** (2016) Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale-Fourth Edition preliminary normative guidelines for educationally disadvantaged Xhosa-speaking individuals. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 2016. p.1-12.
- Young, C.**  
**Young, C.,** Bantjes, J. and Kagee, A. (2016) Professional boundaries and the identity of counselling psychology in South Africa. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 41 (1). p.3-8.
- Goodyear, R., Lichtenberg, J., Hutman, H., Overland, E., Bedi, R., Christiani, K., Di Mattia, M., du Preez, E., Farrell, B., Feather, J., Grant, J., Han, Y.J., Ju, Y., Lee, D.G., Lee, H., Nicholas, H., Jones Nielsen, J., Sinacore, A., Tu, S. and **Young, C.** (2016) A global portrait of counselling psychologists' characteristics, perspectives, and professional behaviors. *Counselling Psychology Quarterly*. 29 (2). p.115-138.
- Bantjes, J., Kagee, A. and **Young, C.** (2016) Counselling psychology in South Africa. *Counselling Psychology Quarterly*. 29 (2). p.171-183.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

- Akhurst, J.**  
 Neo, E. and **Akhurst, J.** (2016) The experiences of minority counsellors in the North of England: A Phenomenological Study. *Counselling Psychology Review*. 31 (2). p.22-32.
- Akhurst, J.** (2016) International community-based service learning: Two comparative case studies of benefits and tensions. *Psychology Teaching Review*. 22 (2). p.18-28.
- Akhurst, J.,** Kagan, C., Lawthom, R. and Richards, M. (2016) Community Psychology Practice Competencies: Some perspectives from the UK. *Global Journal of Community Psychology Practice*. 7 (4). p.1-16.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

- Akhurst, J.**  
**Akhurst, J.,** Bartlett, E., Dlamini, S.S., Lelimo, T.L., Deane, T.A., Masango, S.P. and Simandla, O.L. Partnerships with under-resourced schools: Trainee psychologists' reflections on experiences and learning in community settings. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.
- Akhurst, J.,** Schwartz, A.F., Wurz, C., Scholtz, B. and Flannigan, R. Trainee Psychologists' Community-based Project Work in Partnership with a Local Community Development Centre: Reflections on Experiences and Learning. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.
- Akhurst, J.,** Bartlett, E., Lelimo, T.L., Schwartz, A.F. and Wurz, C. Community-based work in psychologists' training: the benefits and challenges for Masters-level clinical and counselling psychology students. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.
- Akhurst, J.,** Van Der Riet, M. and Sofika, D. Living and Doing HIV & Aids Interventionist Research in a Change(ing) Rural

Community: Challenges and Opportunities. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Akhurst, J.** and Lovell, J. Is this a PARTY or not? Proposing the 3p Model of Problematisation, Participation and Power during Research in Action. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Akhurst, J.** Young people's sexual and reproductive health in the context of HIV and AIDS: adaptation and modification of group discussion material. *ASSHH UK Continuing Critical Conversations about HIV*. London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, London. UK. June 2016.

**Schwartz, A.F., Gunguluza, N. and Akhurst, J.** Ordinary Icons: A Storytelling and Photography Project with the Elderly. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Akhurst, J. and Kidia, N.J.**

**Akhurst, J. and Kidia, N.J.** Using HIV & AIDS interventionist research to improve young women's sexual and reproductive health and influence sexual behaviour amongst female university students. *International Congress of Community Psychology*. ICC, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Barker, K.E. and Macleod, C.**

**Barker, K.E. and Macleod, C.** Caring with rather than caring for: The potential of political critiques /resistance and mutual care in responding to sexual violence. *6th International Congress of Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Chiweshe, M. and Macleod, C.**

**Chiweshe, M. and Macleod, C.** The missing discourse of reproductive rights: Understanding abortion decision-making using a reproductive justice framework in Zimbabwe. *2nd Reproductive Justice conference*. University of Ulster, Belfast. Northern Ireland. June 2016.

**Coertzen, M. and Steele, G.**

**Coertzen, M. and Steele, G.** The development and implementation of a psychoeducational programme: A case study on mental toughness in a novice triathlete. *22nd South African Psychology Congress*. Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Cooke, N. and Saville Young, L.**

**Cooke, N. and Saville Young, L.** Experiences of disabling living and experiences of disabling care: A critical psychological interpretation of case series data from the Eastern Cape of South Africa. *Disability Studies Conference*. Lancaster. UK. September 2016.

**Edwards, D.J.A.**

**Edwards, D.J.A.** When is a parent mode not a parent mode? When it's an overcontroller - Differentiating punitive, dismissive and demanding voices and the modes they can be located in. *International Society of Schema Therapy*. Reed Messe Wien Congress Center, Vienna. Austria. July 2016.

**Fleming, T. and Saville Young, L.**

**Fleming, T. and Saville Young, L.** Analysing students talk on childhood disability: Describing a psychosocial analytic approach within service learning research. *Disability Studies Conference*. Lancaster. UK. September 2016.

**Jearey-Graham, N. and Macleod, C.**

**Jearey-Graham, N. and Macleod, C.** Dialogues of sexualities: An action research project. *6th International Congress of Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Knoetze, J.J.**

**Knoetze, J.J.** On becoming a psychologist: The reflective experiences of student psychologists in a Masters training programme. *22nd South African Psychology Congress*. Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Lynch, I.**

**Lynch, I. and Müller, A.** Beyond disease and violence: A systematic review of research about lesbian and bisexual women and transdiverse persons in Africa. *HSRC Conference*. HSRC, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Lynch, I., Morison, T. and Macleod, C.**

**Sanders, B., Barkley, C., Advani, N., Lynch, I., Morison, T. and Macleod, C.** Shocking levels of sexual and gender violence in township schools in the Western Cape, South Africa: baseline

data for the Grassroot Soccer and Soul City intervention.

*International Aids Conference*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2016.

**Macleod, C.**

**Macleod, C.** 'Adolescent' Sexual and Reproductive Health: Controversies, Rights And Justice. *6th International Congress of Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Macleod, C., Beynon-Jones, S. and Toerien, M.** Articulating reproductive justice through reparative justice: Case studies of abortion in Great Britain and South Africa. *2nd Reproductive Justice conference*. University of Ulster, Belfast. Northern Ireland. June 2016.

**Feltham-King, T. and Macleod, C.** Risk and responsibility: the management of the teenaged pregnant woman within the antenatal healthcare nexus. *The fourth international Contemporary Ethnography Across the Disciplines (CEAD) 2016: Ethnographic Imaginings: Place, Space, and Time*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

**Feltham-King, T. and Macleod, C.** How content analysis may complement and extend the insights of discourse analysis: an example of research on constructions of abortion in South African newspapers 1978-2005. *European Sociological Association: Qualitative Research Methods Conference*. Polish Academy of Arts and Sciences, Kraków. Poland. September 2016.

**Feltham-King, T. and Macleod, C.** The pregnant teenager and technologies of risk management in the antenatal clinic: implications for community reproductive health psychology. *6th International Congress of Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Macleod, C. and Du Toit, R.D.**

**Paphitis, S.A., Kelland, L., Macleod, C. and Du Toit, R.D.** Siyahluma: Breaking the Culture of Silence and Social Stigmas Surrounding Menstruation. *2nd Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Mavuso, J. and Macleod, C.**

**Mavuso, J. and Macleod, C.** Reading South African women's narratives of abortion decision-making processes through a reproductive justice framework. *2nd Reproductive Justice conference*. University of Ulster, Belfast. Northern Ireland. June 2016.

**Moodley, D., Saville Young, L. and Macleod, C.**

**Moodley, D., Saville Young, L. and Macleod, C.** It was because there was nobody to guide me: A psychosocial analysis of the construction of responsible sexuality and the repression of sexual desire in sexuality education in South Africa. *Second Annual Conference of the Association for Psychosocial Studies*. UWE, Bristol. UK. June 2016.

**Moodley, D., Young, L.S. and Macleod, C.**

**Moodley, D., Young, L.S. and Macleod, C.** 'It was because there was nobody to guide me': A psychosocial analysis of the construction of responsible sexuality and the repression of sexual desire in sexuality education in South Africa. *2nd Psychosocial Annual Conference*. University of the West of England, Bristol. United Kingdom. June 2016.

**Morison, T., Lynch, I. and Macleod, C.**

**Morison, T., Lynch, I., Gqomfa, N., Swartz, S. and Macleod, C.** What's love got to do with it? Love and narratives of normalization in township-based South African adolescents' talk about intimate partner violence. *6th International Congress of Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Murire, M.N. and Macleod, C.**

**Murire, M.N. and Macleod, C.** Systematic review of lesbian, gay, bisexual (LGB) people's experiences of the nursing encounter. *6th International Congress of Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Saville Young, L.**

**Besouw, J. and Saville Young, L.** If you have a really good session you feel good? If you have had a bad session you kind of leave and you're like? Is it worth it? Are we helping? A psychosocial analysis of student volunteers? Experiences of a community engagement programme. *6th International Conference on Community Psychology*. Durban International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. May 2016.

**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**

Watts, A.D. and **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** The Development of Neuropsychology in South Africa: The Long Road to Promulgation of a Specialist Register. *Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance. Symposium presented at the Mid-Year Meeting of the International Neuropsychology Society.* Park Plaza, Riverbank Hotel, London. United Kingdom. July 2016.

Bickell, A., Pienaar, I., **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** and **Radloff, S.** WISC-IV test performance of Grade 3 Xhosa-speaking children: An extension of a prior South African normative database. *22nd Annual South African Psychology Congress.* Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**, Pienaar, I. and **Radloff, S.** IQ Test Norming Challenges in the Culturally Diverse South African Context with Insights of International Relevance. *Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance Symposium presented at the Mid-Year Meeting of the International Neuropsychology Society.* Park Plaza, Riverbank Hotel, London. United Kingdom. July 2016.

Alexander, D.G., **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**, Kidd, M. and Malcolm, C.M. A Prospective investigation of enduring Neuro-cognitive and Academic effects on Players versus Noncontact Sports Controls. *Eleventh World Congress on Brain Injury.* World Forum Conference Centre, The Hague. Netherlands. March 2016.

**Steele, G. and Van Staden, F.**

**Steele, G.** and **Van Staden, F.** The psychometric properties of two mental toughness measures. *22nd South African Psychology Congress.* Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Truter, S. and Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**

**Truter, S.**, **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** and **Radloff, S.** A Collation of South African Norming Indications on Commonly Employed Cognitive Tests in Comparison with Other Norming Data Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance. *Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance Symposium presented at the Mid-Year Meeting of the International Neuropsychology Society.* Park Plaza, Riverbank Hotel, London. United Kingdom. July 2016.

**Van Zyl, H.L.**

**Van Zyl, H.L.** Undertaking to care, and to protect: The experience of killing healthy homeless animals in South Africa. *22nd South African Psychology Congress.* Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Young, C.**

**Young, C.** Towards A Global Definition of Counselling Psychology. *22nd South African Psychology Congress.* Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Zoccola, D. and Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**

**Zoccola, D.**, **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** and **Radloff, S.** Tackling, concussion and the 'ding' effect for players of club level Rugby Union. *22nd Annual South African Psychology Congress.* Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Macleod, C.**

**Macleod, C.** Seminar. Public reproductive health and 'unintended' pregnancies: Introducing the construct 'supportability'. *Friday Lunchtime Seminar.* New Seminar Room, Political and International Studies Department, Grahamstown. South Africa. 26 February 2016.

**Macleod, C.** Invited presentation. Publish or perish? *Invited Workshop.* Psychology Department, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Durban. South Africa. 10 - 12 February 2016.

**Macleod, C.** Invited presentation. Life Orientation sexuality education: implications for Adolescent sexual and reproductive health and rights. *National Inter-departmental Adolescent, Sexuality and Reproductive Health and Rights Strategy Framework Workshop.* HSRC, Pretoria. South Africa. 24 - 28 October 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Akhurst, J. and Arcidiacono, C.**

**J Akhurst** and **Professor C Arcidiacono.** University of Naples Federico II, Naples, Italy. *Lectures, workshops and collaboration.* May 2016.

## Other Publications

**Macleod, C.**

**Amner, R.**, **Arnott, D.**, **Avery, C.M.**, **Barker, K.E.**, **Bohmke, W.R.**, **Chiweshe, M.**, **De Lange, L.**, **Donaldson, N.**, **Green, S.J.**, **Haith, C.**, **Joseph, M.V.**, **Kelland, L.**, **Machanick, P.**, **Macleod, C.**, **Mavuso, J.**, **Moila, M.F.**, **Mrwetyana, N.**, **Naidu, S.**, **Ndabula, Y.**, **Paterson, C.J.**, **Pillay, J.**, **Quinn, L.**, **Ramani, E.**, **Reynolds, J.M.**, **Robertson, S.J.**, **Sutherland, A.E.** and **Tabensky, P.** (2016) 'We will not be silenced': A three-pronged justice approach to sexual offences and rape culture at Rhodes University/UCKAR. In: **Macleod, C.** (ed.). *'We will not be silenced': A three-pronged justice approach to sexual offences and rape culture at Rhodes University/UCKAR.* Grahamstown: Critical Studies in Sexualities and Reproduction.

**Lynch, I.**

**Lynch, I.** and **Sanger, N.** (2016) 'm your maker': Power, heteronormativity and violence in women's same-sex relationships. In: **Lynch, I.** (ed.). *'m your maker': Power, heteronormativity and violence in women's same-sex relationships.* Cape Town: Triangle Project.

**Lynch, I. and Morison, T.**

**Lynch, I.**, **Morison, T.**, **Moolman, B.**, **Chiumbu, S.** and **Makoe, M.** (2016) Advancing sexual and reproductive health and rights (SRHR) of sexual and gender minorities in Gert Sibande District, Mpumalanga: A rapid ethnographic assessment. In: *Advancing sexual and reproductive health and rights (SRHR) of sexual and gender minorities in Gert Sibande District, Mpumalanga: A rapid ethnographic assessment.* Cape Town: Human Sciences Research Council.

**Lynch, I., Morison, T. and Macleod, C.**

**Lynch, I.**, **Morison, T.**, **Gomfa, N.**, **Timol, F.** and **Macleod, C.** (2016) 'Kwanele!' Communities ensuring safe learning environments for girls in Khayelitsha: Part of the Sexual Violence in Schools in South Africa (SeViSSA) initiative in South Africa: Baseline report. In: *'Kwanele!' Communities ensuring safe learning environments for girls in Khayelitsha: Part of the Sexual Violence in Schools in South Africa (SeViSSA) initiative in South Africa: Baseline report.* Cape Town and Grahamstown: Human Sciences Research Council and Critical Studies in Sexualities & Reproduction Research Programme.

**Morison, T.**

**Morison, T.** and **Janse van Vuuren, H.** (2016) System failures and stigma: an unhealthy mix for women. In: *System failures and stigma: an unhealthy mix for women. Research brief: Making Sexual and reproductive rights real.* Durban: AIDS Foundation of South Africa.

**Morison, T. and Lynch, I.**

**Morison, T.** and **Lynch, I.** (2016) Use and perceptions of public Sexual and Reproductive Health services: A quantitative situational analysis in OR Tambo & Gert Sibande districts. In: **Morison, T.** and **Lynch, I.** (eds.). *Use and perceptions of public Sexual and Reproductive Health services: A quantitative situational analysis in OR Tambo & Gert Sibande districts.* Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council.

**Morison, T.** and **Lynch, I.** (2016) Gay Men as Parents and Caregivers: Information for South African service providers. In: *Gay Men as Parents and Caregivers: Information for South African service providers.* Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council.

**Morison, T., Lynch, I. and Macleod, C.**

**Morison, T.**, **Lynch, I.** and **Macleod, C.** (2016) Focus on 'The Family'? How South African family policy could fail us. In: *Focus on 'The Family'? How South African family policy could fail us. Policy Brief.* Cape Town: HSRC Press.



Director of the Rhodes Business School, Professor Owen Skae.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The highlight of the year was the hosting of our 2nd Archbishop Thabo Makgoba Development Trust Annual Lecture on value based leadership. Our speaker, former President Kgalema Motlanthe, vividly reminded us of a comment made by South African poet Keorapetse Kgositsile: *'In a situation of oppression you are either a tool of oppression or an instrument of liberation'*.

Motlanthe explained how Kgositsile writes the word **pastpresentfuture** as one word because the past continues to cast a shadow on the present unless we create a better future for all. The barometer of our current commitment to creating a better future for all, as described in our constitution, is measured by the lived experience of our communities.

Rhodes Business School, through its essence of *"Leadership for Sustainability"* has taken this to heart and strives to commit to a better future for all, and hence this year we were pleased to be part of the Principals Programme Leading Grahamstown's Schools in partnership with GADRA, the Department of Management and the Faculty of Education.

During the course of 2016, we ran sixteen (16) short course certificated programmes, with one hundred and fifty-four (154) Certificates of Competence being issued. This in addition to a number of training workshops that we run for various organizations.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

Our Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Management (PDEM) graduates increased to thirty-

one (31) from twenty-six (26) in 2015, with the number of MBA graduates decreasing from twenty-one (21) (our record) to ten (10). The MBA fellowship award recipient as voted by his peers was Bafokeng Khoali.

### Distinguished Visitors

**T. Maurice Webster.** Author, Speaker and Consultant. Johannesburg, South Africa. *To make your personal brand.* September 2016.

**A. Mokoena.** Managing Director, Ogilvy & Mather, Johannesburg, South Africa. *Applying branding principles to #feesmustfall.* September 2016.

**K. Motlanthe.** Former President of the Republic of South Africa, Motlanthe Foundation, Johannesburg, South Africa. *2nd Archbishop Thabo Makgoba Development Trust Annual Lecture on Values Based Leadership.* September 2016.

**A. van der Merwe.** CEO and Executive Director Manufacturing, Mercedes-Benz South Africa Ltd, East London, South Africa. *Building a world class factory in a world class city: Priorities for a Sustainable Motor Sector.* May 2016.

### International Visits

We were delighted to host a group of visiting academics and MBA students from Governors State University, Illinois, United States of America. A visit was arranged to Settlers Hospital to learn about health care in a private public partnership.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In applying role identity theory and social identity theory to leadership and entrepreneurship, Professor Noel Pearse, continues to collaborate with the Faculty of Economics, University of Ljubljana, Slovenia.

We have been integrating service learning and community engagement into the MBA programme. This has provided an avenue for research, with a symposium paper delivered and a journal article in press, and further research planned.

**Professor Owen Skae**

**Director**



Former President Kgalema Motlanthe was the speaker at the 2nd Archbishop Thabo Makgoba Development Trust annual lecture, which took place in September 2016. Pictured here (from left to right) are MBA 2016 class Representative Ms Aminah Moore, Dean of Commerce Professor Dave Sewry, Archbishop Thabo Makgoba, Former President Kgalema Motlanthe, Director of the Rhodes Business School Professor Owen Skae, Rhodes University Vice-Chancellor Dr Sizwe Mabizela, and Bishop Ebenezer Ntlali.

Photo: Communications and Advancement Division

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Pearse, N.J.**

**Amos, T.L., Pearse, N.J., Ristow, L. and Ristow, A. (2016)** *Human Resource Management*. 4th Ed. Cape Town: Juta & Co. ISBN: 9781485112105.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Onanga, C. and Pearse, N.J.**

**Pearse, N.J. and Onanga, C.** The Impact of Job Redesign on Employee Job Outcomes - The Case of the Implementation of a Private-Public Partnership Model at a Hospital. *9th International Business Conference*. Royal Livingstone Hotel, Victoria Falls. Zambia. September 2015.

**Pearse, N.J.**

Tessendorf, C. and **Pearse, N.J.** The Career Options for Artistic Creative People. *10th International Business Conference*. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2016.

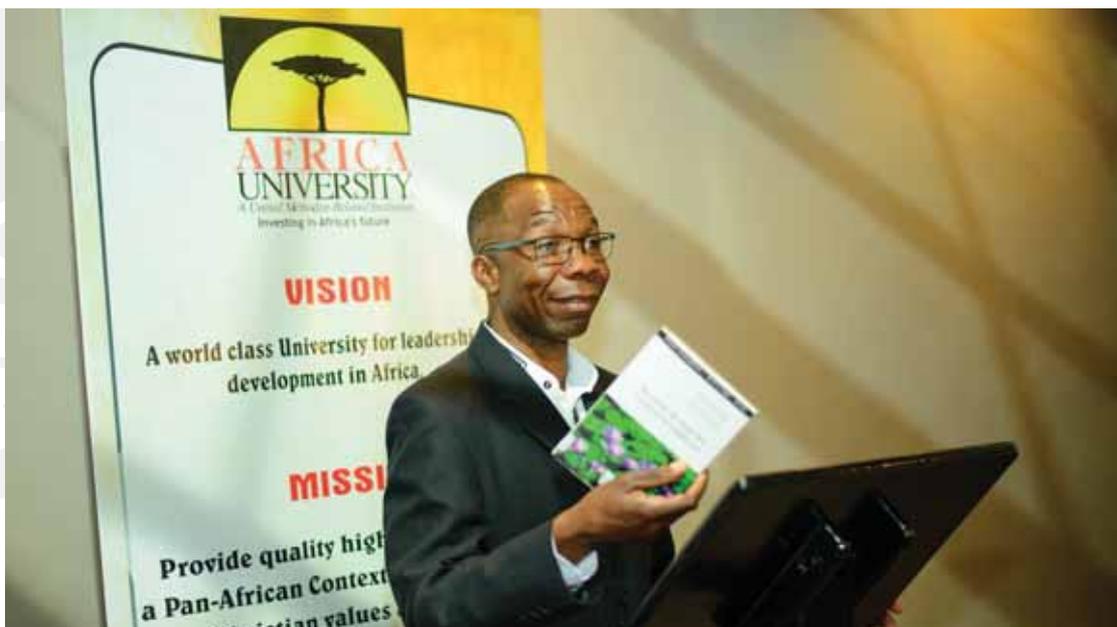
**Pearse, N.J. and Du Plessis, K.**

**Pearse, N.J. and Du Plessis, K.** Using the Critical Incident Technique to Explore Dietrich Bonhoeffer's Leadership Identity. *4th International Conference on Management Leadership and Governance (ICMLG 2016)*. Saint Petersburg, Russia. April 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Pearse, N.J.**

**Pearse, N.J. and Paphitis, S.A.** Developing and Implementing a Service-Learning Module into an MBA Programme: Critical perspectives from facilitators, students and partners. *2nd Annual Community Engaged Learning Symposium*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.



Professor Patrice Mwepu giving a lecture at Africa University in Harare.

Photo: Ms Tsitsi Sachikonye

The School of Languages and Literatures is a large department comprising six (6) Sections: African Languages, Afrikaans & Netherlandic, Chinese, Classical, French and German Studies.

The year 2016 was rich in research activities for staff and students in the School of Languages and Literatures. At both national and international levels, academic staff took part in various gatherings across the disciplines.

The School launched a number of books during the year: the book *John Solilo. Umoya Wembongi. Collected Poems (1922-1935)* by Professor Jeff Opland was the first to be launched at the School, in the new building.

The second launch was held for four (4) books: *Multilingual Education for Africa* (by Professor Kaschula and Professor Wolff), *The Grammar of isiXhosa* and *Say it in isiXhosa* (both books by Dr Oosthuysen) and *Umculo Wam Iklasi Yam* (by Ms. McConnachie).

Furthermore, another interesting book, *Ngemena de Paul Lomami Tchibamba: l'engagement narrative*, was published by Dr Mukenge in the field of African Francophone literature.

Professor Mwepu was hosted twice as distinguished guest by Jinan University in Guangzhou (China), where he gave conferences in March and December 2016. Professor Mwepu also presented papers at Africa University in Harare where he was elected to serve as editor of *French Studies in Southern Africa*,

the only accredited academic journal for French studies on the African continent. Professor Mwepu also served as National Research Foundation (NRF) expert in the evaluation of applications for rating in the field of Francophone African literature.

In terms of student activities, the School of Languages and Literatures has succeeded to graduate for a record three (3) MAs and ten (10) PhDs in one single academic year.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

At the 2016 Graduation Ceremony, six (6) MA students and one (1) PhD candidate were awarded their degrees. Three (3) MA students, Pumeza Mabusela, Gwyndolen Ortner, and Mathaabe Thabane graduated with distinction. PhD candidate Peter Mose, supervised by Professor Kaschula and co-supervised by Dr Nkomo, wrote his thesis on, "The development of trilingual literacy in primary schools in Kenya".

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

The School of Languages and Literatures hosted Dr Remi Armand Tchokothe from Bayreuth University (Germany). Dr Tchokothe gave a conference on Swahili literature.

Professor Mwepu was hosted twice as distinguished guest by Jinan University in Guangzhou (China), where he gave conferences on African Francophone

literature in March and December 2016. Professor Mwepu also presented papers at Africa University in Harare (Zimbabwe) during the biannual congress of the Association for French Studies in Southern Africa.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In 2016, the School of Languages and Literatures continued to organise Postgraduate seminars at individual sections. The biggest seminar was held in October 2016.

Professor Ron Simango, from the Department of English Language and Linguistics, was invited as keynote speaker. Postgraduate students and Postdoctoral Research Fellows presented papers in their particular disciplines. We hope that this trend will continue into 2017.

**Professor Patrice Kabeya Mwepu**

**Head: School of Languages and Literatures**

## African Languages

### Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Kaschula, R.H.**

**Kaschula, R.H.** (2016) The teaching and learning of African languages at South African universities. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.56-64. ISBN: 9780415315760.

**Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, E.**

**Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, E.** (2016) Introduction -The multilingual context of education in Africa. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.2-8. ISBN: 9780415315760.

**Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, E.** (ed.) (2016) *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. ISBN: 9780415315760.

**Nkomo, D.**

**Nkomo, D.** (2016) Children's dictionaries: The user-perspective with particular reference to English Additional Language learners in the Foundation Phase in South Africa. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.66-81. ISBN: 9780415315760.

**Oosthuysen, J.C.**

**Oosthuysen, J.C.** (2016) *The Grammar of IsiXhosa*. Stellenbosch: SUN MeDIA. ISBN: 9781928357070.

**Oosthuysen, J.C.** (2016) "Se dit in isiXhosa. Yitsho ngesiXhosa. Leer isiXhosa stap-vir-stap." Wellington: Christian Literature Fund Publishers. ISBN: 9781868043965.

**Oosthuysen, J.C.** (2016) "Say it in isiXhosa. Yitsho ngesiXhosa. Learn isiXhosa with this step-by-step guide." Wellington: Christian Literature Fund Publishers. ISBN: 9781868043910.

**Opland, J.**

**Opland, J.** (2016) *John Solilo. Umoya Wembongi. Collected Poems (1922-1935)*. Durban: UKZN Press. ISBN: 9781869143121.

**Wolff, E.**

**Wolff, E.** (2016) Piloting Oromo-English bilingual teaching at tertiary level. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.109-122. ISBN: 9780415315760.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Kaschula, R.H.**

**Kaschula, R.H.** (2016) In search of the African voice in higher education: The language question. *Spil Plus*. 49 (2016). p.199-124.

**Kaschula, R.H.** (2016) Technauriture as an educational tool in South Africa. *Nordic Journal of African studies*. 1 (2015). p.1-100.

**Kaschula, R.H.** (2016) Alice in Wonderland: translating to read across Africa. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*. (2016). p.1-16.

**Maseko, P.**

**Maseko, P. and Vale, P.** (2016) The struggles over African languages. *Arts and Humanities in Higher Education*. 15 (1). p.79-93.

**Mose, P.N.**

**Mose, P.N.** (2016) Bilingualizing linguistically homogeneous classrooms in Kenya: implications on policy, second language learning, and literacy. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*. (2016). p.1-14.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Nkomo, D.**

**Nkomo, D.** Bilingual Dictionaries in African Languages: From Missionaries to the new Multilingual Dispensation. *21st International Conference of the African Association for Lexicography*. Karibu Hotel Resort, Tzaneen, Limpopo. South Africa. July 2016.

## French Studies

### Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Mukenge, A.N.**

**Mukenge, A.N.** (2016) *Ngemena de Paul Lomami Tchibamba : l'engagement narratif*. Paris: L'Harmattan. ISBN: 9782343103280.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Mukenge, A.N.**

**Mukenge, A.N. and Kayembe, E.** (2016) Fiction et réalité dans Pays sans chapeau de Dany Laferrière: Entre autobiographie, autofiction et au-delà (Fiction and reality in a country without a hat by Dany Laferrière: Between autobiography and autofiction and beyond). *Literator*. 37 (1). p.1-6.

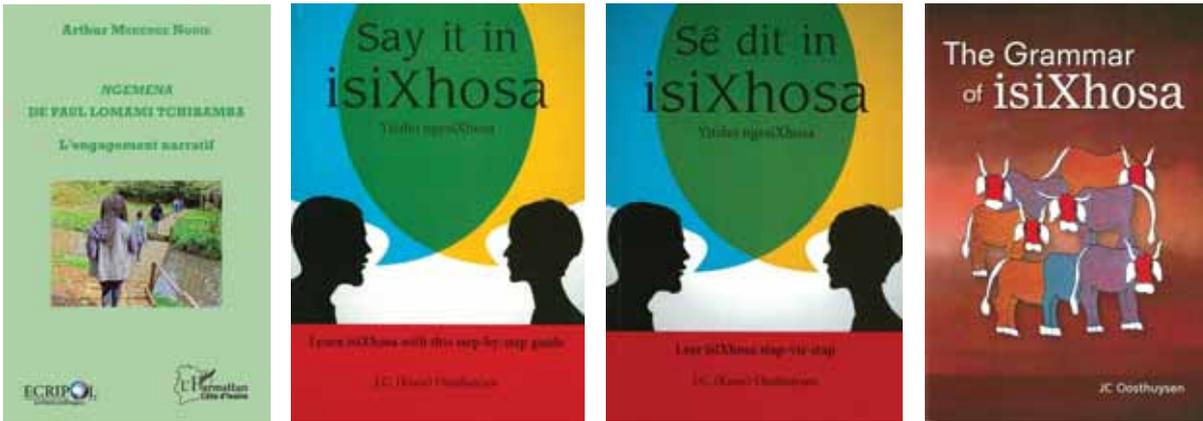
## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Mwepu, P.K.**

**Mwepu, P.K.** Crossing the Atlantic or Dying - Critical Reflexion on the Concept of Exchange. *Southern Modernities Conference*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. December 2016.

**Mwepu, P.K.** La traversée de la rivière Ayamo et la résurrection consciente de l'être. Approche d'une nouvelle écriture. Naufrage et naufragé. Africa University, Harare. Zimbabwe. December 2016.

**Mwepu, P.K.** Depicting Moral Imperatives: Reading of Francophone African Writing. *Top Level Forum on Ethical Literary Criticism and World Literature Research*. Jinan University, Guangzhou. China. December 2016.



Left to right: Dr Arthur Mukenge's book, *Ngemena de Paul Lomami Tchibamba. L'engagement narratif*. Photo: Supplied by the School of Languages | *Say it in isiXhosa: Yitsho ngesiXhosa* and *Sê dit in isiXhosa* provide an introduction to isiXhosa, written by Professor JC Oosthuizen. Photo: Tarryn Gillitt | Professor JC Oosthuizen's book, *The Grammar of isiXhosa*. Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

## International Visits

**Mwepu, P.K.**

**Mwepu, P.K.** Jinan University, Guangzhou, China. L'écriture culturaliste et la quête de soi. *Une approche de la littérature africaine du XXIe siècle*. 8 - 15 March 2016.

**Mwepu, P.K.** Jinan University, Guangzhou, China. La femme en Afrique et en Chine. *Un peu de littérature féminine en français. Atelier avec Mme Ma*. 12 - 18 December 2016.



Professor Lucien van der Walt was the top publisher in the department for 2016.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Department has had another productive year in terms of research output and Postgraduate throughput. Professor Lucien van der Walt, in particular, has made an outstanding contribution to the Department's research output with nine (9) publications. Professor Kirk Helliker, meanwhile, has continued his exceptional higher degree supervision record with five (5) of his PhD and MA students graduating this year.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

Fifteen (15) Honours, eleven (11) Masters, and six (6) PhD students graduated.

Of the PhD graduates, four (4) PhD candidates were supervised by Professor Kirk Helliker, and two (2) by Professor Gilton Klerck.

The PhD candidates supervised by Professor Klerck looked at e-governance. Fabian Mahundu's thesis examined E-governance in the public sector, using a case study in Tanzania. Sandra Makwembere's work was focussed locally, looking at perceptions and experiences of G2E e-Government workplace restructuring in the cases of Buffalo City and City of Cape Town metropolitan municipalities.

The theses by Takunda Chirau and Robert Maseko also had a local, South African focus. Takunda Chirau's thesis was titled, *"Rural livelihood strategies*

*of female headed households in former Bantustans of post apartheid South Africa: The case of Cala, Eastern Cape Province"*, and Robert Maseko's was, *"Being a black mine worker in South Africa: The case of Anglo Platinum Mine"*.

Looking beyond South African borders, into Zimbabwe, Innocent Mahiya conducted a critical analysis of agricultural innovation platforms among small-scale farmers in Hwedza communal area, Zimbabwe. Tafara Mayazi investigated the survival strategies of the rural elderly in Zimbabwe: A case study of the Hobodo ward in Mangwe district.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Professor van der Walt co-organised several panels on anarchism, syndicalism and anti-imperialism in the West at the 2016 European History and Social Science Conference in Madrid, Spain, where he also presented his work on the regional history of the Industrial and Commercial Workers Union in southern Africa.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

The Department of Sociology continues to be an active partner in the Labour Studies Seminar Series,

along with the Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit (NALSU), the departments of Economics and Economic History, and History. Seminars are held roughly every two (2) weeks during term time, and have attracted up to ninety (90) people at a time. Speakers include leading labour scholars and activists.

Staff members attended numerous conferences, both national and international, throughout the year, including the *Annual South African Sociological Association Conference*, which the Department hosted in 2016.

Professor Helliker was appointed to the editorial board of the *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*.

Professor Klerck was re-appointed to the editorial board of the *British Journal of Management* and to the review panels of the *International Journal of Human Resource Management*, the *South African Journal of Human Resource Management*, and the *South African Journal of Labour Relations*.

Professor Helliker and Professor van der Walt edited a special edition of the *Journal of Contemporary African Studies* on "Politics at a distance from the state: Radical, South African and Zimbabwean praxis today".

**Professor Gilton Klerck**

Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Nardi, C.**

**Nardi, C.** (2016) Sound and Racial Politics: Aural Formations of Race in a Color-Deaf Society. In: Papenburg, J.G. and Schulze, H. (eds.). *Sound as Popular Culture: A Research Companion*. UK: MIT Press. p.77-87. ISBN: 9780262033909.

**Nardi, C.** (2016) Critical Listening. In: Papenburg, J.G. and Schulze, H. (eds.). *Sound as Popular Culture: A Research Companion*. UK: MIT Press. p.395-402. ISBN: 9780262033909.

**Nardi, C.** (2016) I Say, Sweetie, You Hear, Machine Gun: Challenging the Rhetoric of Reconciliation on a South African Campus. In: Botta, G. (ed.). *Unsichtbare Landschaften/ Invisible Landscapes: Populäre Musik und Räumlichkeit/ Popular Music and Spatiality*. Germany: Waxmann. p.145-158. ISBN: 9783830930396.

**Ngoma, A.L.**

**Ngoma, A.L.** (2016) South Africa's Black Middle Class Professionals. In: Melber, H. (ed.) *The Rise of Africa's Middle Class: Myths, Realities and Critical Engagements*. UK: Zed Books. p.170-189. ISBN: 9781783607136.

**Van Der Walt, L.**

**Van Der Walt, L., Bonner, P.L. and Hyslop, J.** (2016) Rethinking Worlds of Labour: Southern African Labour History in International Context. In: Eckert, A. (ed.). *Global Histories of Work*. Oldenbourg, Germany: De Gruyter. p.90-122. ISBN: 9783110437218.

**Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) Revolução Mundial: Para um Balanço dos Impactos, da Organização Popular, das Lutas e da Teoria anarquista e Sindicalista em Todo o Mundo. In: Ferreira, A.C. (ed.). *Pensamento e Práticas Insurgentes: Anarquismo e Autonomias nos Levantes e Resistências do Capitalismo no Século XXI*. Niterói, Brazil: Alternativa Editora. p.81-118. ISBN: 9788563749307.



PhD candidate Ms Lalitha Naidoo interviewing stevedores at the fruit terminal in Durban harbor, as part of an ongoing project on the South African citrus value chain. Professor Gilton Klerck is one of the lead researchers on the project, in conjunction with a local NGO: the East Cape Agriculture Research Project.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Sociology



Workers getting ready to pack orange for export. The visit to the warehouse is associated with an on-going research project on the South African citrus value chain. Professor Gilton Klerck is one of the lead researchers on the project, in conjunction with a local NGO: the East Cape Agriculture Research Project.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Sociology

**Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) *Fora das Sombras: A base de Massas, a Composição de Classe e a Influência Popular do Anarquismo e do Sindicalismo*. In: Ferreira, A.C. (ed.). *Pensamento e Práticas Insurgentes: Anarquismo e Autonomias nos Levantes e Resistências do Capitalismo no Século XXI*. Niterói, Brazil: Alternativa Editora. p.119-158. ISBN: 9788563749307.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Alexander, T. and Helliker, K.**

**Alexander, T. and Helliker, K.** (2016) A feminist perspective on autonomism and commoning, with reference to Zimbabwe. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.404-418.

**Bonnes, S.**

**Bonnes, S.** (2016) Education and Income Imbalances Among Married Couples in Malawi as Predictors for Likelihood of Physical and Emotional Intimate Partner Violence. *Violence and Victims*. 31 (1). p.51-70.

**Byrne, S.**

**Byrne, S. and Ulrich, N.** (2016) Prefiguring democratic revolution? 'Workers' control' and 'workerist' traditions of radical South African labour, 1970-1985. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.368-387.

**Drewett, M.**

**Drewett, M.** (2015) Shifty Records in apartheid South Africa: innovations in independent record company resistance. *SAMUS: South African Music Studies (Formerly South Africa Journal of Musicology)*. 34/35 (1) p.29-61.

**Gimenez Amoros, L.**

**Gimenez Amoros, L.** (2016) Music and Islam in the Saharawi Refugee Camps of the Hamada Desert, Algeria: The Practice of Medej as a Syncretic Musical Evolution. *Muziki: Journal of Music Research in Africa*. 13 (1). p.43-57.

**Helliker, K.**

**Helliker, K. and Bhatasara, S.** (2016) The Party-State in the Land Occupations of Zimbabwe: The Case of Shamva District. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*. 2016. p.1-17.

**Helliker, K. and Van Der Walt, L.**

**Helliker, K. and Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) Politics at a distance from the state: radical, South African and Zimbabwean praxis

today. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.312-331.

**Holloway, J.P.**

**Holloway, J.P.** (2016) Preface: at a distance from the state. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.309-311.

**Jha, P.**

**Jha, P. and Acharya, N.** (2016) Public Provisioning for Social Protection and Its Implications for Food Security: An Analysis. *Economic and Political Weekly*. 51 (18). p.98-106.

**Klerck, G.**

**Klerck, G.** (2016) Breaking the Wire: The Evolution of Employee Voice in Namibia. *Advances in Industrial and Labor Relations*. 23 (2016). p.193-223.

**Moyo, S.**

**Moyo, S.** (2016) Perspectives on South-South relations: China's presence in Africa. *Inter-Asia Cultural Studies*. 17 (1). p.58-67.

**Van Der Walt, L.**

**Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) Back to the future: revival, relevance and route of an anarchist/syndicalist approach for twenty-first-century left, labour and national liberation movements. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.348-367.

**Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) Global Anarchism and Syndicalism: Theory, History, Resistance. *Anarchist studies*. 24 (1). p.85-106.

**Xaba, M.B.**

**Xaba, M.B.** (2016) A qualitative application of Amartya Sen's 'development as freedom' theory to an understanding of social grants in South Africa. *African sociological review/Revue Africaine de sociologie*. 20 (2). p.102-122.

**Xaba, M.B.** (2016) Bandaging a Broken Arm: The Effectiveness of the Child Support Grant in Alleviating Poverty in Poor Grahamstown Communities. *Africa insight*. 46 (3). p.153-171.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Alexander, T. and Helliker, K.**

**Alexander, T. and Helliker, K.** (2016) El feminismo autonomo, el comunizar y las ocupaciones de tierra en Zimbabwe. *Bajo el Volcan*. 16 (24). p.169-198.

**Maisiri, L.J.**

**Maisiri, L.J.** (2016) Worker-student alliances: Anarchist approach missing. *South African Labour Bulletin*. 40 (4). p.39-40.

**Van Der Walt, L.**

**Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) Alternatives From The Ground Up: Globalization School Input on Anarchism/Syndicalism and (Black) Working Class Self-Emancipation in Postapartheid South Africa. *Journal of Labor and Society (formerly WorkingUSA)*. 19 (2016). p.251-268.

**Van Der Walt, L.** (2016) Why workers' education? Why trade unions and what's next? *South African Labour Bulletin*. 40 (5). p.46-48.

**Xaba, M.B.**

**Xaba, M.B.** (2016) Social grant recipients face worsening poverty: As SA economy struggles. *South African Labour Bulletin*. 40 (5). p.16-18.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Bango, Y.**

**Bango, Y.** Exploring Attitudes and Perceptions About the Knowledge Acquisition Process and Experiences of Ngangelizwe Youth Graduates in the Eastern Cape: A Freirean Approach. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Dube, L.B.**

**Dube, L.B.** Rhodes University Humanities Students' Perception of the South African Labour Market. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Futshane, L.**

**Futshane, L.** Blurred Lines: The Study of the Influence of Mainstream Hip Hop Culture at Rhodes University - A Content Analysis of Hip Hop Lyrics and Gender Relations. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Macholowe, V.Y. and Sishuta, H.B.**

**Macholowe, V.Y. and Sishuta, H.B.** Reproducing Under-development and Unequal Power Relations: The Paradox of Rural Areas in South Africa. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Madonsela, K.N.G.**

**Madonsela, K.N.G.** Offender Rehabilitation and Post-Prison Labour Market Challenges in South Africa. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Magoqwana, B.**

**Magoqwana, B.** Transforming for Sustainability? *Conference: The Leadership of Transformation and the Transformation of Leadership in South African Higher Education Institutions*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2016.

**Magoqwana, B.** Public Call Centre's Emotional Labour as a Contested Terrain in the Local Government Frontline. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Maisiri, L.J.**

**Maisiri, L.J.** The State of the Independent Left of South Africa. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Martinez Mullen, C.A.**

**Martinez Mullen, C.A.** Colonised Collective Intellect and Student Movements in the South. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Mwatchesa, M.P.**

**Mwatchesa, M.P.** Botswana's Labour Relations System: Lessons from 2011 Public Sector Strike. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Roodt, J.J.**

**Roodt, J.J.** The Promises and Problems of Developing an

African Sociology. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Sibuyi, L.N.**

**Sibuyi, L.N.** Between Load-shedding and Export-led Industrialisation: Policy (In) Coherence and the Motor Industry Development Programme (MIDP) in South Africa, 2005-2014. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Sibuyi, L.N.** Motor Industry Development Programme (MIDP), an Industrial Policy Polemic. *South Africa Quo Vadis? Changes, Challenges and Opportunities*. University of Limpopo, Turfloop. South Africa. September 2016.

**Van Der Walt, L.**

**Van Der Walt, L.** The Industrial and Commercial Workers Union in South West Africa: Syndicalism, Garveyism and Resistance in South African-ruled Namibia, 1920-1925. *European Social Science History Conference*. Polytechnic University of Valencia, Valencia. Spain. March 2016.

**Van Der Walt, L.** The Industrial and Commercial Workers Union in South West Africa: Syndicalism, Garveyism and Resistance in South African-ruled Namibia, 1920-1925. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Van Der Walt, L.** Rethinking the Limits and Possibilities of Trade Unions: Creating a Dialogue Between Anarcho-syndicalism, Labour Studies and Contemporary Union Renewal. *The Just Transition and the Role of Labour: Our Ecological, Social and Economic Future - 11th Global Labour University Conference*. National Institute for the Social Sciences and Humanities (NIHSS), Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Xaba, M.B.**

**Xaba, M.B.** Bandaging a Broken Arm: The Effectiveness of the Child Support Grant (CSG) in Alleviating Poverty in Poor Grahamstown Communities. *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2016.

**Xaba, M.B.** Understanding the Developmental Impact of Social Grants in South Africa using Amartya Sen's 'Development as Freedom' Theory. *CrossCurrents: Current Research in the Humanities*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. February 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Maisiri, L.J.**

**Maisiri, L.J.** Presenter. After Zuma: A Workers' Party for South Africa? *Labour Studies Seminar Series*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 4 May 2016.

**Ntikinca, K.L.**

**Ntikinca, K.L.** Presenter. Graduates and the Labour Market: The Cases of Two Eastern Cape universities. *Labour Studies Seminar Series*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 7 September 2016.

**Van Der Walt, L.**

**Van Der Walt, L.** Chair/ facilitator. Building Worker's Education. *Vuyisile Mini Winter School 2016*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 13 - 16 July 2016.

**Van Der Walt, L.** Paper. Racial Capitalism and Workers Movements. *Global Labour University Alumni Summer School*. Luiperdskloof Game Lodge and Conference Center, Johannesburg. South Africa. 2 - 7 October 2016.



Acting Head of Department Professor Sarah Radloff. Professor Radloff's research collaborations with the Departments of Entomology (at King Saud University, Saudi Arabia), Management and Psychology resulted in four (4) peer-reviewed journal articles and proceedings in 2016.

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

The Department of Statistics continued pursuing a broad range of research interests and activities during 2016. Six (6) publications stemmed from both theoretical and applied collaborative research. Dr Isabelle Garisch's research dealt with Decision Making resulted in a peer-reviewed journal publication; Professor Lizanne Raubenheimer's research in Bayesian Control Process resulted in one (1) peer-reviewed journal publication; Professor Sarah Radloff's research collaborations with the Departments of Entomology (at King Saud University, Saudi Arabia), Management and Psychology resulted in four (4) peer-reviewed journal articles and proceedings.

Six (6) papers were presented by members of staff at international (3) and national (3) conferences. Professor Raubenheimer presented research papers in Bayesian Statistics at the *Annual South African Statistical Association (SASA) Conference* in Cape Town and, together with Mr Sharkay Izally, at the *International Society for Bayesian Analysis (ISBA) Conference* in Cagliari, Italy.

Professor Radloff's four (4) collaborative research papers with the Department of Psychology were presented at the *22nd Annual South African Psychology Congress*, Johannesburg and at the Mid-Year Meeting of the International Neuropsychology Society in London, United Kingdom.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

Three (3) students graduated with distinctions in Mathematical Statistics (Luke Boswell, Brooke Franklin and Kayla McEwan) and six (6) Honours students graduated, two (2) with distinction (Sithayanda Mtwana and Hans-Peter Bakker).

The academic achievements of our most outstanding Mathematical Statistics student, Sithayanda Mtwana, are BSc with double distinction, BSc Honours with distinction, eleven (11) academic awards from 2012 to 2016 including academic colours and many scholarships.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

During 2016, the Department was privileged to have the internationally renowned statistician Professor Niel le Roux from the University of Stellenbosch as a distinguished visitor. He gave a series of lectures on (i) Biplots for Quantitative Data, (ii) Biplots for Qualitative Data, (iii) Biadditive Biplots and (iv) Fisher's Optimal Scoring Revisited.

**Professor Sarah Radloff**  
Acting Head of Department

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Garisch, I.**

**Garisch, I.** (2016) Multi Person Decision Making - A Compromise Solution. *South African Statistical Journal*. 50 (2016). p.285-301.

**Radloff, S.**

Adgaba, N., Ahmed, A.G.A., Awraris, S.G., Al-Madani, M., Ansari, M.J., Sammouda, R. and **Radloff, S.** (2016) Pollination ecology, nectar secretion dynamics, and honey production potentials of *Acacia ehrenbergiana* (Hayne) and *Acacia tortilis* (Forsk.) Hayne, Leguminosae (Mimosoideae), in an arid region of Saudi Arabia. *Tropical Ecology*. 57 (3). p.429-444.

Rod-im, P., Duangphakdee, O., **Radloff, S.**, Pirk, C.W.W., **Hepburn, C.** and **Hepburn, H.R.** (2016) Azimuth-dependent waggle dances; flight and foraging activities of the red dwarf honeybee, *Apis florea* Fabricius (1787). *Journal of Apicultural Research*. 54 (3). p.246-254.

Pienaar, I., **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**, Klopper, C.C. and **Radloff, S.** (2016) Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale-Fourth Edition preliminary normative guidelines for educationally disadvantaged Xhosa-speaking individuals. *South African Journal of Psychology*. 2016. p.1-12.

**Raubenheimer, L.**

**Raubenheimer, L.** and van der Merwe, A.J. (2016) Bayesian process control for the Phase II Shewart-type p-chart. *Quality Technology and Quantitative Management*. 2016. p.1-20.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Radloff, S.**

Chipumuro, J., **Louw, L.** and **Radloff, S.** The Relationship between Leaders' Emotional Intelligence and Followers' Self-Concept Motivation and Leaders' Emotional Intelligence in Hotels. *28th SAIMS Conference: Managing in Resource Restricted Times: Make Every Day Matter*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Radloff, S.**

**Truter, S.**, **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** and **Radloff, S.** A Collation of South African Norming Indications on Commonly Employed Cognitive Tests in Comparison with Other Norming Data Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance. *Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance Symposium presented at the Mid-Year Meeting of the International Neuropsychology Society*. Park Plaza, Riverbank Hotel, London. United Kingdom. July 2016.

**Zoccola, D.**, **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** and **Radloff, S.** Tackling, concussion and the 'ding' effect for players of club level Rugby Union. *22nd Annual South African Psychology Congress*. Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

Bickell, A., Pienaar, I., **Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.** and **Radloff, S.** WISC-IV test performance of Grade 3 Xhosa-speaking children: An extension of a prior South African normative database. *22nd Annual South African Psychology Congress*. Emperor's Palace, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2016.

**Shuttleworth-Edwards, A.B.**, Pienaar, I. and **Radloff, S.** IQ Test Norming Challenges in the Culturally Diverse South African Context with Insights of International Relevance. *Practice and Research Insights from a Culturally Diverse Developing Country with Wider Cross-Cultural Relevance Symposium presented at the Mid-Year Meeting of the International Neuropsychology Society*. Park Plaza, Riverbank Hotel, London. United Kingdom. July 2016.



Professor Lizanne Raubenheimer and Professor Malay Ghosh, from the University of Florida, at the *International Society for Bayesian Analysis (ISBA) Conference* in Cagliari, Italy.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Statistics



Top Postgraduate student in Mathematical Statistics, Sithayanda Mtwa, whose academic achievements include BSc with double distinction, BSc Honours with distinction, 11 academic awards from 2012 to 2016 and academic colours.

Photo: Supplied by the Department of Statistics

**Raubenheimer, L.**

**Raubenheimer, L.** Fiducial and objective Bayesian inference for the difference between two binomial proportions. *The South African Statistical Association (SASA) Conference*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2016.

**Raubenheimer, L. and Izally, S.R.**

**Raubenheimer, L. and Izally, S.R.** Objective Bayesian accelerated life testing: Weibull model and power law. *The International Society for Bayesian Analysis (ISBA) Conference*. Forte Village Resort Convention Center, Cagliari. Italy. June 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**le Roux, N.J.**

**Professor NJ le Roux.** Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa. *Lectures on: Biplots for Quantitative Data, Biplots for Qualitative Data and Biadditive Biplots and Fisher's Optimal Scoring Revisited*. October 2016.



Professor Martin Hill (fourth from left) with members of the EPPO Expert Working group in Paris.  
Photo: Supplied by the Department of Zoology and Entomology

The research output of the Department on an impressive range of zoological topics in 2016 was excellent. The staff, Research Associates, and students published one hundred and eight (108) papers in peer reviewed subsidy earning journals. This output reflects a strong research ethic, enthusiasm for the subject, hard work often undertaken in challenging field conditions, and important collaborative links with both South African and international researchers. Staff and students also travelled widely to undertake research and to present their most recent research findings at local and international conferences. The high regard of the researchers within the Department is reflected in invitations to present lectures, to serve on national and international research committees and journal editorial boards, to act as reviewers of grant proposals and examine theses from other universities, and to review manuscripts for regional and international journals.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

The Department continues to attract Postgraduate students from South Africa, the African continent, and from around the world. The multi-nationality of the Postgraduate school gives the department a vibrant atmosphere. At the 2016 graduation ceremony, eleven (11) PhDs, eleven (11) Masters, and eleven (11) Honours students received their degrees.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

In May 2016, Professor Martin Hill travelled to Paris to serve as an expert panel member of the Expert Working Group of the European Plant Protection Organization to conduct a Pest Risk Analysis on two aquatic invasive species, *Salvinia molesta* (giant salvinia or Kariba weed) and *Pistia stratiotes* (water cabbage). Then in July 2016 he flew to Madison, Wisconsin, USA, to present a plenary paper on the ecological benefits of biological control of water-weeds at the North American Congress for Conservation Biology in Madison.

Professor Martin Villet and Professor Nicole Richoux attended the ECOPATH ecological modelling symposium in Tasmania. Professor Richoux also presented work on trophic ecology of barnacles at the Ocean Sciences meeting in New Orleans.

Ms Tamryn Marsburg, a PhD candidate in the Department, spent three (3) months at the Julius Kühn Institute in Germany where she was testing the efficacy of a baculovirus (CrpeNPV) isolated from a litchi moth against the CpGV resistant European codling moth. She found that the virus was highly effective providing a new weapon for controlling the coding moth, an economic pest of apples and pears in Europe.

Dr Shelley Edwards travelled to Hangzhou, China in August 2016 to present a paper at the World Herpetology Congress. In September 2016 Dr Grant Martin and four (4) entomology students attended and presented work at the *XXV International Congress of Entomology* in Florida, USA. This conference was attended by about six thousand five hundred (6500) delegates from one hundred and two (102) countries enabling these researchers to develop excellent future collaborations. Closer to home, Professor Adrian Craig visited Senegal, attending and presenting at the *14th Pan-African Ornithological Congress (PAOC)*. Professor Craig was re-elected to the committee of the PAOC and will help to organize the meeting in 2020 that will take place in Ethiopia.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

The departmental academic and research staff, Postdoctoral Research Fellows, and Research Associates continued to forge strong research collaborations both at home and abroad. Professor Christopher McQuaid and Dr Christián Monaco contributed to an international research project involving forty-eight (48) investigators from four (4) continents and ten (10) countries in which long term data sets of temperature measurements in mussel beds (published in *Nature Scientific Data*) are being collected. These data are helping researchers to understand and predict responses of organisms to climate change. In addition, mimics of individual mussels (robomussels) are being developed to further

this work. Robomussels, which are placed on the sea shore in mussel beds, are able to capture “true” body temperatures more accurately than traditional instruments such as thermometers. Professor McQuaid also undertook a research visit to Oman as part of a study investigating how the upwelling of cold nutrient rich bottom water affects the trophic signatures of filter-feeders such as mussels.

The Biological Control Group under the leadership of Professor Martin Hill continued to go from strength to strength, signing an NRF SA-Poland bilateral agreement on the use of viruses to control citrus pests, and an NRF SA-Argentina agreement on water hyacinth control.

Research by Megan Riddin and Professor Martin Villet led to the discovery and naming of two (2) new species of fishes from Namibia and Mozambique, and Professor Villet named two (2) new species of cicadas from the Eastern Cape.

Members of the Department continued to win research awards, and this year an award winner was Postdoctoral Research Fellow Dr Tatenda Dalu. Dr Dalu was awarded the Bronze medal of the Southern African Society of Aquatic Science. This award was in recognition of the high standard of his research.

**Professor Alan Hodgson**  
Head of Department



Professor Martin Villet explores a potential sampling site.

Photo: Tiyisani Chavalala

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Allanson, B.R.**

Human, L.R.D., Adams, J.B. and **Allanson, B.R.** (2016) Insights into the cause of an *Ulva lactuca* Linnaeus bloom in the Knysna Estuary. *South African Journal of Botany*. 107 (2016). p.55-62.

**Allanson, B.R. and Claassens, L.**

**Allanson, B.R., Human, L.R.D. and Claassens, L.** (2016) Observations on the distribution and abundance of a green tide along an intertidal shore, Knysna Estuary. *South African Journal of Botany*. 107 (2016). p.49-54.

**Allanson, B.R. and Hodgson, A.**

**Pinchuck, S.C., Allanson, B.R. and Hodgson, A.** (2016) Evolutionary retention of defensive lateral pedal glands in the smallest siphonariid limpet (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *African Zoology*. 50 (4). p.327-330.

**Antonio, E.S. and Richoux, N.B.**

**Antonio, E.S. and Richoux, N.B.** (2016) Influence of diet on the metabolic turnover of stable isotope ratios and fatty acids in the omnivorous shrimp *Palaemon peringueyi*. *Marine Biology*. 163 (154). p.1-12.

**Baldanzi, S., McQuaid, C.D. and Porri, F.**

**Baldanzi, S., Watson, R., McQuaid, C.D., Gouws, G. and Porri, F.** (2016) Epigenetic variation among natural populations of the South African sandhopper *Talorchestia capensis*. *Evolutionary Ecology*. 2016. p.1-15.

**Barber-James, H.M. and Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L.**

**Barber-James, H.M. and Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L.** (2016) Efficacy and deficiencies of rapid biomonitoring in biodiversity conservation: a case study in South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (3). p.337-343.

**Barnes, R.S.K.**

**Barnes, R.S.K. and Hamylton, S.** (2016) On the very edge: faunal and functional responses to the interface between benthic seagrass and unvegetated sand assemblages. *Marine Progress Series*. 553 (2016). p.33-48.

**Barnes, R.S.K.** (2016) Spatial homogeneity of benthic macrofaunal biodiversity across small spatial scales. *Marine Environmental Research*. 122 (2016). p.148-157.



Third year student Danielle de Vos and her sister Isla collect water samples from the Bushman's River.

Photo: Nicole Richoux

**Bellingan, T.A.**

Jackson, M.C., **Woodford, D.J., Bellingan, T.A., Weyl, O.L.F., Potgieter, M.J., Rivers-Moore, N.A., Ellender, B.R., Fourie, H.E. and Chimimba, C.T.** (2016) Trophic overlap between fish and riparian spiders: potential impacts of an invasive fish on terrestrial consumers. *Ecology and Evolution*. 6 (6). p.1745-1752.

**Ellender, B.R., Rivers-Moore, N.A., Coppinger, C.R., Bellingan, T.A. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Towards using thermal stress thresholds to predict salmonid invasion potential. *Biological Invasions*. 18 (2016). p.3513-3525.

**Bernard, A.**

**Parker, D., Winker, H., Bernard, A. and Götz, A.** (2016) Evaluating long-term monitoring of temperate reef fishes: A simulation testing framework to compare methods. *Ecological Modelling*. 333 (2016). p.1-10.

**Bernard, A. and Heyns-Veale, E.R.**

**Parker, D., Winker, H., Bernard, A., Heyns-Veale, E.R., Langlois, T.J., Harvey, E.S. and Götz, A.** (2016) Insights from baited video sampling of temperate reef fishes: How biased are angling surveys? *Fisheries Research*. 179 (2016). p.191-201.

**Brits, D. and Villet, M.H.**

**Brits, D., Brooks, M. and Villet, M.H.** (2016) Diversity of bacteria isolated from the flies *Musca domestica* (Muscidae) and *Chrysomya megacephala* (Calliphoridae) with emphasis on vectored pathogens. *African Entomology*. 24 (2). p.365-375.

**Carassou, L., Bergamino, L., Moyo, S. and Richoux, N.B.**

**Carassou, L., Whitfield, A.K., Bergamino, L., Moyo, S. and Richoux, N.B.** (2016) Trophic Dynamics of the Cape Stumpnose (*Rhabdosargus holubi*, Sparidae) Across Three Adjacent Aquatic Habitats. *Estuaries and Coasts*. 39 (2016). p.1221-1233.

**Claassens, L.**

**Claassens, L.** (2016) An artificial water body provides habitat for an endangered estuarine seahorse species. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 180 (2016). p.1-10.

**Compton, S.G.**

**Lis, J.A., Lis, B. and Compton, S.G.** (2016) *Chilocoris capensis* n. sp., the first species of the genus *Chilocoris* Mayr, 1865 (Hemiptera: Heteroptera: Cydnidae) recorded in the Republic of South Africa with an annotated checklist of South African burrowing bugs. *Zootaxa*. 4147 (5). p.564-574.

**Raja, S., Suleman, N. and Compton, S.G.** (2016) Floral constraint resulting from intersexual mimicry in a gynodioecious fig tree. *Entomological Science*. 19 (2016). p.290-295.

**Pothasin, P., Compton, S.G. and Wangpakapattanawong, P.** (2016) Seasonality of Leaf and Fig Production in *Ficus squamosa*, a Fig Tree with Seeds Dispersed by Water. *PLoS One*. 11 (3). p.1-22.

**Mu, J., Chen, Y., Yang, Y., Fu, R., Wang, H. and Compton, S.G.** (2016) Seed predators can increase nectar volumes in an alpine daisy: but do the insects benefit? *Plant Ecology*. 217 (2016). p.1195-1205.

**Kong, Y., Wang, R., Yang, D.R., Sreekar, R., Peng, Y.Q. and Compton, S.G.** (2016) Non-pollinator fig wasp impact on the reproductive success of an invasive fig tree: why so little? *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 26 (10). p.1432-1443.

**Farache, F.H.A., Rasplus, J.Y., Azar, D., Pereira, R.A.S. and Compton, S.G.** (2016) First record of a non-pollinating fig wasp (Hymenoptera: Sycophaginae) from Dominican amber, with estimation of the size of its host figs. *Journal of Natural History*. 50 (35-36). p.2237-2247.

**Deng, J.Y., Fu, R.H., Compton, S.G., Hu, D.M., Zhang, L.S., Yang, F., Chen, Y. and Kjellberg, F.** (2016) Extremely high proportions of male flowers and geographic variation in floral ratios within male figs of *Ficus tikoua* despite pollinators displaying active pollen collection. *Ecology and Evolution*. 6 (2). p.607-619.

**Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.**

**Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Dames, J.F.** (2016) Entomopathogenic fungi as control agents of *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* in citrus orchards: field efficacy and persistence. *Biocontrol*. 61 (2016). p.729-739.

**Craig, A.J.F.K.**

**Craig, A.J.F.K.** (2016) The Mountain Pipit *Anthus Hoeschi* Museum Specimens Revisited. *Durban Museum Novitates*. 38 (2016). p.28-40.



A thoughtful kangaroo encountered on a visit by zoology staff to Tasmania to attend the Ecopath modelling course.

Photo: Nicole Richoux

**Dalu, T.**

**Wasserman, R.J.**, Alexander, M.E., Barrios-O'Neill, D., Weyl, O.L.F. and Dalu, T. (2016) Using functional responses to assess predator hatching phenology implications for pioneering prey in arid temporary pools. *Journal of Plankton Research*. 38 (1). p.154-158.

**Wasserman, R.J.**, Whitfield, A.K., Welch, R.J. and Dalu, T. (2016) Are nest sites a limiting resource for speleophilic nesting fishes in sand dominated temporarily open/closed estuaries? *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. 2016. p.1-6.

**Wasserman, R.J.**, Alexander, M.E., Dalu, T., Ellender, B.R., Kaiser, H. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Using functional responses to quantify interaction effects among predators. *Functional Ecology*. 30 (2016). p.1988-1998.

Bere, T., Dalu, T. and Mwedzi, T. (2016) Detecting the impact of heavy metal contaminated sediment on benthic macro-invertebrate communities in tropical streams. *Science of the Total Environment*. 572 (2016). p.147-156.

**Dalu, M.T.B.**, Dalu, T. and Gunter, A. (2016) Sustainable livelihood principles and urban greening in informal settlements in practice: A case of Zandspruit informal settlement, South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*. 33 (4). p.518-531.

**Dalu, T. and Froneman, P.W.**

**Dalu, T.**, Bere, T. and Froneman, P.W. (2016) Assessment of water quality based on diatom indices in a small temperate river system, Kowie River, South Africa. *Water SA*. 42 (2). p.183-193.

**Dalu, T. and Froneman, P.W.** (2016) Diatom-based water quality monitoring in southern Africa: challenges and future prospects. *Water SA*. 42 (4). p.551-559.

**Dalu, T.**, Dalu, M.T.B., Alexander, M.E., Dube, T., Froneman, P.W., Manungo, K.I., Bepe, O. and Wasserman, R.J. (2016) Ecological Assessment of Two Species of Potamonautid Freshwater Crabs from the Eastern Highlands of Zimbabwe, with Implications for Their Conservation. *PLoS One*. 11 (1). p.1-17.

**Dalu, T., Chari, L.D. and Moyo, S.**

**Dalu, T.**, Tambara, E., Chari, L.D., Moyo, S. and Nhiwatiwa, T. (2016) A test of the Lake Habitat Survey method in Cleveland Reservoir and Lake Chivero (Manyame River Basin, Zimbabwe). *Water SA*. 42 (1). p.102-111.

**Dalu, T., Richoux, N.B. and Froneman, P.W.**

**Dalu, T.**, Galloway, A.W.E., Richoux, N.B. and Froneman, P.W. (2016) Effects of substrate on essential fatty acids produced by phytoplankton in an austral temperate river system. *Freshwater Science*. 35 (4). p.1-13.

**Dalu, T., Richoux, N.B. and Froneman, P.W.** (2016) Distribution of benthic diatom communities in a permanently open temperate estuary in relation to physico-chemical variables. *South African Journal of Botany*. 107 (2016). p.31-38.

**Danckwerts, D.K.**

**Danckwerts, D.K.**, Corre, S., Pinet, P., Corre, M.L. and Humeau, L. (2016) Isolation and Characterization of 15 Polymorphic

Microsatellite Loci for the Barau's Petrel (*Pterodroma barau*), an Endangered Endemic of Reunion Island (Indian Ocean). *Waterbirds*. 39 (4). p.413-416.

**Danckwerts, D.K. and McQuaid, C.D.**

**Danckwerts, D.K.**, McQuaid, C.D., Connan, M., Smale, M.J., Le Corre, M., Humeau, L., Kaehler, S., Juhasz, C.C., Orlowski, S., Tourmetz, J. and Jaquemet, S. (2016) Intra-Annual variation in the foraging ecology of the endangered endemic Barau's Petrel (*Pterodroma barau*) from Reunion Island, south-western Indian Ocean: insights from a multifaceted approach. *Marine Biology*. 163 (18). p.1-15.

**Deschodt, C.M.**

**Deschodt, C.M.**, Davis, A.L.V. and Scholtz, C.H. (2016) A new monotypic genus, a species synonymy and nomenclatural corrections in the arid-adapted Canthonini (Scarabaeidae, Scarabaeinae) from the Succulent Karoo Biome of south-western Africa. *Zootaxa*. 4147 (4). p.490-500.

**Downey, P.O. and Paterson, I.D.**

**Downey, P.O. and Paterson, I.D.** (2016) Encompassing the relative non-target risks from agents and their alien plant targets in biological control assessments. *Biocontrol*. 61 (2016). p.615-630.

**Froneman, P.W. and Dalu, T.**

**Wasserman, R.J.**, Alexander, M.E., Weyl, O.L.F., Barrios-O'Neill, D., Froneman, P.W. and Dalu, T. (2016) Emergent effects of structural complexity and temperature on predator-prey interactions. *Ecosphere*. 7 (2). p.1-11.

**Hean, J.W., Craig, A.J.F.K. and Richoux, N.B.**

**Hean, J.W., Craig, A.J.F.K. and Richoux, N.B.** (2016) Seasonal population dynamics and energy consumption by waterbirds in a small temperate estuary. *Ostrich*. 2016. p.1-7.

**Hepburn, C. and Hepburn, H.R.**

Rodim, P., Duangphakdee, O., Radloff, S., Pirk, C.W.W., Hepburn, C. and Hepburn, H.R. (2016) Azimuth-dependent waggle dances: flight and foraging activities of the red dwarf honeybee, *Apis florea* Fabricius (1787). *Journal of Apicultural Research*. 54 (3). p.246-254.

**Heyns, E.R., Bernard, A. and Richoux, N.B.**

**Heyns, E.R., Bernard, A., Richoux, N.B. and Götz, A.** (2016) Depth-related distribution patterns of subtidal macrobenthos in a well-established marine protected area. *Marine Biology*. 163 (39). p.1-15.

**Heyns-Veale, E.R., Bernard, A. and Richoux, N.B.**

**Heyns-Veale, E.R., Bernard, A., Richoux, N.B., Parker, D., Langlois, T.J., Harvey, E.S. and Götz, A.** (2016) Depth and habitat determine assemblage structure of South Africa's warm-temperate reef fish. *Marine Biology*. 163 (158). p.1-17.

**Hill, M.P.**

**Fraser, G.C.G., Hill, M.P. and Martin, J.A.** (2016) Economic evaluation of water loss saving due to biological control of water hyacinth at New Year's Dam, Eastern Cape province, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (2). p.227-234.

**Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.**

**Jukes, M.D., Motsoeneng, B.M., Knox, C., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.** (2016) The comparative analysis of complete genome sequences from two South African betabaculoviruses: *Phthorimaea operculella* granulovirus and *Plutella xylostella* granulovirus. *Archives of Virology*. 161 (2016). p.2917-2920.

**Chartier Fitzgerald, V.C., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Dames, J.F.** (2016) Screening of entomopathogenic fungi against citrus mealybug, *Planococcus citri* (Hemiptera: Pseudococcidae). *African Entomology*. 24 (2). p.343-351.

**Opuku-Debrah, J., Hill, M.P., Knox, C. and Moore, S.** (2016) Heterogeneity in virulence relationships between *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus isolates and geographically distinct host populations: lessons from coding moth resistance to CpGV-M. *Biocontrol*. 61 (2016). p.449-459.

**Hill, M.P., Coetzee, J.A. and Paterson, I.D.**

Madeira, P.T., Hill, M.P., Dray Jr, F.A., Coetzee, J.A., Paterson, I.D. and Tipping, P.W. (2016) Molecular identification of *Azolla* invasions in Africa: The *Azolla* specialist, *Stenopelmus rufinus* proves to be an excellent taxonomist. *South African Journal of Botany*. 105 (2016). p.299-305.

- Hodgson, A.**  
Diemer, N., Griffiths, C.L. and Hodgson, A. (2016) Disentangling the identities and distribution patterns of the introduced beachfleas *Orchestia gammerellus* and *Platorchestia platensis* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Talitridae) in South Africa. *African Zoology*. 51 (4). p.203-210.
- Hodgson, A., Ridgeway, J.A. and Villet, M.H.**  
**Hodgson, A., Ridgeway, J.A. and Villet, M.H.** (2016) Sperm ultrastructure and spermatodesm morphology of the spittle bug *Locris transversa* (Thunberg 1822) (Hemiptera: Cercopidae). *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development*. 60 (2). p.87-94.
- Hoole, C. and Parker, D.M.**  
**Hoole, C., McKechnie, A.E., Parker, D.M. and Bennett, N.C.** (2016) Reproductive photo-responsiveness in male forest shrews (*Myosorex varius*) from the Eastern Cape of South Africa. *Mammalian Biology*. 81 (2016). p.111-114.
- Humphries, A.T. and McQuaid, C.D.**  
**Humphries, A.T., McQuaid, C.D. and McClanahan, T.R.** (2016) Context-Dependent Diversity-Effects of Seaweed Consumption on Coral Reefs in Kenya. *PLoS One*. 10 (12). p.1-18.
- litembu, J.A. and Richoux, N.B.**  
**litembu, J.A. and Richoux, N.B.** (2016) Characterisation of the dietary relationships of two sympatric hake species, *Merluccius capensis* and *M. paradoxus*, in the northern Benguela region using fatty acid profiles. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.39-48.
- Ismail, M.**  
**Ismail, M. and Brooks, M.** (2016) The impact of geographical origin of two strains of the herbivore, *Ecclitotarsus catarinensis*, on several fitness traits in response to temperature. *Journal of Thermal Biology*. 60 (2016). p.222-230.
- Lathlean, J.A. and McQuaid, C.D.**  
**Lathlean, J.A. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Biogeographic Variability in the Value of Mussel Beds as Ecosystem Engineers on South African Rocky Shores. *Ecosystems*. 2016. p.1-15.
- Lathlean, J.A., McQuaid, C.D. and Zardi, G.I.**  
**Lathlean, J.A., Seuront, L., McQuaid, C.D., Ng, T.P.T., Zardi, G.I. and Nicastro, K.R.** (2016) Size and position (sometimes) matter: small-scale patterns of heat stress associated with two co-occurring mussels with different thermoregulatory behaviour. *Marine Biology*. 163 (189). p.1-11.
- Lathlean, J.A., Seuront, L., McQuaid, C.D., Ng, T.P.T., Zardi, G.I. and Nicastro, K.R.** (2016) Cheating the Locals: Invasive Mussels Steal and Benefit from the Cooling Effect of Indigenous Mussels. *PLoS One*. 11 (3). p.1-13.
- Lourenco, C.R., Zardi, G.I. and McQuaid, C.D.**  
**Lourenco, C.R., Zardi, G.I., McQuaid, C.D., Serrao, E.A., Pearson, G.A., Jacinto, R. and Nicastro, K.R.** (2016) Upwelling areas as climate change refugia for the distribution and genetic diversity of a marine macroalga. *Journal of Biogeography*. 43 (2016). p.1595-1607.
- Mangan, R.**  
**Mangan, R. and Baars, J.R.** (2016) Can leaf-mining flies generate damage with significant impact on the submerged weed *Lagarosiphon major*? *Biocontrol*. 61 (6). p.803-813.
- Masclaux, H. and Richoux, N.B.**  
**Masclaux, H. and Richoux, N.B.** (2016) Effects of temperature and food quality on isotopic turnover and discrimination in a cladoceran. *Aquatic Ecology*. 2016. p.1-12.
- McQuaid, C.D.**  
**Nakin, M.D.V. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Effects of marine reserves on the reproductive biology and recruitment rates of commonly and rarely exploited limpets. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (4). p.549-561.
- McQuaid, C.D. and Zardi, G.I.**  
**Saada, G., Nicastro, K.R., Jacinto, R., McQuaid, C.D., Serrao, E.A., Pearson, G.A. and Zardi, G.I.** (2016) Taking the heat: distinct vulnerability to thermal stress of central and threatened peripheral lineages of a marine macroalga. *Diversity and Distributions*. 22 (2016). p.1060-1068.
- McQuaid, C.D., Lathlean, J.A., Monaco, C.J., Nicastro, K.R. and Zardi, G.I.**  
**Helmuth, B., Choi, F., Matzelle, A., Torossian, J.L., Morello, S.L., McQuaid, C.D., Lathlean, J.A., Monaco, C.J., Nicastro, K.R., Zardi, G.I. and et al.** (2016) Data Descriptor: Long-term, high frequency in situ measurements of intertidal mussel bed temperatures using biomimetic sensors. *Scientific Data*. 3 (160087). p.1-11.
- Monaco, C.J.**  
**Monaco, C.J., Wethey, D.S. and Helmuth, B.** (2016) Thermal sensitivity and the role of behavior in driving an intertidal predator-prey interaction. *Ecological Monographs*. 86 (4). p.429-477.
- Toscano, B.J., Gowrnaris, N.J., Heerhartz, S.M. and Monaco, C.J.** (2016) Personality, foraging behavior and specialization: intergrating behavioral and food web ecology at the individual level. *Oecologia*. 182 (2016). p.55-69.
- Moore, S.**  
**Moore, S., Kirkman, W. and Hattingh, V.** (2016) Verification of Inspection Standards and Efficacy of a Systems Approach for *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) for Export Citrus From South Africa. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. 2016. p.1-7.
- Defraeye, T., Nicolai, B., Kirkman, W., Moore, S., van Niekerk, S., Verboven, P. and Cronje, P.** (2016) Integral performance evaluation of the fresh-produce cold chain: A case study for ambient loading of citrus in refrigerated containers. *Postharvest Biology and Technology*. 112 (2016). p.1-13.
- Moore, S. and Albertyn, S.**  
**Moore, S., Kirkman, W., Albertyn, S. and Hattingh, V.** (2016) Comparing the Use of Laboratory-Reared and Field-Collected *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) Larvae for Demonstrating Efficacy of Postharvest Cold Treatments in Citrus Fruit. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. 2016. p.1-7.
- Moore, S., Albertyn, S. and Love, C.N.**  
**Moore, S., Kirkman, W., Albertyn, S., Love, C.N., Coetzee, J.A. and Hattingh, V.** (2016) Partial Cold Treatment of Citrus Fruit for Export Risk Mitigation for *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae) as Part of a Systems Approach. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. 109 (4). p.1578-1585.
- Mostert, B.**  
**Fusi, M., Cannicci, S., Daffonchio, D., Mostert, B., Poertner, H.O. and Giomi, F.** (2016) The trade-off between heat tolerance and metabolic cost drives the bimodal life strategy at the air-water interface. *Scientific Reports*. 6 (2016). p.1-8.
- Muskett, P.C., Hill, J.M. and Weyl, P.S.R.**  
**Muskett, P.C., Hill, J.M. and Weyl, P.S.R.** (2016) Macroinvertebrate communities associated with duckweed (Lemnaceae) in two Eastern Cape rivers, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (4). p.481-488.
- Nel, H.A. and Froneman, P.W.**  
**Nel, H.A. and Froneman, P.W.** (2016) Diet of the endemic bivalve *Solen cylindraceus* inferred from stable isotope analysis in the Kariega Estuary, South Africa. *Molluscan Research*. 36 (4). p.271-276.
- Parker, D.M.**  
**Hoole, C., McKechnie, A.E., Parker, D.M. and Bennett, N.C.** (2016) The influence of photoperiod on the reproductive physiology of the greater red musk shrew (*Crociodura flavescens*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 94 (2016). p.163-168.
- Paterson, I.D., Mangan, R., Downie, D.A., Coetzee, J.A., Hill, M.P., Burke, A.M., Downey, P.O. and Compton, S.G.**  
**Paterson, I.D., Mangan, R., Downie, D.A., Coetzee, J.A., Hill, M.P., Burke, A.M., Downey, P.O., Henry, T.J. and Compton, S.G.** (2016) Two in one: cryptic species discovered in biological control agent populations using molecular data and crossbreeding experiments. *Ecology and Evolution*. 7 (17). p.6139-6150.
- Pollard, M. and Hodgson, A.**  
**Pollard, M. and Hodgson, A.** (2016) *Mytilus galloprovincialis* (Mollusca: Bivalvia) in a warm-temperate South African estuarine embayment. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (1). p.57-65.
- Porri, F. and McQuaid, C.D.**  
**Porri, F., McQuaid, C.D. and Erlandsson, J.** (2016) The role of recruitment and behaviour in the formation of mussel-dominated assemblages: an ontogenetic and taxonomic perspective. *Marine Biology*. 163 (157). p.1-10.



Third year student Jahman Thabede collects algae near Kenton-on-Sea for his research project.

Photo: Nicole Richoux

**Puccinelli, E.**

Olsen, E.K., de Cerf, C.K., Dziwornu, G.A., **Puccinelli, E.**, Ansoorge, I.J., Samaai, T., **Dingle, L.M.K.**, **Edkins, A.L.** and Sunassee, S.N. (2016) Cytotoxic activity of marine sponge extracts from the sub-Antarctic Islands and the Southern Ocean. *South African Journal of Science*. 112 (11/12). p.1-5.

**Puccinelli, E., McQuaid, C.D. and Noyon, M.**

**Puccinelli, E., McQuaid, C.D. and Noyon, M.** (2016) Spatio-Temporal Variation in Effects of Upwelling on the Fatty Acid Composition of Benthic Filter Feeders in the Southern Benguela Ecosystem: Not All Upwelling Is Equal. *PLoS One*. 11 (8). p.1-23.

**Puccinelli, E., Noyon, M. and McQuaid, C.D.**

**Puccinelli, E., Noyon, M. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Does proximity to urban centres affect the dietary regime of marine benthic filter feeders? *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 169 (2016). p.147-157.

**Puccinelli, E., Noyon, M. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Absence of an effect of freshwater input on the stable isotope and fatty acid signatures of intertidal filter feeders. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (4). p.481-492.

**Puccinelli, E., Noyon, M. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Hierarchical effects of biogeography and upwelling shape the dietary signatures of benthic filter feeders. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 543 (2016). p.37-54.

**Puccinelli, E., Noyon, M. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Trophic signatures of co-existing invasive and indigenous mussels: selective feeding or different metabolic pathways? *Hydrobiologia*. 2016. p.1-13.

**Richoux, N.B., Allan, E.L. and Froneman, P.W.**

**Richoux, N.B., Allan, E.L. and Froneman, P.W.** (2016) Developmental and spatial variations in the diet signatures of hyperbenthic shrimp *Nauticaris marionis* at the Prince Edward Island based on stable isotope ratios and fatty acid profiles. *Continental Shelf Research*. 118 (2016). p.1-10.

**Riddin, M.A. and Villet, M.H.**

**Riddin, M.A., Bills, R. and Villet, M.H.** (2016) Phylogeographic, morphometric and taxonomic re-evaluation of the river sardine, *Mesobola brevianalis* (Boulenger, 1908) (Teleostei, Cyprinidae, Chedrinii). *ZooKeys*. 2016 (641). p.121-150.

**Strumpher, W.P. and Villet, M.H.**

**Strumpher, W.P., Sole, C.L., Villet, M.H. and Scholtz, C.H.** (2016) Allopatric speciation in the flightless *Phoberus capensis* (Coleoptera: Trogidae) group, with description of two new species. *Insect Systematics and Evolution*. 47 (2). p.149-179.

**Strumpher, W.P., Villet, M.H., Sole, C.L. and Scholtz, C.H.** (2016) Overview and revision of the extant genera and subgenera of Trogidae (Coleoptera: Scarabaeoidea). *Insect Systematics and Evolution*. 47 (1). p.53-82.

**Sutton, G.F. and Compton, S.G.**

**Sutton, G.F., Compton, S.G. and Coetzee, J.A.** (2016) Naturally occurring phytopathogens enhance biological control of water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes*) by *Megamelus scutellaris* (Hemiptera: Delphacidae), even in eutrophic water. *Biological Control*. 103 (2016). p.261-268.

**Tagliarolo, M. and McQuaid, C.D.**

**Tagliarolo, M. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Field Measurements Indicate Unexpected, Serious Underestimation of Mussel Heart Rates and Thermal Tolerance by Laboratory Studies. *PLoS One*. 11 (2). p.1-13.

**Tagliarolo, M., Lathlean, J.A. and McQuaid, C.D.**

**Tagliarolo, M., Montalto, V., Sara, G., Lathlean, J.A. and McQuaid, C.D.** (2016) Low temperature trumps high food availability to determine the distribution of intertidal mussels *Perna perna* in South Africa. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 558 (2016). p.51-63.

**Tocco, C., Midgley, J. and Villet, M.H.**

**Tocco, C., Quinn, D.E.A., Midgley, J. and Villet, M.H.** (2016) Optimising design and effort for environmental surveys using dung beetles (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae). *Canadian Entomologist*. 2016. p.1-13.

**Uyi, O.O. and Hill, M.P.**

**Uyi, O.O., Zachariades, C. and Hill, M.P.** (2016) Nitrogen fertilisation improves growth of *Chromolaena odorata* (Asteraceae) and the performance of the biological control agent, *Pareuchaetes insulata* (Erebidae). *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. 26 (3). p.373-385.

**Uyi, O.O., Zachariades, C., Marais, E. and Hill, M.P.** (2016) Reduced mobility but high survival: thermal tolerance and locomotor response of the specialist herbivore, *Pareuchaetes insulata* (Walker) (Lepidoptera: Erebidae), to low temperatures. *Bulletin of Entomological Research*. 2016. p.1-10.

**Uyi, O.O., Zachariades, C., Hill, M.P. and McConnachie, A.J.** (2016) Temperature-dependent performance and potential distribution of *Pareuchaetes insulata*, a biological control agent of *Chromolaena odorata* in South Africa. *Biocontrol*. 61 (2016). p.815-825.

**Villet, M.H.**

**Kotze, Z., Villet, M.H. and Wheldon, C.W.** (2016) Heat accumulation and development rate of massed maggots of

the sheep blowfly, *Lucilia cuprina* (Diptera: Calliphoridae). *Journal of Insect Physiology*. 95 (2016). p.98-104.

Sanborn, A.F. and Villet, M.H. (2016) Two new species of *Xosopsaltria* Kirkaldy, 1904, with a key to the species of South African pygmy bladder cicadas (Hemiptera: Cicadidae: Cicadettinae: Tettigomyiini). *Zootaxa*. 4092 (2). p.195-206.

Janion-Scheepers, C., Measey, J., Braschler, B., Chown, S.L., Coetzee, L., Colville, J.F., Dames, J.F., Davies, A.B., Villet, M.H. and *et al.* (2016) Soil biota in a megadiverse country: Current knowledge and future research directions in South Africa. *Pedobiologia*. 59 (2016). p.129-174.

Sanborn, A.F., Phillips, P.K. and Villet, M.H. (2016) Song Analysis of South African Pygmy Bladder Cicadas (Hemiptera: Cicadidae: Cicadettinae: Tettigomyiini). *Annal of the Entomological Society of America*. 2016. p.1-8.

Welch, R.J. and Parker, D.M.

Welch, R.J. and Parker, D.M. (2016) Brown hyaena population explosion: rapid population growth in a small, fenced system. *Wildlife Research*. 43 (2). p.178-187.

Welch, R.J., Bissett, C., Muller, K. and Parker, D.M.

Welch, R.J., Tambling, C.J., Bissett, C., Gaylard, A., Muller, K., Slater, K., Strauss, W.M. and Parker, D.M. (2016) Brown hyena habitat selection varies among sites in a semi-arid region of southern Africa. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 97 (2). p.473-482.

Weyl, P.S.R. and Coetzee, J.A.

Moody, M.L., Palomino, N., Weyl, P.S.R., Coetzee, J.A., Newman, R.M., Harms, N.E., Liu, X. and Thum, R.A. (2016) Unraveling the biogeographic origins of the Eurasian watermilfoil (*Myriophyllum spicatum*) invasion in North America. *American Journal of Botany*. 103 (4). p.709-718.

Weyl, P.S.R. and Coetzee, J.A. (2016) Morphological variations in southern African populations of *Myriophyllum spicatum*: Phenotypic plasticity or local adaptation? *South African Journal of Botany*. 103 (2016). p.241-246.

Weyl, P.S.R., Thum, R.A., Moody, M.L., Newman, R.M. and Coetzee, J.A. (2016) Was *Myriophyllum spicatum* L. (Haloragaceae) recently introduced to South Africa from Eurasia? *Aquatic Botany*. 128 (2016). p.7-12.

Williams, K.A. and Villet, M.H.

Williams, K.A., Lamb, J. and Villet, M.H. (2016) Phylogenetic radiation of the greenbottle flies (Diptera, Calliphoridae, Luciliinae). *ZooKeys*. 568 (2016). p.59-86.

Zardi, G.I., McQuaid, C.D. and Lathlean, J.A.

Zardi, G.I., Nicastro, K.R., McQuaid, C.D., Ng, T.P.T., Lathlean, J.A. and Seuront, L. (2016) Enemies with benefits: parasitic endoliths protect mussels against heat stress. *Scientific Reports*. 6 (31413). p.1-8.

Zimba, K., Heshula, U., Moore, S. and Hill, M.P.

Zimba, K., Heshula, U., Moore, S. and Hill, M.P. (2016) Host searching and oviposition behaviour of *Agathis bishop* (Hymenoptera: Braconidae), a larval parasitoid of false codling moth, *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* (Lepidoptera: Tortricidae): a potential proxy indicator for fruit infestation. *African Entomology*. 24 (2). p.524-529.

Zimba, K., Moore, S., Heshula, U. and Hill, M.P.

Zimba, K., Moore, S., Heshula, U. and Hill, M.P. (2016) *Agathis bishopi*, a larval parasitoid of false codling moth *Thaumatotibia leucotreta*: laboratory rearing and effect of adult food on parasitism and longevity. *African Entomology*. 24 (1). p.153-161.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Tocco, C. and Villet, M.H.

Tocco, C. and Villet, M.H. (2016) Dung beetle (Coleoptera: Scarabaeoidea) assemblages in the western Italian Alps: benchmark data for land use monitoring. *Biodiversity Data Journal*. 4 (e100059). p.1-13.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

Hodgson, A.

Pinchuck, S.C., Randall, M. and Hodgson, A. A preliminary comparison of eye structure in limpet (Mollusca: Gastropoda) families. *MSSA 2016*. Boardwalk conference centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

Albertyn, S., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.

Albertyn, S., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. False codling moth population ecology in citrus orchards: the influence of orchard age. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.

Albertyn, S., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. The influence of orchard age on entomopathogenic fungi and nematode population dynamics. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.

Barber-James, H.M.

Barber-James, H.M. Introduction to Mayflies, their life history and identification. *The first African Freshwater Entomology Workshop*. Midmar resort, Midmar. South Africa. February 2016.

Barber-James, H.M. Collecting, identifying and preserving

freshwater insects. *The first African Freshwater Entomology Workshop*. Midmar resort, Midmar. South Africa. February 2016.

Canavan, K., Paterson, I.D. and Hill, M.P.

Canavan, K., Paterson, I.D. and Hill, M.P. The potential of a pre-introductory survey on *Arundo donax* (L.) to guide a biological control program in South Africa. *43rd Annual Research Symposium on the Management of Biological Invasions in South Africa*. Goudini Spa, near Worcester. South Africa. May 2016.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Dames, J.F. Entomopathogenic fungi as control agents of *Thaumatotibia leucotreta* in citrus orchards: efficacy and persistence. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Love, C.N., Goddard, M.K. and Thackeray, S.R.

Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Dames, J.F., Kirkman, W., Love, C.N., Goddard, M.K. and Thackeray, S.R. Entomopathogenic fungi as control agents of false codling moth. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.

Craig, A.J.F.K.

Craig, A.J.F.K. Iris coloration in weavers - is it a signal? *14th Pan-African Ornithological Congress*. Dakar. Senegal. October 2016.

Edwards, S. and Craig, A.J.F.K.

Elamin, T., Edwards, S. and Craig, A.J.F.K. A tree for the weavers? A phylogeny of the Ploceidae. *14th Pan-African Ornithological Congress*. Dakar. Senegal. October 2016.

Goddard, M.K., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.

Goddard, M.K., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Fruit-feeding moth species found in citrus orchards in South Africa. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.

Goddard, M.K., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Establishing a monitoring technique for fruit-piercing moth, *Serrodes partita*, to predict fruit damage in citrus orchards. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.

Hill, M.P.

Hill, M.P. and Coetzee, J.A. The contribution of biocontrol of aquatic weeds to water and biodiversity. *43rd Annual Research Symposium on the Management of Biological Invasions in South Africa*. Goudini Spa, near Worcester. South Africa. May 2016.

Hill, M.P. and Coetzee, J.A. Aquatic biodiversity benefits from waterweed biological control in Africa. *North American Congress for Conversation Biology*. Madison, Wisconsin. USA. July 2016.

- Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Heshula, U.  
Joubert, F., Hill, M.P., Moore, S. and Heshula, U. Assessment of pheromone specificity in false codling moth populations with focus on pest monitoring and regional rollout of the sterile insect technique in citrus. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Hill, M.P., Paterson, I.D., Weyl, P.S.R., Martin, G.D. and Hill, J.M.  
Hill, M.P., Coetzee, J.A., Paterson, I.D., Weyl, P.S.R., Martin, G.D. and Hill, J.M. Community based implementation is vital to the wide-scale success of weed biological control in South Africa. *XXV International Congress of Entomology*. Orlando, Florida. USA. September 2016.
- Jukes, M.D., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Jukes, M.D., Knox, C., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Rabalski, L. and Szweczyk, B. Baculovirus synergism: investigating mixed alphabaculovirus and betaculovirus infections in the false codling moth, *Thaumotibia leucotreta*, for improved pest control. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.
- Jukes, M.D., Knox, C., Hill, M.P., Moore, S., Rabalski, L. and Szweczyk, B. Baculovirus synergism: investigating mixed alphabaculovirus and betaculovirus infections in the false codling moth, *Thaumotibia leucotreta*, for improved pest control. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Van Der Merwe, M., Jukes, M.D., Knox, C., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. The genetic stability over 15 years of the *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* granulovirus (CrLeGV-SA), a biopesticide for the control of the false codling moth. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Marsberg, T., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Marsberg, T., Hill, M.P., Knox, C., Moore, S., Szweczyk, B. and Rabalski, L. Genetic and biological characterisation of a novel alphabaculovirus for the microbial control of *Cryptophlebia peltastica*. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.
- Marsberg, T., Jukes, M.D., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Marsberg, T., Jukes, M.D., Hill, M.P., Knox, C. and Moore, S. The isolation of a novel alphabaculovirus and its potential use as a microbial control agent against tortricid moth pests. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Motitsoe, S.N., Hill, J.M. and Hill, M.P.  
Motitsoe, S.N., Hill, J.M., Hill, M.P. and Coetzee, J.A. Investigating the ecological recovery and the restoration of aquatic ecosystem integrity post successful biological control of alien aquatic weeds. *43rd Annual Research Symposium on the Management of Biological Invasions in South Africa*. Goudini spa, near Worcester. South Africa. May 2016.
- Motsoeneng, B.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Knox, C., Motsoeneng, B.M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Genetic and biological characterisation of a novel South African *Cydia pomonella* granulovirus (CpGV-SA) with potential for use in resistance management strategies. *49th Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Tours. France. July 2016.
- Mtambanengwe, K.T.E., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Mtambanengwe, K.T.E., Knox, C., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. Genetic characterisation of a range of HearNPV isolates and evaluation of biological activity against geographically distinct populations of bollworm, *Helicoverpa armigera*. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Peyper, M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Peyper, M., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. *Anagyrus* sp. nr. pseudococci as a control agent of the key mealybug pests of citrus, *Planococcus citri* and *Paracoccus burnerae*. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Richoux, N.B. and Grant, G.N.  
Richoux, N.B. and Grant, G.N. Trophic position, estimated using stable isotope ratios, in co-occurring barnacle species varies with feeding appendage morphology. *Ocean Science Meeting, Association for the Sciences of Limnology and Oceanography*. New Orleans, Louisiana. USA. February 2016.
- Thackeray, S.R., Moore, S. and Hill, M.P.  
Thackeray, S.R., Moore, S., Kirkman, W. and Hill, M.P. The pest status of carob moth on citrus in South Africa: developing an integrated pest management programme. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. August 2016.
- Thackeray, S.R., Kirkman, W., Moore, S. and Hill, M.P. The pest status of carob moth, *Ectomelois ceratoniae* Zeller, on citrus in South Africa: Developing an integrated pest management program. *XXV International Congress of Entomology*. Orlando, Florida. USA. September 2016.
- Upfold, J.K., Wiblin, D.R., Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S.  
Upfold, J.K., Wiblin, D.R., Coombes, C.A., Hill, M.P. and Moore, S. *Beauveria bassiana* and *Metarhizium anisopliae* against California red scale in citrus. *Proceedings of the 9th Citrus Research Symposium*. Central Drakensburg. South Africa. January 2016.
- Weyl, P.S.R. and Hill, M.P.  
Keats, C., Weyl, P.S.R. and Hill, M.P. The effects of water stress on the efficacy of the biological control programme against *Myriophyllum aquaticum*. *43rd Annual Research Symposium on the Management of Biological Invasions in South Africa*. Goudini Spa, near Worcester. South Africa. May 2016.



Albany Museum employee, Mr Lazola Maliwa, carrying our fieldwork for a project with Mr Musa Mlambo, in the Transkei Rivers.

Photo: Dr Edia oi Edia

2016 has been an exciting year for the Albany Museum.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Dr Helen James continued to serve on the Board of the Society for Conservation Biology, on the Freshwater Working Group.

Dr Helen James and KD-Dijkstra (Stellenbosch University) co-hosted AFRESH1, the first African Freshwater Entomology Workshop, which was held at Midmar (South Africa) from 1-7 February 2016: sixty-nine (69) delegates representing twenty-one (21) African countries working with dragonflies, damselflies, mayflies and caddisflies convened for the first time in history. This very successful workshop has resulted in the continued collaboration between numerous African research groups.

Mr Musa Mlambo and Dr Helen James attended a WRC steering committee meeting in Pretoria 12 April 2016, and Dr James participated in a specialist workshop on the biocontrol of alien aquatic weeds 12 May 2016.

Regional biomonitoring accreditation for River Health Program, was run by Dr Helen James along the Berg River, Grahamstown, 25 August 2016.

Dr James continued her research on Kruger National Park rivers, with Postdoctoral Fellows Dr Lyndall Pereira and Dr Alexandra Holland, with several weeks of fieldwork in April and September 2016.

Ina Ferreria (NRF intern) travelled to Angola for a four (4) week fieldtrip during November as part of

Okavango Wilderness Project sponsored by National Geographic, collecting freshwater invertebrates specimens.

Dr Rose Prevec was appointed as the President of the Palaeontological Society, and as the Chair of the Biostratigraphy Task Group of the South African Commission for Stratigraphy. Dr Rose Prevec was elected a Fellow of the Geological Society of South Africa, and was also appointed to the Council of the Eastern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Agency.

Dr Rose Prevec, PhD candidate Aviwe Matiwane, and their team undertook a two (2) week fieldtrip to Sutherland, to excavate two new fossil sites in the area. A spectacular insect and plant fossil collection is emerging.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Professor Chris Appleton, freshwater snail expert, visited 20-24 June 2016 (Mr Musa Mlambo and Dr Helen James).

Dr Helen James hosted guest, Dr Edia oi Edia, from the University Nangui Abrogoua, Ivory Coast, 17 September - 31 October 2016, studying mayflies and caddisflies from Ivory Coast and Guinea.

Dr Helen James assisted with guiding visitors from the museums in Lower Saxony, Germany (9-10 October 2016) on a tour of our museums, including the Observatory Museum.

### Dr Rose Prevec

**Albany Museum: Curator and Head - Department of Earth Sciences**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

Gess, R.W.

Gess, R.W. (2016) Vertebrate biostratigraphy of the Witteberg Group and the Devonian-Carboniferous boundary in South Africa. In: Linol, B. and de Wit, M.J. (eds.). *Origin and Evolution of the Cape Mountains and Karoo Basin*. London: Springer. p.131-140. ISBN: 9783319408583.

Midgley, J.

Midgley, J. (2016) Biodiversity and Ecological Impacts: Landscape Processes, Ecosystems and Species. In: Scholes, R., Lochner, P., Schreiner, G., Snyman-Van der Walt, L. and de Jager, M. (eds.). *Shale Gas Development in the Central Karoo: A Scientific Assessment of the Opportunities and Risks*. South Africa: The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR). p.1-73. ISBN: 9780798856317.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Barber-James, H.M.

Barber-James, H.M. (2016) Manual of Freshwater Assessment for South Africa: Dragonfly Biotic Index. *Suricata* 2, 224 pp. MJ Samways and JP Simaika (2016). South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), Pretoria, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (3). p.359-360.

Barber-James, H.M. and Pereira-da-Conceicao, L.L. (2016). Efficacy and deficiencies of rapid biomonitoring in biodiversity conservation: a case study in South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (2016).p.1-7.

Cerriaco, L.M.P., Gutierrez, E.E., Duboi, A., Abdala, C.A., Alqarni, A.S., Adler, K., Adriano, E.A., Aesch, E., Agarwal, I., Agatha, S., Agosti, D., Aguiar, A.J.C., Aguiar, J.J.M., Ahrens, D., Aleixo, A., Alves, M.J., Raposo do Amaral, F., Ananjeva, N., Andrade, M.C., Brandalise de Andrade, M., Andreone, F., Aquino, P.P.U., Araujo, P.B., Arnaud, H., Arroyave, J., Arthofer, W., Artois, T.J., Astúa, D., Azevedo, C., Bagley, J.C., Baldo, D., Barber-James, H.M., and *et al.* 2016. Photography-based taxonomy is inadequate, unnecessary, and potentially harmful for biological sciences. *Zootaxa*. 4196 (3): 435-445.

Cimi, P.V.

Cimi, P.V. and Campbell, E.E. (2016) Herbaria and Botanical Gardens as Tools for Plant Diversity, Taxonomy and Conservation Education: A Case Study from Albany Museum Herbarium. *South African Museums Association Bulletin (SAMAB)*. 38 (2016). p.9-15.



Dr Edia oi Edia from Ivory Coast carrying out fieldwork with Albany Museum Team.

Photo: Lazola Maliwa

Gess, S.K.

Gess, S.K. and Roosenschoon, P.A. (2016) A preliminary survey of flower visiting by aculeate wasps and bees in the Dubai Desert Conservation Reserve, UAE. *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*. 52 (2016). p.81-141.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Barber-James, H.M. and de Moor, F.C.

Barber-James, H.M. and de Moor, F.C. (2016) Mating behaviour and life history of the *Prosopistomatidae* (Ephemeroptera) derived from studies of morphology. *Biology of Inland Waters*. 3 (2016). p.13-31.

de Moor, F.C.

de Moor, F.C. and McIlerron, W.G. (2016) Preliminary observations of flight activity of Trichoptera in the southern Cape South Africa. *Zoosymposia*. 10 (2016). p.172-187.

Gess, S.K.

Pulawski, W.J. and Gess, S.K. (2016) A new species of the genus *Palarus* (Hymenoptera: Crabronidae). *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences: Series 4*. 4 (63). p.581-588.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

Prevec, R.

Prevec, R. "Glossopteris" in South Africa: Ancient Coal



Conducting fieldwork in the Kruger Park Rivers, (from left to right) Mr Moffat Mambane (SANParks), Dr Lyndall Pereria da Coneicoa and Dr Helen James (Rhodes University and Albany Museum).

Photo: Sean Marr



Delegates at the *AFRESH1 workshop (First African Freshwater Entomology Workshop)* held in February 2016, where 69 delegates from 21 African countries met in Howick for a workshop organised by Dr Helen James in collaboration with Dr KD Dijkstra from Stellenbosch.

Photo: Supplied by Albany Museum



Dr John Midgley conducting fieldwork in Angola.

Photo: Ina Ferreira

Forest that Power our Economy. *35th International Geological Congress*. International Convention Centre Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Barber-James, H.M. and de Moor, F.C.**

**Barber-James, H.M. and de Moor, F.C.** 2016. Mating behaviour and life history of the Prosopistomatidae (Ephemeroptera) derived from studies of morphology. Proceedings of the Joint XIII International Conference on Ephemeroptera, XVII International Symposium on Plecoptera. M. Yoshimura and Y. Takemon (eds.) *Biology of Inland Waters*. 3: 13-31. ISSN 0286-8172.

**Cimi, P.V.**

**Cimi, P.V.** The role of museum education to enhance conceptual understanding of science in learners. *80th South African Museums Association (SAMA) National Conference*. Diep In Die Berg, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2016.

**Cimi, P.V.** The role of the herbarium in understanding and conserving biodiversity. *South African Museums Association - Eastern Cape Region. 33rd Regional Conference. The Relevance of Museums Today*. Albany Museum, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H.M.**

**Pereira Da Conceicao, L.L. and Barber-James, H.M.** Natural Science Museums, adapting new age technology - a look into the future. *South African Museums Association - Eastern Cape Region. 33rd Regional Conference. The Relevance of Museums Today*. Albany Museum, Grahamstown. South Africa. May 2016.

**Prevec, R.**

**Prevec, R.** A large collection of *Rigbya arberoides* fructifications from South Africa supports glossopterid affinities. Abstract: *X International Organisation of Palaeobotany Conference, 23-28 October 2016, Salvador, Brazil*. Boletín de la Asociación Latinoamericana de Paleobotánica y Palinología 16:248.

**Botha-Brink, J., Huttenlocker, A.K., Smith, R.M.H., Prevec, R., Modesto, S.P. and Viglietti, P.** New data on the Permo-Triassic Boundary from the Karoo Basin of South Africa. Abstract: *19th Biennial Conference of the Palaeontological Society of Southern Africa*. 04-08 July 2016, Stellenbosch.

**Matiwane, A. and Prevec, R.** Investigations of a *Glossopteris* flora near Sutherland: a new approach embracing morphometric and ecological aspects. Abstract: *19th Biennial Conference of the Palaeontological Society of Southern Africa*. 04-08 July 2016, Stellenbosch.

**Prevec, R.** *Rigbya* revisited: a large new collection from KwaZulu-Natal confirms glossopterid affinities and associated *Glossopteris* leaf morphotype. Abstract: *19th Biennial Conference of the Palaeontological Society of Southern Africa*. 04-08 July 2016, Stellenbosch.

**Mlambo, M.C.**

**Mlambo, M.C.** Spatio-temporal variation of invertebrate communities in temporal vs semi-permanent wetlands. *The 10th INTECOL International Wetlands Conference: Hotspots of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services under Global Changes*. Changshu. China. September 2016.

**Mlambo, M.C.** Ephemeral pans as model system in long-term environmental research. *1st Open ILTER Science Meeting, Long-Term Ecosystem Research for Sustainability under global changes: Findings and challenges of ILTER from local to global scales*. Skukuza. South Africa. October 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Barber-James, H.M.**

**Barber-James, H.M.** Oral presentation. Collecting, identifying

and preserving freshwater insects. *AFRESH1: African Freshwater Entomology Workshop*. Midmar Resort, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. 1 - 7 February 2016.

**Barber-James, H.M.** Oral Presentation. Introduction to Mayflies, their life history and identification. *AFRESH1: African Freshwater Entomology Workshop*. Midmar Resort, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. 1 - 7 February 2016.

Mlambo, M.C., **Barber-James, H.M.**, Pereira da Conceicao, L.L., Matiwane M and Sonamzi B. 2016. A matter of time: Invertebrate communities in ephemeral pans. Talkshop for WaterWorld, 2-8 March, SAIAB, SciFest 2016.

**Barber-James, H.M.** Careers in freshwater science - a museum perspective Albany Museum – celebrating 160 years. *Presentations by the Department of Freshwater Invertebrates*. Rennie Wing Hall, Albany Museum, Grahamstown. 21 June 2016.

**Barber-James H.M.** and Pereira-da-Conceicao L.L. Biological collections in Natural History Museums, Adapting New Age Technology - A Look into the Future. Albany Museum – celebrating 160 years. Presentations by the Department of Freshwater Invertebrates, Rennie Wing Hall, Albany Museum, Grahamstown. 24 June 2016.

**Barber-James, H.M.** African freshwater researchers prioritise common goals. The Freshwater Biological Association Newsletter No. 69. Summer 2016. 16-17.

**Barber-James H.M.** and Pereira-da-Conceicao L.L. Biological collections in natural history museums, adapting with new age technology - a look into the future. Presentation for U3A, Grahamstown - 6 October 2016.

**De Klerk, W.J.**

**De Klerk, W.J.** Geological Endeavour at the Albany Museum over the past 161 years: Palaeontology, Mineralogy and Petrology. *Albany Museum – celebrating 160 years*. Presentations by the Department of Earth Science, Rennie Wing Hall, Albany Museum, Grahamstown. 28 November 2016.

**De Moor, F.C.**

**De Moor, F.C.** Oral presentation. Caddisflies AKA Underwater Architects: A not-so-small Order of Insects. *AFRESH1: African Freshwater Entomology Workshop*. Midmar Resort, KwaZulu-Natal. South Africa. 1 - 7 February 2016.

**De Moor, F.C.** Plenary oral lecture. Challenges and opportunities for Research and management in Mediterranean climate rivers. *SIL 2016 XXXIII Congress of the International Association of Limnology*. Torino, Torino. Italy. 31 July - 5 August 2016.

**De Moor, F.C.** Oral presentation: contributions by Professor Vincent H. Resh. Challenges and opportunities for Research and management in Mediterranean climate rivers. *Society for Freshwater Science Annual Meeting*. Raleigh, North Carolina. United States of America. 4 - 9 June 2016.

**Gess, R.**

**Gess, R.** Grahamstown's unique Late Devonian (360 million year old) fossil heritage. *Albany Museum – celebrating 160 years*. Presentations by the Department of Earth Science, Rennie Wing Hall, Albany Museum, Grahamstown. 28 November 2016.

**Prevec, R.**

**Prevec, R.** Ancient Permian forests of the Karoo: scratching the surface of South Africa's fascinating plant fossil heritage. *Albany Museum – celebrating 160 years*. Presentations by the Department of Earth Science, Rennie Wing Hall, Albany Museum, Grahamstown. 28 November 2016.



The project team working to improve and expand an electronic edition of *A Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles*: (from left to right) Richard Slater (Systems Development Assistant), Bridgitte Le Du (Associate Editor), Tim van Niekerk (Managing Editor), Jason Spencer (Systems Development Assistant).

Photo: Paul Greenway/3pphotography

In 2016, Managing Editor of the Dictionary Unit for South African English (DSEA), Mr Tim Van Niekerk, co-authored an article with André du Plessis from the Department of Afrikaans and Dutch at Stellenbosch University, titled *Adapting a Historical Dictionary for the Modern Online User: The Case of the Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles' Presentation and Navigation Features*. The article was published in the journal *Lexikos*.

The research paper is a 2016 outcome of an ongoing project to improve and expand an initial pilot electronic edition of *A Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles*, which was a first shoestring-budget version of the DSAE's flagship historical dictionary originally published in print. Subsequent improvements were modelled as software/design development recommendations in

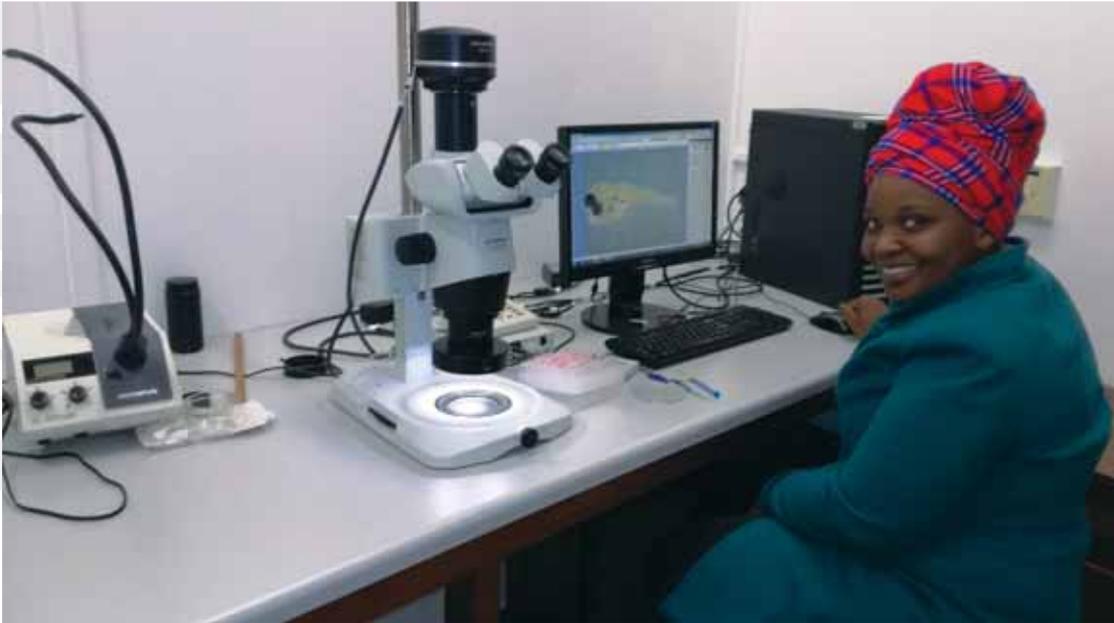
the paper, with input from theoretical lexicographers (University of Hildesheim, Germany, and University of Stellenbosch). The dictionary encoding was subsequently improved by the DSAE to support the implementation of these changes, and design and development work began.

Bridgitte Le Du joined the project team in early 2016 as a freelance assistant for this purpose, and began working full-time in December 2016.

Jason Spencer and Richard Slater came in December 2016 and January 2017. Since December 2016 the team have been implementing the changes modelled in the paper, and Mr Tim Van Niekerk will be in Germany again in 2017 to work on the next stages (advanced search functionality).

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Van Niekerk, T.**  
du Plessis, A. and Van Niekerk, T. (2016) Adapting a Historical Dictionary for the Modern Online User: The Case of the Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles' Presentation and Navigation Features. *Lexikos*. 26 (2016). p.82-102.



MSc student Zinzi Sinazo using the stereo microscope for larval ecology studies.

Photo: Supplied by the Electron Microscopy Unit

The Electron Microscopy Unit provides light and fluorescent microscopy, scanning electron microscopy/EDS and transmission electron microscopy services for all departments in the science faculty.

The main users of the facility are from the Departments of Chemistry, Pharmacy, Geology, Microbiology and Biochemistry, Ichthyology and Fisheries Science, Zoology and Entomology.

In addition, the unit provides these services to staff and students from Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU), the University of Fort Hare and Walter Sisulu University. This includes assisting and training the researchers (both staff and students) to use the various instruments.

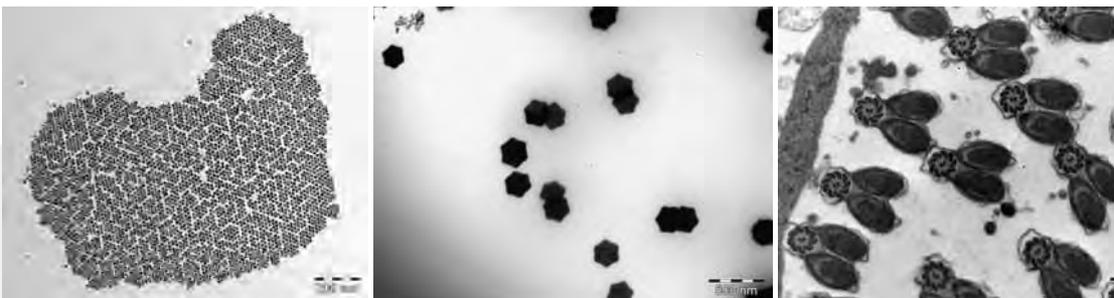
External researchers from the South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB), Environmental Biotechnology Rhodes University (EBRU), Albany Museum and the East London Museum have also made use of the facilities during the last year.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

Most of the work is done by Postgraduates and staff members, but we also assist many Honours students and conduct practicals for undergraduates and Honours students.

Thirty-one (31) Masters students and twenty-four (24) PhD candidates were assisted in 2016.

**Shirley Pinchuck**  
Acting Head of Unit



Left: Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM) image of Gold nanoparticles. Middle: Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM) image of star-shaped nanoparticles. Right: Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM) image of insect sperm cells (cross section).

Photo: Supplied by the Electron Microscopy Unit



MSc student Azole Sindelo using the TEM for nanoparticle analysis.

Photo: Supplied by the Electron Microscopy Unit

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Pinchuck, S.C.**

**Pinchuck, S.C., Allanson, B.R. and Hodgson, A. (2016)** Evolutionary retention of defensive lateral pedal glands in the smallest siphonariid limpet (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *African Zoology*. 50 (4). p.327-330.

**Gon, O. and Pinchuck, S.C. (2016)** Enigmatic tissue in the orobranchial chamber of cardinalfishes of the genus *Siphamia* (Perciformes, Apogonidae). *African Zoology*. 51 (3). p.127-133.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Pinchuck, S.C. and Randall, M.**

**Pinchuck, S.C., Randall, M. and Hodgson, A.** A preliminary comparison of eye structure in limpet (Mollusca: Gastropoda) families. *MSSA 2016*. Boardwalk conference centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. December 2016.



MSc student Taobat Jimoh examining mixed liquor and algae flocs.

Photo: Supplied by EBRU

The Institute for Environmental Biotechnology, Rhodes University (EBRU) is a self-funded autonomous institute of the university and targets research and development in environmental biotechnology at the interface between the fundamental and applied sciences.

Established in 2008, its main focus areas are: wastewater treatment and beneficiation; renewable energy derivation and implementation including anaerobic digestion; land rehabilitation technology, in particular post-mining and including remediation of hydrocarbon spillage and natural product, agricultural, and microalgae biotechnology.

EBRU continued research and development of its suite of sustainable remedial biotechnologies for industry supported by grants awarded to Professor Keith Cowan from Anglo American Coal, The Water Research Commission, and the Technology Innovation Agency.

In addition, a patented passive mine water treatment process developed by EBRU secured funding from Eskom and Anglo American, and a pilot plant has been established in Mpumalanga Province. Work continued on the design and implementation of a commercial scale integrated algal pond system (IAPS) for the Barberton Wastewater Treatment Works, Mpumalanga funded by the Department of Science and Technology (DST) via the Water Research Commission (WRC).

Additional projects related to bioremediation of mine wastewater, biological degradation of hydrocarbons, commercial-scale production of biofertilizers, and the influence of reactive oxygen species on irrigation and treated wastewater continued as part of several Postgraduate studies. Thus much of the current research at EBRU focuses on further developing many of its sustainable remedial biotechnologies for use at the water-energy-food nexus. In this way EBRU strives to contribute to enhanced water security, food security, energy security and provide economic prosperity to local communities. The water, energy and food security nexus means that water security, energy security and food security are inextricably linked and is central to sustainable development. Indeed, the Barberton IAPS project provides the ideal opportunity to bring together several biotechnologies viz. algae-based wastewater treatment, biogas production, and (bio)-fertilizer production. Among the project deliverables for the Barberton IAPS are production of >250 ML/annum clean water for irrigation or infiltration and, 5000-7500 kg/annum of nitrogen-rich algae-based fertilizer.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

Five (5) Postgraduate students were registered at EBRU for higher degrees in Environmental Biotechnology in 2016 – two (2) PhD and three (3) MSc.

Ms Sylvie Tebitendwa continued her research towards a PhD on the biotechnology and performance of hybrid constructed wetlands for wastewater treatment sponsored by the Organization for Women in Science in the Developing World (OWSD).

Mr Jacob Olewale, a PhD candidate, continued his *Anglo American Thermal Coal*-sponsored study on possible mechanisms involved in the bacterial breakdown of coal discard.

Ms Taobat Jimoh, Ms Ashleigh Geldenhuys, and Mr Kuhle Nkangala continued their respective MSc studies on microalgal-bacterial extracellular polymeric substances, hydrocarbon biodegradation, and algae-based fertilizer production.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

EBRU participated in a number of meetings facilitated by the Water Research Commission (WRC), the Department of Science and Technology (DST), Technology Innovation Agency (TIA), and the South African National Energy Development Institute (SANEDI)

on aspects related to development of platforms for wastewater, agriculture, and bioenergy in South Africa.

Ms Lerato Sekhohola, a Doctoral graduate of EBRU, was successful in publishing the fourth manuscript from her PhD thesis. This particular manuscript, published in the *International Journal of Coal Science & Technology*, provides experimental evidence for the in situ transformation of waste coal into a humic-enriched soil-like material to support revegetation and rehabilitation i.e. the Fungcoal process, a patented rehabilitation biotechnology developed by EBRU in collaboration with Anglo American Thermal Coal and currently being manufactured for use in the South African coal mining industry. EBRU continues to explore commercial opportunities for other biotechnologies developed in our laboratories over the past ten years.

**Professor A. Keith Cowan**

**Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

Cowan, A.K., Mambo, M.P., Westensee, D.K. and Render, D.S.

Cowan, A.K., Mambo, M.P., Westensee, D.K. and Render, D.S. (2016) *Evaluation of integrated algae pond systems for municipal wastewater treatment: The Belmont Valley WWTW pilot-scale IAPS case study*. South Africa: Water Research Commission. ISBN: 9781431207329.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Cowan, A.K.

Cowan, A.K. (2016) Occurrence, metabolism, transport and function of seven-carbon sugars. *Phytochemistry Reviews*. 2016. p.1-21.

Laubscher, R.

Hoossein, S., Tandlich, R., Whittington-Jones, K., Laubscher, R., Madikizela, P. and Zuma, B. (2016) Disaster Management Policy Options to Address the Sanitation Challenges in South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Health*. 78 (7). p.1-7.

Van Breugel, Y.

Sciscio, L., Tsikos, H., Roberts, D.L., Scott, L., Van Breugel, Y., Sinninghe-Damste, J.S., Schouten, S. and Grocke, D.R. (2016) Miocene climate and vegetation changes in the Cape Peninsula, South Africa: Evidence from biogeochemistry and palynology. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Paleoecology*. 445 (2016). p.124-137.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Cowan, A.K. and Mlambo, P.Z.

Cowan, A.K. and Mlambo, P.Z. (2016) Algae-based wastewater treatment: Opportunities in food production and biosystems engineering. *International Journal of Food and Biosystems Engineering*. 1(1), p.74-81.

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

Cowan, A.K., Sekhohola, L.M. and Edeki, O.G.

Cowan, A.K., Lodewijks, H.M., Sekhohola, L.M., and Edeki, O.G. (2016) In situ bioremediation of South African coal discard dumps. In: Fourie, A.B. and Tibbett, M., (eds.), *Mine Closure 2016 Proceedings*. Proceedings of the 11th International Conference on Mine Closure, Australian Centre for Geomechanics.

## Other Publications

Cowan, A.K.

Cowan, A.K. (2016) *Fungcoal 3*. Report to Anglo American Thermal Coal.



PhD candidate Jacob Olewale monitoring coal-degrading bacteria.

Photo: Supplied by EBRU



Professor Peter Marx delivers the keynote address at the 9th Triennial Congress of the Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa (SSOSA), 4-7 July 2016.

Photo: Supplied by ISEA

Staff and students of the Institute for the Study of English in Africa (ISEA) showed a great commitment to and focus on the academic project in 2016.

### Postgraduates / Graduations

The professional teacher education and development programmes, the Bachelor of Education (BEd) in English Language Teaching and Master of Education (MEd), are team-taught by full-time staff members (Ntombekhaya Fulani, Monica Hendricks, Rejoice Mawela, Madeyandile Mbelani) and a group of part-time lecturers (Karen McCarthy, Ann Smailes with contributions from Yolisa Kenqu, Helen Lockyear, Anna Tshuma, and Ruth Woudstra). The BEd in ELT graduated fifteen (15) students and the ISEA had one (1) full-thesis MEd student, in 2016.

The MA in Creative Writing (MACW), with Paul Wessels as Coordinator in 2016, and a team including Stacy Hardy, Robert Berold, Mxolisi Nyezwa and Lesego Rampolokeng and part-time teachers, Marike Beyers, Mangaliso Buzani, and Paul Mason, graduated twenty-one (21) students, eight (8) with distinctions in April 2016.

### Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

There were a number of distinguished visitors in 2016. The ISEA (together with the Department of Drama) co-hosted African Humanities Visiting Fellow, Dr Bode Ojiniyi, Visiting Fellow of the African Humanities Programme in the first semester, and Dr Reggie Duah, also a Visiting Fellow of the African Humanities Programme, in the second semester.

Mr Mandla Matyumza, Director of the Centre for the Book, was a speaker at the 5th biennial ISEA-ECEEA (Eastern Cape English Educators' Association) conference and at Wordfest, where his Centre launched two (2) books.

On 31 March 2016, Rhodes University conferred an Honorary Doctorate on South African poet and author, Mr James Matthews, and the MACW hosted an event to celebrate this. ISEA Director, Professor Monica Hendricks, and Professor Robert van Niekerk, Director of the ISER, welcomed and introduced Matthews, and students and staff from the MACW were joined by poets from the *Cycle of Knowledge* programme in reading poems from his many anthologies and collections, including his earliest works such as *Cry Rage* (1972) and *Black Voices Shout* (1974).

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation-funded 'Writer-in-Residence' programme of the MACW hosted South African poet Ronelda S. Kamfer and Kenyan journalist and publisher, Billy Kahora in the first and second semester, respectively. Both Kahora and Kamfer hosted seminars and workshops with MACW students and presented successful public readings at the National English Literary Museum. Kahora also participated in the 2016 MACW colloquium on teaching creative writing and Ronelda S. Kamfer and Nathan Trantraal participated in *Live Writing* at the National Arts Festival.

The MACW Andrew W. Mellon Foundation 'Scholar-in-Residence' programme hosted Kris Saknussem, a literary genre specialist from the USA. It was a pleasure hosting Kris Saknussem whose

experience and willingness to go the extra mile won him firm friends from knowledge-hungry students and staff alike.

Emeritus Professor Donald Bear, University of Iowa, and Professor Lori Helman, University of Minnesota, presented a guest lecture to the BED in ELT class in July.

The primary aim of *Wordfest*, convened by Professor Chris Mann with Sonwabile Mfecane as Coordinator, is to promote a culture of reading and writing in South Africa's different languages. *Wordfest* 2016 was limited to the Eastern Cape component, given a reduction in funding. The *Wordfest* team of radio journalists, led once again by Khaya Thonjeni, in daily crossings to national and community radio stations, reached some ten million people, in this way meeting one of our other aims – to raise the profile of writers. Dr Pemmy Majodina, MEC for Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture, a core funder, opened the multilingual celebration. Among the participants were Dr Nomalanga Mkhize of Rhodes University, and Professor Peter Mtuze.

The 2016 DALRO Lecture comprised a talk and the launch of a book by Michelle Hattingh from Cape Town entitled *'I was the girl who was raped'*. Her talk elicited a passionate response from both men and women writers present who congratulated and thanked Michelle for her courage in breaking the silence around rape.

Numerous books in a variety of languages were launched, with book readings and lively discussions. These included the following:

- Mzukisi Silandela: *Arrested Poetry*
- Yolisa Madolo: *Uzenzile Akakhalelwa*
- M.O. Dlangamandla: *Hleka Nodlangi*
- Phikolomzi Jaxa: *My Rebellious Road to Prison*

## Significant Research Aligned Events

2016 was a richly intellectually stimulating and productive year, with ISEA staff members hosting, and participating in, various conferences and colloquia at Rhodes University.

The Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa (SoSSA), in collaboration with the ISEA, hosted the *9th triennial SSoSA Congress* in July 2016, with the theme 'Shakespeare: Religion, Psychology, Anthropology'. Professor Peter Marx of the University of Cologne was the keynote speaker. A number of national and international delegates presented papers, including Professor Sophie Chiari, Blaise Pascal University, Professor Sarah Roberts (University of Witwatersrand), Professor Jane Taylor (University of Leeds), Professor Chris Thurman (University of Johannesburg), Dr Brian Willan (Senior Research Associate of the ISEA), and Emeritus Professor Laurence Wright (Senior Research Fellow at North-West University).

The 5th biennial networking teachers' conference, hosted jointly by the ISEA and the Eastern Cape English Educators' Association (ECEEA), with the theme of 'Reading: A Societal Matter – How can we Contribute to a Reading Nation?' took place in July 2016. It was attended by one hundred and twenty-six (126) delegates. The keynote speakers were Dr Jenny Joshua of the national Ministry of Basic Education and Dr Anna Ferreira of University of Witwatersrand. Ms Caroline Grant, of the British Council, was a delegate and we were also happy to have a speaker from the continent, Mr Abayneh Haile, from the British Council in Ethiopia. ECEEA is attracting national attention; the ECEEA President, Norman Fumba, and the Director, Professor Monica Hendricks, presented a paper at the invitation of the national Department of Basic Education on 4 October 2016.

The MACW organized and hosted a two (2) day colloquium on the *Development of Teaching Practices in Creative Writing* in August 2016. This colloquium brought together more than twenty (20) creative writing teachers from around South Africa, and further afield (Kenya and the USA), to share methodologies and pedagogical approaches.

**Professor Monica Hendricks**  
Head of Department



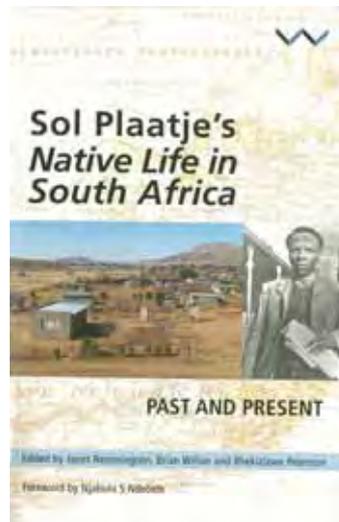
Nomangesi Kelemi and Chris Mann at the official opening of the National Arts Festival's *WordFest*.

Photo: Supplied by ISEA



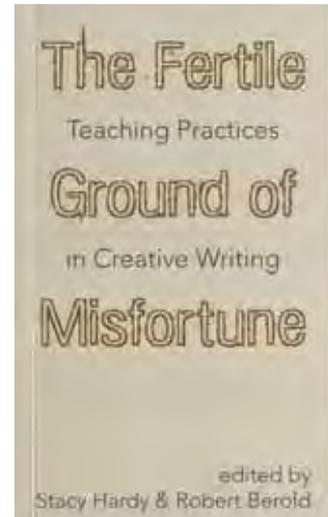
Stacy Hardy and Lesego Rampolokeng published the chapter *Bound to Violence: Scratching Beginnings and Endings* with Lesego Rampolokeng in the book *Ties that Bind: Race and the Politics of Friendship in South Africa*.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



Brian Willan contributed a chapter to the book *Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa*, published by Wits University Press.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt



*The Fertile Ground of Misfortune: Teaching Practices in Creative Writing* is the outcome of the MA in Creative Writing (MACW) two-day colloquium in August 2016.

Photo: Tarryn Gillitt

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Berold, R.**

**Berold, R.** (2016) On Teaching Writing. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.145-159. ISBN: 9781920033187.

**Hardy, S. and Rampolokeng, L.**

**Hardy, S. and Rampolokeng, L.** (2016) Bound to Violence: Scratching Beginnings and Endings with Lesego Rampolokeng. In: Walsh, S. and Soske, J. (eds.). *Ties That Bind - Race and the Politics of Friendship in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.48-69. ISBN: 9781868149681.

**Hendricks, M.G.**

**Hendricks, M.G. and Hendricks, F.T.** (2016) Dedication: A tribute to Neville Alexander. In: Kaschula, R.H. and Wolff, H.E. (eds.). *Multilingual Education in Africa. Concepts and practices*. Pretoria: UNISA Press. p.6-16. ISBN: 9780415315760.

**Hendricks, M.G.** (2016) Introduction to ISEA 1964-2014. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.1-7. ISBN: 9781920033187.

**Hendricks, M.G.** (2016) Multilingualism, Diversity and Access: The Future for the ISEA. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.160-173. ISBN: 9781920033187.

**Leff, C.**

**Leff, C.** (2016) Night Writers: The Creative Writing Short Course. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.121-144. ISBN: 9781920033187.

**Willan, B.**

**Willan, B.** (2016) Native Life in South Africa: Writing, publication, reception. In: Remington, J., Peterson, B. and Willan, B. (eds.). *Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa: past and present*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. p.1-17. ISBN: 9781868149810.

**Willan, B.** (2016) 'A Test of Civilization': Shakespeare, the Anglican Church and Mission Education in Victorian Grahamstown. In: Kallaway, P. and Swartz, R. (eds.). *Empire and Education: the shaping of a comparative perspective*. New York: Peter Lang. p.111-128. ISBN: 9781433135811.

**Willan, B., Remington, J. and Peterson, B. (ed.)** (2016) *Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa: past and present*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN: 9781868149810.

**Wright, L.S.**

**Wright, L.S.** (2016) "In States Unborn and Accents yet Unknown" Shakespeare and the ISEA. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.100-120. ISBN: 9781920033187.

**Wright, L.S.** (2016) "A World Elsewhere": The ISEA and English in South Africa. In: Hendricks, M. (ed.). *ISEA 1964-2014 - A South African Research Institute Serving People*. Grahamstown: NISC (Pty) LTD. p.34-64. ISBN: 9781920033187.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Leff, C.**

**Leff, C.** (2016) Herman Charles Bosman: A Man of Profound Contradictions. *English in Africa*. 43 (1). p.109-129.

**Mason, P.**

**Mason, P.** (2016) Contesting Masculinities: Two Border War Memoirs. *English in Africa*. 43 (2). p.157-180.

**Willan, B.**

**Willan, B.** (2016) "A South African's Homage" at One Hundred: Revisiting Sol Plaatje's contribution to the *Book of Homage to Shakespeare (1916)*. *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. 28 (2016). p.1-19.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Hendricks, M.G.**

**Hendricks, M.G.** Growing an Association for English Educators in the Eastern Cape from the Ground up: Some Lessons Learnt. *Consultative Forum*. Department of Basic Education, Pretoria. South Africa. October 2016.

**Leff, C.**

**Leff, C.** Re-defining the multi-cities of afropolitanism. *Exploring the African continent through the Arts School of Arts Conference*. UNISA, Pretoria. South Africa. September 2016.

**Mason, P.**

**Mason, P.** Literary Representations of Masculinity in Apartheid and Post-apartheid South Africa. *Political Masculinities as Agents of Change*. Anglia Ruskin University, Cambridge. United

Kingdom. December 2016.

**Willan, B.**

**Willan, B.** Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa. *Biennial conference of the African Studies Association of the UK*. University of Cambridge, Cambridge. United Kingdom. September 2016.

**Willan, B.** A South African's Homage: Sol T. Plaatje and Shakespeare. *9th Triennial Congress of the Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2016.

**Willan, B.** Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa one hundred years on. *Northern Cape Writers' festival*. Northern Cape Theatre, Kimberley. South Africa. October 2016.

**Willan, B.** Sol T. Plaatje and the Pniel mission school (1880s-1894). *Colonial Educational History Conference*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2016.

**Willan, B.** Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa. *Print Culture and Publishing in Africa Colloquium*. Oxford Brookes University, Oxford. United Kingdom. September 2016.

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Leff, C.**

**Leff, C.** Sweet Water. *Rhodes University Chamber Choir Concert*. St Peter's Chapel, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. 13 May 2016.

**Mann, C.M.**

**Mann, C.M.** Participant in an academic seminar. Ecology and literature. *Seminar at Wellington Literary Festival*. Breytenbach Sentrum, Wellington. South Africa. 17 January 2016.

**Mann, C.M.** Workshop leader. The Poetry of Belonging. *Creative writing workshop for 50 DUT students*. DUT, Durban. South Africa. 7 January 2016.

**Mann, C.M.** Presenter. Being here. *2 song-poem recitals for the guitar*. Acoustic Cafe Grahamstown, Richmond Literary Festival, Grahamstown and NW Province. South Africa. 27 - 29 October 2016.

**Mann, C.M.** Presenter. Anxiety and Grace. *4 poetry-in-performance events at churches*. Churches, Grahamstown and KZN. South Africa. 1 July - 1 October 2016.

**Mann, C.M.** Presenter. Take your time: the poetry of adolescence. *Interactive poetry-in-performance presentation at 21 Rhodes feeder schools*. Twenty (20) presentations at schools, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. 1 February - 28 September 2016.

**Mann, C.M.** Presenter. Lifelines. *Animals and ecology, 4 multi-media poetry-in-performance presentations*. Tatham Art Gallery, Midlands Literature Festival, Rhodes village hotel, KZN. South Africa. 1 August - 30 September 2016.

**Rampolokeng, L.**

**Rampolokeng, L.** Oratorio for a Forgotten Youth. Artscape, Cape Town. South Africa. 16 June 2016.

**Willan, B.**

**Willan, B.** Sol Plaatje's life and times. *Broadcast interviews for Soweto TV*. South Africa. 11 October 2016.

**Willan, B.** Sol Plaatje's Native Life in South Africa. *Broadcast interview for SAFM*. South Africa. 9 October 2016.

**Willan, B.** Sol Plaatje's life and times. *Broadcast interviews for SAFM*. South Africa. 27 October 2016.

## Creative Writing

**Berold, R.**

**Berold, R.** (2016) Posie In *A ma chambre?*

**Hardy, S.**

**Hardy, S.** (2016) Black Sun Lit, February. USA. <http://blacksunlit.com/2016/02/an-archaeology-of-holes-by-stacy-hardy/>. In? *An Archeology of Holes?*

**Hardy, S.** (2016) The Chimurenga Chronic. April. Cape Town: Chimurenga. In: *A Brief History of Student Protests The Chimurenga Chronic*. April. Cape Town: Chimurenga.

**Leff, C.**

**Leff, C.** (2016) poetry. In: Cummiskey, G. (ed.). *transmutation*. Grahamstown: Institute for the Study of English in Africa.

**Mann, C.M.**

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) A book of poems. In: *Rudiments of Grace: a book of poems*. 2nd Ed. Grahamstown: Cathedral of St Michael and St George.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) A song-poem for the guitar. In: *Be Merciful: a song-poem for the guitar*. Grahamstown: Grocott's Mail.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) The Mystic and the Deist; Skipping in Grahamstown; Wrong; Wren. In: *The Mystic and the Deist and other poems*. Cape Town: African Sun Press.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) SA Universities and Mao's chaos. Article Grocott's Mail. In: *SA Universities and Mao's chaos*. Article Grocott's Mail. Grahamstown: Grocott's Mail.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) What can SA learn from Mao's deadly chaos. Mail and Guardian article. In: *What can SA learn from Mao's deadly chaos?* Mail and Guardian article. Johannesburg: Mail and Guardian.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) Where's the freedom for which we died? *Tutor's guide*. Johannesburg: Protec.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) Three poems: Bougainvillea; Thorn-bush with bees; Kariega Metaphors. In: *Three poems in an Anthology of African poetry, translated into Ukrainian*. Ternopil, Ukraine: Krok.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) Is this the freedom for which we died? Poem in prescribed anthology. Cape Town: Best Books and NB Publishers.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) The Trinity of Being; The Dream of Mary of Magdala; Jonah; Love and Evolution. *Holy Land Quartet: a sequence of poems*. Potchefstroom: The Literator Society.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) A series of song-lyrics. In: *Cantica animalia: a series of song-lyrics*. Oxford: St Edmund Hall Writers' Forum.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) #Rhodes must fall. Mail and Guardian online article. In: *#Rhodes must fall. Mail and Guardian online article*. Johannesburg: Mail and Guardian.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) Taps: a poem about rural development in prescribed anthology. Johannesburg: Protec.

**Mann, C.M.** (2016) EFF's pseudo-radicalism. Mail and Guardian online article. *EFF's pseudo-radicalism. Mail and Guardian online article*. Johannesburg: Mail and Guardian.



Incoming MACW co-ordinator Paul Wessels, appointed by Rhodes University in December 2015, introducing poet and 2016 MACW Writer-in-Residence Ronelda S. Kamfer's book of poems *Hammie*.

Photo: Snow Harris



The ISER's 2016 Vuyisile Mini Winter School remains a key centre of public engagement on social policy concerns of direct relevance to the organised working class and poor and continues to enjoy enthusiastic support for its provision of critical educational content.

Photo: Supplied by ISER

The Institute of Social and Economic research (ISER), which includes the Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit (NALSU), engaged in a range of innovative research projects and publications focused on social policy and labour studies, in 2016.

In the ISER new international collaborative and comparative projects were funded and initiated. The first is an international comparative research project on public private partnerships and social policy in South Africa, India and the UK (funded by the UK ESRC) and the second a research project on public engagement on the National Health Insurance (NHI) and health care reform (funded by the World Health Organisation South Africa office and commissioned by the Ministerial Office of the national Department of Health).

The ISER continues to make a significant contribution through peer-reviewed published articles and invited presentations to debates in the scholarly community on the NHI and the transformation of the system of health care from its apartheid past.

The ISER's 2016 Vuyisile Mini Winter School on labour, social policy and social democracy was held in conjunction with our Neil Aggett Labour Studies Unit and in continued partnership with our funder the Friedrich-Ebert-Stiftung. The School remains a key centre of public engagement on social policy concerns of direct relevance to the organised working class and poor and continues to enjoy enthusiastic support for its provision of critical educational content.

NALSU continues to rapidly grow into a leading centre of labour scholarship and dissemination. New

high policy and scholarly impact labour research proposals have been developed including a pioneering project on a new methodology to identify skills and occupations that are in high demand (OIHD) in the South African economy.

NALSU scholars also continue to provide intellectual leadership and coordinate major national research projects such as one focused on labour market intelligence jointly with the HSRC. The output of NALSU scholars has been prolific, both in high impact peer reviewed journals and in the working paper series. The Labour Studies Seminar Programme continues to attract participation from leading labour scholars and activists in the country and remains a key centre and exemplar of collegial engagement within the university.

The ISER Doctoral and Masters level intake has increased significantly with the NALSU stream on labour in particular adding to the existing cohort of ISER students who are completing their Postgraduate degrees.

ISER and NALSU scholars have also been invited to and active in presenting at conferences and high level policy colloquia. Noteworthy presentations amongst other in 2016 include Dr Michael Rogan on the "The impact of informal-sector job losses on poverty" presented at a National Treasury workshop on 'Employment, Income Distribution and Inclusive Growth: Strengthening evidence-based policymaking,' and a keynote presentation by Professor Robert van Niekerk on the "The Long Road to Universal Health Care in South Africa: Why It Must Succeed" to the Board of Health Care Funders (BHF) annual meeting.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

In 2016, the ISER and NALSU lead motivations for two (2) prestigious Honorary Doctorate awardees, which were awarded at the 2016 Graduation ceremony, and ISER and NALSU were honoured to host them at this time. The first, Professor Eddie Webster, is considered a foundational scholar of labour studies as an academic discipline, having written seminal texts on the subject in South Africa, and is further considered an exemplar of engaged scholarship. The second awardee, Mr James Matthews, is a prize winning, acclaimed international poet and considered the leading socially engaged 'resistance' poet still alive in South Africa, with his writings first published in 1946.

As part of the hugely successful NALSU Labour Studies Seminar Series (in partnership with the Departments of Sociology, History, and Economics and Economic History) leading South African scholars presented and were hosted by the unit in 2016, including Professor Nicoli Nattrass and Professor Jeremy Seekings of the University of Cape Town and Dr Nicolas Pons-Vignon of the University of the Witwatersrand.

Noteworthy is that the ISER, in conjunction with the Office of the Vice-Chancellor of University of Witwatersrand, institutionally co-hosted Professor Prabhat Patnaik, a distinguished Marxist economist from Jawaharlal Nehru University, who delivered the 2016 Harold Wolpe Memorial Lecture at the Lilliesleaf Trust in Johannesburg. Professor Patnaik's paper will be published as part of the ISER Working Paper Series.

## Postgraduate students

The ISER is pleased to report that a graduate student who received financial and academic data support through the NALSU Labour Studies Masters programme, Mr Kanyiso Ntकिनca, was appointed into a lectureship in the Department of Sociology.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Scholars of the ISER and NALSU were called upon to utilise and apply their research expertise for significant policy and scholarly engagements in 2016.

Professor Robert van Niekerk was invited to convene a three (3) part lecture series on health care reform drawing on his published research for the annual Social Policy Academy Workshop at UNISA and also to provide expert evidence to a Department of Monitoring and Evaluation Workshop Round-Table on the NHI and South Africa's Health System.

Dr Rogan, Senior Researcher of NALSU, was appointed as the coordinator of the National Department of Higher Education and Training's Research Colloquium on Skills Planning. This significant event brought together



Professor Van Niekerk presents the Keynote Address on Universal Health Care at the Board of Health Care Funders Annual Meeting in 2016.

Photo: Supplied by ISER

stakeholders from a range of different backgrounds to discuss the country's framework for skills development.

Dr Reynolds (current Head of NALSU) and Dr Rogan were also contributing members of the National Minimum Wage Research Initiative (NMWRI). In this capacity they supported a number of the NMWRI's research projects and served as discussants at the project's main policy roundtable event at the University of the Witwatersrand in 2016.

Dr Reynolds was invited to contribute to a three-person panel (including Andrew Donaldson of the National Treasury) that discussed the 2016/17 provincial budget at an event hosted by the Eastern Cape MEC for Finance.

**Professor Robert Van Niekerk**  
Head of Department

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Adebanwi, W.**

**Adebanwi, W.** (2016) *Nation as Grand Narrative: The Nigerian Press and the Politics of Meaning*. Croydon: University of Rochester Press. ISBN: 9781580465574.

**Adebanwi, W.** and Obadare, E. (2016) Governance and the Unending Search for Leadership in African Politics. In: Obadare, E. and Adebanwi, W. (eds.). *Governance and the Crisis of Rule in Contemporary Africa: Leadership in Transformation*. USA: Palgrave Macmillan. p.1-19. ISBN: 9781137563576.

**Adebanwi, W.** (2016) The Writer as Social Thinker. In: Adebanwi, W. (ed.). *Writers and Social Thought in Africa*. London: Routledge. p.1-16. ISBN: 9781138940574.

**Adebanwi, W.** (2016) Colonial Modernity and Tradition: Herbert Macaulay, the Newspaper Press and the (Re) Production of Engaged Publics in Colonial Lagos. In: Peterson, D.R., Hunter, E. and Newell, S. (eds.). *African Print Cultures: Newspapers and Their Publics in the Twentieth Century*. USA: University of Michigan Press. p.125-148. ISBN: 9780472073177.

**Adebanwi, W.** (ed.) (2016) *Governance and the Crisis of Rule in Contemporary Africa: Leadership in Transformation*. USA: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN: 9781137563576.

**Adebanwi, W.** (ed.) (2016) *Writers and Social Thought in Africa*. London: Routledge. ISBN: 9781138940574.

**Fine, B.**

**Fine, B.** (2016) *Microeconomics: A Critical Companion*. London: Pluto Press. ISBN: 9780745336022.

**Fine, B.** and Dimakou, O. (2016) *Macroeconomics: A Critical Companion*. London: Pluto Press. ISBN: 9780745336879.

**Fine, B.** (2016) The systematic failings in framing neoliberal social policy. In: Subasat, T. (ed.). *The Great Financial Meltdown Systemic, Conjunctural or Policy Created?* UK: Edward Elgar Publishing Limited. p.159-177. ISBN: 9781784716486.

**Moller, V.**

**Moller, V.** (2016) South African perceptions of the good life twenty years into democracy. In: Maggino, F. (ed.). *A Life Devoted to Quality of Life: Festschrift in Honor of Alex C. Michalos*. London: Springer. p.271-295. ISBN: 9783319205670.

**Surender, R.**

**Surender, R.** (2016) Social Policy in the BRICS countries. In: Alcock, P., Haux, T., May, M. and Wright, S. (eds.). *The Student's Companion to Social Policy*. 5th Ed. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell. p.488-494. ISBN: 9781118965979.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Adebanwi, W.**

**Adebanwi, W.** (2016) Rethinking Knowledge Production in Africa. *Africa*. 86 (2). p.350-353.

**Alfers, L.**

Lund, F., **Alfers, L.** and Santana, V. (2016) Towards an Inclusive Occupational Health and Safety For Informal Workers. *New Solutions: A Journal of Environmental and Occupational Health Policy*. 26 (2). p.190-207.

**Alfers, L.**, Xulu, P. and Dobson, R. (2016) Promoting workplace health and safety in urban public space: reflections from Durban, South Africa. *Environment and Urbanization*. 28 (2). p.391-404.

**Fine, B.**

**Fine, B.** (2016) The material and culture of financialisation. *New Political Economy*. 2016. p.1-11.

Bayliss, K., **Fine, B.** and Robertson, M. (2016) Introduction to special issue on the material cultures of financialisation. *New Political Economy*. 2016. p.1-14.

**Fine, B.**, Johnston, D., Santos, A.C. and van Waeyenberge, E. (2016) Nudging or Fudging: The World Development Report 2015. *Development and Change*. 47 (4). p.640-663.

**Fine, B.** and Saad-Filho, A. (2016) Thirteen Things You Need to Know About Neoliberalism. *Critical Sociology*. 2016. p.1-22.

**Grapsa, E.**

**Grapsa, E.** and Posel, D. (2016) Sequencing the real time of

the elderly: Evidence from South Africa. *Demographic Research*. 35 (2016). p.711-744.

**Hoffmann, N. and Sayed, Y.**

**Hoffmann, N.**, **Sayed, Y.** and Badroodien, A. (2016) Different rules for different teachers: teachers' views of professionalism and accountability in a bifurcated education system. *Journal of Education*. 65 (2016). p.123-153.

**Moller, V.**

**Moller, V.** (2016) Whatever Happened to Social Indicators in Africa? Whatever Happened Indeed! A Developing World Perspective on the Kenneth C. Land and Alex C. Michalos Report on Fifty Years After the Social Indicators Movement? Social Indicators Research. 2016. p.1-11.

**Moller, V. and Zani, D.**

**Moller, V.**, Roberts, B.J. and **Zani, D.** (2016) The National Wellbeing Index in the IsiXhosa Translation: Focus Group Discussions on How South Africans View the Quality of Thier Society. *Social Indicators Research*. 2016. p.1-27.

**Rogan, M.**

**Rogan, M.** (2016) Qualitative perceptions of the meaning of 'headship' and female-headed households in post-apartheid South Africa. *Social Dynamics-A Journal of African Studies*. 42 (1). p.175-195.

**Rogan, M. and Reynolds, J.**

**Rogan, M.** and **Reynolds, J.** (2016) Schooling inequality, higher education and the labour market: Evidence from a graduate tracer study in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*. 33 (3). p.343-360.

**Sayed, Y.**

**Sayed, Y.** (2016) The governance of public schooling in South Africa and the middle class: Social Solidarity for the pulic good versus class interest. *Transformation*. 91 (2016). p.84-105.

**Surender, R.**

Ovseiko, P.V., Greenhalgh, T., Adam, P., Grant, J., Hinrichs-Krapels, S., Graham, K.E., Valentine, P.A., Sued, O., Boukhris, O.F., **Surender, R.** and et al. (2016) A global call for action to include gender in research impact assessment. *Health Research Policy and Systems*. 14 (50). p.1-12.

**Surender, R., Van Niekerk, R. and Alfers, L.**

**Surender, R.**, **Van Niekerk, R.** and **Alfers, L.** (2016) Is South Africa advancing towards National Health Insurance? The perspectives of general practitioners in one pilot site. *South African Medical Journal*. 106 (11). p.1092-1095.

**Van Niekerk, R.**

Friedman, S. and **Van Niekerk, R.** (2016) Social policy post 1994 in South Africa. *Transformation*. 91 (2016). p.1-18.

**Van Niekerk, R.** (2016) The politics of universalising health care in South Africa: history, policy, and institutions. *Transformation*. 91 (2016). p.40-62.

**Williams, G.**

**Williams, G.** (2016) Slaves, Workers, and Wine: The 'Dop System' in the History of the Cape Wine Industry, 1658-1894. *Journal of Southern African Studies*. 42 (5). p.893-909.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Fine, B.**

**Fine, B.** (2016) From performativity to the material culture of legal expertise? *London Review of International Law*. 4 (3). p.477-494.

**Surender, R.**

Urbina-Ferretjans, M. and **Surender, R.** (2016) La politica sociale cinese e il suo impatto sull'Occidente. *Mondo Cinese*. 158 (1). p.1-5.

Virk, A.K. and **Surender, R.** (2016) Implementing National Health Insurance in India: Lessons for Policymaking and Practice in Low-income Countries. *British journal of health informatics and monitoring*. 3 (1). p.1-19.



Professor Tally Palmer and Professor Jacqui King (Institute of Water Studies, University of Western Cape), recipients of the Gold Medals of the South African Society of Aquatic Scientists (SASaQS).

Photo: Supplied by the Institute for Water Research

The Institute for Water Research (IWR) undertakes high level fundamental and practical research in the field of water resources science – including surface and groundwater hydrology, aquatic ecology, water-quality, ecotoxicology, and water governance. Researchers are committed to disciplinary research quality, and we now also specialise in offering the opportunity of integrating research in transdisciplinary academic and practice excellence. We have a large, thriving, and diverse Postgraduate school.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

This year the Institute produced one (1) PhD, two (2) MSc's and one (1) PGHDE (Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education) at the 2016 Graduation ceremony. In addition, two (2) MSc's were awarded in the Departments of Management and Environmental Science, with IWR supervision and funding.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

IWR staff and students have been well represented at a number of international and regional meetings during 2016: including the Carnegie RISE conference, the Kovacs Colloquium in Paris; the 8th International Congress on Environmental Modelling and Software (iEMS) conference in Toulouse, France; the 18th

SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium held at the University of KwaZulu-Natal in Durban; the 43rd International Association of Hydrogeologists (IAH) International Congress held in Montpellier; the 17th annual WaterNet conference held in Gaborone, Botswana; and the 14th Conference on Complexity Systems, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

## Significant Research Aligned Events

Dr Jane Tanner received a research grant from Carnegie RISE to set up a research network which will focus on increasing the awareness of the importance of the interactions between surface water and groundwater in Africa. This network has partnered with the Africa Groundwater Network (AGW-Net) and will specifically focus on fostering stronger links between surface water hydrologists and groundwater hydrologists who work largely in isolation in Africa.

Doctoral student, Ms Notiswa Libala was awarded a South Africa System Analysis Centre (SASAC) bursary. Dr Odume and Ms Libala visited SASAC as part of South Africa student-supervisors delegation. SASAC is actively linked with the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) in Laxenburg, Austria.

UCEWQ research continues to be highly influential in South Africa, and in particular, the work of the Mzimvubu to Tsitsikamma Proto-Catchment Management Agency (MTCMA). The ground-breaking project, 'Integrated Water Resources Management – Towards Practising a 'New Paradigm' (TPNP), comes to an end in 2017 but has altered the way people practice water resource management in South Africa.

A series of 'How to' handbooks are in development to guide the practice and implementation of IWRM in South Africa, and are aimed specifically at Catchment Management Agencies and forum, as well as civil society organisations. The research basis of this work has also forged links between the Departments of Environment and Water and Sanitation.

Professor Hughes was awarded the Volker Medal which is one of the two International Association of Hydrological Scientists (IAHS) awards that form the IAHS/UNESCO/WMO International Hydrology Prize. The award was a recognition of his outstanding contributions and leadership in the fields of hydrological modelling, water resources assessment and capacity development in sub-Saharan Africa.

Professor Palmer received the Gold Medal of the South African Society of Aquatic Scientists (SASAQS). The award was a recognition of her outstanding contributions to freshwater research and policy development.

**Professor CG Palmer**

**Head of Department**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Mantel, S.K. and Hughes, D.A.**  
**Mantel, S.K., Tandlich, R., Hughes, D.A., Ncube, M. and Ngqwala, N.P.** (2016) Water Quality of Roof Harvested Rainwater in Grahamstown, South Africa and its Mathematical Modelling. In: Tandlich, R. (ed.). *Novel Approaches to Rainwater Harvesting and Sanitation in Developing Countries*. New York: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. p.12-21. ISBN: 9781634858540.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Clifford-Holmes, J.K.**  
 Brent, A.C., Musango, J.K., Smit, S., Pillay, N.S., Botha, A., Louw, R., Roper, S., Simelani, T., **Clifford-Holmes, J.K.** and Pretorius, L. (2016) Utilization of System Dynamics in Southern Africa: A Systematic Review. *Systems Research and Behavioral Science*. 2016. p.1-14.

**Clifford-Holmes, J.K., Palmer, C.G., De Wet, C.J. and Slinger, J.H.**  
**Clifford-Holmes, J.K., Palmer, C.G., De Wet, C.J. and Slinger, J.H.** (2016) Operational manifestations of institutional dysfunction in post-apartheid South Africa. *Water Policy*. 18 (2016). p.998-1014.

**Fox, H. and Palmer, T.**  
**Fox, H., Palmer, T. and O'Donoghue, R.** (2015) Transformative Processes in Environmental Education: A Case Study. *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 31 (2015). p.65-77.

**Gwate, O., Mantel, S.K. and Palmer, A.R.**  
**Gwate, O., Mantel, S.K., Finca, A., Gibson, L.A., Munch, Z. and Palmer, A.R.** (2016) Exploring the invasion of rangelands by *Acacia mearnsii* (black wattle): biophysical characteristics and management implications. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*. 33 (4). p.265-273.

**Hughes, D.A. and Slaughter, A.R.**  
**Hughes, D.A. and Slaughter, A.R.** (2016) Disaggregating the components of a monthly water resources system model to daily values for use with a water quality model. *Environmental Modelling and Software*. 80 (2016). p.122-131.

**Mantel, S.K.**  
 Rivers-Moore, N., **Mantel, S.K.**, Ramulifho, P. and Dallas, H. (2016) A disconnectivity index for improving choices in

managing protected areas for rivers. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 26 (S1). p.29-38.

**Mensah, P.K.**  
 Cañedo-Argüelles, M., Hawkins, C.P., Kefford, B.J., Schäfer, R.B., Dyack, B.J., Brucet, S., Buchwalter, D., Dunlop, J., Frör, O., Lazorchak, J., Coring, E., Fernandez, H.R., Goodfellow, W., González Achem, A.L., Hatfield-Dodds, S., Karimov, B.K., **Mensah, P.K.**, Olson, J.R., Piscart, C., Prat, N., Ponsà, S., Schulz, C.J. and Timpano, A.J. (2016) Saving freshwater from salts. *Science*. 351 (6276). p.914-916.

**Odume, O.N. and Mgaba, N.**  
**Odume, O.N. and Mgaba, N.** (2016) Statistical analysis of macroinvertebrate assemblage structure in relation to river-health assessment of an urban river, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Aquatic Ecosystems Health and Management*. 19 (4). p.420-430.

**Odume, O.N., Palmer, C.G. and Mensah, P.K.**  
**Odume, O.N., Palmer, C.G., Arimoro, F.O. and Mensah, P.K.** (2016) Chironomid assemblage structure and morphological response to pollution in an effluent-impacted river, Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Ecological Indicators*. 67 (2016). p.391-402.

**Pienaar, G.W. and Hughes, D.A.**  
**Pienaar, G.W. and Hughes, D.A.** (2016) Linking Hydrological Uncertainty with Equitable Allocation for Water Resources Decision-making. *Water Resources Management*. 2016. p.1-14.

**Slaughter, A.S., Mantel, S.K. and Hughes, D.A.**  
**Slaughter, A.S., Mantel, S.K. and Hughes, D.A.** (2016) Water quality management in the context of future climate and development changes: a South African case study. *Journal of Water and Climate Change*. 7 (4). p.775-787.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Slinger, J.H.**  
 Bontje, L.E., Fredriksson, C., Wang, Z. and **Slinger, J.H.** (2016) Coastal Erosion and Beach Nourishment in Scania as Issues in Swedish Coastal Policy. *VATTEN - Journal of Water Management and Research*. 72 (2016). p.103-115.



Professor Denis Hughes was the recipient of the Volker Medal, awarded by the International Association of Hydrological Scientists (IAHS).

Photo: Supplied by the Institute for Water Research

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Clifford-Holmes, J.K. and Slinger, J.H.**

**Clifford-Holmes, J.K.**, Pollard, S., Biggs, H., Chihambakwe, K., Jonker, W., York, T., **Diaz Pabon, F.A. and Slinger, J.H.** Resilient by design: a modelling approach to support scenario and policy analysis in the Olifants River Basin, South Africa. *34th International Conference of the System Dynamics Society 2016*. Delft University of Technology, Delft. Netherlands. July 2016.

**Slaughter, A.S. and Mantel, S.K.**

**Slaughter, A.S. and Mantel, S.K.** The validation of algal growth processes in a water quality model using remote sensing data. *iEMSs 2016 Conference: Environmental modelling and software for supporting a sustainable future*. Toulouse. France. July 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Palmer, T.**

**Shackleton, S.**, Scott, D., **Palmer, T.** and **Lotz-Sisitka, H.** Learning about learning: How do we prepare future professional and researchers for knowledge co-production processes? *2nd Southern African Adaptation Colloquium*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2016.

**Slinger, J.H.**

Klein, R., Meeuwssen, S. and **Slinger, J.H.** Strategies in an uncertain world: A Systems Dynamics analysis of different flood protection strategies. *34th International Conference of the System Dynamics Society*. Delft. Netherlands. July 2016.

del Carmen Nava Guerrero, G., Schwarz, P. and **Slinger, J.H.** A recent overview of the integration of System Dynamics and Agent-based Modelling and Simulation. *34th International Conference of the System Dynamics Society*. Delft. Netherlands. July 2016.



The Advocacy Impact Programme at PSAM co-hosted (with World Vision) a social accountability learning lab conference in October 2016 in Manzini, Swaziland. The conference encouraged participants to interrogate their social accountability approaches in the pursuit of enhanced, robust and improved service delivery outcomes. The conference was attended by accountability practitioners, strategists, activists, researchers, government officials, and donors from over 15 countries. A conference report has since been produced and is available.

Photo: Supplied by PSAM

## An affiliated institute of the School of Journalism and Media Studies Rhodes University

During the course of 2016 the PSAM staff engaged in various research and capacity building initiatives that seek to give effect to its 2016 – 2019 Strategic Plan. The most significant of these are detailed below.

### Distinguished visitors/Overseas Visits

The PSAM's efforts to improve state governance processes has been undertaken at multiple levels during 2016. At a national and regional level, the PSAM's education researcher Zukiswa Kota was at the forefront of collaborative efforts involving the Global Initiative for Fiscal Transparency (*GIFT*). This resulted in PSAM engaging with South Africa's National Treasury, including collaborative and reflective presentations on fiscal transparency at a meeting held in Mexico City during April.<sup>1</sup> From 13

to 17 June 2016, Jay Kruse and Rachel Gondo participated in the International Budget Partnership's (IBP) meeting in Barcelona, Spain, with groups working across the globe to strengthen human rights budget work.

During 2016 the PSAM's Regional Learning Programme (RLP) delivered three accredited certificate courses to in excess of sixty (60) participants working primarily across Southern Africa to promote good governance and democracy. While two (2) of the courses were held at the Continuing Education Centre, the third course was moved off campus (including the participant's accommodation) due to student protests surrounding the #FeesMustFall movement. This resulted in considerable revenue losses for Rhodes University and considerable added costs for PSAM.

Zukiswa Kota has driven the PSAM's advocacy to boost civil society participation in the development of an open budget data portal to respond meaningfully to Commitment 2 of *South Africa's Open Government Partnership (OGP) Country Action Plan*.<sup>2</sup> On 5 May 2016, Zukiswa Kota presented<sup>3</sup>

- 1 See the following tweets that relate to this advocacy: [https://twitter.com/Right\\_to\\_SAM/status/717379486962962432/photo/1](https://twitter.com/Right_to_SAM/status/717379486962962432/photo/1) and <https://twitter.com/FiscalTrans/status/717869459336089600> and <https://twitter.com/GlobalIntegrity/status/728223137553371138>
- 2 PSAM and National Treasury coordinated the first meeting relating to the budget data portal, bringing together ten senior officials from National Treasury and five civil society representatives with others invited including the Black Sash, Rural Health Advocacy

- Project (RHAP), Right to Know (R2K), Equal Education, the Equal Education Law Centre, Wits Institute of Social and Economic Research (Wiser) and the Studies in Poverty and Inequality Institute (SPII).
- 3 Tweets related to the panel: <https://twitter.com/GlobalIntegrity/status/728222832619081728> and [https://twitter.com/Right\\_to\\_SAM/status/728207097616334848](https://twitter.com/Right_to_SAM/status/728207097616334848) and <https://twitter.com/GlobalIntegrity/status/728223137553371138>



The IBP Partners meeting was held in Barcelona, Spain from 13 - 17 June 2016.

Photo: Supplied by PSAM

on a panel hosted by Global Integrity<sup>4</sup> at the 2016 OGP Africa Regional Summit entitled "Follow the Money: how can citizens use fiscal data to contribute to sustainable development in Africa?" Prior to this, on 4 May, Ms. Kota participated<sup>5</sup> in related workshops hosted by the GIFT.<sup>6</sup> On 20 June 2016, she delivered a presentation at a GIFT workshop with Raquel Ferreira of National Treasury, which reflected on national lessons learnt and the need for further fiscal transparency across all sectors in South Africa.<sup>7</sup> PSAM's ongoing interactions with National Treasury has helped to support engagement and improved levels of understanding between this critical arm of government and civil society.

Thokozile Mtsolongo represented PSAM in a Community of Practitioners on Accountability and Social Action in Health (COPASAH) at a regional meeting in Uganda on 26 and 27 July 2016. The meeting brought together COPASAH members from the ESA region to build their capacity in learning and sharing, creating partnerships for sustainability, understanding the trends in social accountability and exploring ways to strengthen the ESA network.

The Advocacy Impact Programme at PSAM co-hosted (with World Vision) a social accountability learning lab conference in October 2016 in Manzini, Swaziland. The conference encouraged participants to interrogate their

social accountability approaches in the pursuit of enhanced, robust and improved service delivery outcomes. The conference was attended by accountability practitioners, strategists, activists, researchers, government officials, and donors from over fifteen (15) countries. A conference report has since been produced and is available.

Thoko Sipungu and Jay Kruuse are the lead researchers for the 2017 Open Budget Survey (OBS) of South Africa.<sup>8</sup> Their research began in May 2016 with training on the survey instrument. This work is ongoing and builds upon the results that flowed from PSAM having undertaken the 2015 OBS. The survey results will be released in late 2017 after two (2) peer reviewers have engaged with its initial findings and feedback has been provided. Thokozile Mtsolongo's research focused on: (a) Health Systems Governance in the Eastern Cape: An analysis of Audit Findings, (b) An assessment of Health Infrastructure Maintenance in the Eastern Cape; and (c) Follow up research on the 2015 outputs related to Emergency Medical Services (EMS) in the Eastern Cape. Ms. Mtsolongo's research was presented at the 2016 PHASA Conference in September.

On 12 May 2016, Zukiswa Kota gave a presentation on provincial administrative and governance challenges at the *Equal Education Law Centre's Roundtable*. PSAM's erstwhile human settlements researcher, Thoko Sipungu completed a *Budget Analysis Brief* of the Department of Human Settlements which was then presented at a consultative session in May on the Development of National Human Settlements White Paper. The Department had requested a presentation under the theme "funding human settlements" which saw participation by key stakeholders and representatives from the National Department of Human Settlements. Mr. Sipungu has since accepted an invitation to sit on the provincial departments committee reviewing the policy guidelines for integrated and sustainable rural housing delivery. Thoko Sipungu also prepared a *Brief Review of the Performance of the Eastern Cape Province in terms of the Statistics South Africa Community Survey Report* which was released in July.

4 Tweet profiling the event: <https://twitter.com/GlobalIntegrity/status/727518485102874625>

5 [http://fiscaltransparency.net/presentations/CT\\_SA\\_Workshop\\_summary\\_16May16\\_VF.pdf](http://fiscaltransparency.net/presentations/CT_SA_Workshop_summary_16May16_VF.pdf)

6 Representatives from the International Budget Partnership (IBP), National Treasury, the Collaborative African Budget Reform Initiative (CABRI) and delegates from Ghana, Egypt, Liberia and Cameroon also participated at this side-panel of the OGP Africa Summit in Cape Town (4th – 6th May 2016)

7 Tweets profiling this advocacy intervention include: <https://twitter.com/FiscalTrans/status/744979190815072256>;

<https://twitter.com/ClaireCSchouten/status/744977789091217408>;

<https://twitter.com/FiscalTrans/status/745273439569620992>;

<https://twitter.com/FiscalTrans/status/745287619018362881>

8 <http://survey.internationalbudget.org/>

On 1 July 2016, Zukiswa Kota provided input on the context of monitoring provincial legislature to fellow participants of the Parliament Watch Project of the Dullah Omar Institute at the University of the Western Cape. These engagements have provided a vital space for reflection about promoting accountability through and within oversight bodies. On Wednesday 31 August 2016, Zukiswa Kota presented a working paper entitled *Budgeting for the Right of Access to Basic Education* at the 2016 Public Interest Law Gathering<sup>9</sup> in which she shared insights on engaging with oversight committees.

During 2016, the PSAM's environmental governance researcher, Nicholas Scarr, was involved in twenty-six regulatory scenarios concerned with activities that have the potential to impact negatively on South Africa's coastal zone, including property development, deforestation, beach and estuary destabilization, and waste management. A highlight of these efforts was a High Court judgment handed down in favour of the State's resistance to the destruction of dune forest for the establishment of a residential complex in the Eastern Cape. This significant result emanated directly from four years of PSAM legal, technical and moral support for stakeholders who mobilized against the project. It required sustained pressure upon regulating authorities to act in accordance with applicable prescripts. It also required that stakeholders and PSAM withstand harassment and intimidation by proponents of the project. Another highlight achieved by Nicholas Scarr was his recent election to the Provincial Coastal Committee by the MEC for Environmental Affairs. This state-civil structure was created in terms of national legislation to promote integrated coastal management. Nicholas Scarr has also been involved in the preparation of course material on the same topic, after being approached by Rhodes University Business School to lead the delivery of a module to MBA students later this year.

The *Education Budget Brief*<sup>10</sup>, produced by the Zukiswa Kota, has been used to influence and contribute to dialogue across multiple advocacy spaces. A *public submission* intended for both the Portfolio Committee on Education and Committee on Finance and Provincial Expenditure was completed and presented publicly before the Committees in November 2016. An extract of the submission appears in the *PSAM August Newsletter*. In recognition of the need to garner mass support and empower citizens to hold public officials to

account while influencing oversight processes; the PSAM education desk has partnered with the Eastern Cape Communication Forum (ECCF) to provide local media practitioners with the space to engage on these matters. In July, this involved a series of workshops with Eastern Cape print media, radio and television journalists. A snapshot of the workshops<sup>11</sup> is provided by a local award-winning investigative journalist, Msindisi Fengu.

In August 2016, partners of the PSAM's Regional Learning Programme (RLP) met in Bulawayo, Zimbabwe to reflect on their work to-date. Participants shared insights about difficulties and opportunities of using monitoring, evaluation, and learning (MEL) to improve social accountability practice. The RLP with the support of its partners have decided to embark on a two-year 'pilot learning journey.' A technical team is leading this journey with RLP's partners who engage in systemic rights-based social accountability work. The learning pilot presents a good opportunity to address the need and interest in generating valuable knowledge across different contexts on why and how there is change and adaptation of the PSAM approach and, more importantly, the pilot will interrogate whether or how the changes/adaptation has contributed to broader change processes such as service delivery/policy outcomes. The pilot will generate knowledge that will be beneficial to the broader social accountability community as well as produce information that will be of particular interest to the participating organizations. The technical team will also be blogging regularly on the COPSAM website ([www.copsam.com](http://www.copsam.com)), sharing insights about the process of undertaking a learning journey to encourage discussion and participation of the broader social accountability community.

PSAM's Advocacy Impact Programme (AIP) embarked upon two case studies in 2016. The first study assessed whether the Social Learning Framework could be used for monitoring, evaluation and learning by practitioners applying the PSAM approach. The study was finalised in May 2016 and has been disseminated electronically and is available *here*. The second case study focused on the coalition (ECHCAC) that the PSAM health researcher is a member of. The study has explored the formation of the coalition, the belief system of its members, and the role the coalition plays in the policy engagement process. It is in the final stages of editing and will be published in early 2017.

9 <http://www.publicinterestlawgathering.com/programme/>

10 <http://www.psam.org.za/outputs/Budget%20Analysis%201%202%202016-17.pdf>

11 <https://vimeo.com/174792329>



A depiction of CSOs involved in budget work at the IBP Partners meeting in Barcelona, Spain from 13-17 June 2016.

Photo: Supplied by PSAM

The Partnership for Social Accountability (PSA) held its first regional stakeholder workshop in Johannesburg on 8 and 9 November 2016. The consortium consisting of ActionAid, PSAM, ESAFF and SAfAIDS, with support from the Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation (SDC), is seeking to improve public service delivery in agriculture (food security), and health (HIV/AIDS, sexual

and reproductive health and rights) by strengthening the oversight and social accountability roles of five key stakeholders in four countries in the SADC region (Zambia, Malawi, Tanzania and Mozambique). Five key stakeholders (elected members of parliament, national and regional parliamentary committees, relevant government departments, civil society organisations (CSOs), smallholder farmer organisations and the media) attended the first regional stakeholder workshop. The goal of the workshop was for the PSA consortium to officially introduce the project to targeted stakeholders, as well as to consult stakeholders on the project's planned activities which consist of capacity building, learning, and collective action. At the core of the consortium's strategy is research, capacity building and application of the PSAM's rights and evidence based approach to social accountability monitoring.

**Mr Jay Kruuse**

**Director**

---

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Nxele, L.L.**

**Nxele, L.L.** Coalition Formation, Belief systems and Role in the policy process: Eastern Cape Health Crisis Action Coalition (EHCAC) Case Study. *Participatory Culture and the Future of Democracy*. Institute for Journalism, Media and Social Communication of the Jagiellonian University, Krakow. Poland. September 2016.



Final year BEd (in-service) mathematics teacher, Ms P. Zuma, presenting her paper at the *How I teach Conference* in Grahamstown in October 2016.

Photo: Supplied by RUMEP

## Distinguished Visitors

RUMEP was visited by Professor Speckman from the Walter Sisulu Campus in Queenstown to discuss the BEd (Mathematics) course, and Mr Malie, the CEO of SIOC (Sishen Iron Ore Community Trust) visited to discuss the progress of the BEd programme in the Northern Cape.

**Mr Tom Penlington**  
Director

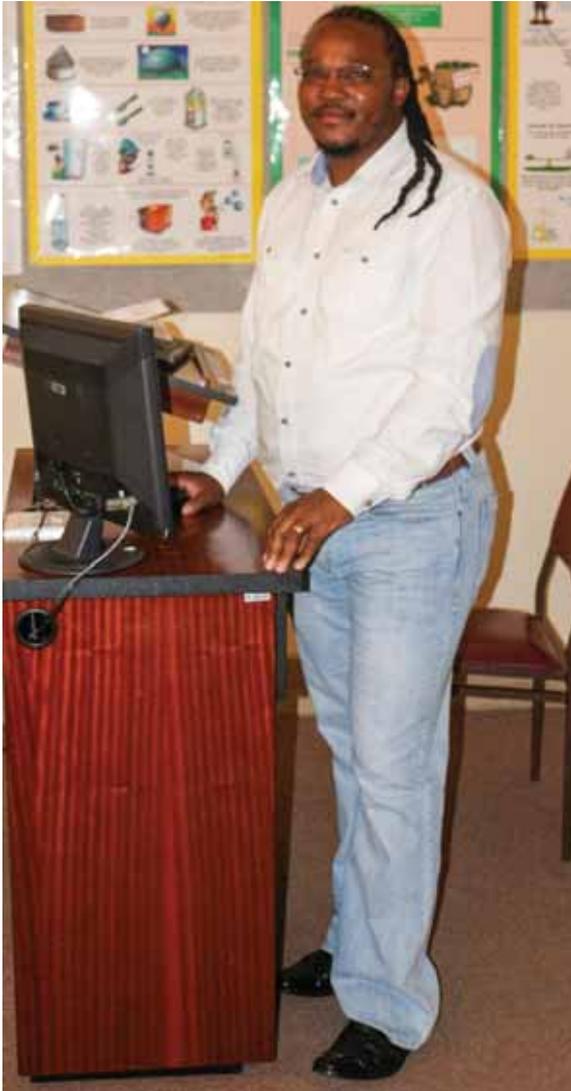
On the research front it was a quiet year at Rhodes University Mathematics Education Project (RUMEP). With a considerable increase in the number of students enrolled for the BEd (in-service) Mathematics Education degree in 2016, RUMEP was not able to allow more staff members to attend conferences and present papers. As a result only a few papers were presented at conferences during the year.

Dr Clemence Chikiwa who is the RUMEP research coordinator, was able to attend the ISTE International Conference in the Kruger National Park during October 2016, as well as the AMESA Congress in Mbombela during July 2016.

All final year RUMEP students presented their 'How I Teach' research papers at the beginning of the fourth term and these were favourably received by all present.

## Postgraduate/Graduations

Two (2) staff members, Clemence Chikiwa, graduated with a PhD in Mathematics Education in April 2016 and Thomas Haywood graduated with an MEd.



Final year BEd (in-service) mathematics teacher, Mr B. Nyhiba, presenting his paper at the *How I teach Conference* in Grahamstown in October 2016.

Photo: Supplied by RUMEP

## Peer-reviewed Proceedings

**Chikiwa, C.**

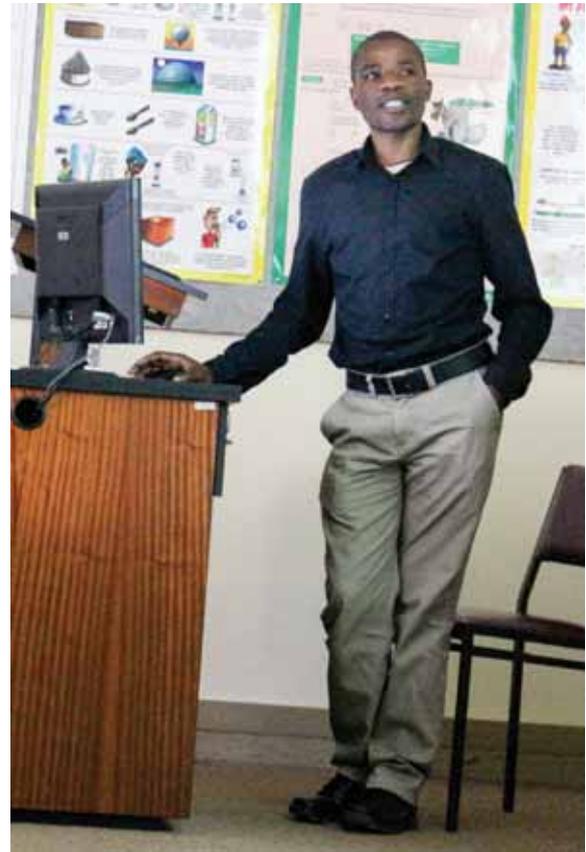
**Chikiwa, C.** Using indigenous languages in mathematics teaching: The case of isiXhosa use in the South Africa's secondary school classrooms. *Reclaiming our African pride through mathematics teaching*. Tshwane University of the Technology, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2016.

## Research Papers Presented at Academic/Scientific Conferences (Non-peer-reviewed Proceedings)

**Chikiwa, C.**

**Chikiwa, C.** Using indigenous languages in mathematics teaching: The case of isiXhosa use in South Africa's secondary school classrooms. *Annual National Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa AMESA*. Tshwane University of Technology, Mbombela Campus, Mbombela. South Africa. June 2016.

**Chikiwa, C. and Schafer, M.** Using an African language in teaching geometry at FET Phase: A case study of three Eastern Cape secondary schools. *ISTE 2016 International Conference*. Mopani Camp, Kruger National Park, Phalaborwa. South Africa. October 2016.



Final year BEd (in-service) mathematics teacher, Mr S. Bhebhe, presenting his paper at the *How I teach Conference* in Grahamstown in October 2016.

Photo: Supplied by RUMEP

## Concerts, Exhibitions, Performances, Workshops, Events

**Jack, N.B.**

**Jack, N.B.** Workshop. Number Sense. *AMESA Regional Congress*. Algoa College, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 28 May 2016.

**Jack, N.B.** Workshop. *Numeracy and Literacy Workshop*. Royal Courtyard Hotel, Matatiele. South Africa. 29 February - 4 March 2016.

**Jack, N.B. and Mkhwane, F.F.**

**Jack, N.B. and Mkhwane, F.F.** Workshop. *Intermediate Phase Mathematics Workshop*. Royal Courtyard Hotel, Matatiele. South Africa. 12 - 16 September 2016.

**Penlington, T.H.**

**Penlington, T.H.** Workshop. Understanding the comparison of fractions using the number line. *AMESA Regional Congress*. Algoa College, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. 28 May 2016.

## Distinguished Visitors

**Mali, V.**

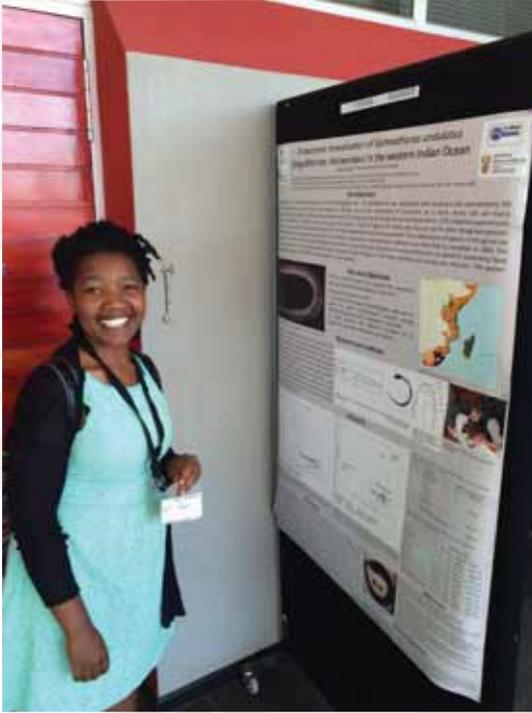
**Mr V Mali.** Sishen Iron Ore Community Trust, Kuruman, South Africa. *Discuss progress of B.Ed course*. October 2016.

**Sonanzi, Z.**

**Dr Z Sonanzi.** Department of Basic Education, MSTE Directorate, Bisho, South Africa. *Attend 'How I Teach' Conference*. October 2016.

**Speckman, M.**

**Professor M Speckman.** WSU Campus, Queenstown, South Africa. *Discuss BEd course*. September 2016.



Yonela Sithole (MSc student) at her poster presentation at the Joint South African Association of Botanists (SAAB) and Southern African Society for Systematic Biology (SASSB) Conference at the University of the Free State in Bloemfontein in January 2016.

Photo: Nkosinathi Mazungula

Once again SAIAB has broken several records in terms of annual outputs. Altogether five (5) BSc Honours, thirty-seven (37) MSc and twenty-three (23) PhD projects were undertaken in 2016, a fine achievement by a staff of only eight (8) full-time scientists and an expanding cohort of Postdoctoral Research Fellows.

In addition, eighteen (18) students received their Postgraduate degrees in 2016. Of a total of twenty-six (26) projects/programmes conducted during the year, fourteen (14) were linked primarily to the molecular biology and systematics focus and twelve (12) dealt mainly with conservation biology and ecology issues.

The Acoustic Tracking Array Platform (ATAP), led by Professor Paul Cowley, continues to reveal new discoveries about marine animal movements around the South African coastline. To date, more than seven hundred (700) animals equipped with long-life transmitters are being monitored by this platform. Long-term acoustic telemetry movement studies initiated in 2016 included new marine species such as smooth hammerhead sharks (*Sphyrna zygaena*, International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Vulnerable), bronze whaler sharks (*Carcharhinus brachyurus*, IUCN Near Threatened), blue stingrays (*Dasyatis chrysonota*), duckbill rays

(*Aetomylaeus bovinus*, IUCN Data Deficient), eagle rays (*Myliobatis aquila*, IUCN Data Deficient) and diamond rays (*Gymnura natalensis*, IUCN Data Deficient).

In 2016 SAIAB's acoustic telemetry team initiated an exciting project on the Breede Estuary that will monitor how large adult dusky kob utilise the estuary and the neighbouring De Hoop Marine Reserve. The project is being managed by Dr JD Filmlter (a PDP Postdoctoral Fellow). Another Postdoctoral Fellow, Dr Rhett Bennett, was invited to Zimbabwe, along with Dr Ryan Wasserman, to initiate a movement study on tiger fish (*Hydrocynus vittatus*). Both these Postdoctoral Fellows have been involved in MSc and PhD student supervision, and a large number of publications are being generated from a wide range of studies.

Professor Alan Whitfield continued to lead a major collaborative research programme on Eastern Cape coastal micro-outlets and micro-estuaries. Scientists and Postgraduate students from SAIAB, Rhodes University, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) and the South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON) are busy studying the differences between these small coastal systems, to answer the fundamental questions – *When does a coastal outlet become an estuary and How do these systems fit into the suite of estuaries on the subcontinent?*

Professor Whitfield is also supervising Nokubonga Mbandzi, who is investigating the link between river flow and the abundance of two planktivorous fish species in the Kariega Estuary, and Melissa Pollard who is studying the use of different types of littoral habitats by fishes in the Knysna Estuary.

Several MSc projects being supervised by Dr Nikki James were wrapped up in 2016. The focus of these projects was the impact of climate change on fish communities. These projects took two approaches; 1) examining the effect of extreme flood events on estuarine fish communities and 2) assessing the impact of ocean acidification on the early life-stages of the dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicus*.

In the freshwater-deprived Kariega Estuary, which is normally hypersaline in the upper reaches, an episodic flood event restored estuarine conditions in the estuary, such that it provided suitable nursery habitat for recently recruited fishery species, particularly *Argyrosomus japonicus* and spotted grunter *Pomadasys commersonnii*. In a freshwater-



Emilene Miller, University of the Western Cape Honours student, has a close encounter with a Clanwilliam redfin, *Pseudobarbus calidus*, during a three week field trip in the Cedarberg for a long term monitoring project to assess ecosystem responses to the removal of alien fish in rivers, dams and wetlands under the leadership of Principal Scientist Professor Olaf Weyl. The project involves researchers and students from NRF-SAIAB, Cape Nature, the Centre for Invasion Biology (CIB), the Freshwater Research Centre and the Universities of Venda, Western Cape, Fort Hare, Stellenbosch and Rhodes University.

Photo: Jeremy Shelton

Right: ACEP Phuhlisa students: Zinzisa Nokwali (far left), Celiwe Yekani (bottom left) and Zizipho Mnyaka (right) measuring the physicochemical parameters of rock pools at Mngazana, using a multi-parameter probe, during the annual joint WSU/UFH/UWC Honours Field Course facilitated by Dr Francesca Porri.

Photo: Mr Nkaitshana

enriched estuary, the Great Fish, extreme flooding had a negative impact on the fish community, with significant reductions in both fish diversity and abundance being recorded.

In laboratory experiments, pre-flexion *Argyrosomus japonicus* larvae showed no metabolic response to ocean acidification treatments. However, post-flexion stage larvae showed metabolic depression of standard metabolic rate and a reduced metabolic scope when exposed to high  $pCO_2$  treatments. Larvae raised in high  $pCO_2$  treatments also showed high levels of mortality, leaving no individuals surviving past the post-flexion stage. These results suggest that ocean acidification may have major impacts on the early marine phase of this species.

Dr Francesca Porri and her research team have expanded their research on larval biology and processes in coastal waters. The running and management of the multidisciplinary *African Coelacanth Ecosystem Programme (ACEP)*-funded project on the pathways of larval dispersal has filled the year with intensive field trips on board the coastal vessels *uKwabelana* and *Phakisa*. Dr Chan (Hong Kong University of Science and Technology) joined Drs Patrick and Porri in August 2016 for a series of experiments that tested fluorescence-based oxygen consumption by several stages of marine fish larvae.



NRF-SAIAB Scientists and a PhD student recording the lengths of small fish caught in a seine net as part of a project on micro-estuaries.

Photo: Tatenda Dalu



The World Harbour Project was launched in November 2016 for the African component, with East London Harbour being the selected site. This project, in partnership with scientists from thirteen (13) countries around the world, is using ecofriendly, reduced pH, concrete manipulated to create holes and crevices, as well as indigenous ecosystem engineers (bivalves) to monitor the establishment and growth of intertidal biodiversity in harbours.

Dr Gavin Gouws's research activities during 2016 encompassed the continuation of the National Research Foundation (NRF) Competitive Programme for Rated Researchers investigating dispersal and its consequences in freshwater crabs, studies of the connectivity of marine and estuarine fishes between South Africa and Madagascar on the ACEPIII Suitcase Project, DNA barcoding of marine invertebrates on the collaborative NRF Foundational Biodiversity Information Programme SeaKeys Project, and collaborative research on goatfish systematics and taxonomy with Dr Franz Uiblein (Institute of Marine Research, Norway).

Two (2) MSc students continued their work on the crab programme, with Bruce McClure investigating the genetic structure of crabs in the Kei River system, and Frankie de Beer undertaking a parasitological study of crabs. Yonela Sithole entered the second year of her MSc, which involves a taxonomic reassessment of the mottled moray in the Western Indian Ocean.

Two (2) students on the ACEPIII Suitcase Project, Lindile Cele and Samantha Ockhuis, finalised their respective studies towards the end of 2016. Sisanda Mayekiso graduated with her MSc from Rhodes University in April 2016.

Professor Olaf Weyl received an NRF-B rating and his research group continues to contribute towards the knowledge base required for better conserving Africa's aquatic ecosystems. Outputs in 2016 included a review of *Clarias gariepinus* invasions in Brazil and South Africa in the *Journal of Fish Biology* and a paper in the high impact journal *Science* on the threats of oil extraction to Africa's Great Lakes. He also delivered the keynote address at the International Conference of Aquatic Invasive Species in Winnipeg, Canada, on conflicts associated with alien fish management in South Africa. His research group also initiated a Water Research Commission-funded project partnering with the University of the Western Cape, University of Fort Hare and University of Venda entitled "Rotenone policy support and capacity development through integrating aquatic ecosystem monitoring in Postgraduate research projects with particular emphasis on HBUs". By partnering with Historically Black Universities in long-term environmental monitoring projects, the current project directly contributes to transformation and redress, as well as to Human Capacity Development in the Water Science Sector.

The multi-institutional collaboration BioGaps Project was launched in 2016 to mobilise foundational biodiversity information to inform shale gas exploration and other infrastructure developments in the Karoo. Dr Albert Chakona from SAIAB is leading an exploration of freshwater fishes in this region. A major field survey was conducted in the Gouritz River system in November 2016, with more surveys planned for 2017 and 2018. Dr Chakona was also closely involved in a five (5) day IUCN red listing workshop which was hosted by SAIAB

and SANBI in September 2016 to review the conservation status of all South African freshwater fishes.

Professor Paul Skelton, despite his retirement, had a chapter published in the 'Freshwater Life' field guide, as well as finalising a co-authored chapter in a book on temporary rivers (due out in 2017). He co-authored two (2) cyprinid papers, one of which produced the surprise that *Opsaridium peringuey* and *Opsaridium zambezensis* seem not to be sister species as had been assumed. He also spent a good deal of time during the year identifying fishes from the Mara River in East Africa for Gordon O'Brien and fishes from the headwaters of the Okavango in Angola.

In conclusion, the productivity of SAIAB research staff, students, Postdoctoral Fellows and Honorary Research Associates continued at a high level during 2016, with ninety (90) refereed scientific papers published. A total of thirty-seven (37) conference and symposium papers were delivered at a wide variety of national and international venues. A number of contract and consultancy projects were also undertaken by research staff and some of our projects received international funding. In addition to these more formal activities, our scientists continue to communicate information about their research for use by managers, scholars and the wider public. This is evidenced by the twenty-six (26) public presentations delivered and forty (40) research related popular articles produced by SAIAB staff during the year.

**Professor Alan Whitfield**  
Chief Scientist

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Weyl, O.L.F. and Cowley, P.D.**

**Weyl, O.L.F. and Cowley, P.D.** (2016) Fisheries in subtropical and temperate regions of Africa. In: Craig, J.F. (ed.). *Freshwater Fisheries Ecology. America: John Wiley & Sons*. p.241-255. ISBN: 9781118394427.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Anderson, M.E.**

**Anderson, M.E., Somerville, R. and Copley, J.T.** (2016) A new species of *Pachycara Zugmayer*, 1911 (Teleostei: Zoarcidae) from deep-sea chemosynthetic environments in the Caribbean Sea. *Zootaxa*. 4066 (1). p.71-77.

**Baldanzi, S.**

Lowry, J.K. and **Baldanzi, S.** (2016) New talitrids from South Africa (Amphipoda, Senticaudata, Talitroidea, Talitridae) with notes on their ecology. *Zootaxa*. 4144 (2). p.151-174.

**Baldanzi, S. and Gouws, G.**

**Baldanzi, S., Gouws, G., Barker, N.P. and Fratini, S.** (2016) Molecular evidence of distinct evolutionary units in the sandhopper *Talorchestia capensis* (Amphipoda, Talitridae) along South African coasts. *Hydrobiologia*. 779 (2016). p.35-46.

**Becker, A., Whitfield, A.K., Cowley, P.D. and Cole, V.J.**

**Becker, A., Whitfield, A.K., Cowley, P.D., Cole, V.J. and Taylor, M.D.** (2016) Tidal amplitude and fish abundance in the mouth region of a small estuary. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 89 (2016). p.1851-1856.

**Bennett, R.H., Ellender, B.R., Makinen, T., Miya, T., Pattrick, P., Wasserman, R.J., Woodford, D.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.**



A new species of *Amnirana*, a golden backed frog, from the Cuito Source Lake in southern Angola.

Photo: Roger Bills



Nokubonga Mbandzi (MSc student) and Sandisiwe Mafanya (DST/NRF-SAIAB Intern) sampling rocky shore assemblages at Mngazana during the annual joint WSU/JFH/UWC Honours Field Course facilitated by Dr Francesca Porri.

Photo: Paula Patrick

Bennett, R.H., Ellender, B.R., Makinen, T., Miya, T., Patrick, P., Wasserman, R.J., Woodford, D.J. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Ethical considerations for field research on fishes. *Koedoe*. 58 (1). p.1-15.

**Bernard A.T.F.**

Parker D., Winker H., Bernard A.T.F., Gotz A. (2016) Evaluating long-term monitoring of temperate reef fishes: A simulation testing framework. *Ecological Modelling*. 333 p. 1-10.

**Bernard, A.T.F. and Heyns-Veale, E.R.**

Parker, D., Winker, H., Bernard, A.T.F., Heyns-Veale, E.R., Langlois, T.J., Harvey, E.S. and Götze, A., 2016. Insights from baited video sampling of temperate reef fishes: How biased are angling surveys? *Fisheries Research*. 179, p.191-201.

**Bills, R.**

Riddin, M.A., Bills, R. and Villet, M.H. (2016) Phylogeographic, morphometric and taxonomic re-evaluation of the river sardine, *Mesobola brevianalis* (Boulenger, 1908) (Teleostei, Cyprinidae, Chedrinii). *ZooKeys*. 2016 (641). p.121-150.

Morris, J., Ford, A.G.P., Ali, J.R., Peart, C.R., Bills, R. and Day, J.J. (2016) High levels of genetic structure and striking phenotypic variability in a sexually dimorphic suckermouth catfish from the African Highveld. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*. 117 (2016). p.528-546.

**Bills, R., Skelton, P.H. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

Bills, R., Skelton, P.H. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Letter: Oil extraction imperils Africa's Great Lakes (Erik Verheyn on behalf of the Cichlid Science 2015 Science Meeting and concerned scientists). *Science*. 354 (6312). p.561.

**Chakona, A. and Jordaan, M.S.**

Kadye, W.T., Chakona, A. and Jordaan, M.S. (2016) Swimming with the giant: coexistence patterns of a new redfin minnow *Pseudobarbus skeltoni* from a global biodiversity hot spot. *Ecology and Evolution*. 6 (19). p.7141-7155.

**Chakona, A., Tweddle, D., Skelton, P.H. and Bills, R.**

Marshall, B., Chakona, A., Tweddle, D., Skelton, P.H., Bills, R. and Minshull, J. (2016) The composition and health of fishes in residual dry season habitats in southern Africa (Strauch *et al.* 2015). *Marine and Freshwater Research*. (2016). p.1-4.

**Coetzer, W.**

Coetzer, W., Moodley, D. and Gerber, A. (2016) Eliciting and Representing High-Level Knowledge Requirements to Discover Ecological Knowledge in Flower-Visiting Data. *PLoS One*. 11 (11). p.1-15.

**Conradie, W.**

Medina, M.F., Bauer, A.M., Branch, W.R., Schmitz, A., Conradie, W., Nagy, Z.T., Hibbitts, T.J., Ernst, R., Portik, D.M., Nielsen, S.V. and *et al.* (2016) Molecular phylogeny of *Panaspis* and *Afroablepharus* skinks (Squamata: Scincidae) in the savannas of sub-Saharan Africa. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*. 100 (2016). p.409-423.

**Conradie, W., Bittencourt-Silva, G.B., Engelbrecht, H.M., Loader, S.P., Menegon, M., Nanvonamuquitxo, C., Scott, M. and Tolley, K.A.** (2016) Exploration into the hidden world of Mozambique's sky island forests: new discoveries of reptiles and amphibians. *Zoosystematics and Evolution*. 92 (2). p.163-180.

Poynton, J.C., Loader, S.P., Conradie, W., Rodel, M.O. and Liedtke, H.C. (2016) Designation and description of a neotype

of *Sclerophrys maculata* (Hallowell, 1854), and reinstatement of *S. pusilla* (Mertens, 1937) (Amphibia: Anura: Bufonidae). *Zootaxa*. 4098 (1). p.73-94.

**Conradie, W. and Cunningham, M.**

Bittencourt-Silva, G.B., Conradie, W., Siu-Ting, K., Tolley, K.A., Channing, A., Cunningham, M., Farooq, H.M., Menegon, M. and Loader, S.P. (2016) The phylogenetic position and diversity of the enigmatic mongrel frog *Nothophryne* Poynton, 1963 (Amphibia, Anura). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*. 99 (2016). p.89-102.

**Cowley, P.D.**

Filmalter, J., Cowley, P.D., Potier, M., Menard, F., Smale, M.J., Cherel, Y. and Dagorn, L. (2016) Feeding ecology of silky sharks *Carcharhinus falciformis* associated with floating objects in the western Indian Ocean. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 2016. p.1-17.

Mann, B.Q., Cowley, P.D. and Kyle, R. (2016) Estimating the optimum size for inshore no-take areas based on movement patterns of surf-zone fishes and recommendations for rezoning of a World Heritage Site in South Africa. *Ocean and Coastal Management*. 125 (2016). p.8-19.

Mann, B.Q., Lee, B. and Cowley, P.D. (2016) Growth rate of speckled snapper *Lutjanus rivulatus* (Teleostei: Lutjanidae) based on tag-recapture data from the iSimangaliso Wetland Park, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.111-118.

Oosthuizen, C.J., Cowley, P.D., Kyle, S.R. and Bloomer, P. (2016) High genetic connectivity among estuarine populations of the riverbream *Acanthopagrus vagus* along the southern African coast. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 183 (2016). p.82-94.

Maggs, J.Q. and Cowley, P.D. (2016) Nine decades of fish movement research in southern Africa: a synthesis of research and findings from 1928 to 2014. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 26 (2016). p.287-302.

**Ebert, D.A.**

Clerkin, P.J. and Ebert, D.A. (2016) First southeastern Atlantic record of the false catshark, *Pseudotriakis microdon* (Carcharhiniformes: Pseudotriakidae). *Marine Biodiversity*. 2016. p.1-3.

Weigmann, S., Ebert, D.A., Clerkin, P.J., Stehmann, M.F.S. and Naylor, G.J.P. (2016) *Bythaelurus bachi* n. sp., a new deep-water catshark (Carcharhiniformes, Scyliorhinidae) from the southwestern Indian Ocean with a review of *Bythaelurus* species and a key to their identification. *Zootaxa*. 4208 (5). p.401-432.

**Ebert, D.A., Straube, N., Leslie, R.W. and Weigmann, S.** (2016) *Etomopterus alphas* n. sp.: a new lanternshark (Squaliformes: Etomopteridae) from the south-western Indian Ocean. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (3). p.329-340.

Concha, F.J., Ebert, D.A. and Long, D.J. (2016) *Notoraja martinezi* sp. nov., a new species of deepwater skate and the first record of the genus *Notoraja* Ishiyama, 1958 (Rajiformes: Arhynchobatidae) from the eastern Pacific Ocean. *Zootaxa*. 4098 (1). p.179-190.

Bigman, J.S., Knuckey, J.D.S. and Ebert, D.A. (2016) Color aberrations in Chondrichthyan fishes: first records in the genus *Bathyraja* (Chondrichthyes: Rajiformes: Arhynchobatidae). *Marine Biodiversity*. 46 (2016). p.579-587.

- Ellender, B.R. and Vitule, J.R.S.  
Weyl, O.L.F., Daga, V.S., Ellender, B.R. and Vitule, J.R.S. (2016) A review of *Clarias gariepinus* invasions in Brazil and South Africa. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 89 (2016). p.386-402.
- Ellender, B.R., Wasserman, R.J. and Wu, Y.  
Ellender, B.R., Wasserman, R.J., Ndaleni, P.M., Mofu, L., Wu, Y. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Reporting by-catch and mortalities in targeted biological fieldsurveys on fishes. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 26 (2016). p.596-601.
- Ellender, B.R. and Weyl, O.L.F.  
Ellender, B.R., Weyl, O.L.F. and Winker, H. (2016) Success of a large riverine cyprinid smallmouth yellowfish *Labeobarbus aeneus* in a southern African impoundment. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*. 23 (2016). p.44-54.
- Elliot, M. and Whitfield, A.K.  
Elliot, M., Mander, L., Mazik, K., Simenstad, C., Valesini, F., Whitfield, A.K. and Wolanski, E. (2016) Ecoengineering with Ecohydrology: Successes and failures in estuarine restoration. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 176 (2016). p.12-35.
- Filmalter, J.  
Moreno, G., Dagorn, L., Capello, M., Lopez, J., Filmalter, J., Forget, F., Sancristobal, I. and Holland, K. (2016) Fish aggregating devices (FADs) as scientific platforms. *Fisheries Research*. 178 (2016). p.122-129.
- Filmalter, J.D. and Forget, F.  
Escalle, L., Murua, H., Amade, J.M., Arregui, I., Chavance, P., Delgado de Molina, A., Gaertner, D., Fraile, I., Filmalter, J.D., Santiago, J., Forget, F., Arrizabalaga, H. and Dagorn, L. 2016. Post-capture survival of whale sharks encircled in tuna purse-seine nets: Tagging and safe release methods. *Aquatic conservation: Marine and Freshwater systems*. 26(4), p.782-789.
- Gennari, E.  
Findlay, R., Gennari, E., Cantor, M. and Tittensor, D.P. (2016) How solitary are white sharks: social interactions or just spatial proximity? *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*. 70 (2016). p.1735-1744.
- Gon, O.  
Yu, Z., Song, N., Han, Z., Gao, T., Shui, B. and Gon, O. (2016) The taxonomic status and sister group relationship of the cardinalfish species *Jaydia striatodes* (Perciformes: Apogonidae). *Zootaxa*. 4175 (1). p.1-9.
- Prokofiev, A.M., Gon, O. and Psomadakis, P.N. (2016) A new species of *Neobathyluopea* from the northern Indian Ocean with comments on *N. malayana* (Teleostei, Perciformes, Bathyluopeidae). *Zootaxa*. 4208 (5). p.474-484.
- Kramer, L.B., Maake, P.A. and Gon, O. (2016) Electric organ discharges of South African *Marcusenius* species (Teleostei: Mormyridae) and their effectiveness as indicators of local species diversity. *Zootaxa*. 4200 (3). p.367-380.
- Gon, O. and Pinchuck, S.C. (2016) Enigmatic tissue in the orobranchial chamber of cardinalfishes of the genus *Siphamia* (Perciformes, Apogonidae). *African Zoology*. 51 (3). p.127-133.
- Gon, O. (2016) Scale ontogeny in the cardinalfish family *Apogonidae*. *Zootaxa*. 4196 (1). p.107-119.
- Gon, O. and Mwale, M.  
Miya, T., Gon, O., Mwale, M. and Poulin, E. (2016) Molecular systematics and taxonomic status of three latitudinally widespread nototheniid (Perciformes; Notothenioidae) fishes from the Southern Ocean. *Zootaxa*. 4061 (4). p.381-396.
- Heemstra, P.C.  
Iwatsuki, Y., Al-Mamry, J.M. and Heemstra, P.C. (2016) Validity of a blue stripe snapper, *Lutjanus octolineatus* (Cuvier 1828) and a related species, *L. bengalensis* (Bloch 1790) with a new species (Pisces; Lutjanidae) from the Arabian Sea. *Zootaxa*. 4098 (3). p.511-528.
- Heyns, E.R., and Bernard, A.  
Heyns, E.R., Bernard, A., Richoux, N.B. and Götz, A. (2016) Depth-related distribution patterns of subtidal macrobenthos in a well-established marine protected area. *Marine Biology*. 163 (39). p.1-15.
- Heyns-Veale, E.R., and Bernard, A.,  
Heyns-Veale, E.R., Bernard, A., Richoux, N.B., Parker, D., Langlois, T.J., Harvey, E.S. and Götz, A. (2016) Depth and habitat determine assemblage structure of South Africa's warm-temperate reef fish. *Marine Biology*. 163 (158). p.1-17.
- James, N.C.  
Olds, A.A., James, N.C., Smith, M.K.S. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Fish communities of the Wilderness Lakes System in the southern Cape, South Africa. *Koedoe*. 58 (1). p.1-10.
- Farthing, M.W., James, N.C. and Potts, W.M. (2016) Age and growth of Cape stumpnose *Rhabdosargus holubi* (Pisces: Sparidae) in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.65-71.
- James, N.C. and Harrison, T.D.  
James, N.C. and Harrison, T.D. (2016) A preliminary fish survey of the estuaries on the southeast coast of South Africa, Kayser's Beach - Kei Mouth: a comparative study. *Water SA*. 42 (1). p.82-101.
- James, N.C., Whitfield, A.K. and Harrison, T.D.  
James, N.C., Whitfield, A.K. and Harrison, T.D. (2016) Grey mullet (Mugilidae) as possible indicators of global warming in South African estuaries and coastal waters. *Marine Environmental Research*. 122 (2016). p.188-195.
- Lamberth, S.J.  
Viskich, M., Griffiths, C.L., Erasmus, C. and Lamberth, S.J. (2016) Long-term physical, chemical and biological changes in a small, urban estuary. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (1). p.23-37.
- Lamberth, S.J. and Cowley, P.D.  
Mirimin, L., Macey, B., Kerwath, S., Lamberth, S.J., Bester-van der Merwe, A., Cowley, P.D., Bloomer, P. and Roodt-Wilding, R. (2016) Genetic analyses reveal declining trends and low effective population size in an overfished South African sciaenid species, the dusky kob (*Argyrosomus japonicus*). *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 67 (2016). p.266-276.
- Mirimin, L., Kerwath, S., Macey, B., Lamberth, S.J., Cowley, P.D., Bester-van der Merwe, A., Bloomer, P. and Roodt-Wilding, R. (2016) Genetic analyses of overfished silver kob *Argyrosomus inodorus* (Sciaenidae) stocks along the southern African coast. *Fisheries Research*. 176 (2016). p.100-106.
- Lipinski, M.R.  
Lipinski, M.R., van der Vyver, J.S.F., Shaw, P., and Sauer, W.H.H. (2016). Life cycle of chokka-squid *Loligo reynaudii* in South African waters. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38(4), p. 589-593.
- Magellan, K.  
Rouis, S.O., Rouis, A.O., Dumont, H.J., Magellan, K. and Arab, A. (2016) Dynamics and effects of *Ligula intestinalis* (L.) infection in the native fish *Barbus callensis* Valenciennes, 1842 in Algeria. *Acta Parasitologica*. 61 (2). p.307-318.
- McHugh, K.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.  
McHugh, K.J., Weyl, O.L.F. and Smit, N.J. (2016) Parasites of fishes in the recently inundated ephemeral Lake Liambezi, Namibia. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 2016. p.1-5.
- Naesje, T.F.  
Maree, B.A., Cowley, P.D., Naesje, T.F., Childs, A.R., Terorpe, A.I. and Thorstad, E.B. (2016) Influence of prey abundance and abiotic factors on the long-term home-range and movement dynamics of spotted grunter *Pomadasys commersonnii* in an intermittently open estuary. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (2). p.171-180.
- Ntuli, N. and Mwale, M.  
Mickle, J.M., Griffiths, C.L., Ntuli, N. and Mwale, M. (2016) The invasive Asian green mussel *Perna viridis* in South Africa: all that is green is not viridis. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (2). p.207-215.
- Nunes, A.L. and Weyl, O.L.F.  
Nunes, A.L., Douthwaite, R.J., Tyser, B., Measey, G.J. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Letter: Invasive crayfish threaten Okavango Delta. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*. 2016. p.1-2.
- Paterson, A.W.  
Fennessy, S.T., Roberts, M.J. and Paterson, A.W. (2016) A brief overview of the ACEP project: Ecosystem Processes in the KwaZulu-Natal Bight. *African Journal of Marine Science*. 38 (Supplement). p.1-6.
- Patrick, P.  
Patrick, P., Strydom, N.A., Harris, L. and Goschen, W.S. (2016)

Predicting spawning locations and modelling the spatial extent of post hatch areas for fishes in a shallow coastal habitat in South Africa. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 560 (2016). p.223-235.

Peel, R.A., Taylor, G.C. and Weyl, O.L.F.

Peel, R.A., Taylor, G.C. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Validation of annulus formation in sagittal otoliths of three tropical cichlids *Oreochromis andersonii* (Castelnau, 1861), *Oreochromis macrochir* (Boulenger, 1912), and *Coptodon rendalli* (Boulenger, 1896). *Journal of Applied Ichthyology*. 32 (2016). p.859-865.

Deary, A.L., Pattrick, P. and Strydom, N.A. (2016) Development and ossification of the feeding apparatus in the larvae of two co-occurring species of kob (Sciaenidae), *Argyrosomus japonicus* and *Argyrosomus inodorus*, in South Africa. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 88 (2016). p.542-556.

Plon, S.

Koper, R.P., Karczmarski, L., du Preez, D. and Plon, S. (2016) Sixteen years later: Occurrence, group size, and habitat use of humpback dolphins (*Sousa plumbea*) in Algoa Bay, South Africa. *Marine Mammal Science*. 32 (2). p.490-507.

Porri, F.

Porri, F., McQuaid, C.D. and Erlandsson, J. (2016) The role of recruitment and behaviour in the formation of mussel-dominated assemblages: an ontogenetic and taxonomic perspective. *Marine Biology*. 163 (157). p.1-10.

Stauffer, J.R.

Stauffer, J.R., Konings, A.F. and Ryan, T.M. (2016) Redescription of *Pseudotropheus livingstonii* and *Pseudotropheus elegans* from Lake Malawi, Africa. *Zootaxa*. 4154 (2). p.169-178.

Li, S., Konings, A.F. and Stauffer, J.R. (2016) A Revision of the *Pseudotropheus elongates* species group (Teleostei: Cichlidae) With Description of a New Genus and Seven New Species. *Zootaxa*. 4168 (2). p.353-381.

Taylor, J.C.

Taylor, J.C., Cocquyt, C. and Mayama, S. (2016) New and interesting Eunotia (Bacillariophyta) taxa from the Democratic Republic of the Congo, tropical central Africa. *Plant Ecology and Evolution*. 149 (3). p.291-307.

Karthick, B., Kocielek, J.P., Taylor, J.C. and Cocquyt, C. (2016) *Gomphonema grande* sp. nov., a new diatom (Bacillariophyta) from the Democratic Republic of Congo, Tropical Africa. *Phytotaxa*. 245 (3). p.187-196.

Taylor, G.C., Peel, R.A. and Weyl, O.L.F.

Taylor, G.C., Peel, R.A., Hay, C.J. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Validation of the periodicity of growth zone formation in the otoliths of four fish species from the Upper Zambezi ecoregion, southern Africa. *African Zoology*. 51 (3). p.153-159.

Tweddle, D. and Skelton, P.H.

Tweddle, D. and Skelton, P.H. (2016) Could the elongate yellow-orange nostrils of *Anguilla bicolor* McClelland, 1844 function as fishing lures? *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 2016. p.1-3.

Uiblein, F. and Gouws, G.

Uiblein, F., Gouws, G., Gledhill, D.C. and Stone, K. (2016) Just off the beach: intrageneric distinctiveness of the bandtail goatfish *Upeneus taeniopterus* (Mullidae) based on a comprehensive alpha-taxonomy and barcoding approach. *Marine Biology Research*. 12 (7). p.675-694.

Wasserman, R.J.

Dalu, T., Dalu, M.T.B., Alexander, M.E., Dube, T., Froneman, P.W., Manungo, K.I., Bepe, O. and Wasserman, R.J. (2016) Ecological Assessment of Two Species of Potamonautid Freshwater Crabs from the Eastern Highlands of Zimbabwe, with Implications for Their Conservation. *PLoS One*. 11 (1). p.1-17.

Wasserman, R.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.

Wasserman, R.J., Alexander, M.E., Barrios-O'Neill, D., Weyl, O.L.F. and Dalu, T. (2016) Using functional responses to assess predator hatching phenology implications for pioneering prey in arid temporary pools. *Journal of Plankton Research*. 38 (1). p.154-158.

Wasserman, R.J., Alexander, M.E., Weyl, O.L.F., Barrios-O'Neill, D., Froneman, P.W. and Dalu, T. (2016) Emergent effects of structural complexity and temperature on predator-prey interactions. *Ecosphere*. 7 (2). p.1-11.



The Eastern Cape Micro-estuaries Project team comprising scientists, Postgraduate students and Postdoctoral Fellows from Rhodes University, NRF-SAIAB and Nelson Mandela University.

Photo: Tatenda Dalu

Wasserman, R.J. and Whitfield, A.K.

Wasserman, R.J., Whitfield, A.K., Welch, R.J. and Dalu, T. (2016) Are nest sites a limiting resource for speleophilic nesting fishes in sand dominated temporarily open/closed estuaries? *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. 2016. p.1-6.

Wasserman, R.J., Alexander, M.E., Ellender, B.R. and Weyl, O.L.F.

Wasserman, R.J., Alexander, M.E., Dalu, T., Ellender, B.R., Kaiser, H. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Using functional responses to quantify interaction effects among predators. *Functional Ecology*. 30 (2016). p.1988-1998.

Watson, R. and Gouws, G.

Baldanzi, S., Watson, R., McQuaid, C.D., Gouws, G. and Porri, F. (2016) Epigenetic variation among natural populations of the South African sandhopper *Talorchestia capensis*. *Evolutionary Ecology*. 2016. p.1-15.

Weyl, O.L.F.

Jackson, M.C., Weyl, O.L.F., Altermatt, F., Durance, I., Friberg, N., Dumbrell, A.J., Piggott, J.J., Tiegs, S.D., Tockner, K., Krug, C., Leadley, P.W. and Woodward, G. (2016) Recommendations for the Next Generation of Global Freshwater Biological Monitoring Tools. *Advances in Ecological Research*. 55 (2016). p.615-636.

Froese, R., Walters, C., Pauly, D., Winker, H., Weyl, O.L.F., Demirel, N., Tsikliras, A.C. and Holt, S.J. (2016) Reply to Andersen *et al.* (2016) 'Assumptions behind size-based ecosystem models are realistic'. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. 2016. p.1-3.

Froese, R., Walters, C., Pauly, D., Winker, H., Weyl, O.L.F., Demirel, N., Tsikliras, A.C. and Holt, S.J. (2016) Food for Thought: A critique of the balanced harvesting approach to fishing. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. 73 (6). p.1640-1650.

Ellender, B.R., Rivers-Moore, N.A., Coppinger, C.R., Bellingan, T.A. and Weyl, O.L.F. (2016) Towards using thermal stress thresholds to predict salmonid invasion potential. *Biological Invasions*. 18 (2016). p.3513-3525.

Barkhuizen, L.M., Weyl, O.L.F. and van As, J.G. (2016) A qualitative and quantitative analysis of historic commercial fisheries in the Free State Province in South Africa. *Water SA*. 42 (4). p.601-605.

Bukhutlo, T., Weyl, O.L.F., Mosepele, K. and Wilson, G.G. (2016) Influence of the annual flood-pulse on catch per unit effort, condition and reproduction of *Clarias gariepinus* from the upper Okavango Delta, Botswana. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 41 (2). p.235-239.

Weyl, O.L.F. and Woodford, D.J.

van der Walt, J.A., Weyl, O.L.F., Woodford, D.J. and Radloff, F.G.T. (2016) Spatial extent and consequences of black bass (*Micropterus* spp.) invasion in a Cape Floristic Region river basin. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*. 26 (2016). p.736-748.

**Whitfield, A.K.**

**Whitfield, A.K.** (2016) Biomass and productivity of fishes in estuaries: a South African case study. *Journal of Fish Biology*. 89 (2016). p.1917-1930.

**Whitfield, A.K.** (2016) The role of seagrass meadows, mangrove forests, salt marshes and reed beds as nursery areas and food sources for fishes in estuaries. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 2016. p.1-36.

**Ortega Cisneros, K., Scharler, U.M. and Whitfield, A.K.** (2016) Carbon and nitrogen system dynamics in three small South African estuaries, with particular emphasis on the influence of seasons, river flow and mouth state. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 557 (2016). p.17-30.

**Carassou, L., Whitfield, A.K., Bergamino, L., Moyo, S. and Richoux, N.B.** (2016) Trophic Dynamics of the Cape Stumpnose (*Rhabdosargus holubi*, Sparidae) Across Three Adjacent Aquatic Habitats. *Estuaries and Coasts*. 39 (2016). p.1221-1233.

**Whitfield, A.K. and James, N.C.**

**Whitfield, A.K., James, N.C., Lamberth, S.J., Adams, J.B., Perissinotto, R., Rajkaran, A. and Bornman, T.G.** (2016) The role of pioneers as indicators of biogeographic range expansion caused by global change in southern African coastal waters. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 172 (2016). p.138-153.

**Woodford, D.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

**Woodford, D.J., Richardson, D.M., Maclaac, H.J., Mandrak, N.E., van Wilgen, B.W., Wilson, J.R.U. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Confronting the wicked problem of managing biological invasions. *NeoBiota*. 31 (2016). p.63-86.

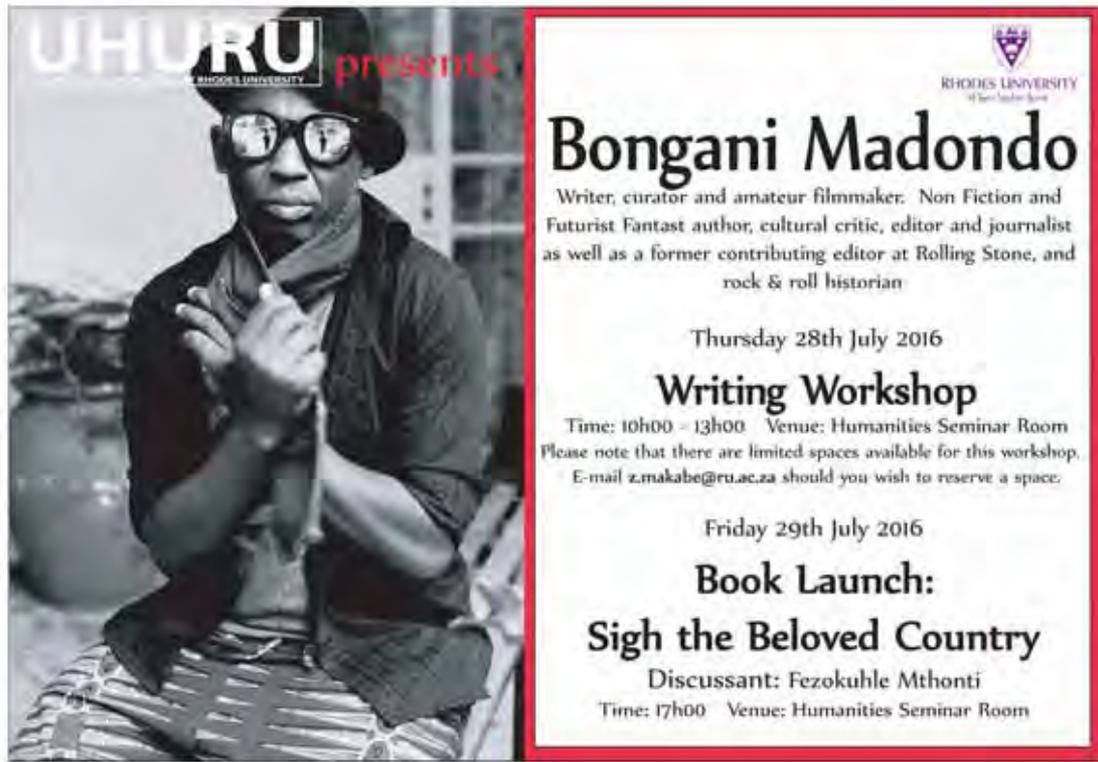
**Woodford, D.J., Weyl, O.L.F. and Ellender, B.R.**

**Jackson, M.C., Woodford, D.J., Bellingan, T.A., Weyl, O.L.F., Potgieter, M.J., Rivers-Moore, N.A., Ellender, B.R., Fourie, H.E. and Chimimba, C.T.** (2016) Trophic overlap between fish and riparian spiders: potential impacts of an invasive fish on terrestrial consumers. *Ecology and Evolution*. 6 (6). p.1745-1752.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Jackson, M.C., Woodford, D.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.**

**Jackson, M.C., Woodford, D.J. and Weyl, O.L.F.** (2016) Linking key environmental stressors with the delivery of provisioning ecosystem services in the freshwaters of southern Africa. *Geo: Geography and Environment*. 3 (2). p.1-12.



## Introduction

During 2016 the work of UHURU flourished. This was primarily because the work of the Unit is founded on the encouraging of well-informed research and debate and also emphasises the formation of a cadre of responsible young intellectuals from South Africa and Africa who think critically and are prepared to draw appropriate conclusions from such critical thought. The emphasis on transforming culture and de-colonizing the university, initiated by students, was debated at length within a number of our sessions.

During 2016 UHURU created an intellectual space in which black intellectuals, and thinkers from the Global South more generally, are taken seriously. This has, in itself, been a major contribution to transformation at Rhodes, and our programme has consistently enjoyed the support of young black staff and students. This has created a node where transformed epistemic practices are available to those students and staff wishing to be associated with them.

UHURU has linked Rhodes University to an extended network of world class national and overseas scholars who understand that our work is at the cutting edge of thinking today and who are therefore keen to attend our seminars and give lectures when they happen to be in the country. This has meant

that UHURU has access to leading figures on the global stage in fields ranging from philosophy to literary theory to urban studies and fine art. The overwhelming majority of these people are black academics with their roots in the Global South. This has not gone unnoticed by South African students elsewhere.

UHURU organised a very successful reading group named Theory and Event in which theoretical perspectives relating to emancipatory struggles were discussed and debated at length, and also set up a number of important book launches where contemporary issues (rape, racism, xenophobia, etc) were debated at length.

Writing workshops also continued and our students throughout the year developed a presence in the public sphere contributing written pieces (journalistic writing, op-eds) of excellent quality.

As part of the MoU with the University of Lille 1 in France, UHURU was able to host a French student undertaking research on xenophobia and invited Dr Hayem to run a number of workshops on radical methodologies founded on the conceptual affirmation that all people are capable of thought.

We were also visited by Professor Richa Nagar from the University of Minnesota, who also ran a number of important research workshops with graduate

students from the whole faculty of Humanities on feminist methodologies.

We were also honoured to affiliate Professor Ernest Wamba-dia-Wamba (Kongo University) and Professor Lewis Gordon (UConn, USA) to the work of UHURU. Both are internationally renowned scholars who have increased the international profile of the Unit and visit regularly.

UHURU also hosted a number of well-known scholars from throughout South Africa and the Global South the most important of whom are listed below and organised a one day colloquium on Social Movements facing State Repression in South Africa and a panel on popular mobilisation in Zimbabwe.

Our own scholars (UHURU affiliated students, and Rhodes University academics) were also provided with a public platform to discuss their work while staff at UHURU, Professor Michael Neocosmos and Associate Professor Richard Pithouse, continued with their research, and seven (7) students were funded by UHURU bursaries.

## Postgraduates / Graduations

One of the students funded by an UHURU bursary, and registered in the Department of Political and International Studies, Patrick O'Halloran, obtained his Masters degree

with distinction.

## Distinguished Visitors / International Visits

Particularly noteworthy visitors included Professor Pumla Gqola (Wits), Dr A Selmeczi (UCT), Mr Eusebius Mckaizer (journalist and commentator), Professor William Beinart (Oxford), Professor Maurice Vambe (UNISA), Professor Richa Nagar (U. Minnesota), Dr J. Hayem (Lille1), Dr Saleem Badat (Mellon USA), Professor David Theo Golberg (UCLA), Dr Leslie Hatfield (Michigan State), Dr Danai Mupotsa (Wits), Dr Thozama April (UWC), Professor Yoichi Mine (Kyoto, Japan), Professor S. Pillay (UWC), Professor A. Kamugisha (UWI) and Mr Bongani Madondo (journalist and writer).

## Significant Research Aligned Events

In total, UHURU organised nineteen (19) seminars, eight (8) public lectures, four (4) Master classes, ten (10) book launches, four (4) Training Workshops, and one (1) colloquium throughout 2016 as well publishing numerous articles and a major book, entitled "Thinking Freedom in Africa - Towards a Theory of Emancipatory Politics".

### Professor Michael Neocosmos

**Director: Unit for the Humanities at Rhodes University (UHURU)**

## Books/Chapters/Monographs

**Gordon, L.**

**Gordon, L.** (2016) *La sud prin nord-vest: Reflectii existentiale afrodiasporice*, trans (South by Northwest: Africana Existential Reflections). Romania: Ovidiu Tichindeanu. Cluj, Romania: IDEA Design & Print. ISBN: 9786068265438.

**Gordon, L.** and **Gordon, J.A.** (2016) When Monsters No Longer Speak. In: Yol Jung, H. and Embree, L. (eds.). *Political Phenomenology: Essays in Memory of Petee Jung*. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing. p.331-352. ISBN: 9783319277738.

**Gordon, L.** (2016) 'Disaster, Ruin, and Permanent Catastrophe'. In: Dole, C., Hayashi, R., Poe, A. and Sarat, A. (eds.). *The Time of Catastrophe: Multidisciplinary Approaches to the Age of Catastrophe*. London: Routledge. p.125-142. ISBN: 9781472468369.

**Gordon, J.A., Gordon, L., Kamugisha, A.** and **Roberts, N.** (ed.) (2016) *Journeys in Caribbean Thought: The Paget Henry Reader*. United States of America: Rowman & Littlefield International. ISBN: 9781783489350.

**Neocosmos, M.**

**Neocosmos, M.** (2016) *Thinking Freedom in Africa - Towards a Theory of Emancipatory Politics*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN: 9781868148660.

**Neocosmos, M.** (2016) Thinking an African Politics of Peace in an Era of Increasing Violence. In: Moyo, S. and Mine, Y. (eds.). *What Colonialism Ignored. 'African Potentials' for Resolving Conflicts in Southern Africa*. Cameroon: Langaa Research & Publishing Common Initiative Group. p.309-337. ISBN: 9789956763399.

## Peer Reviewed Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

**Gibson, N.C.**

**Gibson, N.C.** (2016) Tunis Connections: Concatenations and Missed Opportunities, Bond, Fanon, Foucault. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*. 51 (3). p.370-386.

**Gibson, N.C.** (2016) Fanon et les mouvements étudiants sud-africains en 2015. *Politique africaine*. 143 (2016). p.35-57.

**Gibson, N.C.** (2016) The specter of Fanon: the student movements and the rationality of revolt in South Africa. *Social Identities: Journal for the study of race, nation and culture*. 2016. p.1-20.

**Gordon, L.**

**Gordon, L.** (2016) Rarely Kosher: Studying Jews of Color in North America. *American Jewish History*. 100 (1). p.105-116.

**Neocosmos, M.**

**Neocosmos, M.** (2016) Constructing the domain of freedom: thinking politics at a distance from the state. *Journal of contemporary African studies*. 34 (3). p.332-347.

**Patel, R.**

**Patel, R.** (2016) Invited Commentary: How Society Subsidizes Big Food and Poor Health. *JAMA Internal Medicine*. 2016 p.1-2.

## Peer Reviewed Non-Subsidy-Earning Journal Research Publications

Gordon, L.

Gordon, L. (2016) A Short Reflection on the Evidentiality of #Evidence. *Allegra Lab: Anthropology, Law, Art & World*. 2016. p.1.

Pithouse, R.

Pithouse, R. (2016) Frantz Fanon: Philosophy, Praxis, and the Occult Zone. *Journal of French and Francophone Philosophy*. XXIV (1). p.116-138.

## Book Reviews

Gordon, L.

Gordon, L. (2016) Book Review: V.Y. Mudimbe as Philosopher Pierre-Philippe Fraiture, V.Y. Mudimbe: Undisciplined Africanism. Liverpool, UK: Liverpool University Press, 2013. 256pp. ISBN: 9781846318948. *The Savannah Review*. 5 (2016). p.115-122.

Patel, R.

Patel, R. (2016) Book Review: Obesity on the scales The Weight of Obesity: Hunger and Global Health in Post-war Guatemala. Emily Yates-Doerr University of California Press, 2015. pp 248. £22.95. ISBN 978-0520286825. *Lancet Diabetes & Endocrinology*. 4 (8). p.655.

## Other Publications

Patel, R.

Patel, R. (2016). In: *Food for All: Inclusive Neighbourhood Food Planning in North Austin*. USA: University of Texas, Lyndon B. Johnson School of Public Affairs.



Left to right: Professor Michael Neocosmos, Director of UHURU, authored the book *Thinking Freedom in Africa: Toward a Theory of Emancipatory Politics*, published by Wits University Press in 2016. *Thinking Freedom in Africa* was the winner of the 2017 Frantz Fanon Outstanding Book Award.

Professor Richa Nagar from the University of Minnesota visited UHURU in 2016. She ran a number of important research workshops with graduate students from the whole faculty of Humanities on feminist methodologies.

Photo: Supplied by UHURU. Poster design by Karen Kouari

Dr Saleem Badat, Programme Director of International Higher Education and Strategic Projects at the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, and former Vice-Chancellor of Rhodes University, visited Rhodes in March 2016, and UHURU was privileged to host his seminar, *Deciphering the Meanings, and Explaining the South African Higher Education Student Protests of 2015-16*.

Photo: Supplied by UHURU. Poster design by Karen Kouari

UHURU hosted Professor David Theo Goldberg in June 2016. Professor Goldberg is the Director of the University of California Humanities Research Institute.

Photo: Supplied by UHURU. Poster design by Karen Kouari



**RHODES UNIVERSITY**  
*Where leaders learn*

Rhodes University Research Office  
[www.ru.ac.za](http://www.ru.ac.za)